



**MEDIUM-TERM PLAN  
FOR THE  
PERIOD 1978 - 1981**

---

**Volume I**

**GENERAL ASSEMBLY**

**OFFICIAL RECORDS : THIRTY - FIRST SESSION**

**SUPPLEMENT No. 6A (A/31/6/Add.1)**

**UNITED NATIONS**



**MEDIUM-TERM PLAN  
FOR THE  
PERIOD 1978-1981**

---

**Volume I**

**GENERAL ASSEMBLY**

OFFICIAL RECORDS : THIRTY - FIRST SESSION

SUPPLEMENT No. 6A (A/31/6/Add.1)

**UNITED NATIONS**

New York, 1976



## NOTE

Symbols of United Nations documents are composed of capital letters combined with figures. Mention of such a symbol indicates a reference to a United Nations document.

The present volume contains the programme analyses of the medium-term plan for the period 1978-1981. Volume II contains the perspective analyses of the plan.

CONTENTS

VOLUME I

	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
Abbreviations . . . . .		xxviii
Introduction . . . . .	1 - 19	1
<u>Part One. Organizational perspective</u>		
Introductory note . . . . .	20 - 21	8
A. Office for Inter-Agency Affairs and Co-ordination . . . . .	22 - 27	8
B. Department of Economic and Social Affairs: general medium-term strategy . . . . .	28 - 63	11
C. Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	64	19
D. Economic Commission for Europe . . . . .	65 - 68	19
E. Economic Commission for Latin America . . . . .	69 - 79	20
F. Economic Commission for Western Asia . . . . .	80 - 82	23
G. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	83 - 86	23
H. United Nations Conference on Trade and Development . . . . .	87 - 90	24
I. Office of General Services . . . . .	91 - 100	25
J. Department of Conference Services . . . . .	101 - 111	27

Part Two. Major programmes

Chapter

I. Introductory remarks on programme analysis and the termination of activities . . . . .	112 - 139	32
II. Political and Security Council affairs activities . . . . .	140 - 188	42
III. Special political affairs and special missions . . . . .	189	54
IV. International justice and law . . . . .	190 - 215	57
V. Trusteeship and decolonization . . . . .	216	63
VI. Development planning, projections and policies . . . . .	217 - 360	65
VII. Disaster relief . . . . .	361 - 398	91

CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
VIII. Environment . . . . .	399 - 487	98
IX. Food and agriculture . . . . .	488 - 601	120
X. Human rights . . . . .	602 - 663	139
XI. Human settlements . . . . .	664 - 812	152
XII. Industrial development . . . . .	813 - 967	179
XIII. International drug control . . . . .	968 - 1009	209
XIV. International protection of and assistance to refugees .	1010 - 1034	218
XV. International trade . . . . .	1035 - 1195	224
XVI. Natural resources: energy, water and minerals, and cartography . . . . .	1196 - 1413	257
XVII. Ocean economics and technology . . . . .	1414 - 1441	293
XVIII. Population . . . . .	1442 - 1557	300
XIX. Public administration and finance . . . . .	1558 - 1615	318
XX. Public information . . . . .	1616 - 1625	330
XXI. Science and technology . . . . .	1626 - 1731	334
XXII. Social development and humanitarian affairs . . . . .	1732 - 1873	353
XXIII. Statistics . . . . .	1874 - 1985	383
XXIV. Transnational corporations . . . . .	1986 - 2016	408
XXV. Transport . . . . .	2017 - 2149	416
XXVI. Major programmes unique to the regional commissions .	2150 - 2225	434
A. Economic co-operation and integration . . . . .	2150 - 2159	434
B. Education, training labour and management . . . . .	2160 - 2200	436
C. Raw materials and commodities . . . . .	2201 - 2206	444
D. Rural development . . . . .	2207 - 2212	445
E. Tourism . . . . .	2213 - 2225	447

Part Three. Special analyses

Economic co-operation among developing countries . . . . .	2226 - 2298	452
--	-------------	-----

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME I

	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
ABBREVIATIONS . . . . .		xxviii
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	1 - 19	1
<u>Part One. Organizational perspective</u>		
Introductory note . . . . .	20 - 21	8
A. Office for Inter-Agency Affairs and Co-ordination . . . . .	22 - 27	8
B. Department of Economic and Social Affairs: general medium-term strategy . . . . .	28 - 63	11
<u>Interdivisional subprogramme</u>		
1. Long-range forecasting (Project 2000) . . . . .	52 - 58	16
2. Information systems . . . . .	59 - 63	18
C. Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	64	19
D. Economic Commission for Europe . . . . .	65 - 68	19
E. Economic Commission for Latin America . . . . .	69 - 79	20
F. Economic Commission for Western Asia . . . . .	80 - 82	23
G. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	83 - 86	23
H. United Nations Conference on Trade and Development . . . . .	87 - 90	24
I. Office of General Services . . . . .	91 - 100	25
J. Department of Conference Services . . . . .	101 - 111	27
<u>Part Two. Major programmes</u>		
<u>Chapter</u>		
I. INTRODUCTORY REMARKS ON PROGRAMME ANALYSIS AND THE TERMINATION OF ACTIVITIES . . . . .	112 - 139	32

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
II. POLITICAL AND SECURITY COUNCIL AFFAIRS ACTIVITIES . . . .	140 - 188	42
Organization . . . . .	140 - 142	42
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Service and support for international peace and security activities . . . . .	143 - 147	42
2. Servicing of meetings and conferences on disarmament . . . . .	148 - 156	44
3. Assistance to the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space and its subsidiary bodies in accomplishing their tasks . . . . .	157 - 167	46
4. Fuller implementation of United Nations resolutions concerning <u>apartheid</u> . . . . .	168 - 183	48
5. International political and security problems on marine issues . . . . .	184 - 188	52
III. SPECIAL POLITICAL AFFAIRS AND SPECIAL MISSIONS . . . . .	189	54
IV. INTERNATIONAL JUSTICE AND LAW . . . . .	190 - 215	57
Organization . . . . .	190	57
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Progressive development and codification of international law . . . . .	191 - 201	57
2. Upholding the rule of law in the affairs of the United Nations . . . . .	202 - 208	59
3. Depositary functions and registration and publication of treaties . . . . .	209 - 215	61
V. TRUSTEESHIP AND DECOLONIZATION . . . . .	216	63
VI. DEVELOPMENT PLANNING, PROJECTIONS AND POLICIES . . . . .	217 - 360	65
Organization . . . . .	217 - 220	65
<u>Programme</u>		
1. Department of Economic and Social Affairs . . . . .	221 - 285	66
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Review and appraisal of economic and social progress . . . . .	221 - 228	66
2. Development and human resources . . . . .	229 - 236	68
3. Long-range forecasting (Project 2000) . . . . .	237	69

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
VI. DEVELOPMENT PLANNING, PROJECTIONS AND POLICIES (continued)		
<u>Programme</u>		
1. Department of Economic and Social Affairs (continued)		
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
4. Development and financial resources . . . . .	238 - 245	69
5. Economic and social projections . . . . .	246 - 252	71
6. Integrated economic and social planning . . . . .	253 - 260	73
7. Technical work for the Committee for Development Planning . . . . .	261 - 270	74
8. Development planning advisory services . . . . .	271 - 277	76
9. United Nations Special Fund . . . . .	278 - 285	77
2. Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	286 - 294	79
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Surveys and reviews . . . . .	286 - 290	79
2. Projections and planning . . . . .	291 - 294	80
3. Economic Commission for Europe . . . . .	295 - 300	80
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
Economic plans, programmes and perspectives . . . . .	295 - 300	80
4. Economic Commission for Latin America . . . . .	301 - 321	81
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Economic analysis and policies . . . . .	301 - 311	81
2. Development financing . . . . .	312 - 316	83
3. Regional development . . . . .	317 - 321	84
5. Economic Commission for Western Asia . . . . .	322 - 340	84
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Review and assessment of trends . . . . .	322 - 325	84
2. Assistance and training . . . . .	326 - 330	85
3. Perspective planning . . . . .	331 - 335	86
4. Plan harmonization and regional co-operation . . . . .	336 - 340	87
6. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	341 - 360	88
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Development strategies, techniques and surveys . . . . .	341 - 345	88
2. Economic co-operation . . . . .	346 - 349	88

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
VI. DEVELOPMENT PLANNING, PROJECTIONS AND POLICIES (continued)		
<u>Programme</u>		
6. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (continued)		
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
3. External financial resources transfers . . . . .	350 - 355	89
4. Administrative systems . . . . .	356 - 360	90
VII. DISASTER RELIEF . . . . .	361 - 398	91
Organization . . . . .	361 - 366	91
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Disaster relief . . . . .	367 - 374	92
2. International pre-disaster planning and preparedness . . . . .	375 - 384	93
3. National pre-disaster planning and preparedness.	385 - 398	95
VIII. ENVIRONMENT . . . . .	399 - 487	98
Organization . . . . .	399	98
<u>Programme</u>		
1. United Nations Environment Programme . . . . .	400 - 472	98
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Human settlements . . . . .	417 - 423	103
2. Human and environmental health . . . . .	424 - 427	104
3. Terrestrial ecosystems . . . . .	428 - 438	106
4. Oceans . . . . .	439 - 445	108
5. Environment and development . . . . .	446 - 448	109
6. Natural disasters . . . . .	449 - 452	111
7. Energy . . . . .	453 - 457	111
8. Earthwatch . . . . .	458 - 465	112
9. Environmental management . . . . .	466 - 469	114
10. Supporting activities . . . . .	470 - 472	115
2. Economic Commission for Europe . . . . .	473 - 478	117
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Information, trends and policies . . . . .	473 - 474	117
2. Resources and waste problems . . . . .	475 - 476	117
3. Pollution . . . . .	477 - 478	117

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
VIII. ENVIRONMENT (continued)		
<u>Programme</u>		
3. Economic Commission for Latin America . . . . .	479 - 483	118
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
Environment . . . . .	479 - 483	118
4. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	484 - 487	118
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
Environment . . . . .	484 - 487	118
IX. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE . . . . .	488 - 601	120
Organization . . . . .	488 - 495	120
<u>Programme</u>		
1. World Food Council . . . . .	496 - 500	121
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
Co-ordination of world-wide action to combat hunger . . . . .	496 - 500	121
2. Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	501 - 521	122
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Agricultural development planning and programming	501 - 505	122
2. Expansion and improvement of food production and marketing . . . . .	506 - 510	123
3. Promotion of integrated rural development and improvement of agricultural institutions and services . . . . .	511 - 516	124
4. Supply of agricultural inputs . . . . .	517 - 521	125
3. Economic Commission for Europe . . . . .	522 - 531	126
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Over-all agricultural perspective . . . . .	522 - 526	126
2. Selected problems of the forestry sector . . . . .	527 - 531	126
4. Economic Commission for Latin America . . . . .	532 - 552	127
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Agricultural development policies, programmes and plans . . . . .	532 - 536	127
2. Assessment of agricultural potential . . . . .	537 - 541	128



DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
IX. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE (continued)		
<u>Programme</u>		
4. Economic Commission for Latin America (continued)		
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
3. Food and nutrition . . . . .	542 - 546	129
4. Regional co-operation in agriculture . . . . .	547 - 552	130
5. Economic Commission for Western Asia . . . . .	553 - 576	130
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Establishment of a reliable agricultural data system . . . . .	553 - 556	130
2. Improvement of agricultural planning . . . . .	557 - 561	131
3. Enhancing food security . . . . .	562 - 566	132
4. Promotion of regional agricultural integration . . . . .	567 - 571	132
5. Identification of investment opportunities in the agricultural sector . . . . .	572 - 576	133
6. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	577 - 601	134
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Promotion of regional agricultural co-operation. . . . .	577 - 581	134
2. Increasing food security . . . . .	582 - 586	135
3. Conservation of natural agricultural resources . . . . .	587 - 591	136
4. Improvement of agricultural plans and institutions . . . . .	592 - 596	136
5. Dissemination of agricultural information . . . . .	597 - 601	137
X. HUMAN RIGHTS . . . . .	602 - 663	139
Organization . . . . .	602 - 613	139
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Universal standards of respect for human rights. . . . .	614 - 623	141
2. Monitoring of observance of United Nations standards . . . . .	624 - 632	144
3. Effectiveness of United Nations procedures on human rights . . . . .	633 - 651	146
4. Public information on United Nations human rights standards . . . . .	652 - 663	149

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
XI. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS . . . . .	664 - 812	152
Organization . . . . .	664	152
<u>Programme</u>		
1. Department of Economic and Social Affairs . . . . .	665 - 746	152
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Locational and growth strategies at the national level . . . . .	677 - 692	153
2. Urban and regional planning . . . . .	693 - 707	156
3. Improvement of slum, squatter and rural settlements . . . . .	708 - 718	159
4. Development of the building sector . . . . .	719 - 728	161
5. Strengthening the institutional arrangements, the administrative and legal base for the implementation of the human settlements programme	729 - 735	163
6. Exchange of information . . . . .	736 - 746	165
2. Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	747 - 764	167
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Physical planning . . . . .	747 - 751	167
2. Financing . . . . .	752 - 756	168
3. Building materials . . . . .	757 - 764	169
3. Economic Commission for Europe . . . . .	765 - 772	171
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Perspectives and long-term planning . . . . .	765 - 766	171
2. Selected socio-economic problems in housing . . . . .	767 - 768	171
3. Study of selected problems of building materials and construction . . . . .	769 - 770	171
4. Promotion of international trade in building products and know-how . . . . .	771 - 772	172
4. Economic Commission for Latin America . . . . .	773 - 781	172
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Social problems of human settlements in Latin America . . . . .	773 - 776	172
2. Human settlements technology . . . . .	777 - 781	173
5. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	782 - 789	173
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
Development of human settlements . . . . .	782 - 789	173

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
XI. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS (continued)		
<u>Programme</u>		
6. Economic Commission for Western Asia . . . . .	790 - 812	175
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Low-cost housing . . . . .	790 - 796	175
2. National urbanization policies . . . . .	797 - 804	176
3. Rural settlement planning . . . . .	805 - 812	177
XII. INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT . . . . .	813 - 967	179
Organization . . . . .	813 - 822	179
<u>Programme</u>		
1. United Nations Industrial Development Organization .	823 - 863	181
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Establishment of a consultation system . . . . .	823 - 828	181
2. Research and study . . . . .	829 - 836	182
3 to 6 (introduction). Technical co-operation activities . . . . .	837 - 863	184
3. Planning and programming . . . . .	840 - 844	185
4. Institution building . . . . .	845 - 850	186
5. Development of appropriate technology and methods of production . . . . .	851 - 857	188
6. Pre-investment activities . . . . .	858 - 863	189
2. Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	864 - 894	191
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Policy development and institution building . .	864 - 868	191
2. Development of basic industries . . . . .	869 - 873	192
3. Specialization and complementarity . . . . .	874 - 878	192
4. Development of national capabilities in industrial project studies and investment promotion . . . . .	879 - 883	193
5. Assistance to countries with special problems .	884 - 889	194
6. Development of industrial skills and technology.	890 - 894	194

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
XII. INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT (continued)		
<u>Programme</u>		
3. Economic Commission for Europe . . . . .	895 - 906	195
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Medium- and long-term planning . . . . .	895 - 896	195
2. Exchange of information . . . . .	897 - 898	195
3. Study of selected problems . . . . .	899 - 900	196
4. Environmental and resource-saving problems . . .	901 - 902	196
5. Industrial co-operation . . . . .	903 - 904	197
6. Automation . . . . .	905 - 906	197
4. Economic Commission for Latin America . . . . .	907 - 924	197
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Future industrial development and the new international economic order . . . . .	907 - 911	197
2. Review and appraisal of industrial development in the Second United Nations Development Decade.	912 - 914	198
3. Regional co-operation and the new industrial order . . . . .	915 - 919	198
4. Development of industrial technology . . . . .	920 - 924	199
5. Economic Commission for Western Asia . . . . .	925 - 948	200
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Regional co-ordination of policies in the industrial field . . . . .	925 - 930	200
2. Development of selected industrial branches . .	931 - 934	201
3. Manpower development . . . . .	935 - 939	202
4. Administration, management and financing . . . .	940 - 944	203
5. Review and appraisal of industrial development .	945 - 948	204
6. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	949 - 967	205
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Industrial planning and programming . . . . .	949 - 953	205
2. Full utilization of industrial capacities . . .	954 - 958	206
3. Rural industrial projects . . . . .	959 - 963	206
4. Industrial co-operation . . . . .	964 - 967	207

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>		<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
XIII.	INTERNATIONAL DRUG CONTROL . . . . .	968 - 1009	209
	Organization . . . . .	969 - 976	209
	<u>Programme</u>		
	1. Division of Narcotic Drugs . . . . .	977 - 994	211
	<u>Subprogramme</u>		
	1. Implementation of treaties and provision of secretariat services to the Commission . . . . .	977 - 983	211
	2. Scientific research by the United Nations Narcotics Laboratory . . . . .	984 - 987	212
	3. Operations . . . . .	988 - 994	213
	2. International Narcotics Control Board secretariat.	995 - 1009	214
	<u>Subprogramme</u>		
	1. Maintaining and developing the International Drug Control System . . . . .	995 - 999	214
	2. Licit production and use . . . . .	1000 - 1004	215
	3. Psychotropic substance . . . . .	1005 - 1009	216
XIV.	INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION OF AND ASSISTANCE TO REFUGEES	1010 - 1034	218
	Organization . . . . .	1010 - 1014	218
	<u>Programme</u>		
	1. International protection . . . . .	1015 - 1022	219
	<u>Subprogramme</u>		
	1. International instruments . . . . .	1015 - 1018	219
	2. Human rights of refugees . . . . .	1019 - 1022	219
	2. Material assistance . . . . .	1023 - 1030	221
	<u>Subprogramme</u>		
	1. Provisions for self-support . . . . .	1023 - 1026	221
	2. Voluntary repatriation . . . . .	1027 - 1030	222
	3. Special humanitarian operations . . . . .	1031 - 1034	222
	<u>Subprogramme</u>		
	Special humanitarian operations . . . . .	1031 - 1034	222

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>		<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
XV. INTERNATIONAL TRADE . . . . .		1035 - 1195	224
Organization . . . . .		1035	224
<u>Programme</u>			
1. United Nations Conference on Trade and Development.		1036 - 1089	224
<u>Subprogramme</u>			
1. Commodities . . . . .		1036 - 1041	224
2. Trade expansion, economic co-operation and regional integration among developing countries		1042 - 1045	226
3. Financing related to trade . . . . .		1046 - 1050	227
4. Transfer of technology . . . . .		1051 - 1054	228
5. Manufactures . . . . .		1055 - 1058	230
6. Economic research and statistical analysis on current and longer-term trade and development .		1059 - 1066	231
7. Trade with socialist countries . . . . .		1067 - 1071	233
8. Shipping and ports . . . . .		1072 - 1079	234
9. Insurance . . . . .		1080 - 1084	235
10. Trade facilitation . . . . .		1085 - 1089	236
2. Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .		1090 - 1107	237
<u>Subprogramme</u>			
1. International trade in the ECA region . . . . .		1090 - 1099	237
2. Fiscal and monetary policies and financial institutions . . . . .		1100 - 1107	240
3. Economic Commission for Europe . . . . .		1108 - 1122	242
<u>Subprogramme</u>			
1. Trade expansion and facilitation . . . . .		1108 - 1112	242
2. Industrial co-operation . . . . .		1113 - 1117	243
3. Exports from the less developed countries of the region . . . . .		1118 - 1122	243
4. Economic Commission for Latin America . . . . .		1123 - 1159	244
<u>Subprogramme</u>			
1. Analysis of the international situation . . . . .		1123 - 1127	244
2. Economic integration and co-operation . . . . .		1128 - 1138	245
3. Primary products . . . . .		1139 - 1143	246
4. Monetary and financial system . . . . .		1144 - 1149	247

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
XV. INTERNATIONAL TRADE (continued)		
<u>Programme</u>		
4. Economic Commission for Latin America (continued)		
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
5. Access to markets in developed countries . . . . .	1150 - 1154	247
6. Caribbean trade and development . . . . .	1155 - 1159	248
5. Economic Commission for Western Asia . . . . .	1160 - 1184	249
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Assistance in expanding and diversifying export trade . . . . .	1160 - 1167	249
2. Intraregional trade . . . . .	1168 - 1173	251
3. Transfer of technology . . . . .	1174 - 1179	252
4. Trade and payments policies . . . . .	1180 - 1184	253
6. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	1185 - 1195	254
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. International trade . . . . .	1185 - 1189	254
2. Assistance to the least developed and land-locked countries . . . . .	1190 - 1195	255
XVI. NATURAL RESOURCES: ENERGY, WATER AND MINERALS, AND CARTOGRAPHY . . . . .	1196 - 1413	257
Organization . . . . .	1196	257
<u>Programme</u>		
1. Department of Economic and Social Affairs . . . . .	1197 - 1242	257
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Information and projections in the field of natural resources . . . . .	1197 - 1207	257
2. Natural resources management and administration . . . . .	1208 - 1214	259
3. Co-operation among developing countries . . . . .	1215 - 1223	260
4. Broadening of the resource base in developing countries . . . . .	1224 - 1232	262
5. Surveying, mapping and international co-operation in cartography . . . . .	1233 - 1242	264

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>		<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
XVI.	NATURAL RESOURCES: ENERGY, WATER AND MINERALS, AND CARTOGRAPHY (continued)		
	<u>Programme</u>		
2.	Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	1243 - 1285	266
	<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1.	Survey and inventory of natural resources . . . . .	1243 - 1249	266
2.	Mineral resources . . . . .	1250 - 1256	267
3.	Sovereignty over mineral resources . . . . .	1257 - 1262	268
4.	Energy resources . . . . .	1263 - 1271	269
5.	Water resources . . . . .	1272 - 1277	270
6.	Cartography . . . . .	1278 - 1285	271
3.	Economic Commission for Europe . . . . .	1286 - 1325	272
	<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1.	General energy problems . . . . .	1286 - 1293	272
2.	Gas . . . . .	1294 - 1300	273
3.	Coal . . . . .	1301 - 1307	274
4.	Electric power . . . . .	1308 - 1313	275
5.	Water problems . . . . .	1314 - 1321	276
6.	Timber . . . . .	1322 - 1325	277
4.	Economic Commission for Latin America . . . . .	1326 - 1340	278
	<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1.	Water resources . . . . .	1326 - 1330	278
2.	Energy . . . . .	1331 - 1335	279
3.	Mineral resources . . . . .	1336 - 1340	280
5.	Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	1341 - 1384	282
	<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1.	Energy resources . . . . .	1341 - 1351	282
2.	Mineral resources . . . . .	1352 - 1362	284
3.	Water resources . . . . .	1363 - 1377	285
4.	Surveying and mapping . . . . .	1378 - 1384	287
6.	Economic Commission for Western Asia . . . . .	1385 - 1413	288
	<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1.	Energy resources . . . . .	1385 - 1394	288
2.	Mineral resources . . . . .	1395 - 1403	290
3.	Water resources . . . . .	1404 - 1413	291



DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
XVII. OCEAN ECONOMICS AND TECHNOLOGY . . . . .	1414 - 1441	293
Organization . . . . .	1414	293
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Integrated coastal area development . . . . .	1415 - 1427	293
2. Marine and coastal technology . . . . .	1428 - 1436	295
3. Information dissemination . . . . .	1437 - 1441	297
XVIII. POPULATION . . . . .	1442 - 1557	300
Organization . . . . .	1442	300
<u>Programme</u>		
1. Department of Economic and Social Affairs . . . . .	1443 - 1502	300
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Demographic analysis . . . . .	1451 - 1457	302
2. Demographic projections . . . . .	1458 - 1466	303
3. Factors affecting patterns of reproduction . . . . .	1467 - 1472	304
4. Population and development . . . . .	1473 - 1479	305
5. Population policies . . . . .	1480 - 1485	306
6. Review and appraisal . . . . .	1486 - 1492	307
7. Technical co-operation . . . . .	1493 - 1502	308
2. Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	1503 - 1517	309
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Population and development . . . . .	1503 - 1507	309
2. Population policies . . . . .	1508 - 1512	310
3. Training . . . . .	1513 - 1517	311
3. Economic Commission for Latin America . . . . .	1518 - 1523	311
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Population and development . . . . .	1518 - 1522	311
2-5. Demographic analysis and population policies . . . . .	1523	312
4. Economic Commission for Western Asia . . . . .	1524 - 1535	312
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Demographic data . . . . .	1524 - 1530	312
2. Demographic projections and policies . . . . .	1531 - 1535	313

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
XVIII. POPULATION (continued)		
<u>Programme</u>		
5. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	1536 - 1557	314
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Population and development . . . . .	1536 - 1541	314
2. Rural-urban migrations . . . . .	1542 - 1546	315
3. Population policies . . . . .	1547 - 1552	316
4. Population information . . . . .	1553 - 1557	317
XIX. PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND FINANCE . . . . .	1558 - 1615	318
Organization . . . . .	1558	318
<u>Programme</u>		
1. Department of Economic and Social Affairs . . . . .	1559 - 1599	318
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Trends and developments . . . . .	1560 - 1563	318
2. Technical guidance . . . . .	1564 - 1571	319
3. Institutional and managerial techniques . . . . .	1572 - 1575	321
4. Budgetary and financial management . . . . .	1576 - 1581	321
5. Mobilization of financial resources . . . . .	1582 - 1585	323
6. Public enterprise . . . . .	1586 - 1592	324
7. Support of technical co-operation . . . . .	1593 - 1599	325
2. Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	1600 - 1607	326
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Maintenance of qualified human resources . . . . .	1600 - 1603	326
2. Financial management . . . . .	1604 - 1607	327
3. Economic Commission for Western Asia . . . . .	1608 - 1615	327
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Financial resources mobilization and budgetary development . . . . .	1608 - 1611	327
2. Sustaining administrative and institutional capacity for development in the region . . . . .	1612 - 1615	328

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
XX. PUBLIC INFORMATION . . . . .	1616 - 1625	330
Organization . . . . .	1616	330
<u>Programme</u>		
Office of Public Information . . . . .	1617 - 1625	330
XXI. SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY . . . . .	1626 - 1731	334
Organization . . . . .	1626 - 1628	334
<u>Programme</u>		
1. Department of Economic and Social Affairs . . . . .	1629 - 1663	335
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. World and regional plans of action . . . . .	1635 - 1639	336
2. Co-ordination of the United Nations system . . . . .	1640 - 1644	337
3. Review of trends and developments . . . . .	1645 - 1649	338
4. Information systems . . . . .	1650 - 1658	339
5. Management sciences . . . . .	1659 - 1663	341
2. Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	1664 - 1678	343
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Institution building for science and technology . . . . .	1664 - 1668	343
2. Development of manpower . . . . .	1669 - 1673	343
3. Implementation of African Regional Plan and regional co-operation . . . . .	1674 - 1678	344
3. Economic Commission for Europe . . . . .	1679 - 1692	345
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Policies and priorities in science and technology . . . . .	1679 - 1683	345
2. International co-operation in science and technology . . . . .	1684 - 1688	345
3. Transfer of technology . . . . .	1689 - 1692	346
4. Economic Commission for Latin America . . . . .	1693 - 1703	347
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Regional Plan of Action for Science and Technology . . . . .	1693 - 1698	347
2. Application of science and technology to development . . . . .	1699 - 1703	348

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
XXI. SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY (continued)		
<u>Programme</u>		
5. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	1704 - 1719	349
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Strengthening of the national technological capabilities . . . . .	1704 - 1708	349
2. Transfer of technology . . . . .	1709 - 1714	349
3. Utilization of technology . . . . .	1715 - 1719	350
6. Economic Commission for Western Asia . . . . .	1720 - 1731	351
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Regional co-operation in science and technology . . . . .	1720 - 1723	351
2. Choice of technology and techniques . . . . .	1724 - 1728	351
3. Application of science and technology in selected sectors . . . . .	1729 - 1731	352
XXII. SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND HUMANITARIAN AFFAIRS . . . . .	1732 - 1873	353
Organization . . . . .	1732	353
<u>Programme</u>		
1. Department of Economic and Social Affairs . . . . .	1733 - 1808	353
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Popular participation and institutional development . . . . .	1735 - 1749	354
2. Services for social integration and welfare . . . . .	1750 - 1763	358
3. Crime prevention and control . . . . .	1764 - 1776	361
4. Integration of women in development . . . . .	1777 - 1790	364
5. International instruments relating to the status of women . . . . .	1791 - 1797	368
6. Women and peace . . . . .	1798 - 1803	369
7. Support of technical co-operation activities in social development . . . . .	1804 - 1808	370
2. Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	1809 - 1822	372
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Social welfare and integrated rural development . . . . .	1809 - 1813	372

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
XXII. SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND HUMANITARIAN AFFAIRS (continued)		
<u>Programme</u>		
2. Economic Commission for Africa (continued)		
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
2. Participation of youth in national development . . . . .	1814 - 1817	373
3. Integration of women in development . . . . .	1818 - 1822	374
3. Economic Commission for Latin America . . . . .	1823 - 1843	375
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Styles of development, social policies and social changes . . . . .	1823 - 1828	375
2. Social aspects of urbanization . . . . .	1829 - 1833	376
3. Development and education . . . . .	1834 - 1838	376
4. Urban and regional development in Brazil . . . . .	1839 - 1843	377
4. Economic Commission for Western Asia . . . . .	1844 - 1859	378
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Participation of youth and women in national development . . . . .	1844 - 1849	378
2. Services for social integration and welfare . . . . .	1850 - 1854	379
3. Absorption of increased national revenues . . . . .	1855 - 1859	379
5. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	1860 - 1873	380
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Popular participation . . . . .	1860 - 1864	380
2. Identification of social trends . . . . .	1865 - 1868	381
3. Social welfare . . . . .	1869 - 1873	381
XXIII. STATISTICS . . . . .	1874 - 1985	383
Organization . . . . .	1874 - 1880	383
<u>Programme</u>		
1. Statistical Office in the Department of Economic and Social Affairs . . . . .	1881 - 1940	385
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. International trade, industry, natural resources and energy . . . . .	1881 - 1886	385
2. National accounts, income distribution and related statistics . . . . .	1887 - 1896	387

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
XXIII. STATISTICS (continued)		
<u>Programme</u>		
1. Statistical Office in the Department of Economic and Social Affairs (continued)		
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
3. Price statistics and related areas . . . . .	1897 - 1906	390
4. Social and demographic statistics . . . . .	1907 - 1923	392
5. Improved dissemination of statistics . . . . .	1924 - 1929	395
6. Co-ordination of international statistical programmes . . . . .	1930 - 1934	397
7. Improvement of statistical capability of developing countries . . . . .	1935 - 1939	398
8. Information systems . . . . .	1940	400
2. Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	1941 - 1954	400
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Statistical services . . . . .	1941 - 1948	400
2. Regional framework of statistical information.	1949 - 1954	401
3. Economic Commission for Europe . . . . .	1955 - 1960	402
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Standards and methodology . . . . .	1955 - 1958	402
2. Research data and projects . . . . .	1959 - 1960	403
4. Economic Commission for Latin America . . . . .	1961 - 1968	403
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Regional framework for statistical information	1961 - 1964	403
2. Basic statistics . . . . .	1965 - 1968	404
5. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	1969 - 1979	404
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Statistical services . . . . .	1969 - 1974	404
2. Data processing services . . . . .	1975 - 1979	405
6. Economic Commission for Western Asia . . . . .	1980 - 1985	406
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
Statistical services . . . . .	1980 - 1985	406

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
XXIV. TRANSNATIONAL CORPORATIONS . . . . .	1986 - 2016	408
Organization . . . . .	1986	408
<u>Programme</u>		
1. Information and Research Centre on Transnational Corporations . . . . .	1987 - 2011	408
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Research . . . . .	1987 - 1992	408
2. Comprehensive information system . . . . .	1993 - 1998	410
3. Formulation of code of conduct and international agreements . . . . .	1999 - 2005	411
4. Improvement of Governments' capability for dealing with transnational corporations . . .	2006 - 2011	412
2. Economic Commission for Latin America . . . . .	2012 - 2016	414
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
Transnational enterprises in Latin America . .	2012 - 2016	414
XXV. TRANSPORT . . . . .	2017 - 2149	416
Organization . . . . .	2017 - 2019	416
<u>Programme</u>		
1. Department of Economic and Social Affairs . . . .	2020 - 2037	416
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Transport technology, economics and institutions . . . . .	2023 - 2029	417
2. Integrated transport planning . . . . .	2030 - 2037	418
2. Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	2038 - 2063	419
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Institution building and planning . . . . .	2038 - 2042	419
2. Intra-African transport links . . . . .	2043 - 2047	419
3. Maritime and coastal shipping . . . . .	2048 - 2052	420
4. Manpower development for transport . . . . .	2053 - 2057	421
5. Communications . . . . .	2058 - 2063	421
3. Economic Commission for Europe . . . . .	2064 - 2078	423
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Development of inland transport facilities . .	2064 - 2068	423
2. Traffic facilitation . . . . .	2069 - 2073	423
3. Transport technologies . . . . .	2074 - 2078	424

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
XXV. TRANSPORT (continued)		
<u>Programme</u>		
4. Economic Commission for Latin America . . . . .	2079 - 2102	424
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Information systems for decision-making in the transport sector . . . . .	2079 - 2083	424
2. Facilitation of intersectoral transport . . . . .	2084 - 2088	425
3. Urban transport . . . . .	2089 - 2093	426
4. Transport technologies . . . . .	2094 - 2097	426
5. Coastal shipping in the Caribbean . . . . .	2098 - 2102	427
5. Economic Commission for Western Asia . . . . .	2103 - 2117	427
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Transport communication and tourism statistics	2103 - 2107	427
2. Transport integration . . . . .	2108 - 2112	428
3. Transport and communications technologies . . . . .	2113 - 2117	428
6. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	2118 - 2149	429
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Transport and communication development . . . . .	2118 - 2126	429
2. Telecommunications infrastructures . . . . .	2127 - 2133	430
3. Postal services . . . . .	2134 - 2138	431
4. Sea transportation . . . . .	2139 - 2144	432
5. Inland waterway transport systems . . . . .	2145 - 2149	433
XXVI. MAJOR PROGRAMMES UNIQUE TO THE REGIONAL COMMISSIONS . . . . .	2150 - 2225	434
A. Economic co-operation and integration . . . . .	2150 - 2159	434
<u>Programme</u>		
Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	2150 - 2159	434
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Policies and institutions . . . . .	2150 - 2154	434
2. Projects . . . . .	2155 - 2159	435
B. Education, training, labour and management . . . . .	2160 - 2200	436
Organization . . . . .	2160 - 2161	436
<u>Programme</u>		
1. Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	2162 - 2181	436



DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
XXVI. MAJOR PROGRAMMES UNIQUE TO THE REGIONAL COMMISSIONS (continued)		
B. Education, training, labour and management (continued)		
<u>Programme</u>		
1. Economic Commission for Africa (continued)		
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Developing local training capability . . . . .	2162 - 2166	436
2. Guidelines on educational and training systems . . . . .	2167 - 2171	438
3. Training of professionals and technicians	2172 - 2176	438
4. Improvement of human resources planning techniques . . . . .	2177 - 2181	440
2. Economic Commission for Western Asia . . . . .	2182 - 2200	441
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
1. Employment policies . . . . .	2182 - 2187	441
2. Improvement of manpower planning . . . . .	2188 - 2193	442
3. Promotion of regional co-operation in the field of human resources planning . . . . .	2194 - 2200	443
C. Raw materials and commodities . . . . .	2201 - 2206	444
<u>Programme</u>		
Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	2201 - 2206	444
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
Raw materials and commodities . . . . .	2201 - 2206	444
D. Rural development . . . . .	2207 - 2212	445
<u>Programme</u>		
1. Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	2207 - 2208	445
2. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	2209 - 2212	446
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
Integrated rural development . . . . .	2209 - 2212	446
E. Tourism . . . . .	2213 - 2225	447
<u>Programme</u>		
1. Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	2213 - 2217	447
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
Development of tourism . . . . .	2213 - 2217	447

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
XXVI. MAJOR PROGRAMMES UNIQUE TO THE REGIONAL COMMISSIONS (continued)		
E. Tourism (continued)		
<u>Programme</u>		
2. Economic Commission for Western Asia . . . . .	2218 - 2221	447
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
Subregional co-operation in the development of tourism . . . . .	2218 - 2221	447
3. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	2222 - 2225	448
<u>Subprogramme</u>		
Development of tourism . . . . .	2222 - 2225	448
 <u>Part Three. Special analyses</u> 		
ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AMONG DEVELOPING COUNTRIES . . . . .	2226 - 2298	452
A. Nature and scope of mandates . . . . .	2226 - 2232	452
B. International trade . . . . .	2233 - 2244	454
C. Industrial co-operation and development . . . . .	2245 - 2255	456
D. Finance . . . . .	2256 - 2262	457
E. Transport and communications . . . . .	2263 - 2277	458
F. Natural resources . . . . .	2278 - 2291	460
G. Others . . . . .	2292 - 2298	462

## ABBREVIATIONS

ACABQ	Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions
ACC	Administrative Committee on Co-ordination
CPC	Committee on Programme Co-ordination
ECA	Economic Commission for Africa
ECE	Economic Commission for Europe
ECLA	Economic Commission for Latin America
ECWA	Economic Commission for Western Asia
EEC	European Economic Community
ESCAP	Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
GATT	General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
IAEA	International Atomic Energy Agency
IBRD	International Bank for Reconstruction and Development
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
ILO	International Labour Organisation
IMCO	Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
UNCITRAL	United Nations Commission on International Trade Law
UNCTAD	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNDRO	Office of the United Nations Disaster Relief Co-ordinator
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
UNFPA	United Nations Fund for Population Activities
UNHCR	United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
UNICEF	United Nations Children's Fund
UNIDO	United Nations Industrial Development Organization
UNITAR	United Nations Institute for Training and Research
UPU	Universal Postal Union
WHO	World Health Organization
WMO	World Meteorological Organization

## INTRODUCTION

1. The medium-term plan for the period 1978-1981, submitted in this document, is the third such exercise since the introduction in 1974 of an integrated system of planning and of programme and budget preparation.
2. The General Assembly, in resolution 3392 (XXX) of 20 November 1975, decided to consider the mid-term plan and the proposed biennial programme budget in alternate years, beginning in 1976. This then is the first plan prepared and examined prior to, rather than at the same time as, the programme budget for the first two years of the four year period involved, and so is the first plan capable of being a basis for budgetary decisions. As a result of the new arrangements, the prospects have improved for the evolution of more orderly and effective planning and budgetary procedures. In every other year all concerned will be able to devote more time and attention to the preparation and consideration of either the plan or the programme budget, as the case may be, and to concentrate on the progressive improvement of the quality and use of these instruments.
3. The plan is issued in two volumes. The first volume presents the substance of the planned programmes while the second presents the quantitative, mainly budgetary, information needed as background to a determination of over-all and relative real growth rates. This latter determination can only be made after the substance of the programmes has been reviewed. These two determinations of programme content and of real growth will provide a framework for the preparation and review of the programme budget for 1978-1979. In this budget, no request should be made for activities that are not clearly part of the programme strategy approved during the review of this plan, unless there is a legislative authorization for such a request subsequent to the plan review or if a pressing need of an unforeseeable nature arises. Similarly, the financial request, as assessed in real terms, should be kept consistent with the determinations of real growth by the General Assembly.
4. This conception of the logical relationship of the plan and the budget is not without practical difficulties of implementation. If, however, the conception is agreed to, then these practical difficulties can be overcome before the next plan submission.
5. In the meanwhile, valuable experience has been gained both within the Secretariat and at the intergovernmental level. Among the benefits have been: (a) the emergence of a better conception of programme objectives as distinct from means of action towards their attainment; (b) tentative agreement on a method for the establishment of priorities; (c) realization of the need for the time-phasing of activities and for keeping track of the progress made; (d) growing insistence upon the need for evaluation in order to assess programme effectiveness or obsolescence; (e) greater awareness of the problems caused by the many different levels - sectoral, geographic and central - at which programmes are currently initiated, reviewed, approved and evaluated; (f) active consideration of means for ensuring better co-ordination of the totality of programmes undertaken by the United Nations; and (g) initiation of studies at the interagency level aimed at

the harmonization of the programme budgets and medium-term plans of the various organizations of the United Nations system.

6. The medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 <sup>1/</sup> raised, in paragraphs 15 and 16 of its Introduction, the question of the degree of centralization of the planning procedure. Further discussions, including those in the Working Group on United Nations Programme and Budget Machinery (A/10117) have helped clarify the context in which the question arises. Implicit in the discussions and recommendations of the Working Group is the concept that programmes should be reviewed and evaluated at three levels of responsibility, namely:

(a) Technical subsidiary organs or expert groups reporting to the regional commissions. These deal with regional programmes in their area of competence.

(b) Functional or sectoral committees or expert groups reporting to the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council, the Trade and Development Board, or the Governing Council of the Environment Programme. These deal with world-wide programmes in their area of competence.

(c) The Committee on Programme and Co-ordination of the Economic and Social Council, dealing with the totality of the United Nations programmes.

7. These reviews are preliminary to formal approval of the programmes by the principal policy-making organs: the Trade and Development Board, the Industrial Development Board, the Governing Council of the Environment Programme, the regional commissions, the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly. However, because of the co-ordinating role of the Economic and Social Council and because of the budgetary powers of the General Assembly, the role of these two bodies in the whole process is of overriding importance.

8. An ideal procedure would be for sectoral and regional programme reviewing organs to conduct their work first, so that their conclusions are available to CPC before formal over-all approval is given by the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly. However, owing to various difficulties, one being the crowded condition of the calendar of meetings, it seems unlikely that this ideal situation can ever be obtained.

9. Under these circumstances, it may be useful to examine two related questions, the first of which concerns intergovernmental review procedures: Should the central programme reviewing organ perform the same type of review as the sectoral and functional committees or groups of experts? This is implied by the layout and content of the present plan. As an alternative, the task of programme review could be shared between the central organ, CPC, and the numerous sectoral bodies currently in existence. The Committee on Programme Co-ordination could advise and guide these sectoral boards and committees on the scope, techniques, and purposes of their reviewing procedures in so far as they are related to central review and approval. The Committee might decide not to review all United Nations programmes in depth at each session but instead to focus its attention, agreeing in advance on those programmes which would be under scrutiny at the next session. It might,

---

<sup>1/</sup> Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).

however, wish to review more regularly those programmes which are not reviewed by any specialized intergovernmental body or about which it feels that review is of particular importance or difficulty.

10. The second question concerns documentation: Should there be different programme review documents at the sectoral and central levels? Under the present conception, although the medium-term plan is a lengthy document, the degree of detail in its programme analyses is not sufficient to allow the kind of technical programme review which should be performed at the sectoral level. If CPC could receive summaries of the sectoral programme review documents laid out along standard lines, which it would formulate, then the medium-term plan could become a smaller and somewhat different document more suited to the central organ's role of broad review. The Secretariat would, under these conditions, need guidance as to how the plan document should be reshaped in order to best serve the purposes of the central programming organs.

11. For evaluation a similar procedure could be envisaged. In so far as one of the main purposes of programme evaluation is improvement in the design of future programmes, the sectoral reviewing bodies could also be asked to periodically evaluate their programmes and report on the results to CPC. Again CPC need select only a few programmes for evaluation in any one year.

12. In this connexion, document A/10035/Add.1 on programme evaluation may be of interest. This document was submitted to the General Assembly at its thirtieth session through ACABQ and the Fifth Committee as an addendum to the budget and programme performance report of the Secretary-General. In commenting on it, ACABQ recommended that it be brought to the attention of CPC and the Economic and Social Council at their next meetings.

13. The present plan is of a transitional nature. Since it has been prepared only one year after the previous submission, 1/ fairly extensive cross-reference has been made to information in it that has not lost its validity, as well as to the programme budget for the current biennium. 2/ At the same time, every effort has been made to improve the plan's form and substance, taking into account the views expressed in the course of the examination of the second plan last year by the Committee for Programme and Co-ordination, the Economic and Social Council, the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions and the Fifth Committee of the General Assembly. Also taken into account have been the following requests addressed to the Secretary-General by the Economic and Social Council at its fifty-eighth session and by the General Assembly at its thirtieth session:

(a) To take further steps towards presenting the medium-term plan on the basis of integrated and coherent programmes, on cross-organizational lines (Economic and Social Council resolution 1945 (LVIII));

(b) To ensure the efficient co-ordination of activities within the United Nations system designed to promote economic co-operation among developing countries by, inter alia, including in the medium-term plan and programme budget of the United Nations an intersectoral presentation of the totality of actions and activities planned and programmed for implementing the relevant resolutions pertaining to economic co-operation among developing countries (General Assembly resolution 3442 (XXX), para. 6 (a));

---

2/ Ibid., Supplement No. 6 (A/10006).

(c) To submit to the Assembly at its thirty-first session, through ACABQ, information, including the relevant authorizations and budgetary appropriations, on programmes, projects or activities which have already been completed or are nearly completed, or which were considered by the appropriate intergovernmental bodies, in particular when they were examining the medium-term plan, as obsolete, of marginal usefulness or ineffective (General Assembly resolution 3534 (XXX)).

14. In response to the request in paragraph 13 (a) above, in volume I, part two, the total activities of the Organization have again been presented on a cross-sectoral basis, divided into 29 major programmes, of which five are unique to the regional commissions. The terminology used in these programme narratives conforms to recent recommendations by the Consultative Committee on Administrative Questions (CCAQ) on a uniform terminology for the United Nations system as a whole.

15. The intersectoral presentation of activities planned for the promotion of economic co-operation among developing countries, as requested under paragraph 13 (b) above, is provided in volume I, part three.

16. The request referred to under paragraph 13 (c) above requires more than one response. In the case of terminations, the performance report on the budget is the logical place to list the terminations that have occurred in the previous biennium and future performance reports will contain this information, together with the relevant authorizations and allocations. It is difficult to predict terminations that will occur up to six years in the future, particularly when planning procedures are still relatively new. A further complication is that the decision to terminate often depends on, or needs the concurrence of, intergovernmental bodies. None the less an attempt has been made to present in chapter 1 of part II a prediction of future terminations in one organizational unit (the Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs). Should this information be considered sufficiently valuable it can be included for all units in future plans. This would, of course, add substantially to the volume of documentation.

17. The assessment of obsolescence, marginal usefulness and ineffectiveness is also closely connected with the question of programme evaluation and priority-setting, one of the main functions of the plan. An attempt has therefore been made, in preparing the present submission, to set in motion, both within the Secretariat and at the intergovernmental level, the process of objective assessment upon which a satisfactory response to the General Assembly's demand will ultimately depend.

18. As a separate exercise, with specific reference to the General Assembly's request for information on programmes which may be considered obsolete, of marginal usefulness or ineffective, programme managers have been requested to provide data which would enable the appropriate intergovernmental bodies, when examining the plan, to make such judgements. In this regard, it has been borne in mind that, despite the acknowledged difficulty of assessing programmes, especially from the point of view of their effectiveness and despite the undisputed prerogative of Member States to take the final decision, the Secretariat was encouraged by the Committee for Programme and Co-ordination, in its report on its fifteenth session 3/, to take the initiative in regard to the priority-setting

---

3/ Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Fifty-eighth Session, Supplement No.7, para. 21.

exercise which had been proposed in the second medium-term plan. <sup>4/</sup> The results of the programme assessment exercise referred to above is provided in chapter II of volume II of the present plan.

19. In addition, volume II deals in chapter I with changing priorities from the biennium 1974-1975 to the biennium 1976-1977 and, in chapter III, with planned programme growth for the period 1978-1981. The methodology followed in this regard, which focuses on the approximate rate of real growth implicit in the programmes as submitted, is dealt with in more detail in the introduction to volume II.

---

<sup>4/</sup> Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No.6A (A/10006/Add.1, part one, chap. III.)



Part One

ORGANIZATIONAL PERSPECTIVE

## INTRODUCTORY NOTE

20. The main statements on planned activities for 1978-1981 are presented by programme in part two. But the organizational units of the United Nations do not fully correspond to these programmes and, as a consequence, neither does managerial responsibility and initiative. In the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979,<sup>1/</sup> it was thought useful, therefore, to present highlights of the planned activities from the perspectives of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs, the regional commissions, UNCTAD, UNIDO, the Office of Legal Affairs, the Division of Human Rights, the Department of Conference Services and the Office of General Services.

21. For this interim plan such statements were not requested. Some heads of Departments wished to make a new statement of their medium-term perspectives. In other cases, when the plan submissions contained introductory material of a general nature, it was excerpted and is reproduced below.

### A. Office for Inter-Agency Affairs and Co-ordination

22. The fundamental objectives of interagency co-operation and co-ordination are:

(a) To enhance the over-all cohesiveness of the United Nations system and its capacity for carrying out, as efficiently as possible, the tasks assigned to it by the international community;

(b) To facilitate the system's periodic adaptation in response to the shifting needs, priorities and problems of the international community;

(c) To eliminate duplication and overlapping of activities.

23. In the achievement of these objectives, it is clear that several of the programme sectors of the United Nations itself (for example, trade and development, population, industrial development, environment, and natural resources) are involved in the same kind of co-operation and co-ordination as the programme sectors for which the specialized agencies are mainly responsible. It is also necessary that the system's regional and country programmes and its global activities should support and complement one another.

24. The basic role of the Office for Inter-Agency Affairs and Co-ordination is to help the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and the Administrative Co-ordinating Committee and their subsidiary bodies in the attainment of the foregoing fundamental objectives. In carrying out this role, the Office is

---

<sup>1/</sup> Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).

assisted by a network of technically knowledgeable officials in the various programme and service sectors concerned. 2/

25. Since the main function of the Office is to support interagency co-operation and to strengthen the United Nations system as a whole, it is not possible to identify programmes and projects in the same way as with substantive activities. Nevertheless, the Office will endeavour to increase its contribution to the attainment of these objectives in the following ways:

(a) By the provision of information in readily-digestible form for discussions of interagency concern by the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and their subsidiary bodies, particularly the sessional Policy and Programme Co-ordination Committee of the Council and the Committee for Programme and Co-ordination;

(b) By undertaking such special assignments as may be called for by these intergovernmental organs;

(c) By encouraging and facilitating the closest possible co-operation between the intergovernmental and intersecretariat bodies responsible for interagency co-operation including, where appropriate, joint meetings and informal contacts;

(d) By facilitating policy co-ordination at the intergovernmental level through helping to ensure that intergovernmental organs of the United Nations and the related agencies are kept informed of policies adopted by the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council;

(e) By providing staff services to the meetings of ACC and its Preparatory Committee and by assisting, as necessary, in the provision of such services to other ACC subsidiary bodies as well as to ad hoc meetings;

(f) By exploiting the new opportunities for joint interagency programme planning and implementation which have been created by the rapid development of programme planning documents and of procedures for prior consultations on them;

---

2/ The principal programme sectors of interagency scope are: economic and social planning; statistics; population; employment; rural development; food and development; protein; water; minerals; energy, including atomic energy; industrial development; international trade and development; human settlements, including housing, building and planning; tourism; transportation; science and technology, including transfer of technology, patents, etc.; marine science; computers and information systems for development; human environment; outer space applications; social welfare programme; youth questions; activities on behalf of the aged; rehabilitation of the handicapped; drug abuse; public administration; education and training; refugee questions; disaster relief questions; human rights questions; activities on behalf of women; and activities on behalf of children.

The principal service sectors of the common system are: financial, personnel, public information, management information, legal, conference, language, publishing, library, building management, procurement and communications.

(g) By placing its experience at the disposal of international conferences covering the activities of several organizations of the United Nations system, such as those on human settlements, law of the sea, water and desertification and by taking an active part in the preparations for such conferences;

(h) By helping to ensure that each activity of the United Nations itself is fully harmonized with the other activities of the organization in related fields and with the similar activities of the agencies;

(i) By following activities at the regional level and, in particular, by promoting efforts to harmonize and rationalize regional with global activities;

(j) By becoming as knowledgeable as possible with regard to major activities being carried out by the agencies and United Nations programmes so as to have an up-to-date overview of the work of the system as a whole, of the broad interrelationships of its major activities and of their impact on major world problems;

(k) By providing information of all kinds, utilizing systemwide inputs, to meet the needs of Governments, intergovernmental bodies, secretariats and, in co-operation with the Centre for Economic and Social Information, the general public. 3/

26. It is envisaged that the foregoing tasks would continue to be carried out by a relatively small staff composed of persons having a long experience of how the United Nations system actually operates. This staff now comprises 11 officials in New York and four in Geneva of professional or higher grade. 4/ In view of the continuing growth of the system and of the number of its basic components, some small staff increase will be required during the four years under review.

27. The successful execution of the foregoing functions requires that the over-all interests of the United Nations system should be adequately represented at world conferences and meetings where institutional and major policy decisions affecting the system are likely to be taken. Moreover, the officials who are to represent these interests need gradually to acquire a first-hand knowledge of the work of the various agencies and programmes through personal contacts with their key officials. The same kind of representation and first-hand knowledge would also be needed with respect to regional conferences and activities. Since the headquarters and major offices of the various organizational components of the system are far apart, this would necessitate some increase in the order of magnitude of travel funds made available for these purposes.

---

3/ These could include directories of officials, compendia of constitutional documents, systemwide programme summaries and handbook on sources of development assistance.

4/ The Geneva staff form part of the Office of the Director-General of the United Nations Office at Geneva and spend more than half of their time on representational activities on behalf of the United Nations itself. One official in New York is also engaged for the most part in these activities.

B. Department of Economic and Social Affairs: general medium-term strategy

Introduction

28. The Department's mandate can be summarized as follows:

(a) Collection, analysis and dissemination of quantitative and qualitative information on economic and social developments, on a world-wide basis.

(b) Policy-oriented research related to economic, social and physical development at the international, regional, national and subnational levels, as well as in certain sectors such as energy and natural resources where the Department constitutes the focal point for specialized activities of other parts of the United Nations family.

(c) Operational responsibility for technical co-operation in development policy making, planning and plan implementation, at various levels and for a number of specific sectors.

29. This mandate gives the Department a wide range of concerns which should be examined in the framework of over-all analyses of current economic and social conditions and possible future developments in both long-term and medium-term perspectives. The political, economic and social events of the last few years have strengthened the belief in the world at large that conventional approaches to development and growth require substantial revision. In the United Nations, this conviction has expressed itself in resolutions 3201 (S-VI) and 3202 (S-VI) of 1 May 1974, adopted by the General Assembly at its sixth special session on the Declaration and the Programme of Action for the Establishment of a New International Economic Order, resolution 3281 (XXIX) of 12 December 1974, containing the Charter of Economic Rights and Duties of States, and resolution 3362 (S-VII) of 16 September 1975, adopted by the General Assembly at its seventh special session. The same consciousness of the inadequacies of old practices expressed itself in the declarations of the Conference on International Economic Co-operation, held at Paris in 1975, which had a limited, but representative participation of both the developing countries and the industrialized market economy countries.

30. These developments present a great challenge for the Governments of all Member States of the United Nations. They also present a challenge for the United Nations as an organization, and for the Department of Economic and Social Affairs in so far as the work imposed on the Department by these resolutions cannot be accommodated by some minor modifications in the Department's medium-term plan nor, in some cases, by its present organization.

31. Future departmental plans should be based on (a) an integrated departmental strategy rather than a simple juxtaposition of objectives for each of the Department's components, and (b) a fuller integration between the Department of Economic and Social Affairs and the regional commissions through joint planning.

32. The departmental strategy presented below is intended as a first step in this direction. It will, of course, be greatly assisted by the discussions and recommendations of the Ad Hoc Committee on Restructuring of the Economic and Social Sectors of the United Nations System.

33. Policy measures and actions on economic development should include detailed analysis of the most pressing social problems, including income distribution and problems related to the poorest and most disadvantaged groups in the national and international community, such as rural populations, women and the aged. For example, work on rural exodus and rapid urbanization should pay attention to the capacity of urban centres to provide to new immigrants, as well as to the poorest of the existing urban population, an urban base in terms of employment and earnings, housing and utilities, physical access to major urban facilities and services, principally education and health. Improvements of this kind would also constitute a real contribution to crime prevention which has become a major pre-occupation at both national and international levels.

34. The work of the Department in both social development and human settlements will be reoriented so as to integrate these issues more fully with developments in other sectors. The results of the Habitat: United Nations Conference on Human Settlements will of course provide the most important guidelines as to the future orientation and organization of the Department's programme in this sector.

35. There is also a need to develop a closer feedback between the Department's policy-oriented research activities and its field operations. It may be desirable for the Department to concentrate its efforts on relatively short-term advisory functions in relation to planning, policy-making and institution building, rather than continuing to provide assistance for projects that require a substantial manpower input over several years, or for technical studies, on roads, for example, for which others inside or outside the United Nations system may be more appropriately equipped. An exception could be made for a limited number of multidisciplinary projects at the national or international level, such as pilot projects leading to the development of new techniques and policies, which have wide applicability to countries with common problems and conditions. Another exception could be such fields as statistics and natural resource surveys, where the Department has not only internationally recognized experience, but where continuity leads to a growth rather than a stagnation of insight.

36. Finally, it is essential that the Department should further integrate regional objectives and considerations into world-wide objectives. Present plan programmes are often a mere juxtaposition of independently conceived activities rather than an integration. The Department should aim at helping the regional commissions to expand their analytical capability (including statistical capability) as well as their involvement in the execution of both regional and national technical co-operation projects in their respective areas. An effective process of integration and decentralization requires, however, a clear determination of the role and complementarity of central and regional activities, which will undoubtedly vary from one region to another in accordance with available capabilities.

#### Ways and means

37. Bringing about these revisions in the Department's activities requires support from both Member States and the highest authorities of the United Nations on those issues which concern the system as a whole and do not fall solely within the competence of the Department. Nevertheless, it is felt that the Department should not wait for the full solution of such major issues before formulating new approaches to better fulfil its own mandates, particularly those resulting from

the decisions taken by the General Assembly at its sixth and seventh special sessions. This requires a detailed review and assessment of the wide range of activities of the Department, as well as a change in attitude in some instances, and the development of an esprit de corps. During the new medium-term plan period, the Department will gradually aim, through the biennial programme budgets, to aggregate objectives presently figuring in various divisional plans in order to promote a more comprehensive treatment. On the other hand, it should be noted that a more integrated and horizontal approach requires a strengthening of the vertical capabilities of the Department.

38. This radical change in approach and strategy will take place in the course of the medium-term plan period; the heterogeneity of the mandates and directions given to the Department make it impossible to revolutionize everything in the immediate future. Indeed, the various mandates given to the Department call for different kinds of outputs aimed at different audiences such as policy makers and practitioners in: (a) national institutions; (b) international bodies, such as the Economic and Social Council, the General Assembly; and (c) major conferences. The objectives of the Department, its work programme and its structures will inevitably continue to reflect this heterogeneity.

39. In the light of the foregoing, it is proposed to start the new approach on the following topics, which are directly related to General Assembly resolution 3362 (S-VII), and require the immediate attention of various parts of the Department.

#### A. The state of the world economy: problems and perspectives

40. When, in 1970, the General Assembly adopted the International Development Strategy its time horizon was the Second United Nations Development Decade. The resolutions adopted since then by the General Assembly and the Plans of Action presented by United Nations World Conferences, have spelled out more ambitious objectives with more distant horizons. The new international economic order entails major changes in the organization of society and the economy at both national and international levels. The time spans consonant with such developments are generations rather than decades. Hence, the Department needs to determine goals and policies in a perspective reaching to the end of this century. It is the intention to develop, in close co-operation with the various regional and sectoral components of the United Nations system, a framework for the determination of long-range regional and sectoral goals and measures, and for the setting of shorter-term economic and social targets. This study will involve the participation of the regional commissions and the specialized agencies. 5/

#### B. Energy

41. The experience of the last few years has made the international community more fully aware of the importance of energy as an input for economic and social development for both developed and developing countries. The same experience has also shown that energy questions cannot be viewed in isolation; they are an integral

---

5/ For a more detailed description see Interdivisional subprogramme A at the end of this section.

part of the over-all issues of development and international economic relations. There is therefore a recognized need for a harmonization of national and international energy policies (including planning) and activities, in conventional, non-conventional, and new forms of energy, at all stages from exploration to final consumption.

42. The Department will use inter-divisional task forces to ensure a more integrated approach to the policy and planning oriented research and to related technical co-operation activities. An inter-divisional task force has already been given the mandate to undertake, in close co-operation with the specialized agencies, a study on the feasibility of an international energy institute for which the General Assembly has given a specific mandate in its resolution 3362 (S-VII).

### C. Research and development activities

43. Resolution 3362 (S-VII) has put considerable emphasis on the need to promote research and development activities for the benefit of developing countries, in both developed and developing countries. Joint departmental research on this vast subject would also prepare the ground for the quantification of scientific and technological activities required for the forthcoming review and appraisal of the International Development Strategy. This research project should deal with two facets of the subject:

(a) The establishment, in developed countries, of research and development programmes on problems of developing countries (not merely the determination of a target for expenditures);

(b) The promotion of research and development programmes in developing countries. Here again, this is not only a question of determining a given percentage of the GNP of industrialized countries to be pledged for this purpose but has economic, financial, fiscal and socio-political, as well as scientific and technological aspects.

44. The work related to the problem of research and development activities has to be linked with the various quantitative and qualitative studies under way or to be undertaken, inside and outside the Department, for the formulation of national and international policies to curtail the brain-drain. Experience shows that the establishment of research and development activities greatly contributes to the creation of the intellectual environment necessary to retain talent.

### D. Dissemination of information and experience

45. The biennial programme budgets as well as the medium-term plans of most divisions and offices in ESA contain some reference to the collection, analysis and dissemination of information. For reasons of efficiency, and in order to serve Member States most effectively, it has been decided to establish an information systems unit for the Department as a whole which will be at the service of all parts of the Department and will ensure that the unit is compatible with information systems available or being developed in other parts of the United Nations. Work on this issue has started and it is expected that it will be at least partially operational before the end of 1976.



46. Although the first phase may limit itself principally to the retrieval of documents, the final aim is to provide the necessary means for analysis and synthesis on these documents and their subsequent dissemination. This will not only be of interest to various countries and research institutions, but also an excellent vehicle for the promotion of co-operation among developing countries by the wider circulation of information on successful experiences and techniques. 6/

#### E. Technical co-operation activities

47. If the Department is to concentrate its technical co-operation activities on short-term advisory functions, as stated in paragraph 35 above, the need for a closer integration of these activities seems evident. The dividing line between advisory work on planning and on budgeting needs to be determined in order to arrive at a better use of the relatively scarce expertise in this domain. An intra-departmental working group will be established to study ways to remedy the present cleavage in responsibilities inside the department for substantive backstopping of such closely related advisory activities, as well as to remedy the cleavage between these advisory activities and those related to specific sectors.

#### F. Staff development

48. The implementation of the new approach requires the development and redeployment of staff. It has been decided to establish, in co-operation with the divisions and the Office of Personnel, a departmental staff development programme. This programme will have a twofold purpose: (a) a deepening of technical and theoretical knowledge within disciplines, and (b) a widening of insight into other disciplines, in order to create a common language between the professionals active in different parts of the department.

#### The Department of Economic and Social Affairs and the regional commissions

49. The department will aim, during the medium-term plan period, at intensifying its co-operation with the secretariats of the regional commissions which in many cases are ahead of the department in developing a more integrated approach. The Department's drive in this direction will thus be facilitated by such co-operation, which should apply to both policy-oriented research and operational activities. For the latter, the monitoring of certain regional and country projects how the responsibility of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs might be better entrusted to the regional commissions. This would involve their designation as executing agencies with consequent arrangements for the transfer of overhead funds. In other cases, the Department could act as an associated agency and provide that part of the substantive backstopping for which ESA may be better qualified.

50. As regards policy-oriented research it is now felt that this should become the subject of joint planning. If such an approach is adopted it would also

---

6/ For more detailed information, see Inter-divisional subprogramme B at the end of this section.

entail a more systematized secondment and exchange of staff. This would be beneficial to all parties concerned but would require greater flexibility in administrative rules and regulations than exists at present.

### Interdivisional subprogrammes

51. In order to initiate the departmental strategy outlined above the following subprogrammes will be administered on an interdivisional basis: 7/

(a) Long-range forecasting: Project 2000: The lead division will be the Centre for Development Planning, Projections and Policies.

(b) Information systems: The focal point will be the Statistical Office.

Standard narratives for these subprogrammes are set out below.

#### INTERDIVISIONAL SUBPROGRAMME 1:

##### LONG-RANGE FORECASTING (PROJECT 2000)

(a) Objective

52. To improve the international community's ability to assess the long-term impact of policy decisions and increase its awareness of the interrelationships of policy decisions in terms of national, regional, sectoral and other considerations.

(b) Legislative authority

53. The development and continuous upgrading, within the Department of Economic and Social Affairs, of the methodological tools needed for long-range forecasting has been clearly and repeatedly called for by the General Assembly in several resolutions. Early guidelines were provided by resolution 2626 (XXV) on the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade, which in paragraphs 73 to 77 stressed the need to monitor and periodically assess the future impact, at national, regional, and global levels, of the changing interrelationship between industry, agriculture and the other economic sectors. The importance of the same interdependence as a precondition for economic development and for a more rational international division of labour was later reiterated in General Assembly resolutions 3201 (S-VI) and 3202 (S-VI) on the Declaration and Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International

---

7/ In addition, Integrated Rural Development may also become a Departmental Objective as a result of the joint interagency planning exercise carried out under the auspices of ACC in 1976/1977. The aim of this exercise is to encourage the relevant agencies and organizations in the United Nations system to jointly plan a co-ordinated approach to assisting national Governments in their rural development efforts. As there are several programmes in ESA which are directly involved in rural development issues, it would be most efficient to organize these activities under a single intra-departmental objective on this subject.

Economic Order. Even more specifically, resolution 3508 (XXX) of 15 December 1975 requested the Secretary-General to prepare for the Economic and Social Council at its sixty-third session a comprehensive report on the long-term trends and forecasts in the economic development of the various regions and their mutual relationship, including methodological guidelines for the further examinations of such trends in the regions. In that same resolution, the General Assembly decided to consider the subject of long-term trends in the economic development of the regions as a separate item at its thirty-second session.

(c) Problem addressed

54. Economic, social and environmental events of recent years have revealed in a most compelling manner that individual countries and the international community as a whole cannot make useful decisions on long-term development policies in the absence of some reliable indicators of what is likely to occur under alternative but realistic scenarios of the future. While no one can predict the future with certainty, techniques do exist which can substantially improve our factual and theoretical knowledge of the world in terms of economic, social and environmental relationships, both with respect to what happened in the recent past and why - and also what is likely to happen under various assumptions which could be either of a positive or of a normative nature.

(d) Strategy and output

55. Building on the existing capacity of the centre through its relatively simple global model and the more complex model developed to assess the future impact of development on the environment - a model which distinguishes 15 regions and 45 industries as well as national consumption and incoherent international trade and capital flows - the department plans to expand the scope of its forecasting capability. This would involve broadening the framework of the operation to include inputs from several other programmes in the Department of Economic and Social Affairs, the regional commissions and specialized agencies, as well as linking it to existing national, regional and international forecasting models.

56. After updating the statistical basis of the model an iterative process would be initiated by which projections made at sectoral, regional and national levels can be synchronized with global projections within an over-all framework. Following this, reports would be issued outlining various scenarios for the 1980s for use by legislative bodies in formulating an International Development Strategy for the third United Nations Development Decade.

57. The long-term model will be adjusted in the light of decisions taken regarding objectives and policies for the 1980s. Further elaboration of the model will take account not only of new data, but also improving possibilities of including social variables whose quantification can by then be filled in.

(e) Expected impact

58. Through evaluative reports on global indicators and reports dealing with regions and sectors national governments will be given a framework which will assist them to incorporate external economic, social and environmental conditions in their decision-making processes. The world-wide cost of attaining specific goals may be reduced if this is done.

## INTERDIVISIONAL SUBPROGRAMME 2:

### INFORMATION SYSTEMS

#### (a) Objective

59. To improve the information available to Member States, the Department of Economic and Social Affairs, the regional commissions, field experts and others, by making the existing information in the Department of Economic and Social Affairs and the regional commissions better known and more readily available.

#### (b) Problems addressed

60. In the Department of Economic and Social Affairs and the regional commissions valuable information and experience is generated and written up but lost to future users because no system exists to preserve the documents or to make their existence known. Both a population information system and a human settlements information system are now being studied within the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. A preliminary study of DEVSIS (Development Science Information System) was recently jointly sponsored by UNESCO, UNDP, ILO, OECD, IDRC (Canada) and the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. There is a need for a central unit in the Department of Economic and Social Affairs which can offer advice and assistance to divisions and regional commissions as they develop information systems in their respective areas. UNESCO and other organizations are elaborating specifications for information systems. There is a need for participation of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs in international development work on information systems with a view to ensuring co-ordination and compatibility.

61. At the national level the need for and importance of information systems as a means for dissemination of knowledge is also recognized, but lack of expertise is a serious constraint on their development, particularly in developing countries.

#### (c) Legislative authority

62. Section III, paragraph 8 of General Assembly resolution 3362 (S-VII) states that the Secretary-General of the United Nations should take steps to ensure that the technology and experience available within the United Nations system is widely disseminated and readily available to the developing countries in need of it.

#### (d) Strategy and output

63. The strategy of pursuing this objective will consist of two interrelated elements:

(a) The creation of a Department of Economic and Social Affairs information systems unit, to be managed on behalf of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs by its Statistical Office, with responsibility for designing, developing and operating a Department of Economic and Social Affairs information system, providing assistance and expertise to divisions, and regional and national projects, as well as for the United Nations contribution to the execution and co-ordination of information systems. This unit will maintain contact with the further development of DEVSIS (Development Science Information System) in order to ensure that the work of the unit is fully compatible with it. The Department of Economic

and Social Affairs Information Systems Unit will be established in the Statistical Office during the first half of 1976.

(b) The introduction into the system of the published and unpublished documents of lasting value prepared by the Department of Economic and Social Affairs and regional commission staff, including field experts, on scientific, technical, economic and social problems. The system will gradually increase its scope and its services to users. The variety of services planned includes periodically published Indexes by author, subject, etc.; abstracts for the documents in the system; individually selected awareness lists of references based on the users' own specification of interests; and ad hoc problem-oriented service when requested. The first results, of narrow scope and for a few services to the Department of Economic and Social Affairs staff and field experts, are planned for 1977.

#### C. Economic Commission for Africa

64. The statement in paragraphs 124 to 127 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 1/ remains valid.

#### D. Economic Commission for Europe

65. The successful conclusion of the Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe and the signing of the Final Act at Helsinki on 1 August 1975 have created a favourable climate and have indicated further possibilities for economic co-operation in the region, especially among countries with different economic and social systems.

66. The Commission's programme of work and priorities for the medium-term plan period for 1978-1981 concentrates on the following tasks which have been selected by Governments for their co-operation in the ECE framework:

(a) The organization and conduct of periodic analyses of current and prospective economic developments and policies;

(b) The organization and conduct of co-operative intergovernmental research on selected economic or related technological problems of common concern, such as the rational use of energy resources, the promotion of international trade, the facilitation of international transport, the application of scientific and technological innovations and the improvement of environmental conditions;

(c) Co-operative intergovernmental research on medium- and long-term economic perspectives and policies for the ECE region, including perspectives and policies for economic co-operation with countries in other regions, especially developing countries;

(d) Arrangements for the systematic international diffusion of information and experience on selected economic and related technical problems of common interest;

(e) The preparation of policy recommendations to Governments or of international conventions or norms on economic and related technical problems and policies and the periodic revision of such recommendations, conventions or norms.

67. Although the primary concern of ECE activities pertains to co-operation among industrialized countries, a substantial number of these activities are directly relevant to many of the points contained in General Assembly resolution 3362 (S-VII) of 16 September 1975. Developing countries could derive benefit from ECE activities in the fields of agriculture, trade, transport, timber, statistics, industry, energy and research.

68. ECE would contribute to the implementation of General Assembly resolution 3362 (S-VII) by endeavouring to undertake wider dissemination of its studies and other documentation to developing countries; to provide wider dissemination of information on ECE activities to the developing countries; to secure greater participation of experts from developing countries in ECE meetings of interest to them; to place greater emphasis on those aspects of ECE projects which are of interest to developing countries; to obtain closer collaboration between the secretariats of ECE and other regional commissions.

#### E. Economic Commission for Latin America

69. The profound changes which have been taking place in Latin America in recent years have a direct effect on the kind of activity ECLA will have to carry out, and call for a search for new mechanisms for ECLA to discharge its responsibilities. The economic and social development processes of the countries of the region have been uneven. As a result, there is a wide variety of development models and styles based on differing ideologies; and it hardly seems possible to imagine a common path towards economic and social progress.

70. The changes occurring in the Latin American region are the result of an international situation which is also undergoing profound changes. The accelerated expansion of technological frontiers, the difficulties of the economic and financial institutions which have upheld the international and economic order over the last three decades, the severe problems countries are facing, such areas as population, environment, technology, the status of women, affect the entire region. These elements have a strong impact on the organization of Latin American societies and the economic relations between the region and the rest of the world.

71. Other changes are also taking place, such as the developments in relations between Latin American countries, the advances and reverses in the regional and subregional integration schemes, the improvement of mechanisms for economic and financial co-operation, the solidarity of the developing countries of the region in discussions on their problems in international fora, and the new forms of co-operation which are being hammered out. These are all very dynamic factors undergoing extremely rapid change, which cannot be regulated by fixed rules or contained within a very narrow horizon.

72. Furthermore, Governments have expressed their desire that ECLA should act as a regional co-ordination centre for the economic and social activities and

the programmes of the whole United Nations system, and should promote the decentralization of the activities currently carried out by United Nations Headquarters or the specialized agencies.

73. In view of the above considerations, ECLA's functions can be defined on three different levels:

(a) At the world level ECLA should act as a member of an international institution which has been given the objective of developing ideas which may be of use to countries of the region in its relations with the rest of the international community. The most important aspects are related to the universality of present problems. These are in general so serious that their effects are multifarious, and so broad that they cannot be tackled in a limited or partial manner. They call for a global approach which accentuates responsibilities and requires an interdisciplinary effort. Another characteristic at this level is the ever-increasing interdependence among countries and problems, as a result of economic development itself, and the growth of trade to include more countries and products, as well as new factors of a political nature. Because of the appearance of those severe problems and the impact of new technology on the developing countries, the world ecological balance, habitat problems, the status of women, the population explosion and the rational use of energy resources, a thorough review of the work of this institution is needed. Finally, the turbulence of the world today and the search for a new international economic order also call for great changes in the treatment of the questions which must be tackled;

(b) It is the responsibility of ECLA at the regional level to pay attention to the growing disparity in the situations of countries of the region, because of their different potential and the particular nature of their economic, political and social systems. Taking these disparities into account, ECLA should provide all possible assistance to the relatively less developed countries, so as to improve their socio-economic position, while at the same time serving all, in the efforts to strengthen continually intraregional relations, by playing an active role in initiating dialogue and negotiations between developing and developed countries;

(c) At the national level ECLA will contribute to a better understanding of the situation and to the search for practical solutions to the imbalances affecting the developing countries.

74. As an integral part of an international organization, ECLA is mindful of world events and is in an excellent position to make contributions which are the result of its own analysis and to act as a catalyst in the exchange of experience among countries.

75. In these circumstances, ECLA has adopted a number of criteria to define its priorities and allocate resources in the medium-term. For this purpose it took into account the features of various groups of activities:

(a) Those which should be maintained at their actual level to fulfil planned programmes. Any future expansion should be the result of redeployment of resources or extrabudgetary financing;

(b) Those which should be expanded by reason of specific authority of the Governments of the region or the perception of their real interest for the countries of the region, as in the case of technology, integration and some aspects of economic and social development;

(c) Those which should be incorporated on the authority of the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council or for their importance within the United Nations, such as the situation of transnational enterprises, Habitat, the environment, and women;

76. Other complementary criteria followed in the medium-term plan are oriented towards the following objectives:

(a) To strengthen links with the central nuclei of the United Nations system. This policy carried out by ECLA results not only in a suitable combination of efforts, but also in greater efficiency of the entire organization. This is true of the establishment of a Joint Division with the United Nations Industrial Development Organization, the approval on ECLA's part of a Joint Division with the Centre for Transnational Enterprises at United Nations Headquarters and the possibility of reaching similar agreements with the United Nations Environment Programme to deal with environmental problems in the region. Co-ordinated action with Headquarters is also being carried out on questions linked with women and Habitat;

(b) To concentrate activities as much as possible in compact nuclei with well-chosen programmes and a modicum of resources to achieve tangible results;

(c) To provide programmes which have extrabudgetary financing with the minimum staff to ensure the desired orientation;

(d) To establish a firm integration with the activities of the Latin American Institute for Economic and Social Planning (ILPES) and the Latin American Demographic Centre (CELADE). This has been one of the most effective efforts to increase the efficiency of ECLA's action in two fields of great importance, planning and population;

(e) To strengthen relations with the United Nations Development Programme to adopt a joint approach at the regional level based on a system of permanent consultation.

77. The implications of the specific provisions of General Assembly resolution 3362 (S-VII) for the ECWA region are reflected in the activities envisaged under the respective substantive programmes outlined in the 1978-1981 medium-term plan of the Commission. For example, in the field of agriculture, emphasis is placed on activities aimed at increasing food production. In the field of industrial development, efforts will be directed particularly at promoting and developing branch industries as priority areas of interest to the countries of Western Asia. In the area of trade and development, emphasis is placed, inter alia, on activities aimed at accelerating the growth and diversification of export trade of the countries of the region in manufactures and semi-manufactures and in processed and semi-processed products, and on co-ordinating activities with those of UNCTAD relating to prices of exports from and imports to the region and their direct and indirect indexation to preserve the purchasing power of their exports. In the



area of energy, emphasis is placed on efforts to intensify co-operation among the countries of the region in developing, both horizontally and vertically, their energy sector. With respect to science and technology, efforts will be made, to meet the over-all information requirements of the countries of the region regarding the assessment and choice of technology and the identification of legislative, administrative and institutional mechanisms needed for an effective transfer of technology.

78. In developing the 1978-1981 medium-term plan, care has been taken to combine, as much as possible, related objectives and proposed activities under each substantive programme and among the various programmes of the Commission, and to specify areas for co-ordination with the respective United Nations organs and other intergovernmental organizations, with a view to promoting an integrated and interdisciplinary approach to development problems and needs of member countries, at the national and regional levels.

79. In the implementation of this plan, efforts will be aimed at promoting co-operation among member countries and between them and the rest of the Arab countries, through regional Arab organizations.

#### F. Economic Commission for Western Asia

80. The present plan is a continuation, in most areas, of the 1976-1979 medium-term plan. 8/

81. The priority areas established by the Commission at its first regular session, and subsequently endorsed at its second session, have continued to guide the preparation of its 1978-1981 medium-term plan. While this has undoubtedly ensured the continuity of activities for a reasonable length of time, certain modifications with respect to objectives and strategy have been considered necessary in order to accommodate the recent developments and the changing requirements, both at the national and regional levels. The specific resolutions adopted by the Commission at its second regular session, the findings of field missions and consultations carried out with Governments, and the provisions embodied in General Assembly resolution 3362 (S-VII) have all provided guiding principles for the modification of the 1978 work programme and the preparation of the 1978-1981 medium-term plan.

82. In this connexion, and based on Commission resolution 14 (II), ECWA is in the process of concluding co-operative arrangements with the Economic Commission for Africa.

#### G. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific

83. The introduction to the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 5/ explains the guiding principles for the organization of the work of the Commission particularly in the light of the decisions taken at its thirtieth session concerning, inter alia, the identification of the priorities for action in the

---

8/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).

fields of food and agriculture, energy, raw materials, development and transfer of technology, and external financial resources. While in the foreseeable future these priorities will continue to remain valid, these need to be adjusted, and whenever necessary, altered to correspond to changing needs and demands. Therefore, these priorities will continue to be periodically reviewed in consultation with member Governments, particularly through the Advisory Committee of Permanent Representatives and Other Representatives Designated by Members of the Commission.

84. In the context of the decisions taken by the Commission at its thirty-first session in 1975, particularly the New Delhi Declaration defining the regional contribution to the establishment of the new international economic order (resolution 154 (XXXI), and the decisions of the seventh special session of the General Assembly, certain modifications have been made to the programmes and activities during the plan period, 1978-1981. Thus, for example, the emphasis placed by the Commission on activities to promote the well-being of the masses, particularly small farmers and agricultural labourers is reflected in the programme on rural development contained in section II of the plan. The priority given by the General Assembly at its seventh special session to problems relating to raw materials and commodities is similarly reflected in the programme in this field in the same section. While an integrated approach to the developmental problems of the region continues to be followed in all disciplines, these two programmes on rural development and raw materials and commodities are relatively more multidisciplinary in nature.

85. In the implementation of the activities during the plan period, greater attention will be given to the promotion of technical co-operation among developing countries in order to further enhance the self-reliance of the member countries as urged by the Commission at its previous session.

86. Given the resource constraints, it is necessary to ensure a high degree of pragmatism and selectivity in planning future activities. In addition to the strengthening of the multidisciplinary approach, planning and execution of activities, wherever viable, on a subregional or sectoral basis, utilization of expertise and skills available at the national level, co-ordination with other United Nations agencies and bodies will be intensified.

#### H. United Nations Conference on Trade and Development

87. The future orientation of the work of UNCTAD has been outlined in the medium-term plan for 1976-1979. <sup>8/</sup> It took into account current and prospective development in the world economic situation, relevant provisions contained in the Declaration and Programme of Action for the Establishment of a New International Economic Order, contained in General Assembly resolutions 3201 (S-VI) and 3202 (S-VI) of 1 May 1974, and remedial policy options elaborated by the UNCTAD secretariat for consideration by the UNCTAD permanent machinery.

88. The short period which has elapsed since the submission of the 1976-1979 medium-term plan has witnessed a number of developments which have confirmed the necessity to pursue the objectives set out in the plan. The effects of the current economic recession have been particularly severe for the non-oil-exporting developing countries, which have seen their terms of trade further deteriorate

in 1975 with a deficit in their balance of payments and an increase in debt servicing reaching unmanageable dimensions. The economic crisis has thus made even more urgent the negotiation and the implementation of effective international policies for development which constitute the heart of the UNCTAD work programme.

89. The adoption by the General Assembly of resolution 3362 (S-VII) on development and international co-operation brought into particularly sharp focus the significance of the whole array of issues on which negotiations and decisions are expected to be carried forward at the fourth session of UNCTAD, to be held in Nairobi in May 1976. Within the UNCTAD machinery, the meetings which took place during this period have primarily been geared to the preparation of the Conference.

90. In the circumstances, and given the very significant impact that the decisions which will be taken at the Fourth Conference may have on the future of UNCTAD, no major departure from the main lines exposed in the previous medium-term plan appears to be warranted at present. Adjustments to the plan will be submitted shortly after the Fourth Conference, in the light of the outcome of the Conference.

## I. Office of General Services

### (1) Buildings management

91. It is expected that accommodation will continue to be a major preoccupation during the medium-term plan period and plans, including the possible relocation of staff, may need to be developed to meet the increased requirements for space. The preventive maintenance programmes of the existing buildings, both at Headquarters and overseas offices, will be vigorously pursued in view of the increasing age of the installations. Technical and other guidance will continue to be given on the building project in Vienna, proposed headquarters building at Nairobi and such other projects as may arise as, for example, for ECWA.

92. The implementation of recommendations resulting from the architectural and engineering surveys to be conducted in 1976 in connexion with the remodeling of the General Assembly and Conference buildings, expansion of seating arrangements in the main committee rooms and improvement of facilities for delegates will be completed.

### (2) Communications and records management

93. The plan period will see the continuation of the programme to upgrade the United Nations communications system through the replacement of obsolete equipment, strengthening the equipment capacity in major communication centres, such as, New York and Geneva, upgrading major trunk lines to voice capability, utilization of data and facsimile transmission modes and the development of satellite technology for United Nations communications, both in the field and eventually, at Headquarters.

94. With the decision of the General Assembly to place more reliance on sound recordings of the proceedings of meetings in order to eliminate summary records of some meetings, the sound recording system will need to be updated and appropriately staffed during the plan period.

95. In order to ensure the preservation of the permanent archives of the Organization and to make readily available these important records for current administrative and other research uses, various programmes, such as frequent evaluation and appraisals of the records, establishment of a computerized index to archival holdings, accentuation of the microfilming programme and exploration of areas where micrographic techniques can be employed, will be undertaken. The records management studies will also involve United Nations programmes located away from Headquarters.

96. The Registry Section is expected to be more actively engaged in studies on the application of electronic data processing techniques, use of updatable microfiche for the maintenance of personnel records and provision of guidance in the area of records management to other United Nations offices.

### (3) Procurement activities

97. During the plan period, the computerization of certain activities, such as the maintenance of contractors' data bank, property records and certifying invoices for payment, should be completed. Experiments in extending computer technology to various record-keeping operations within the Transportation Section in order to provide greater control and co-ordination of operations and to facilitate the necessary follow-up actions will also be conducted. To the extent that the decentralization of contracting and procurement work takes place, the supervisory personnel is expected to develop a programme of inspection and post-audit of the work of field staff in order to assure uniformity of policies and procedures. The testing of equipment and materials will be expanded in order to develop standards for use by all United Nations purchasing offices. The 10-year maintenance programme in respect of furniture and equipment will be reviewed and updated.

### (4) Security and safety

98. In addition to continuing to provide proper Security and Safety services at Headquarters, expert and technical guidance will be provided to overseas locations as and when required. Attention will be given to further modernize the mechanical and electronic security devices.

### (5) Revenue-producing activities

99. The issue of commemorative and definitive postage stamps will continue as the main part of the activities of the Commercial Management Service during the plan period. In addition to the existing revenue-producing facilities, such as commemorative medals, flag ingots and peace medals, other avenues of obtaining revenues will be explored. The catering arrangements will be kept under constant review to ensure efficiency and economy. Sources of securing attractive items in as many countries in the world for sale in the Gift Centre will be expanded. Owing to the increased membership and expansion of activities, the garage parking facilities for delegates and staff have become overstrained. Ways and means will be explored to alleviate this serious situation.

(6) Field operations

100. Logistic and administrative support will continue to be provided to the information centres and to peace-keeping and other missions and operations as are to continue during the plan period. Continued attention will be given to update the logistics manuals incorporating the data gathered in setting up and servicing peace-keeping emergency operations.

J. Department of Conference Services

101. The functions of the department are substantially the same today as they were 15 years ago. Similarly, the objectives of the department remain unchanged. They are to respond to the changing spectrum of conference servicing requirements of the legislative bodies and to improve the efficiency with which those services are delivered.

102. Before attempting a forecast for the plan period, it is worth devoting a few sentences to reviewing the 15 years in which the department's functions and organization have remained substantially the same. The greatest change has been in the mix of language services rendered in response to decisions of the Member States. While in 1961, six language sections at Headquarters were already providing translation services, the number of pages of text translated into Russian was roughly two thirds of that provided in English French and Spanish, that of Chinese only one third, while Arabic (under the terms of General Assembly resolution 878 (IX) of 4 December 1954) came to less than one tenth. In 1975, the number of pages of text translated into Russian was over 90 per cent of those translated into French and Spanish, while those in Chinese had reached 60 per cent and Arabic 40 per cent. In 1976-1977, the volume in these latter languages will increase at a greater rate than in the others. A similar evolution has taken place in interpretation. The number of meetings with simultaneous interpretation rose (from 1,832 to 2,541), as well as the average number of languages per meeting (from 3.85 to 4.39) resulting in a geometric, rather than arithmetic increase, in the number of interpreter assignments.

103. A more recent change, which may ultimately have as great an impact, has been the increasing resort by delegations to informal and group meetings. This evolution, to which the Secretary-General first drew attention in his budget estimates for 1974/1975, has been recognized by the Committee on Conferences <sup>9/</sup> and noted by the General Assembly in resolution 3491 (XXX) of 5 December 1975. These qualitative changes have obviously had an impact on all the other services, ancillary and direct, rendered by the department.

104. One example should suffice to indicate how the second objective - that of improving efficiency - has been achieved over the same period. In 1961, the Reproduction Section had an establishment of 103 posts (including manual workers) and produced 306,030,674 page units; in 1975, the corresponding figures were 131 posts and 537,789,875 page units. The increase in productivity was some 38 per cent per post, despite the progressive obsolescence of much of the reproduction equipment.

---

<sup>9/</sup> Ibid., Supplement No. 32 (A/10032), para. 102.

105. One of the qualitative changes is the increasing reliance on informal meetings in the whole negotiating structure in the United Nations. The trend would seem to be in the direction of more ad hoc committees, and fewer formal sessions with meetings records. Without wishing to prejudge the results of the experimental period, decided upon by the General Assembly in resolution 3415 (XXX), during which the 10 criteria suggested by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1670) will be applied to meetings records, any future plans must include as a hypothesis a reduction in volume of meeting records with consequent impact on the work of the Translation Division, Official Records Editing Section, and the Publishing Division. In the case of the latter, a necessary corollary of such a reduction would be an increase in the amount of material, now reproduced contractually, which would be done internally.

106. A second trend which can be expected to continue is the increase in the number of major conferences, for which Headquarters is responsible, and which are held under host Government arrangements. In this connexion, the Joint Inspection Unit, in its report on the pattern of conferences, drew attention to the following comment of the Secretary-General in a report (A/5867) to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session:

"Such sessions normally give rise to additional costs. But extra cost is not the sole factor that has to be weighed in such cases, for the factor of efficiency is also present, in the sense of the effect on the work programme of the division or section of the Secretariat which services the body concerned. While there may be compelling reasons for accepting a host Government's invitation, it is idle to pretend that the absence of a number of staff members, including senior officials, for a given period of time is without impact on the continuing work of the Secretariat unit."  
(A/9795, para. 398.)

The same principle applies to the Department of Conference Services. The department has been able to cope with this problem in the past by readjustments of production schedules and a moderate use of temporary assistance and contractual translation. A more difficult problem has been the increased demand on the senior management level of the department. It has been found necessary, in each case, to name a senior official in the department to co-ordinate the pre-conference activities and to manage the conference staff and arrangements at the conference site. This has worked well in terms of the conferences themselves, as we believe the host Governments will attest. As far as the continuing work of the department is concerned, it has placed a severe strain on the senior management staff - a situation which will have to be redressed in the plan period, should the trend continue.

107. On a number of occasions the Administrative Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions and the Fifth Committee have criticized the lack of co-ordination between Headquarters and Geneva. To a considerable extent, those criticisms are justified, and it is the intention of this department to improve the mechanisms for co-ordination during the plan period. In paragraph 192 of the report cited earlier (A/9795), the Inspectors put this problem in its proper context:

"Although as indicated below there are problems which exist in the Headquarters/Geneva relationship in the conference area, one must recognize

that these two centres, acting at times separately and at times jointly, have had to cope with a massive conference programme which was the result of decisions taken by Member States, often without regard to existing conference capacity or existing commitments or available conference resources ... Somehow, Headquarters and the Geneva Office have managed to meet most of the conference demands made upon them, not only in New York and Geneva but elsewhere in the world. It has required great skill, hard work and daily improvisation to meet these demands which have often been arbitrary and without regard to the realities of the situation. It is quite likely that the pressure under which the conference secretariats in New York and Geneva have worked for many years have been responsible, in part, for the failure to work out an entirely satisfactory relationship between the two centres."

As noted by ACABQ in its report on the proposed programme budget for 1976-1977, 10/ an impediment to closer co-operation is the continuing lack of comparability between workload indices used in New York and Geneva, not to mention Vienna, Nairobi and the regional commissions. During 1976/1977, a common system of workload statistics is being elaborated and put into effect. At the same time, compatible methods of dealing with the inherent differences of operation will have to be devised. Improving co-ordination between Headquarters and Geneva is, however, but one facet of the complex task of broadening the areas of co-ordination of conference servicing with the specialized agencies, a task to which the senior management staff of the Department of Conference Services will have to devote an increasing proportion of their time during the plan period.

108. Two developments during the 1976-1977 biennium may have significant impact on the staffing and expenditure requirements of the department during the plan period: the Committee on Conferences will undertake that part of its mandate under General Assembly resolution 3351 (XXIX) of 18 December 1974, which relates to the optimum apportionment of conference resources, facilities and services; by the end of the biennium, the pre-feasibility and feasibility stages of a major study on the entire work processing system of the department will have been completed. The application of a number of technological innovations will be reviewed, including optical scanning of texts, direct typing into computer memory, and micrographics. Should any or all of these be recommended for adoption by the United Nations, it can be expected that the budgetary requirements for new equipment will increase sharply during the plan period, while it is doubtful that the reduction in manpower requirements would be manifest before its end. In any event, it can be expected that the department will continue and expand its programmes of in-house training.

109. Whatever the outcome of future developments within the department, it is evident that there will be no significant decrease either in the number of pages flowing into the department for translation or in the number of pages that are reproduced for outside distribution.

110. As the number of topics dealt with by United Nations legislative bodies increase and become more complex, the need for more and better terminological assistance in translation has become evident. A number of steps have already been taken: the strengthening of the terminology unit, an abortive essay in

---

10/ Ibid., Supplement No. 8 (A/10008), para. 23.3.

computer-assisted translation, and the use of the computer in establishing glossaries of terms in subject areas. This latter work has proven fruitful and is being pursued during the current biennium. It constitutes, however, but the first phase of the establishment within the Organization of a terminological data bank. To achieve optimum effectiveness both in terms of the quality of final texts and in savings in translation time, further investment in the form of systems analysis and programming time will be required during the plan period.

111. A reorganization scheme for the Reproduction Section was initiated in 1975, and will continue through the plan period. As a first step in 1975, a separate small jobs unit was created in the shop to deal more efficiently with the large number of low volume documents runs. In 1976-1977, using the equipment allotment already approved, both the small jobs unit and the main shop will be equipped with Web Offset Perfectors and reorganized to take full advantage of the new equipment. In 1978-1979, the second stage in equipment acquisition would consist of the modernization of the plate-making process and of the finishing line. An essential part of the scheme, to run through the entire period, is a programme of on-the-job training and upgrading of the skills of existing staff. By the end of the plan period, it is expected that the shop will be able to produce as great a volume as in 1975 with 18 less posts.



Part Two  
MAJOR PROGRAMMES

## CHAPTER I

### INTRODUCTORY REMARKS ON PROGRAMME ANALYSIS AND THE TERMINATION OF ACTIVITIES

112. The following notes state the methodological ideal on which the programme analyses of this plan were based. Most of these analyses do not fully satisfy the ideal but, at this stage, it is important that the intergovernmental bodies reviewing the plan also review its methodology and provide guidance to the Secretariat as to whether it constitutes a conception of a programme analysis adequate to their purposes.

#### The unit of analysis and review

113. The activities in this plan are presented in the following hierarchical arrangement:

(a) Level 1: a major programme consists of all activities in a sector in both headquarters and the regional commissions. For example, all work on natural resources in the United Nations.

(b) Level 2: a programme consists of the activities in a sector under the responsibility of an office head or division director. For example, work on natural resources in the Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific.

(c) Level 3: a subprogramme consists of all activities that are aimed at accomplishing one medium-term objective. For example, work directed towards the appraisal of the availability and use of water resources in the ESCAP region.

(d) Level 4: a programme element is the smallest programme unit, a project or its equivalent. In most instances the output of work at the level of the programme element is a meeting, a publication, or a field action. For example, a meeting on the development of deltaic areas in the ESCAP region.

114. The unit of analysis and review in this plan is the subprogramme since level 4 is too detailed and level 2 is too broad.

115. At any one time there are thousands of projects being conducted by the United Nations. Even if it were possible for one organ to review all of these piecemeal, this would not result in a perspective on the work of the organization suited to central review. Few individual projects can be expected to result, by themselves, in the alleviation of a national, regional or international problem, or even in verifiable changes of a national, regional or international policies or relationships. As a consequence, the objectives appropriate to level 4 can only be the completion of some activity. Level 2, on the other hand, consists of the fairly diverse set of activities grouped, for a variety of organizational reasons, in one division. If it was felt necessary to state the objectives of a division they would have to be, because of the volume and diversity of activities involved, something very vague such as "to assist in the development of the natural resources of the

ECLA region". This is of little value for the purposes of review. At level 3, a grouping of several projects, it can be reasonably expected that, in the course of a four to six year period, the work would result in some small but discernable change in several member States or in relationships between them so that the objectives of level 3 can in principle be couched in terms of this expected change. Where this is the case, the work can be evaluated in terms of its success or failure in achieving this change. Intergovernmental review can, at this level, focus on the feasibility and desirability of the objective and the general strategy for achieving it, leaving the details of implementation to the Secretariat if the objective and strategy is approved. Any subsequent evaluation can focus on determining whether or not the expected change had occurred and, if so, the contribution of the United Nations activities to this change or, if not, the reasons for failure. A review in terms of impact would not appear to be possible at either higher or lower levels of detail.

116. The standard narrative for level 3 is set out under the following headings:

- (a) Objective
- (b) Problem addressed
- (c) Legislative authority
- (d) Strategy and output
- (e) Expected impact

(a) Objectives

117. The objectives of the United Nations in each economic and social sector are to do such things as:

- (a) Assist Member States
  - in the formulation of policies ...
  - in the creation or strengthening of institutions ...
  - in the training of cadres ...
- (b) Promote regional or international co-operation in ...
- (c) Create an awareness of ...

118. This type of objective is not easily amenable to time-phasing or measurement. None the less, it is possible to assess success by getting answers to the questions implicit in the objectives: If the objective was "to assist Governments to strengthen institutions ..." then at the end of the plan period it should be possible to describe which institutions in which countries were strengthened in which ways, and the role of the United Nations in this change.

119. Virtually all the objectives in this plan require concurrent action by the Governments of Member States in order to be effective.

(b) Problems addressed

120. The elimination or even alleviation of a major world problem is something quite beyond the modest resources and powers of the Secretariat. The problems addressed by the actions planned for the 1978-1981 period, as in the past, are those small, but often crucial, impediments to Member States' aspirations that can be alleviated by the dissemination of information, the formulation of recommendations with no force of law, or of instruments with a legal status that cannot be enforced or the provision of technical assistance or training. For example, if the objective of a subprogramme is to assist Governments in formulating policies on the use of indigenous building materials then the problem addressed by the Secretariat actions is not the lack of use of these materials, but the much narrower problem of the difficulties that Governments of developing countries are facing in formulating policies in this area. The narrative on "the problem addressed" should describe these difficulties.

121. The existence of some "lack" is not equivalent to the existence of a problem. A lack of information, for example, is only a problem if a case could be made for believing that the provision of information might alleviate the difficulties being faced in the area where this lack exists. Often even the information available is not utilized and adding more or better information would not help. Even if a problem exists it need not be one that the instruments of action available to the United Nations could plausibly be expected to alleviate. The narrative on the problem addressed should provide enough information to show, first, that a problem exists and, second, it is the sort of problem that could be alleviated by the actions that are being proposed in the section on strategy and output.

(c) Legislative authority

122. Those resolutions that deal with the work to be undertaken in the plan period are cited by number and paragraphs are quoted when relevant. However, when work in the area is sanctioned by a 10 or 20 year legislative history only resolutions of the last few years are usually cited if these also renew the general mandate.

123. Legislative authority can sometimes give rise to managerial problems:

- (i) Where a volume of separately conceived tasks are required of a Secretariat unit, some of these tasks may be more efficiently performed in combination than separately but, in the absence of legislative sanction, this consolidation may not be possible;
- (ii) Perhaps more importantly the tasks requested in many separate resolutions may not easily consolidate into coherent subprogrammes unified by a single objective, but may impose a diffusion of effort which cannot be corrected without assistance in the interpretation of legislative intent;
- (iii) In other cases, continuing tasks may have been requested many years ago and become obsolete, but, in the absence of clear legislative action, it is often not possible to terminate them.

(d) Strategy and output

124. A strategy is a sequence of activities at the programme element project level that, if completed, can plausibly be expected to result in the partial or complete fulfilment of the objective of the subprogramme. The output of an activity is its final product - a report in the case of research activities, a meeting in the case of its preparatory activities, and so on.

(e) Expected impact

125. The expected impact must be some change in Member States or in relationships between them, not the mere completion of the planned activities. Such a change may be:

- (i) The upgrading of the capacities, such as the capacity to conduct a census, of one or more developing countries, as the result of, for example, an extensive training programme;
- (ii) Changes in national legislation as the result of, for example, technical assistance or the adoption of international agreements, conventions, or other instruments;
- (iii) Changes in national policy;
- (iv) New regional or international organizations or co-operative activity of a continuing nature;
- (v) Other actions at the national or regional level, or at the international level outside the United Nations systems, of an equivalent significance. Ideally, these changes should be capable of verification (but not necessarily, or even usually, of measurement) for the purposes of assessment.

126. In general a report cannot, by the fact of its publication, be plausibly associated with any direct impact. But if the report is the centrepiece of a subprogramme strategy of seminars for policy-makers and technical assistance in the implementation of its recommendations then, and only then, can the impact of the report be plausibly expected to be a change in policy or legislation in at least a few countries. If so, however, it is more accurate to say that the strategy, of which the report was a part, has had an impact.

Terminations

127. In its resolution 3534 (XXX) of 17 December 1975, the General Assembly requested the Secretary-General to submit to the General Assembly at its thirty-first session, through the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions information - including the relevant authorization and budgetary appropriations - on programmes, projects or activities within the United Nations which have already been completed or are nearly completed.

128. For the preparation of this plan, heads of departments or offices were asked to submit information regarding objectives or activities terminated in the recent

past. This information was not sought for the purpose of providing an answer to the resolution, since the Secretary-General's instructions for the preparation of the third medium-term plan had been issued in July 1975. However, the programme managers' response to the instructions in this respect can provide some element of answer to the request of the General Assembly. The way in which the information was provided varied widely from programme to programme. Some general considerations emerge which are summarized below.

129. At the levels of the major programme or the programme the decisions to start and terminate obviously belong to policy making organs and the Secretariat can only act as an executant. At the level of the subprogramme the objectives are either set up in or derived from relevant resolutions, and although it is conceivable that the Secretariat might take the initiative in suggesting the phasing out of a subprogramme, the final decision to terminate would have to be formally taken by a policy-making organ. Only at the level of the programme element does the programme manager have some discretion to terminate. But even here his or her hands are often tied by the requirements of legislative organs. Whenever this is the case and the programme manager feels that the programme element should be terminated, he or she needs a procedure by which the Secretariat can make formal proposals for terminations and have these reviewed and approved, through the Committee on Programme Co-ordination, by the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly.

130. There are thousands of projects under implementation in the United Nations. The average lifetime of a project is shorter than six years so that indicating by title and objective all projects terminated during the past biennium or to be terminated during the plan under review would require a large and cumbersome list, the value of which would seem limited.

131. As an illustration, an exhaustive list of projects terminated or to be terminated in the three subprogrammes of the Social Development Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs is provided for projects that: (a) have been terminated during the biennium 1974-1975, or (b) will be terminated during the biennium 1976-1977, or (c) are planned to be terminated during the medium-term plan period. Except when indicated otherwise, the subprogrammes concerned and their objectives will not be terminated and the new projects outlined in the relevant programme analysis narratives, covering the period 1978-1981, will be undertaken by the staff freed by the termination of the projects enumerated in the list.

(a) Subprogramme 1: Popular participation and institutional development

132. Projects terminated during the biennium 1974-1975:

- (i) Two annotated bibliographies were prepared, one on social aspects of regional development and the other on rural development;
- (ii) Reader on intra-regional planning in Latin America;
- (iii) Reader on public administration aspects of regional development (in collaboration with the Public Administration Division);
- (iv) Study on human and institutional aspects of regional development;
- (v) Reader on Polish experience in regional planning;

- (vi) Preparation of six introductory papers for the correspondence seminar on local and intermediate level development;
- (vii) A bibliography on popular participation aspects of shantytowns;
- (viii) A report was submitted to the Economic and Social Council at its session in 1975 on the impact of the promotion of co-operatives in the Second United Nations Development Decade;
- (ix) An interim report on land reform was submitted to the Economic and Social Council in 1974;
- (x) A summary of the sixth report on progress in land reform was submitted to the Economic and Social Council in 1975 and finalized for publication;
- (xi) A guidebook on concepts and methodologies for systematic monitoring and evaluation of popular participation in development projects and testing of these methodologies in field projects was prepared;
- (xii) A resource book on training programmes and methodologies was prepared and circulated to Member States, training institutions and scholars;
- (xiii) A paper on popular participation in shantytowns was prepared for HABITAT: United Nations Conference on Human Settlements;
- (xiv) A report on the concept and approach to popular participation was submitted to the Commission for Social Development in 1975;
- (xv) A study on popular participation in decision-making was completed.

133. Projects that will be terminated during the biennium 1976-1977:

- (i) Interim report assessing country experiences in popular participation in development during the first half of the Second United Nations Development Decade, to be submitted to the Commission for Social Development at its twenty-fifth session and to the Committee on Review and Appraisal in May 1977;
- (ii) A progress report to the Commission for Social Development at its twenty-fifth session on the implementation of Economic and Social Council resolution 1929 (LVIII);
- (iii) Two information bulletins on materials available on innovative approaches to popular participation in development to be disseminated to member States, specialized agencies, and other interested organizations; one bulletin in 1976 and one in 1977;
- (iv) A comparative study on institutional arrangements for popular participation in the planning and management of human settlements;
- (v) A manual on approaches and methods, including institutional arrangements, for promoting popular participation in natural resource development, exploitation and conservation;

- (vi) A manual on tested approaches and techniques for training government officials in stimulating and sustaining popular participation in socio-economic development programmes;
- (vii) A report on the social consequences of the "green revolution";
- (viii) A report on national experiences in integrated socio-economic development of predominantly rural areas;
- (ix) Two information bulletins on materials available on selected national experiences in integrated development of rural areas to be disseminated to Member States and other interested organizations; one bulletin in 1976 and one in 1977;
- (x) A report on social and institutional reforms as a means of increasing domestic food production and distributing it equitably among the population, to be submitted to the Commission for Social Development at its twenty-fifth session;
- (xi) A comparative study of selected national experiences in applying systematic programme monitoring and evaluation;
- (xii) Two information bulletins containing materials on monitoring and evaluation systems for assessing developmental impact at the local level to be disseminated to Member States and interested organizations; one bulletin in 1976 and one in 1977;
- (xiii) Two information bulletins containing materials available on training local officials in implementing social aspects of comprehensive development programmes to be disseminated to Member States and interested organizations; one bulletin in 1976 and one in 1977;

134. Projects that will be completed in the medium-term plan period 1978-1981:

- (i) A report on the role of locally based organizations in the planning and implementation of land reform during the Second United Nations Development Decade (carry-over from 1976-1977);
- (ii) Report on progress on popular participation in development during the Second United Nations Development Decade and guidelines and recommendations for the 1980s;
- (iii) Study on institutional arrangements for enhancing the participation of women in development, with special emphasis on rural women;
- (iv) Study on institutional arrangements for alleviating conditions of extreme poverty in rural areas;
- (v) Comparative study of popular participation and institutional development in squatter settlements;
- (vi) Study and analysis of institutional forms and arrangements for urban renewal through collective action;
- (vii) Comparative study of rural industrialization, including handicrafts development as a means of increasing rural employment and incomes;



- (viii) A report on techniques of motivating people to participate in diversification of production, adoption of technology and introduction of rural reforms conducive to increased production and income;
- (ix) Comparative study on institutional patterns and their integration in the context of comprehensive rural development;
- (x) Preparation of the contribution to the seventh report on progress in land reform;
- (xi) Preparation of monographs relating to training for selected social aspects of integrated rural development (carry-over from 1976-1977);
- (xii) A manual on techniques of training government officials in implementing social aspects of comprehensive development programmes at local and intermediate levels (carry-over from 1976-1977);
- (xiii) A report embodying guidelines and recommendations to Governments for designing training programmes to promote the development of local and intermediate level institutions and enhance popular participation;
- (xiv) Development of guidelines and methodologies for training local leaders in popular participation;
- (xv) A manual on analysis and interpretation of local data for monitoring and evaluation of development programmes (carry-over from 1976-1977);
- (xvi) Development of specific guidelines for the application of monitoring and evaluation systems to the planning and management of human settlements;
- (xvii) Development of specific guidelines for the application of monitoring and evaluation systems to programmes intended to increase the participation of women in development.

(b) Subprogramme 2: Social integration and welfare

135. Projects to be terminated during the biennium 1974-1975:

- (i) Formulation of policy guidelines in social welfare policy and planning. This has been terminated pending the accumulation of additional experience at country level in the application of policy and planning principles to the formulation and implementation of social welfare programmes;
- (ii) Promotion of industrial social welfare. This was scheduled to be completed by 1975. The final report will, in fact, be completed by March 1976. There is no legislative mandate for the continuation of work towards this objective;
- (iii) A project for the study of indicators of youth's participation in the Second United Nations Development Decade has been completed;
- (iv) Another project for a study on administrative structures for comprehensive youth policies has also been completed. The study is being circulated. It is not intended to continue further work;

- (v) Formulation of standards for barrier-free design. United Nations involvement in the pursuit of this has been discontinued, since competent non-governmental organizations have expressed interest in carrying on the activity on the basis of the report of a United Nations expert group on this subject.

136. Projects to be terminated during the medium-term plan period:

- (i) A project on social welfare services for residents of slums, squatter and refugee settlements is expected to be terminated by 1979;
  - (ii) Information on conditions and needs of the aging. Three reports on different aspects of the subject as well as guidelines to assist Governments in designing programmes for the aging will be prepared, reproduced and distributed by 1981. An assessment in 1979 of current needs and gaps in information and research will provide guidance in determining the role of the United Nations, as well as other institutions, in carrying out further activities in the subsequent period;
  - (iii) A project on co-ordinated planning for youth policies and programmes is expected to terminate by the submission of a report to the Commission for Social Development in 1977;
  - (iv) A project for the formulation of guidelines on national rehabilitation programmes is expected to terminate by 1981;
  - (v) Improvement of welfare of migrant workers and their families. A report on progress made in the improvement of the welfare of the above group will be submitted to the Commission for Social Development in 1979. It is not intended to continue beyond that.
- (c) Subprogramme 3: Crime prevention and control

137. Projects terminated during the biennium 1974-1975:

- (i) A project for convening one further meeting of the Working Group on the Standard Minimum Rules has been completed. The meeting was held in Columbus, Ohio from 18 to 22 November 1974;
- (ii) A project for the preparation of a new publication of the Standard Minimum Rules with commentaries should have been completed during the biennium. The drafting of the commentary to the rules has not been completed because of the difficulties in finding consultants. It is, however, expected that this activity can be accomplished by early 1977, financed from extrabudgetary funds;
- (iii) The Fifth United Nations Congress on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders was held from 1 to 12 September 1975. The final report of the Congress was submitted for editing and translation in early 1976.

138. Projects to be terminated during the biennium 1976-1977:

- (i) A project for a manual on crime prevention policies will be terminated and the document issued in 1977;

- (ii) A report on exploitation handling of judicial procedures and administration will be issued in 1977;
- (iii) A project for guidelines on how to link rehabilitation of offenders to related social services will be terminated and the document published in 1977.

139. Projects to be terminated during the 1978-1981 period:

- (i) A report on violence among youth will be issued in 1979;
- (ii) A report on the incidence of female criminality will be issued in 1979;
- (iii) The preparations for the Sixth United Nations Congress on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders will be terminated as the Congress meets in 1980;
- (iv), (v) and (vi): Three projects for guidelines will be terminated in 1981 when the documents are published. They deal with: policy and planning in crime prevention and control; reduction of criminality harmful to national economies and the international economic order; and equal participation of women in law enforcement and in the judiciary and correctional systems.

## CHAPTER II

### POLITICAL AND SECURITY COUNCIL AFFAIRS ACTIVITIES

#### ORGANIZATION

140. The description contained in paragraphs 265 to 273 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 1/ remains valid with the following changes.

##### A. Policy-making organs

141. The Ad Hoc Committee on the World Disarmament Conference and the United Nations Conciliation Commission for Palestine should be added to the list of organs which formulate policy.

##### B. Secretariat

142. The Section for African Questions has been reorganized and renamed the Centre against Apartheid.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 1: SERVICE AND SUPPORT FOR INTERNATIONAL PEACE AND SECURITY ACTIVITIES

##### (a) Objective

143. The objective of the subprogramme is to provide organizational, documentary, and operating services to the bodies for which the department is responsible; keep the Secretary-General informed and provide him with appropriate advice; conduct formal and informal liaison with committee chairmen and members, the missions of Member States, other units of the Secretariat and outside organizations; provide personnel for Security Council or other missions away from Headquarters; prepare political analyses and commentary on global political developments, including assessments of debates in the General Assembly and its committees; and to prepare the annual report of the Security Council, the political sections of the Secretary-General's report, the United Nations Yearbook, the Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council and sections of the Repertory of Practice of United Nations Organs.

##### (b) Problem addressed

144. The primary problem addressed by the Security Council and other United Nations bodies which the Department serves is the maintenance of international peace and security. The United Nations has, in many cases, prevented the outbreak of

---

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).

hostilities or brought hostilities to an end. The United Nations, and in particular the Security Council and the General Assembly, has done this through a variety of techniques such as fact-finding missions, conciliation or good offices missions, mediation, military observer missions, truce observation missions and peace-keeping forces. The policy-making organs of the United Nations entrusted with such tasks, as well as the Secretariat offices responsible for providing them with substantive services, must be so organized as to be able to respond immediately and effectively to any emergency situation that might affect international security.

(c) Legislative authority

145. The legislative authority for this subprogramme is to be found in Article 1, paragraph 1, of the Charter of the United Nations which established the first purpose of the United Nations as being to maintain international peace and security; in Articles 22 and 29 which provide, respectively, that the General Assembly and the Security Council may establish such subsidiary organs as they deem necessary for the performance of their functions; in Article 28, which provides that the Security Council may hold meetings at places other than the seat of the Organization; in Articles 24 and 98 which provide that the Security Council and the Secretary-General shall submit annual reports to the General Assembly; and in Article 7 and General Assembly resolution 12 (I) which provide for the establishment and organization of the Secretariat.

(d) Strategy and output

146. During the plan period, it is anticipated that the following will be accomplished:

- (i) Provision of all necessary and desirable substantive services to those bodies for which the Department is responsible;
- (ii) Required and appropriate liaison with delegations, the Secretary-General, other units of the Secretariat and other United Nations bodies;
- (iii) Production of studies and analytical or expository papers and other information notes (for internal use only);
- (iv) Preparation of daily political news digests of news agencies and newspapers;
- (v) Preparation of weekly summaries of developments regarding political and security matters;
- (vi) Preparation of the annual report of the Security Council and of appropriate sections of the annual report of the Secretary-General and the Yearbook of the United Nations;
- (vii) Attendance at meetings of United Nations organs or other bodies dealing with international peace and security;
- (viii) Preparation of the Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council and sections of the Repertory of Practice of United Nations Organs;

- (ix) Provision of substantive personnel for Security Council and other political missions away from Headquarters, as well as for Security Council meetings away from Headquarters.

(e) Expected impact

147. Although, as described above, the United Nations has in many instances succeeded in maintaining or restoring the peace, it must be recognized that, despite its efforts over the years to find solutions for certain political problems, such as the complex and sometimes explosive situations in the Middle East, in Cyprus, and in the southern part of Africa, the United Nations has not succeeded in bringing about a satisfactory settlement of these issues. Accordingly, the Security Council and the General Assembly remain seized of a number of matters directly pertaining to the maintenance of international peace and security. These organs, therefore, will have to continue their search for appropriate solutions to the problems mentioned and be prepared to deal with new problems as they arise.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: SERVICING OF MEETINGS AND CONFERENCES ON DISARMAMENT

(a) Objective

148. The objective of this subprogramme is to maximize the usefulness of the services that the Disarmament Affairs Division render in the various phases of the disarmament process (debate, negotiation, implementation of United Nations decisions, implementation of agreements, research and information).

(b) Problems addressed

149. Disarmament has often been referred to as the main problem facing the world today. Some initial multilateral (including regional) agreements on arms limitation and disarmament have been achieved during the last two decades and a number of bilateral treaties and other agreements between the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the United States of America have been concluded on a bilateral basis in recent years.

150. The United Nations is a focal point for efforts through negotiations to achieve disarmament. In many of its resolutions the General Assembly has expressed concern at the slow progress made in the field of disarmament, and has considered the question of how to accelerate such progress. (A more detailed account of problems addressed is given in the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979.) 2/

(c) Legislative authority

151. The basic authority for United Nations involvement in disarmament evolves from Articles 11 and 26 of the Charter. For the Disarmament Affairs Division this essentially involves servicing the disarmament debate in the plenary meetings of the General Assembly and in the First Committee.

152. With regard to the various other disarmament bodies serviced, the following General Assembly resolutions are relevant: for the Conference Committee on

---

2/ Ibid., paras. 279-283.

Disarmament, resolution 1722 (XVI); and for the Ad Hoc Committee on the World Disarmament Conference, resolution 3469 (XXX); for the Ad Hoc Committee on the Indian Ocean, resolution 3468 (XXX); for the Ad Hoc Committee on the Review of the Role of the United Nations in the Field of Disarmament, resolution 3484 B (XXX); for the Expert Group on Reduction of Military Budgets, resolution 3463 (XXX); for the Expert Group on Economic and Social Consequences of the Arms Race, resolution 3462 (XXX); additional authorization is contained in resolutions 3464 (XXX)-3467 (XXX); 3470 (XXX)-3479 (XXX) and 3484 (XXX).

(d) Strategy and output

153. The following activities will be undertaken:

- (i) Providing the Secretary-General with information on developments in the field of disarmament and related matters;
- (ii) Providing organizational and documentary services to the Conference of the Committee on Disarmament and Ad Hoc Committees which may be created by the General Assembly;
- (iii) Servicing of the Review Conference of the Parties to the Treaty on the Prohibition of the Emplacement of Nuclear Weapons and Other Weapons of Mass Destruction on the Sea-bed and the Ocean Floor (1977); and of the Second Review Conference of the Parties to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (1980);
- (iv) Researching subjects in the fields of armaments, arms levels, world military balance of forces, regional and international security, economic and social consequences of the arms race, current measures of arms limitation and disarmament, comprehensive disarmament programmes, general and complete disarmament under international control, and the economic and social consequences of disarmament;
- (v) Assisting the Secretary-General, through the preparation of studies, reports, etc., in the performance of the tasks requested by the General Assembly or other policy-making organs;
- (vi) Development of a supporting role in connexion with United Nations initiatives on disarmament and their implementation.

154. The General Assembly has considered the possibility of holding a world disarmament conference and has adopted a number of resolutions on the subject. Consultations are also being conducted on the subject of a conference on the Indian Ocean as a Zone of Peace (resolution 3468 (XXX)). Other initiatives, including a special session of the General Assembly have been mentioned in connexion with the debate on disarmament at the thirtieth session of the Assembly. By resolution 3470 (XXX), the General Assembly decided to include in the provisional agenda of its thirty-first session an item entitled "Effective measures to implement the purposes and objectives of the Disarmament Decade".

155. Future decisions by the General Assembly on these topics during the plan period could result in increased activities under this subprogramme.

156. The Ad Hoc Committee on the Review of the Role of the United Nations in the

Field of Disarmament is to submit a report, including findings and proposals, to the General Assembly at its thirty-first session, and, as a result, it is likely that during the plan period the work of the Disarmament Affairs Division will be affected by decisions of the General Assembly at its thirty-first session.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: ASSISTANCE TO THE COMMITTEE ON THE PEACEFUL USES OF OUTER SPACE AND ITS SUBSIDIARY BODIES IN ACCOMPLISHING THEIR TASKS

(a) Objective

157. The objectives of this subprogramme are to assist in developing agreements on principles or legal régimes governing State activities in the peaceful uses and exploration of outer space; to provide practical training and technical assistance to developing countries in selected areas of the practical applications of space technology - especially in remote sensing and direct television broadcast; and to assist in developing more effective international co-operation in the practical application of space technology for an international remote sensing system and appropriate global and regional ground facilities.

(b) Problem addressed

158. The international community has derived practical benefits from recent advances in space technology and there is the potential for even greater benefits in the future. This has, however, created political, legal, economic and social problems especially in the areas of remote sensing from and direct television broadcast by satellites.

159. Remote sensing of the earth from space platforms cannot be restricted to national boundaries and a system which would secure maximum benefits for the international community would require the establishment of an international satellite system with regional ground facilities providing each geographic area with data accessible to all. Such an approach raises important issues such as the sovereign right of countries regarding information on their natural resources, and the acceptance of an appropriate legal framework within which future operational remote sensing activity should be conducted.

160. Direct television broadcast by satellites offers potential benefits for education, international exchange of information and other social and economic development programmes. While the feasibility of an operational system of direct broadcast satellites is still relatively remote, some of the political, social, economic and legal problems have already been raised. Questions, such as the reconciliation of the concept of free flow of information with prior consent of a country on whose territory an international broadcast is being made, have engaged the attention of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space and its subsidiary bodies for the past few years.

161. International co-operative programmes relating to the use of space technology for generating solar energy will also become a matter of concern to the Committee. Consequently, the Committee and its subsidiary bodies will be devoting a major portion of their efforts to develop acceptable modes of international co-operation in these areas of space technology applications. Unless this can be done, major benefits from the practical applications of space research may not be fully realized in the interest of all nations.



(c) Legislative authority

162. The legislative authority for this objective is to be found in General Assembly resolution 1721 (XVI).

(d) Strategy and output

163. During the plan period 1978-1981 it is anticipated that the following will be accomplished:

- (i) Organization of three to four seminars/workshops/summer schools each year on selected topics of space applications technology for remote sensing, direct television broadcast and meteorology. These technical seminars and meetings are designed to bring to the attention of participants from developing countries those practical experiences and technological developments that could be of direct benefit to their countries, especially in enhancing their own development programmes. Other activities, including missions and feasibility surveys to disseminate information and create awareness among policy-makers and administrators as to the potential benefits of space application technology to development, are also envisaged;
- (ii) Continued maintenance of a public registry of information furnished by Member States on the launching of objects into space;
- (iii) Recommendation for approval by the Scientific and Technical Sub-Committee of a panel on satellite remote sensing (SRSP). The primary responsibility of this panel will be to advise the Sub-Committee on matters related to the activities of regional centres for the acquisition, processing, storage and dissemination of information on satellite remote sensing and on the co-ordination of future regional co-operation in the application of this technology to national and regional development;
- (iv) An experimental programme in training participants from developing countries in the interpretation of remote sensing images from satellites through the use of simple and modest equipment and facilities (conducted jointly with the FAO) will be extended to cover non-agricultural areas. The establishment of two training centres for participants in the area of remote sensing is envisaged: one devoted to the use of remote sensing in agriculture, and the other to the use of such technology in geology, cartography, oceanography and other related areas;
- (v) Provision of technical advisory services to Member States, upon request, and to units in the United Nations requesting expert advice on remote sensing;
- (vi) If the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space decides to hold an intergovernmental conference on international co-operation in the practical applications of space technology, preliminary studies and follow-up preparations for such a conference will be undertaken during the biennium;

- (vii) Studies will be undertaken to develop an organizational framework for international co-operation in the field of direct television broadcast by satellites;
  - (viii) Continued servicing of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space and its subsidiary bodies.
- (e) Expected impact

164. The Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space and its subsidiary bodies have sought to bring about better international co-operation and understanding in the peaceful uses of outer space. Two areas in which the Committee has been increasingly involved are remote sensing of the earth by satellites and direct television broadcast by satellites.

165. The legal aspects of remote sensing and direct broadcasts are dealt with by the Committee through its Legal Sub-Committee and the technical and scientific aspects, through its Scientific and Technical Sub-Committee.

166. The programme during the plan period is expected to provide a tangible basis on which improved modes of international co-operation could be better accomplished. Training programmes in the area of remote sensing together with the envisioned technical seminars/workshops/summer schools are expected to better prepare managers of future operational remote sensing systems in the developing countries. This should help bring about closer international co-operation through the setting up of regional centres which will be required if the technology is to provide its maximum benefits to Member States.

167. The Satellite Remote Sensing Panel is also expected to bring about better co-ordinated regional co-operation in this field.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 4: FULLER IMPLEMENTATION OF UNITED NATIONS RESOLUTIONS CONCERNING APARTHEID

168. The Centre against Apartheid, by General Assembly resolution 3411 F (XXX) of 28 November 1975, provides services to the Special Committee against Apartheid, undertakes publicity against apartheid, and promotes assistance to the oppressed people of South Africa and their liberation movements. The Centre replaced the Section for African Questions and the Unit on Apartheid.

##### (a) Objective

169. The objectives of this subprogramme are to promote fuller implementation of United Nations resolutions concerning the isolation of the South African régime in the diplomatic, military, economic and other fields; to secure greater awareness of the problem of apartheid in South Africa through the mobilization of world public opinion and support by trade unions, churches, non-governmental organizations and the public in general for the objectives of the United Nations as they relate to apartheid in South Africa; and to encourage humanitarian, educational and other assistance for the oppressed people of South Africa and their liberation movements.

(b) Problem addressed

170. In a number of United Nations resolutions since 1962, Governments and organizations have been requested to take concrete measures to isolate the South African régime, as a means towards the eradication of apartheid. The measures aimed against South Africa include an arms embargo and cessation of all military co-operation; termination of diplomatic, consular and other relations; cessation of trade and investment; denial of facilities to South African Airways and to all other airlines flying to or from South Africa; boycott of racially selected South African sports teams; and the ending of educational, cultural and other exchanges with the South African régime and South African institutions which practise apartheid. Although these measures have been implemented by a large number of States, intergovernmental and non-governmental bodies, they have not been sufficiently effective because of the failure of the main trading partners of South Africa to comply with the various requests of the resolutions.

171. The importance of public awareness of the evils and dangers of apartheid, and of encouraging widest public support for the United Nations efforts towards the eradication of apartheid, has been recognized by the General Assembly in a number of its resolutions. Public support is essential in order to encourage Governments to act. Moreover, the General Assembly has called for action by organizations and individuals to boycott the apartheid institutions in South Africa and to provide assistance to the oppressed people and their liberation movements.

172. The victims of apartheid and racial discrimination in South Africa, Namibia and Southern Rhodesia, especially those imprisoned or restricted for their opposition to these discriminatory practices, are in need of humanitarian and educational assistance.

(c) Legislative authority

173. The legislative authority for this objective is to be found in General Assembly resolution 3324 E (XXIX) of 16 December 1974, which requested the Special Committee to keep under review the collaboration of States and economic and other interests with South Africa, as well as all aspects of the implementation of the United Nations resolutions on apartheid in South Africa, with a view to facilitating and promoting the universal application of economic and other sanctions against South Africa; resolutions 2923 D (XXVII) and 3151 C (XXVIII) of 15 November 1972 and 14 December 1973 respectively, on the dissemination of information on apartheid; and resolutions 3411 (XXX) of 28 November and 10 December 1975, and 3422 (XXX) of 8 December 1975.

(d) Strategy and output

174. The General Assembly and other organs have appealed to States and organizations for humanitarian, educational, moral, political, and material assistance to the South African liberation movements and have requested the Special Committee against Apartheid to promote such assistance. The Assembly has set up two funds for humanitarian and educational assistance, both financed by voluntary contributions.

175. The United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa, established in pursuance of General Assembly resolution 2054 B (XX) of 15 December 1965, provides grants

to voluntary organizations and the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees towards:

- (i) Legal assistance to persons persecuted under the repressive and discriminatory legislation of South Africa;
- (ii) Relief to such persons and their dependants;
- (iii) Education of such persons and their dependants;
- (iv) Relief for refugees from South Africa;
- (v) Relief and assistance to persons persecuted under repressive and discriminatory legislation in Namibia and Southern Rhodesia and to their families.

176. A Committee of Trustees, composed of persons appointed by five Member States, decides on grants from the Trust Fund.

177. The Trust Fund for the United Nations Educational and Training Programme for Southern Africa was established by the General Assembly, in resolution 2349 (XXII) of 19 December 1967. The programme is administered by the Director of the Centre against Apartheid. The operational responsibilities are carried out by the Office of Technical Co-operation and an Advisory Committee of seven Member States advises the Secretary-General on policy matters.

178. The Special Committee against Apartheid through continued consultations with Governments and organizations has encouraged wider public support for the United Nations resolutions, especially in countries which continue to maintain relations with South Africa.

179. The anticipated activities of the Centre against Apartheid, to be undertaken in consultation with the Special Committee against Apartheid, will include:

- (i) Preparation of studies and papers on developments concerning apartheid, on all aspects of the implementation of United Nations resolutions, and on collaboration by States and foreign economic interests with South Africa;
- (ii) Provision of documentation, advice and assistance, for missions undertaken by the Special Committee to consult with Governments and intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations;
- (iii) Assistance in organizing seminars and other events;
- (iv) Promotion of the widest observance of the International Day for the Elimination of Racial Discrimination (21 March), the Africa Liberation Day (25 May) and the Day of Solidarity with the South African Political Prisoners (11 October);
- (v) Preparation and publication of studies, papers and feature articles, including special publications for trade unions, churches, and organizations of women, students, teachers and others;

- (vi) Co-operation with OPI in publicity against apartheid through various media, with specialized agencies (especially ILO and UNESCO) to secure co-ordination of action by all institutions in the United Nations system on publicity against apartheid, and with non-governmental organizations to secure publication and dissemination of United Nations material in various languages;
- (vii) Maintaining and publicizing a register of persons imprisoned or restricted in South Africa for their opposition to apartheid;
- (viii) Appropriate support of public campaigns in all countries on specific issues - such as release of political prisoners, cessation of emigration to South Africa, and boycott of racially-selected South African sports teams - and publicizing these campaigns;
- (ix) Collecting and maintaining information on the activities of non-governmental organizations against apartheid;
- (x) Analysis and countering of the propaganda by South Africa in favour of apartheid and against United Nations efforts to eradicate apartheid, and the answering of public inquiries concerning apartheid;
- (xi) Maintaining close contact with national committees against apartheid in about 30 countries and with other national and international organizations;
- (xii) Promoting contributions to and administering the Trust Fund for Publicity against Apartheid, issuing publications in Spanish and other languages, launching of a feature service, and preparation of a series of special purpose publications through this funding;
- (xiii) Servicing of the Committees of Trustees of the United Nations Trust Funds for South Africa and the Trust Fund for the United Nations Educational and Training Programme, and the raising of contributions for an administering of these funds;
- (xiv) Encouraging direct contributions to voluntary organizations engaged in providing humanitarian assistance to victims of apartheid;
- (xv) Arranging for the widest possible publicity, in co-operation with OPI, for humanitarian assistance for the victims of the repression in South Africa, Namibia and Southern Rhodesia;
- (xvi) Selection of candidates for scholarships and liaison with UNDP, UNHCR, the specialized agencies, the Organization of African Unity and other scholarship-giving agencies.

180. The work of the Centre with regard to the above depends largely on the programme of work of the Special Committee, which is decided annually. The work of the Special Committee includes the sending of missions to Governments and intergovernmental organizations; participation in intergovernmental and non-governmental conferences; consultations with the major trade union confederations and non-governmental organizations; and the organization of international seminars. The Special Committee has requested studies on the

relations with South Africa of certain of its main trading partners, on non-governmental campaigns in all countries against economic collaboration with South Africa, and on involvement by foreign economic interests in propaganda in favour of apartheid. It has decided to pay special attention to promoting an embargo on the supply of petroleum, petroleum products and other strategic commodities to South Africa, and to the collaboration by States, corporations and institutions with South Africa in the nuclear field.

181. The Centre will intensify its efforts to obtain larger amounts of contributions from a greater number of donors to ensure the further development of the United Nations programmes.

182. As regards other assistance to the oppressed people of South Africa and their liberation movements, the Centre will assist the Special Committee in publicizing the needs and will encourage direct contributions.

(e) Expected impact

183. It is expected that during the period substantial progress will be achieved in the application of economic and other sanctions against South Africa, and that there will be a substantial increase in contributions for humanitarian, educational and other assistance to the victims of apartheid in South Africa and that the work of the Unit will more strongly support the political activities of the Special Committee.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL AND SECURITY PROBLEMS ON MARINE ISSUES

(a) Objective

184. The objectives of this subprogramme are to identify potential international political and security problems arising from differences between States on marine issues; to analyse the background and nature of such problems and provide the Secretary-General with appropriate information and advice; and to provide assistance to organs of the United Nations which are called upon to deal with such issues.

(b) Problem addressed

185. The increasing use of the ocean can lead to new international, political and security problems. Information on the developments in the field of sea and ocean affairs must therefore be collected on a regular basis. Some potential international disputes are a matter of special concern. Accordingly, the situation in these areas should be a subject of detailed studies and analysis.

(c) Legislative authority

186. The legislative authority for the above activities is to be found in Article 34 and Article 37, paragraph 1, of the Charter of the United Nations and General Assembly resolutions 2467 (XXIII), 2750 (XXV), 2992 (XXVII) and 3029 (XXVII), 3067 (XXVIII), 3334 (XXIX) and 3483 (XXX).

(d) Strategy and output

187. Activities regarding sea and ocean affairs will be undertaken as follows:

- (i) Servicing the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea;
  - (ii) Developing files on a wide scope of marine matters;
  - (iii) Preparing monthly summaries and annual reviews on developments in the field of sea and ocean affairs which create tension between States and can threaten international peace and security;
  - (iv) Conducting studies on potential areas of conflict in this field;
  - (v) Maintaining liaison with specialized agencies and non-governmental organizations interested in international problems related to sea and ocean matters.
- (e) Expected impact

188. It is expected that the work will assist States participating in the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea in the development of the agreement on the legal framework in the marine domain. The programme should also provide the expert knowledge of the background of any international situations or disputes which may arise in this area.

## CHAPTER III

### SPECIAL POLITICAL AFFAIRS AND SPECIAL MISSIONS

189. Since the preparation of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979, 1/ the competent organs of the United Nations have adopted certain decisions, and other developments have occurred, which have affected certain aspects of the special political affairs and special missions programme. The description contained in paragraphs 305 to 316 of the medium-term plan remains valid with the following changes:

#### Paragraph 306

The list of operations at the end of the paragraph should read as follows:

- UNTSO - United Nations Truce Supervision Organization in Palestine
- UNEF - United Nations Emergency Force
- UNDOF - United Nations Disengagement Observer Force
- UNCC - United Nations Chief Co-ordinator for the United Nations Peace-keeping Missions in the Middle East
- UNMOGIP - United Nations Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan
- UNFICYP - United Nations Peace-keeping Force in Cyprus

#### Paragraph 307

The second sentence should be deleted.

#### Paragraph 308

The following should be added at the end of the paragraph.

United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees - for co-ordination of United Nations humanitarian assistance in Cyprus and other humanitarian activities.

#### Paragraph 312

Subparagraph (b) should read as follows:

The United Nations Peace-keeping Force in Cyprus (UNFICYP) continues to perform its tasks in helping to maintain the cease-fire in the island and

---

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).



facilitate the search for a peaceful settlement. UNFICYP also continues to be responsible for carrying out the functions laid down by the Security Council in resolution 186 (1964), namely:

"to use its best efforts to prevent a recurrence of fighting and, as necessary, to contribute to the maintenance and restoration of law and order and a return to normal conditions".

In pursuance of Security Council resolutions 367 (1975) and 370 (1975) and 383 (1975) the Secretary-General in 1975 and 1976 undertook a new mission of good offices to facilitate negotiations between the representatives of the two communities with a view to reaching freely a mutually acceptable political settlement. The Secretary-General also extends his good offices through his Special Representative, who takes part in the talks between the leaders of the two communities on humanitarian and political aspects of the situation. Lastly, the Secretary-General's responsibility involves the humanitarian activities co-ordinated by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, with whose Office close liaison is maintained.

#### Paragraph 312

Subparagraphs (d) and (e) should be deleted.

#### Paragraph 313

In the third sentence, replace "review by the Security Council every six months" with "periodic review by the Security Council".

#### Paragraph 316

The list in the paragraph should read as follows:

- (a) UNTSO: Security Council resolutions 48 (1948), 50 (1948), 54 (1948), 62 (1948), 73 (1949), 236 (1967), 339 (1973), 340 (1973), 341 (1973), 350 (1974), and consensuses of 9 July 1967, 8 December 1967 and 19 April 1972.
- (b) UNEF: Security Council resolutions 339 (1973), 340 (1973), 341 (1973), 346 (1974), 362 (1974), 368 (1975), 371 (1975), 378 (1975), and decisions of 25 October 1973, 26 October 1973, 2 November 1973, 23 November 1973 and 22 May 1974.
- (c) UNDOF: Security Council resolutions 350 (1974), 363 (1974), 369 (1975), 381 (1975), and decisions of 31 May 1974, 18 December 1974 and 8 January 1975.
- (d) UNCC: Resolutions on UNTSO, UNEF and UNDOF and note by the President of the Security Council (S/11808).
- (e) Middle East problem

Security Council resolutions 242 (1967), 344 (1973) and decision of 19 December 1973; General Assembly resolutions 3236 (XXIX), 3375 (XXX) and 3413 (XXX).

- (f) UNMOGIP: Security Council resolutions 39 (1948), 47 (1948), 91 (1951), 307 (1971), and resolution of United Nations Commission for India and Pakistan (S/1100, annex 25).
- (g) UNFICYP: Security Council resolutions 186 (1964), ..., 349 (1974), 313, 354, 355, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 364 (1974), 370 (1975), and 383 (1975). (For full list of Security Council decisions from 1964 to 1973, see S/RES/364 (1974), para. 1.)
- (h) Cyprus problem:  
Security Council resolutions 365 (1974), 367 (1975), 370 (1975), 383 (1975) and General Assembly resolutions 3212 (XXIX) and 3395 (XXX).

## CHAPTER IV

### INTERNATIONAL JUSTICE AND LAW

#### ORGANIZATION

190. The description contained in paragraphs 317 to 319 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 1/ remains valid.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 1: PROGRESSIVE DEVELOPMENT AND CODIFICATION OF INTERNATIONAL LAW

##### (a) Objective

191. The objective of this subprogramme is to prepare treaties and other legal texts which will clarify and develop the rules of international law in accordance with the needs of the international community.

##### (b) Problem addressed

192. Various topics of public international law (e.g., responsibility of States, succession of States, the most-favoured-nation clause, treaties concluded between States and international organizations or between international organizations, and the law of non-navigational uses of international watercourses) and of the law applicable to international trade (e.g., international sale of goods, international payments, shipping legislation and international commercial arbitration) have been chosen for work by United Nations organs. The General Assembly works to develop the law applicable to activities in outer space (e.g., by a treaty relating to the moon, and by drafting texts on use by States of artificial earth satellites for direct television broadcasting and on remote sensing of the earth from space), and from time to time refers other legal problems to special or ad hoc committees.

193. It is desirable to make international law better known, particularly in the developing countries, and to that end to provide a programme of assistance and to carry out a programme of publications. The activities of the organs of the United Nations and of bodies outside it in the field of progressive development and codification also require co-ordination in order to avoid duplication of effort.

##### (c) Legislative authority

194. Article 13, paragraph 1 (a) of the Charter of the United Nations is the basis for these activities. The Statute of the International Law Commission is contained in General Assembly resolution 174 (II) of 21 November 1947, as amended, and the terms of reference of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law in General Assembly resolution 2205 (XXI) of 17 December 1966; the work of both bodies is the subject of annual General Assembly resolutions, the latest of which are resolutions 3495 (XXX) and 3494 (XXX) of 15 December 1975, respectively. There are also annual resolutions of the Assembly on the work on the law of outer space, the latest being resolution 3388 (XXX) of 18 November 1975. The Assembly, moreover, from time to time adopts resolutions creating or continuing special or ad hoc

---

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).

committees, and defining their terms of reference. The United Nations Programme of Assistance in the Teaching, Study, Dissemination and Wider Appreciation of International Law is the subject of biennial Assembly resolutions, the latest being resolution 3502 (XXX) of 15 December 1975.

(d) Strategy and output

195. The output under this subprogramme for the period 1978-1981 is difficult to foresee with accuracy, since work plans are subject to annual review by the organs that carry them out and to annual resolutions of the General Assembly that normally deal only with the next year or two. The subsidiary organs, with the assistance and substantive services of the Office of Legal Affairs, submit drafts to the General Assembly, which then decides upon the further procedure; the procedure may consist of calling a diplomatic conference to adopt a convention and other instruments. It is anticipated that three or more diplomatic conferences may be convened during the period to deal with drafts prepared by the International Law Commission or the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law. Also, on the basis of past practice, it may be estimated that the Assembly will establish one or two special or ad hoc committees to consider specific legal topics.

196. The International Law Commission has set as its goals for the period ending in 1981 the completion of draft articles on:

(a) The most-favoured-nation clause (probably in 1978 or 1979);

(b) The first part (origin of international responsibility) of a draft on State responsibility for internationally wrongful acts;

(c) Succession of States to public property and public debts (in first reading);

(d) Treaties concluded between States and international organizations or between international organizations.

197. The United Nations Commission on International Trade Law has set priorities for its work, calling for the completion of:

(a) A draft convention on the carriage of goods by sea in 1976;

(b) Arbitration rules for optional use in ad hoc arbitration relating to international trade (UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules) in 1976;

(c) A draft convention on the international sale of goods in 1977;

(d) A uniform law on international bills of exchange and international promissory notes in 1979.

198. The Legal Sub-Committee of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space is expected to prepare during the period drafts of:

(a) A treaty relating to the moon (if not completed in 1976 or 1977);

(b) Principles governing the use by States of artificial earth satellites for direct television broadcasting;

(c) Principles on remote sensing of the earth from space.

199. It is anticipated that the United Nations Programme of Assistance in the Teaching, Study, Dissemination and Wider Appreciation of International Law will continue to be executed, at the request of the General Assembly on the recommendation of an Advisory Committee on the Programme (which meets annually), by the Office of Legal Affairs in collaboration with UNESCO and UNITAR. The Programme includes the annual award of fellowships to young lawyers from developing countries and of travel grants to participants in annual seminars and refresher courses.

200. In addition to draft texts, reports, studies, compilations and commentaries that may be requested by the General Assembly, its Sixth Committee and the other legal organs, it is expected that the following publications under this subprogramme will be issued during the period:

(a) Eight volumes (two per year) of the Yearbook of the International Law Commission;

(b) Four volumes (one per year) of the Yearbook of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law;

(c) Several volumes of the United Nations Legislative Series and, possibly, of International Arbitral Awards;

(d) Four volumes (one per year) of the United Nations Juridical Yearbook;

(e) One or more volumes of the Register of Texts of Conventions and other Instruments concerning International Trade Law.

(e) Expected impact

201. It is expected that during the period substantial progress will have been made towards the progressive development and codification of certain fields of international law, and towards providing States with legal instruments designed to facilitate international trade. Understanding of international law will have been promoted by the Programme of Assistance.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 2: UPHOLDING THE RULE OF LAW IN THE AFFAIRS OF THE UNITED NATIONS

(a) Objective

202. The objective of this subprogramme is to ensure, so far as possible, that the affairs of the Organization are conducted in accordance with applicable legal norms.

(b) Problem addressed

203. Legal rules are laid down in the Charter, other treaties (including those relating to privileges and immunities), Staff and Financial Regulations and Rules and subsidiary administrative issuances, rules of procedure, resolutions and decisions, contracts, etc., in addition to the applicable rules of general international law. When new texts of rules have to be drafted, they should be clear and well adapted to their purposes. Interpretation of existing texts should be by established techniques to ensure conformity with the will of the legislators. Some legal claims, in particular those of staff members relating to their contracts of employment or terms of appointment, require adjudication by a tribunal. In

other cases, the General Assembly has created committees to consider and give advice on particular legal problems (e.g., the Committee on Relations with the Host Country, which deals mainly with legal problems relating to permanent missions, and the Credentials Committee, which, with the assistance of the Secretariat, reports to the Assembly on the conformity of credentials with the requirements of its rules of procedure).

(c) Legislative authority

204. The Office of Legal Affairs was created by General Assembly resolution 13 (I) of 13 February 1946. The Statute of the United Nations Administrative Tribunal is contained in General Assembly resolution 351 A (IV) of 24 November and 9 December 1949, as amended. The Committee on Relations with the Host Country was given its present structure by General Assembly resolution 2819 (XXVI) of 15 December 1971, and its work is the subject of annual Assembly resolutions, the latest being resolution 3498 (XXX) of 15 December 1975.

(d) Strategy and output

205. It is impossible to foresee exactly the legal services and advice which will be requested from the Office of Legal Affairs during the period. It is expected that, as at present, well over 500 opinions, studies and comments per year will be prepared on such subjects as interpretation of the Charter, of rules of international law and treaties and of United Nations resolutions, as well as the drafting of international agreements, resolutions, regulations, rules of procedure and contracts. In addition, it is anticipated that about 150 replies per year will be given to questions relating to privileges and immunities, and that new conference and headquarters agreements will be drafted. About 100 claims per year by or against the Organization will be prosecuted or defended. Dossiers and legal statements may have to be prepared on behalf of the Secretary-General in connexion with requests for advisory opinions from the International Court of Justice. Work will be done to co-ordinate and unify the positions taken by units of the Secretariat on legal matters, and to exchange information with organizations of the United Nations system on legislative activities and other legal matters. As a reference source for most of the foregoing, four volumes of the Repertory of Practice of United Nations Organs will be issued during the period.

206. The Administrative Tribunal is expected to continue to consider and decide about 15 cases per year; the Office of Legal Affairs represents the Secretary-General in such proceedings. One volume of the decisions of the Tribunal is expected to be issued in 1978-1981. Some of the Tribunal's decisions may be brought before the Committee on Applications for Review of Administrative Tribunal Judgements, which is empowered to request advisory opinions from the International Court of Justice on certain questions.

207. The Committee on Relations with the Host Country meets from time to time during the year and submits annual reports to the General Assembly. The Credentials Committee of the Assembly meets during each of its sessions.

(e) Expected impact

208. The sum of the foregoing activities will contribute, though not always in measurable form, to the achievement of the objective.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: DEPOSITARY FUNCTIONS AND REGISTRATION AND PUBLICATION OF TREATIES

#### (a) Objective

209. The objectives of the subprogramme are to carry out accurately and promptly the depositary functions of the Secretary-General in respect of numerous multilateral treaties concluded under the auspices of the United Nations and of the League of Nations; to perform the functions of the Secretariat under Article 102 of the Charter in respect of the registration and publication of treaties and international agreements.

#### (b) Problem addressed

210. In order to have legal effect, the actions taken by States in respect of multilateral treaties must be notified to the other States concerned by the depositary, who should also make information concerning such actions readily available to all those interested. Registration and publication of treaties and international agreements involve a large-scale publishing programme.

#### (c) Legislative authority

211. The final clauses of the multilateral treaties accepted by the Secretary-General for deposit prescribe the depositary functions to be carried out. In respect of such treaties concluded under the auspices of the League of Nations, General Assembly resolution 24 (I) of 12 February 1946 provides for the taking over of depositary functions by the Secretary-General. With regard to registration and publication, Article 102 of the Charter is supplemented by Regulations adopted by the General Assembly in its resolution 97 (I) of 14 December 1946, as amended.

#### (d) Strategy and output

212. The number of multilateral treaties deposited with the Secretary-General is now nearly 260, and it increases by 5 to 10 each year. The increasing number of States participating in them, and the increasing complexity of the depositary functions for certain treaties, lead to a steady increase in the number of notifications to be made each year (296 in 1973; 372 in 1974; 402 in 1975; and very likely, proportionate increases in 1978-1981). Certified true copies are prepared and sent out for each new treaty deposited with the Secretary-General. Actions by States concerning all treaties deposited are tabulated in the annual volumes of Multilateral Treaties in respect of which the Secretary-General performs Depositary Functions: List of Signatures, Ratifications, Accessions, etc., and the final clauses of those treaties are reproduced in the annual supplements to the loose-leaf Annex to that publication.

213. The increase in the number of Members of the Organization and of international organizations has also meant an increase in registrations of treaties and international agreements (currently 1,500 per year, and more during the period in question). Registrations are recorded in a Register and in the monthly Statements of Treaties and International Agreements registered or filed and recorded with the Secretariat, and registration certificates are issued to the registering State or organization. What is registered is then printed in the United Nations Treaty Series, and is sufficient to fill about 60 volumes a year, or 240 volumes over 1978-1981. Indexes are issued to the Treaty Series.

214. The enormous bulk of treaty information has ceased to be manageable otherwise than by computer, and hence a programme of computerization has been undertaken. The computer is already partly in use, and will be fully operational by 1978. It will produce automatically the monthly Statements, registration certificates, the Register, indexes to the Treaty Series, etc., and will make possible the recording and retrieval of information concerning treaties other than those deposited with the Secretary-General or registered with the Secretariat. So large an information bank will enable the Office of Legal Affairs to answer questions speedily, and to extend other assistance in treaty matters to States at their request.

(e) Expected impact

215. The usefulness of the Office of Legal Affairs in supplying prompt information about treaties should be increased.



## CHAPTER V

### TRUSTEESHIP AND DECOLONIZATION

216. The Department of Political Affairs, Trusteeship and Decolonization feels that it is not possible at this stage to anticipate the political developments related to the decolonization process in the coming years, and that, given this caveat, the descriptions contained in paragraphs 330 to 350 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 1/ remain valid with the following exceptions:

#### Paragraph 330

The United Nations Council for Namibia is composed of 25 Member States. It has four subsidiary bodies and holds several meetings a year.

#### Paragraph 331 (ii)

United Nations Commissioner for Namibia - the Commissioner has an office at Headquarters and an Office at Lusaka.

#### Paragraph 335, second sentence

Its efforts have contributed since 1947 to the decolonization of 67 Territories, of which 38, more than half, were decolonized since 1960. The results of this are to be seen in the growth of the United Nations from 51 countries to its present membership of 144. There remain, however, more than 10 million people in Trust and Non-Self-Governing Territories who are still deprived of their right to self-determination and independence.

#### Paragraph 340

The achievement of independence by the former Territories under Portuguese administration is expected to lead to more rapid developments and, at the same time, more complicated problems in respect of the remaining colonial Territories. The conclusion that decolonization efforts are entering a new phase is also supported by recent developments such as the fact that some of the administering Powers are inviting more United Nations visiting missions with a view to preparing the Territories for self-determination.

#### Paragraph 341

The medium-term objectives of the programme in this field are the following:

- (i) To identify the political, military, economic and social conditions which are impeding decolonization of the Territories that have not

---

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6 A (A/10006/Add.1).

yet attained full self-government or independence, by systematically collecting and processing information from all pertinent sources, which at present include 119 newspapers and periodicals, in addition to other published material;

- (ii) To obtain additional information required by the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples containing information not found in other sources.

Paragraph 348, sixth and seventh sentences

The United Nations Council for Namibia, the membership of which was increased, will undoubtedly continue to expand the scope of its activities and may, in the possible event of changes in the present situation relating to Namibia, be called upon to discharge functions which, although included in its mandate, it has so far been prevented from discharging by South Africa's refusal to implement relevant United Nations resolutions. The Trusteeship Council, although relieved of its functions in respect of Papua New Guinea, will, in addition to its periodic visiting missions to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, be called upon to dispatch one or more special missions to that Territory.

## CHAPTER VI

### DEVELOPMENT PLANNING, PROJECTIONS AND POLICIES

#### ORGANIZATION

217. The description contained in paragraphs 393 to 401 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 1/ remains valid with the following changes:

(a) In implementing the programme on a unified approach, the Centre for Development Planning Projections and Policies (CDPPP) is responsible for the bringing together of the various aspects of development analysis and planning. Close collaboration is maintained with the United Nations Research Institute for Social Development. Since a unified approach has to be designed for various economic and social contexts, the work of the regional commissions in this field is of great importance to CDPPP. In attempting to integrate sectoral policies within a common methodological framework the Centre has also to rely on work by other units in such areas as housing, demography, science and technology and social welfare.

(b) The United Nations Centre on Transnational Corporations is responsible for research on various aspects relating to transnational corporations which have a bearing on the work of CDPPP on foreign investment and fiscal and financial matters.

(c) Formal procedures for co-ordination: The work of CDPPP is co-ordinated by various means with that of other ESA units, the regional commissions, United Nations bodies, specialized agencies and economic and social research and training institutes. The most usual is the maintenance of regular ad hoc contacts and continuing exchanges of information. For example, in the case of model building and projections, information is exchanged with other units of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs, the regional commissions, UNCTAD and several specialized agencies and also with the LINK international econometric forecasting project that brings together a series of national models used for short-term forecasting. A second means is the provision of material by or to CDPPP: for example, with regard to computer processing of data, CDPPP receives computer readable material from the Statistical Office, the Population Division, ECE, ECA and ECLA; IBRD, IMF, FAO and OECD regularly provide computer tapes, and the ILO has provided a computer tape on its labour force data. The Centre, in turn, is the source of standardized national accounts estimates which, made available in analytically usable form, help other research units in the United Nations system to start work with a common data base. This is of particular importance in the making of economic and social projections, a field in which there is close collaboration with other bodies, notably UNCTAD and FAO.

218. The regional commissions and specialized agencies contribute sectoral chapters to the Report on the World Social Situation and furnish material used

---

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Supplement No. 6 A (A/10006/Add.1).

in the documentation prepared by CDPPP on the review and appraisal of progress in the implementation of the International Development Strategy. The work of CDPPP on review and appraisal is integrated with that of organizations of the United Nations system through the ACC Sub-Committee on the United Nations Development Decade. CDPPP communicates to other ESA units, to the regional commissions and to UNCTAD replies it receives from Governments in response to its inquiries regarding economic trends and policies or progress in the implementation of the International Development Strategy.

219. Another means of co-ordination is for CDPPP to participate in the work of other United Nations bodies and specialized agencies and vice versa. CDPPP staff members participate actively in the technical meetings convened by these organizations that are of major interest for its own ongoing activities. In turn, organizations of the United Nations system and a number of other intergovernmental organizations are regularly invited to be represented at the technical meetings convened by CDPPP. A further means of co-ordination is for CDPPP to organize training programmes or workshops jointly with the regional commissions or the economic and social research and training institutes, as, for example, training workshops and seminars relating to development planning.

220. A special means of co-ordination is necessary with the Office for Technical Co-operation. CDPPP and the Office jointly programme and implement direct advisory services and the provision of support for technical co-operation projects. For projects involving teams of experts whose work is substantively co-ordinated by CDPPP, co-ordination with ESA units responsible for backstopping experts of the team is effected through periodic joint meetings of representatives of all units involved, held under the aegis of the Office for Technical Co-operation, and through joint evaluation of the reports of the project managers and the experts.

## PROGRAMME 1: DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL AFFAIRS

### SUBPROGRAMME 1: REVIEW AND APPRAISAL OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL PROGRESS

#### (a) Objective

221. The main objective of this subprogramme is to review and appraise economic and social developments throughout the world and assist Member States in the formulation of domestic policies and international strategies for raising levels of living in the world in general and in the developing countries in particular.

#### (b) Problems addressed

222. In the period of the medium-term plan, individual countries will continue to be concerned about the rate at which their output is rising and, increasingly, about how the benefits from that output are distributed among groups and individuals in the population. They will also be concerned about the maintenance of economic stability and hence about both internal balance between production and consumption and external balance between foreign currency earnings and expenditure. The international community is expected to be similarly concerned about differences in rates of economic growth of individual countries and about the distribution of the gross world output. There are wide disparities in per capita income not only between the developing countries and the more advanced

countries, but also between developing countries that are well endowed with natural resources and those that are not; hence the need to monitor the policies that are adopted to transfer resources from high income and rapidly growing economies to those that have low incomes and are slower growing and particularly to the least developed countries and the geographically disadvantaged developing countries. In addition, large disparities in income and consumption also persist within countries and are giving rise to national and international concern.

(c) Legislative authority

223. In 1970 the Secretary-General was asked to prepare and submit appropriate documentation and reports to assist the General Assembly and its subsidiary bodies in carrying out on a regular biennial basis an over-all appraisal of the progress in implementing the International Development Strategy (adopted by the General Assembly in resolution 2626 (XXV)). And in 1974 the scope of the International Development Strategy - and consequently of the review and appraisal process - was extended by the adoption of a Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order (General Assembly resolution 3202 (S-VI)) and a Charter of Economic Rights and Duties of States (General Assembly resolution 3281 (XXIX)).

224. Although the focus of these reports changes in accordance with actual events and with the international community's perception of its role in influencing national policies, this programme component is a continuing responsibility.

225. The Secretary-General also prepares a periodic Report on the World Social Situation which provides information and analysis on social conditions and trends. The report is issued quadrennially, in accordance with General Assembly resolution 2771 (XXVI).

(d) Strategy and output

226. The International Development Strategy set growth targets for the developing countries and made a large number of policy recommendations both in respect of economic and social development measures and in respect of the assistance that the more advanced countries might give to accelerate economic and social progress. The objectives and policies of the Strategy were significantly extended in 1974 and 1975: in the former year by the Declaration and the Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order and by the adoption of a Charter of the Economic Rights and Duties of States, and in 1975 by General Assembly resolution 3362 (S-VII) on development and international economic co-operation. Governments and United Nations legislative bodies will need an analysis of the way in which internationally agreed economic and social policies have been implemented and of relevant ongoing developments in the world economy as a guide to the formulation of new national and international goals. The choice of development strategies for the 1980s will need to reflect the lessons of the 1970s as well as the longer-run objectives implicit in the resolutions of the sixth and seventh special sessions of the General Assembly and in the Declarations of recent World Conferences on Environment, Population, Food, Industry and Women's Rights.

227. The pursuit of this objective involves fact-gathering and analysis on a national, regional and global basis. This is done partly through regular statistical channels (in the United Nations and the various specialized agencies), partly through direct contact with Governments (by means of a questionnaire) and

partly through co-operation with regional commissions, specialized agencies and non-United Nations bodies that have their own specific involvement with the review and appraisal process. The output will take the form of a review and appraisal report in 1979, and 1981, a World Economic Survey in 1978 and 1980 and a Report on the World Social Situation in 1978. In each of these years, a current survey will also be produced for submission to the Economic and Social Council as a contribution to the general debate on the world economic situation. The surveys will analyse and report progress in economic and social development, reflecting the particular concerns of the international community as they emerge.

(e) Expected impact

228. The above-mentioned surveys are intended to encourage and improve the diagnosis of the economic and social situation and the monitoring and evaluation of policies at the national level and to contribute to the international discussions on the strategies of economic and social co-operation and development.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: DEVELOPMENT AND HUMAN RESOURCES

(a) Objective

229. The objective of this subprogramme is to assist countries in the design, implementation and evaluation of policies for social aspects of development and in the elaboration of methods and techniques for achieving greater social equity with regard to income and consumption.

(b) Problems addressed

230. The eradication of poverty and the improvement of levels of living for the majority of the world population will remain a major concern of the international community, and the present rate and pattern of economic growth will increasingly be gauged in terms of its contribution to the achievement of basic social goals.

(c) Legislative authority

231. Over-all social objectives were further elaborated in the Declaration on Social Progress and Development (General Assembly resolution 2542 (XXIV) and the International Development Strategy (resolution 2626 (XXV)). In addition, General Assembly resolutions on the world social situation - 2346 (XXIII) and 2771 (XXVI) - called upon the Secretary-General to provide all possible assistance to Governments in their efforts to pursue a wide range of social policies including policies on the social aspects of industrialization, employment and equitable distribution of income, as well as to strengthen concerted international action in the development and utilization of human resources.

232. Within the context of the responsibilities of the Commission for Social Development and the Economic and Social Council with regard to social policies and objectives, the General Assembly has adopted a number of specific resolutions, including resolution 1258 (XIII) on formulation of social policies related to economic development and resolution 2681 (XXV) on the unified approach to development: analysis and planning, which are relevant to this objective. The Economic and Social Council has also continued specifically to request the Secretary-General to address problems related to this objective (see, for example, resolutions 1080 (XXXIX), 1494 (XLVIII), 1798 (LIV) and 1841 (LVI).

233. The direction of the Commission for Social Development in terms of its programme priorities and project recommendations is a major factor in shaping the work programme under this objective. Since the Commission meets biennially, recent legislation proposed by this body does not cover the period of the 1978-1981 medium-term plan.

(d) Strategy and output

234. The programme will address itself to problems of designing, implementing and evaluating over-all and sectoral social policies in relation to strategies for economic growth. It will consider the social conditions for, and social consequences of, policies aimed at rapid industrial growth and rural development as envisaged in the context of a new international economic order. In the context of the relationship between social and economic goals and policies, the consumption patterns of various groups in developed and developing countries as implied by strategies for industrialization and trade may be analysed and the problems of formulating appropriate policy for the distribution of income and consumption at the national and international levels will be addressed. The programme will also be concerned with the conceptual and methodological requirements for information for social policy.

235. Comparative studies of country experience in formulating social policy in relation to economic policy will be undertaken. The problems of designing, implementing and evaluating social policies at the national level will be examined by expert meetings and regional seminars. Analytical reports will be prepared to provide guidelines for macro-social policy-making.

(e) Expected impact

236. These activities are expected to contribute to a greater awareness and understanding of the relationship between social and economic policy, in particular the distributional impact of various development strategies and the over-all implications of distributive policies. It is also hoped that this programme will stimulate the collection and use of appropriate information for social policy design and evaluation. Comparative analysis of social policies should also lead to the selection of policy instruments adapted to particular national needs and circumstances.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: LONG-RANGE FORECASTING (PROJECT 2000)

237. This subprogramme is being administered on an interdivisional basis within the Department of Economic and Social Affairs, with the Centre for Development Planning, Projections and Policies acting as the lead division. A description of the general medium term strategy statement for the Department is given in paragraphs 28 to 63 of the present report.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: DEVELOPMENT AND FINANCIAL RESOURCES

(a) Objective

238. The main objective of this subprogramme is to help developing countries devise and implement policies, methods and techniques aimed at generating more fiscal revenue, enlarging and mobilizing private savings and marshalling greater inflows of foreign direct and portfolio investment.

(b) Problems addressed

239. Developing countries have to mobilize financial resources from both domestic and foreign sources. While these countries have recognized the need to expand public savings through sound fiscal policies and management, the institutions responsible for the formulation and implementation of fiscal and financial policies frequently lack the relevant practical guidelines. Similarly, while many countries have stressed the need to mobilize private savings, few concrete steps have been taken in that direction, largely owing to the lack of appropriate guidelines for formulating a sound savings policy and strengthening the channels for mobilizing private savings.

240. Moreover, while most developing countries have recognized the need to supplement domestic savings and official foreign capital flows by attracting direct private foreign investment on conditions acceptable to both the recipients and the investors and by seeking to raise long-term finance through borrowing from foreign banks or issuing bonds on foreign capital markets, they continue to encounter a number of problems. For example, in attracting direct foreign investment host countries often lack experience in matters of procedures for processing investment applications and for ensuring that the fiscal and financial investment incentives offered not only help to attract foreign investors but also remain compatible with national development objectives. Moreover, the inflow of direct foreign investment may be impeded by the absence of bilateral tax treaties between developed and developing countries for the avoidance of double taxation and the prevention of tax evasion. As for borrowing from abroad, access to international private capital markets by developing countries is impeded by the potential borrowing countries' lack of familiarity with the relevant techniques and a number of other obstacles, including restrictions imposed by many countries on the outflow of capital, investors' lack of adequate information about developing countries, and the absence or weakness of domestic capital market in those countries.

(c) Legislative authority

241. The general goals concerning mobilization of domestic financial resources for development are set out in paragraph 41 of General Assembly resolution 2626 (XXV). The general goals concerning the mobilization of foreign resources are set out in paragraph 50 of resolution 2626 (XXV), in sections II and VII of Assembly resolution 3202 (S-VI), in section II of resolution 3362 (S-VII) and in Economic and Social Council resolution 1765 (LIV).

(d) Strategy and output

242. In order to help expand public revenue, studies will be prepared on relevant fiscal issues and on selected developing countries. On the basis of this material, draft guidelines will be prepared for gearing ideal policy specifications for the level and basic structure of agricultural taxation to the socio-economic conditions of the country concerned and for strengthening the practical ability of its tax administration machinery to apply those policy specifications. These draft guidelines will be finalized in 1980 on the basis of comments by an Expert Group on Tax Reform which will also have before it a study on presumptive taxation for the prevention of domestic tax evasion. In that year, comparable work will begin on industrial taxation which will continue into 1982. Subsequently, efforts



will be made, when appropriate, to assist Governments in putting the finalized guidelines into practice through the technical assistance programme.

243. For attracting greater inflows of foreign direct and indirect investment studies will be prepared on (i) relevant fiscal, financial and foreign investment issues with a view to devising practical guidelines for appraising and processing foreign investment applications and for granting fiscal and financial incentives to foreign direct investors, and (ii) on the implementation of the general provisions of bilateral tax treaties for the avoidance of double taxation and the elimination of tax evasion. On the basis of the studies under (ii), guidelines will be formulated for the implementation of the above-mentioned general provisions and a code of conduct relating to transfer pricing, which home and host countries alike would find practicable and advantageous to enforce. In addition, working papers will be prepared for use at a series of workshops on access of developing countries to international capital markets; the papers will be designed, inter alia, to enable developing countries to share their experience in this respect with one another. The first of these workshops will be held in 1978 and a second in 1980.

244. A study on the desirability and feasibility of working out international payments arrangements among developing countries will be completed in 1981. Moreover, work will be initiated on the preparation of policy guidelines on the harmonization of taxes within existing or envisaged economic groupings of developing countries.

(e) Expected impact

245. The application of guidelines for appropriate agricultural taxation reforms should help Governments to formulate sound agricultural and fiscal policies, and strengthen the institutions applying such policies so as to generate increased government revenue and also have beneficial effects on the level of rural savings. It is hoped that the action aimed directly at the mobilization of private savings will spread the saving habit among low-income households, lead to the accumulation of capital by such households (although in very modest amounts at the outset) and promote forms of saving that make it easier to use the funds saved for long-term financing. Guidelines for the implementation of bilateral tax treaties are expected to enable developing countries to attract or continue to attract foreign investment by providing it with encouragement while reducing the risk of losing revenue through tax evasion.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL PROJECTIONS

(a) Objective

246. The objectives of this subprogramme are to monitor development intelligence, computerize relevant economic and social data, build models and do other econometric work as input for other parts of the programme, and to prepare economic and social projections on a variety of assumptions in order to assist in the designation of quantitative targets for a third United Nations Development Decade within the framework of longer-range scenarios reflecting the concerns and priorities implicit in the Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order and other recent international declarations.

(b) Problems addressed

247. The spread of economic and social planning and the growing desire of Governments to rationalize their decision-making processes by bringing to bear the fullest array of relevant data are increasing the need both for basic economic and social intelligence and for the constant re-examination of the relationship between variables on the basis of which the essence of the emerging economic picture is conventionally projected. The pace of change in these relationships has clearly accelerated in recent years and a wider than usual range of projections will have to be made at both the national and the international levels if realistic economic and social targets are to be set for the 1980s. The swings that have taken place in economic activity and prices have made it more difficult to find stable relationships among the relevant variables and, hence, more necessary to work with a range of hypotheses. They have also stimulated interest in shorter-term projections and forecasts.

(c) Legislative authority

248. Legislative authority for activities under this subprogramme lies partly in Economic and Social Council resolution 1079 (XXXIX) which requested the Secretary-General to continue and intensify activities with respect to economic planning and projections, and partly in General Assembly resolution 2626 (XXV) which called for appropriate arrangements to keep under systematic scrutiny the progress towards achieving the goals and objectives of the Decade and to recommend positive measures, including new goals and policies as needed. In addition, Assembly resolution 3508 (XXX) calls for comprehensive examination of long-term trends in the economic development of world regions which will require a wide use of world economic models and other analytical and forecasting methods.

(d) Strategy and output

249. The increase in the tempo of change has therefore made both more difficult and more necessary the task of preparing, processing and presenting data in appropriate time series, in comparable cross-country series and in various other standardized forms suitable for analysis, for monitoring economic and social progress in the world economy and for giving empirical content to econometric models used for projecting economic and social variables. The need for monitoring of development intelligence requires the provision of relevant statistical data in a standardized and digested form ready for analysis, which will necessitate an increase in the use of the computer for this purpose. It is also necessary to build and maintain a number of econometric models which help to devise appropriate strategies and policies to resolve the emerging problems.

250. This programme component involves three continuous operations: the systematization and computerization of data, elaboration of econometric models and the carrying out of short-term forecasts and longer-term projections. The short-term forecasting work is being done in association with the so-called LINK project which brings together the models of a number of national Governments and international agencies. The longer-term projections, based on global United Nations models, will be used, inter alia, for suggesting a consistent set of targets for the 1980s which are expected to be designated a third United Nations development decade. The computer output will support the review and appraisal work and other parts of the programme.

251. Other comprehensive reports and studies will be prepared on short-term, medium-term and long-term trends and forecasts of the economic development of the world, of the various regions, and their mutual relationships, including methodological guidelines for further examination of such trends.

(e) Expected impact

252. The effort to fill gaps in the data bank should provide a stimulus to Governments to arrange for more systematic measurement of various economic and social phenomena. Experimentation with models will be aimed in part at introducing new variables and thus making the ensuing econometric exercises more realistic. Work at the international level should make for better accounting of the external sector of national models. Projections for the 1980s should assist in the formulation of sound international policies for a third development decade.

SUBPROGRAMME 6: INTEGRATED ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL PLANNING

(a) Objective

253. The main objective of this subprogramme is to provide information and guidelines to Member States on development planning as an integrated function, involving both economic and social aspects, regional and other spatial aspects, timing, phasing and other temporal aspects, and appraisal processes and institutions.

(b) Problems addressed

254. The spread of economic and social planning has increased the need for comparative studies of the ways in which countries are tackling some of the outstanding problems associated with the formulation and implementation of development plans. One such problem is the marrying of short-term economic management - to meet a crop failure, for example, or a change in the terms of trade - with longer-term policies designed to achieve more distant objectives. Another is the improvement of planning mechanisms that feed back the results of systematic policy appraisals to the seat of future policy determination. A third arises from the concern about equity: how to ensure adequate attention in the planning process to lagging areas or population groups.

255. Plan implementation has often lagged behind plan formulation, in part because development plans were not addressed to implementation and in part because of the weakness in implementation techniques. Moreover, the plans have often lacked social content. Analyses will be designed to strengthen planning and plan implementation as a rational tool for integrated economic and social development.

(c) Legislative authority

256. General Assembly resolution 2626 (XXV) specified, in paragraph 78, a number of tasks relating to plan formulation and implementation in developing countries. General Assembly resolutions 2681 (XXV) and 3409 (XXX) and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1494 (XLVIII) and 1747 (LIV) emphasized the importance of a unified approach to development analysis and planning. In resolution 3409 (XXX), the Assembly asked the Secretary-General, inter alia, (i) to continue to study the question of a unified approach to the analysis and planning of development with a

view to preparing proposals for action-oriented guidelines thereon, (ii) to prepare a report on the application by Governments of a unified approach, and (iii) to prepare, in consultation with the United Nations Research Institute for Social Development, suggestions for pilot projects on the practical application of a unified approach to development.

(d) Strategy and output

257. Comparative studies will be prepared of the way in which over-all economic and social plans are being formulated and implemented. The applicability of such experience at the national level will be tested at regional seminars and training workshops. Techniques of regional (subnational) planning will be studied and reported on. Comparative country experience in integrated community development will be analysed. The emphasis throughout in these studies will be on integrated or unified approach to development planning.

258. Comparative analytical studies will also be undertaken on temporal aspects of planning, covering the problem of reconciliation of longer-term goals and shorter-term annual budgetary decisions. Comparative analytical studies will be carried out on planning procedures, methodology and institutions at the national, sectoral and subnational levels with a view to strengthening planning mechanisms and plan implementation.

259. It is intended to undertake systematic studies on experience in appraisal at the national level and to produce a manual that could be used for training purposes.

(e) Expected impact

260. It is hoped that studies on planning problems will facilitate the exchange of experience on which improvement in planning techniques to achieve an integrated pattern of development is largely based. These studies and related activities are expected to have an impact on cross-sectoral planning, the formulation and evaluation of development programmes and projects, and the articulation of national and regional plans. They will also stimulate national research and planning activities.

SUBPROGRAMME 7: TECHNICAL WORK FOR THE COMMITTEE FOR DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

(a) Objective

261. The objective of this subprogramme is to assist the Committee for Development Planning in formulating policy recommendations for consideration by the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council.

(b) Problems addressed

262. In the face of changing economic and social circumstances and of changing knowledge and thought, the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council have repeatedly expressed the need for advice and recommendations from the Committee for Development Planning, a body of experts appointed in their personal capacity. Apart from the biennial review and appraisal of progress in the implementation of the International Development Strategy, the development subjects examined by the Committee vary from year to year. However, the subjects invariably

consist of basic development policy issues. Among these, special attention is given to aspects of mass poverty and unemployment, to problems of economic co-operation among developing countries and to the needs of the least developed countries. The subjects for examination are chosen in the light of the needs of the world economy in general and those of the policy-making organs of the United Nations in particular.

(c) Legislative authority

263. The basic legislative authority for this programme component is Economic and Social Council resolution 1079 (XXXIX) of 28 July 1965, whereby the experts who constitute the Committee for Development Planning were asked to make their experience in development planning available to the United Nations for use in the formulation and execution of development plans. Subsequently, the General Assembly in its resolution 2218 (XXI) and the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 1152 (XLI) requested the Committee to prepare guidelines and proposals for the Second United Nations Development Decade. In resolution 2626 (XXV), the General Assembly entrusted the Committee with the responsibility for preparing comments and recommendations relating to the biennial over-all review and appraisal of progress in the implementation of the International Development Strategy. This additional task of the Committee and approval of its methods of work were spelt out by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 1625 (LI).

264. In resolution 1727 (LIII), the Economic and Social Council invited the Committee to continue its work on the elimination of mass poverty and unemployment in developing countries.

265. The work of the Committee on the problems of the least developed among the developing countries is undertaken in pursuance of General Assembly resolutions 2564 (XXIV), 2724 (XXV) and 2768 (XXVI) and Economic and Social Council resolution 1726 (LIII).

266. In its resolution 3177 (XXVIII), the General Assembly requested the Committee to give high priority to the study and evaluation of economic co-operation among developing countries, including in particular scientific and technical co-operation.

(d) Strategy and output

267. In order to attain this objective, it is necessary to keep abreast of information and analyses pertaining to all relevant aspects of the development process. Because the subjects selected for in-depth discussion change from year to year, a high degree of flexibility has to be maintained by those involved in the preparation of technical studies.

268. Each year a series of technical papers will be prepared to help the Committee for Development Planning to discharge its responsibility. These papers will also be of use to the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and other intergovernmental organs (including the regional commissions), and of interest to development planners and policy makers. In addition, research work on selected topics will be commissioned, as authorized in Economic and Social Council resolution 1625 (LI), from outside institutions.

269. Drawing in part from work on this programme component and in part from work on related programme components, two issues of the Journal of Development Planning

will be published every year. The results of some work will be published separately as monographs. The material included in the Journal and in monographs will be designed to help planners and policy-makers in developing countries.

(e) Expected impact

270. It is hoped that the work will help policy formulation on key aspects of development at both international and national levels and, by means of sales publications designed to reach a wide audience, help to enlist support of the influential public in the cause of development.

SUBPROGRAMME 8: DEVELOPMENT PLANNING ADVISORY SERVICES

(a) Objective

271. The objective of this subprogramme is to provide on-the-spot assistance to developing countries for the setting up or strengthening of their planning machinery and procedures, for the elaboration and execution of development plans and for the formulation and implementation of economic, fiscal and financial policies as well as of the relevant reforms. 2/

(b) Problems addressed

272. Although in the past two decades most countries have gained valuable experience in economic and social planning and management and in the fiscal and financial fields, the need for assistance has not diminished. On the contrary, one of the main results of this experience has been an increasing awareness of the problems facing the planner - reconciling conflicting objectives between economic growth and distributive equity, for example, or between production and employment maximization. The difficulties of plan implementation have been magnified by the acceleration that has been taking place both in the pace of technological and economic change and in the expectations of population groups as subsistence communities break down and education spreads. While many Governments are becoming able to undertake their own research and to hire technical advisers, a majority of the developing countries are likely to remain dependent for many years on external advisers for help in day-to-day tasks relating to planning and plan implementation. The advisory tasks relating to plan implementation so as to make planning an effective instrument of economic and social progress will need to be given particular attention.

(c) Legislative authority

273. Legislative authority for the Centre's activities relating to development planning advisory services is provided in General Assembly resolutions 1939 (XVIII) and 2563 (XXIV) and Economic and Social Council resolution 979 (XXXVI) concerning the provision of advisory services in response to requests of Governments in the fields of economic planning and projections. Legislative authority for the Centre's assistance in connexion with food aid is to be found in General Assembly resolutions

---

2/ Technical assistance is a means of action and not a valid objective. In future plans technical co-operation activities will be described under the objectives to which they contribute.

1714 (XVI) and 2095 (XX), establishing the World Food Programme and regulations 17 (b) and 17 (c) made thereunder, and in General Assembly resolutions 2096 (XX), 2155 (XXI), 2300 (XXII) and 2462 (XXIII) on multilateral food aid.

(d) Strategy and output

274. In response to growing demands of Member States, the provision of development planning and fiscal and financial advisory services will continue to be given high priority. This involves assistance to UNDP and the World Food Programme and other services in the over-all evaluation of major technical co-operation or food aid projects, provision of direct advisory services to requesting Governments in economic and development planning and the fiscal and financial fields, support to the efforts of individual Governments, especially in the least developed and land-locked countries, in establishing and perfecting their own planning machinery and procedures and finally, substantive support of technical co-operation projects at the national, subnational and multinational levels in the fields of general economic policy formulation and development planning.

275. The technical assistance output of CDPPP depends on the requests from the Governments of developing countries. However, it is necessary to provide the Governments and the bilateral donors with information on typical services that the United Nations can offer in the field of development planning. A document containing such information will be issued and disseminated through UNDP Resident Representative and other means.

276. Special attention will be given to plan implementation. A training programme will be prepared and techniques will be developed to be used by the planning teams. Backstopping of the field projects will be intensified through more frequent field visits and the issuance of guidelines for planning procedures.

(e) Expected impact

277. The improvement in planning procedures, in the support given to planning projects, and in the co-ordination of technical co-operation activities among the various divisions of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs and with specialized agencies engaged in sectoral planning, will result in raising the effectiveness of the national plans. The stress on operational planning and on implementation will contribute to keeping the plans alive. By the end of the 1970s it is expected that the continuity of the planning process will be established in all the countries which receive assistance in economic and social planning from the United Nations. It is further expected that the preparation of annual plans and annual implementation programmes co-ordinated with the medium-term plans and with the budgets, as well as the introduction of regional (subnational) and rural development plans, will have gained considerable ground.

SUBPROGRAMME 9: UNITED NATIONS SPECIAL FUND

(a) Organization

(i) Policy-making organs

278. The policy-making organs for this programme are the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council, assisted by the Board of Governors of the Special Fund.

The Board is composed of representatives of 36 States Members of the United Nations or members of specialized agencies or of the International Atomic Energy Agency elected by the General Assembly, keeping in view, inter alia, the need for balance between the representation of potential donors and recipients. The Board is empowered to establish an Executive Committee to supervise the operations of the Special Fund on a continuous basis. The Board reports annually to the General Assembly through the Economic and Social Council.

(ii) Secretariat

279. The Executive Director of the United Nations Special Fund, exercises responsibility for the day-to-day operations of the Special Fund and is assisted by a small secretariat.

(iii) Co-ordination and co-operation

280. The provisions governing the operations of the Special Fund, set forth in General Assembly resolution 3356 (XXIX) of 18 December 1974, state in article V that the Executive Director shall, to the maximum extent possible, make effective use of the existing facilities of the United Nations Secretariat, including also those of the regional commissions, the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and the United Nations Industrial Development Organization. Where appropriate, the Special Fund may also use the facilities of the specialized agencies.

281. The Special Fund secretariat has benefited by the co-operation of the World Bank and IMF, which have provided information for the preparation of dossiers on countries requesting assistance from the Special Fund, and the co-operation of FAO, which has likewise provided such information and has also contributed to a joint study on the most seriously affected countries (MSA countries).

(b) Objective

282. The objective of this subprogramme is to provide Special Fund assistance to MSA countries.

(c) Problem addressed

283. There is a dearth of centralized, comprehensive, up-to-date information on the most seriously affected countries and on countries seeking inclusion in that category. A number of such countries have themselves requested the Special Fund to assist them in collecting the appropriate information for submission to the Board of Governors in connexion with their requests.

(d) Legislative authority

284. General Assembly resolution 3356 (XXIX), article I and article VI, paragraphs 2 and 3, provides the legislative authority for this subprogramme.

(e) Strategy and output

285. The Special Fund is required to ensure an equitable distribution of its resources among the MSA countries. To that end, it is necessary to ascertain, as



far as possible, the amount of assistance being received by potential recipients of Special Fund assistance from other sources, in order that the latter assistance may be channelled to the countries where it is most needed. Information will be sought from Governments and international organizations and supplemented by on-the-spot collections. The output will consist of dossiers and studies, and periodic reports on the volume, terms and conditions of bilateral and multilateral assistance received by MSA countries.

## PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

### SUBPROGRAMME 1: SURVEYS AND REVIEWS

#### (a) Objective

286. The objective is to assist member States in assessing internal and external economic policy measures in the Africa region.

#### (b) Problem addressed

287. Socio-economic progress at the country and regional levels must be continuously monitored to assess the effectiveness of internal and external policy measures and to analyse the interplay between development and policies at the national, regional and global levels. However, not every African country is as yet in a position to prepare annual surveys for its own use and for the use of other countries and international organizations and agencies, owing to lack of expertise.

#### (c) Legislative authority

288. The terms of reference of the Commission, Economic and Social Council resolution 671 (XXV); Economic Commission for Africa resolution 218 (X) and 238 (XI) form the basis for legislative authority under this programme.

#### (d) Strategy and output

289. Close collaboration with the national planning offices, central banks and research institutes and international organizations is maintained either through personal contacts or through correspondence. The Annual Survey of Economic and Social Conditions in Africa is now organized in two parts: part I, which is divided into two sections, deals with (a) the general world economic and social situation and African regional situation within this context, and (b) a specific African socio-economic problem. Part II deals with socio-economic developments in each African country. The biannual review and appraisal of regional progress in the context of the goals and policies of the Second United Nations Development Decade will be published as part I of the Survey in 1978 and 1980. Technical assistance in the preparation of national surveys, advice, and on-the-job training is provided.

#### (e) Expected impact

290. Regional appraisals are, in the main, designed to bring about a more intimate dialogue and regular consultations among members of regional and subregional groupings for discussions on the causes of shortfalls, the appropriateness of

suggested new measures and more effective means of influencing existing arrangements and measures.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: PROJECTIONS AND PLANNING

### (a) Objective

291. The main objective is to assist Member States to use projections and plans as effective instruments of policy.

### (b) Problem addressed

292. The evaluation of development efforts at the end of the 1960s indicated unequivocally that attention has been concentrated merely on government programmes, and those in a very superficial manner, and that the desired integration of economic with social factors and the development of institutions has been neglected.

### (c) Legislative authority

293. The legislative authority for this subprogramme is Commission resolutions 105 (VI), 187 (IX) and 260 (XII).

### (d) Strategy and outputs

294. The main strategies are: (i) the comparative analysis of African development plans; (ii) preparation of projections to test feasible growth rates for African countries, taking into account domestic and external factors; (iii) servicing the meetings of the Conference of African Planners; (iv) dissemination of information through the Economic Bulletin for Africa; (v) undertaking of special studies on, for example, employment and underemployment (1978); public corporations and companies as factors in the promotion of growth (1981); the activities of producers' associations and the examination, in each of the years 1977 to 1981, of two commodities for similar co-operation; and (vi) the organization of meetings in 1978, 1979, 1980 and 1981 with a view to establishing new producers' associations for commodities not covered by such associations.

## PROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR EUROPE

### SUBPROGRAMME: ECONOMIC PLANS, PROGRAMMES AND PERSPECTIVES

#### (a) Objective

295. The main objective of this programme is to assist Governments in preparing national plans, programmes, projections and policies, in improving their planning and programming techniques, and in the exchange of information on programmes and plans under preparation.

#### (b) Problems addressed

296. Other countries' plans and programmes and their interrelationships are of general interest when Governments deal with emerging problems and formulate

policies for the future. Projections of major economic aggregates for five or 10 years based on extrapolation of earlier structural trends and relationships are no longer adequate. The policy reactions of Governments to new situations have become increasingly important so that, as international interdependence grows, there is a need for intergovernmental co-operation in assessing medium- and long-term trends in the economy of the region.

(c) Strategy and output

297. An annual exchange of information and views on the preparation and implementation of medium-term and long-term plans, programmes and prospects will be undertaken within the framework of meetings of the Senior Economic Advisers to ECE Governments. An Over-all Economic Perspective, based on research in various fields of economic activity, will be prepared in preliminary version in 1977 and completed in final version in 1978. Expert meetings and seminars will study various aspects of the perspective in 1977 and 1978 and, as a follow-up, four related seminars or experts meetings may be expected to be held in the medium-term period.

298. Studies will be undertaken on: problems of infrastructure; of international specialization and co-operation; human resources; and long-term organization of economic activities. Studies will be carried out on long-term problems in the field of basic products and energy, and an expert meeting may be held. Other studies will be undertaken on international factors in long-term growth.

299. Assistance to Governments in improving planning and programming techniques will be furthered by dissemination of experience by ECE Governments in the use of appropriate methodologies in medium- and long-term planning, programming and projections; diffusion of new technologies; and definition of a unified approach to analysis and planning of development. Two or three seminars will be held on instruments and methods for the elaboration of national plans, programmes and projections and an annual exchange of bibliographical information on models for planning.

300. The Economic Survey of Europe and the Economic Bulletin for Europe (including a special section on trade development) will be published annually. Ad hoc research projects will be carried out on topics of special interest, particularly on the trade of the region.

PROGRAMME 4: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR LATIN AMERICA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: ECONOMIC ANALYSIS AND POLICIES

(a) Objective

301. The objectives of this programme are to appraise Latin American development in the light of the implementation of the International Development Strategy and analyse the potential, limitations and prospects of Latin American development; to provide basic economic policy guidelines for accelerating socio-economic development; and to strengthen planning institutions.

(b) Problems addressed

302. The interpretation and assessment of the development processes of the countries in the area - especially of the smaller ones - is not yet endowed with the resources needed. The changes taking place in the relationships between industrialized and underdeveloped countries require the application of refined instruments and policies which have yet to be laid down. The factors which effect the rate and modalities of economic development and the distribution of its fruits are not sufficiently known.

303. In recent years, studies of economic development have limited themselves to a general analysis of certain macroeconomic variables and have not systematically tackled the examination and assessment of short-term policies in relation to longer-term objectives. At the same time, inadequate connexion between medium-term planning and short-term policies is one of the main factors accounting for the shortcomings in the planning process.

304. The United Nations is currently working to bring about transformation in the present international economic order. The nature and size of the change sought and the emphasis placed on international aspects have led to difficulties arising from the lack of information and suitable analytical methods.

305. There are still few countries which periodically and systematically make medium- and long-term macroeconomic projections. It is not enough to have projections for each country. The interrelationships which are the essence of foreign trade and financing calls for an over-all review, both of the region and the rest of the world, which is not done at the national level.

(c) Legislative authority

306. ECLA resolutions 290 (XIII), 310 (XIV), 328, 329 and 330 (XV) is the legislative authority for this subprogramme.

(d) Strategy and output

307. The annual Economic Survey will try to identify and provide a systematic analysis of the features, causes and prospects of economic development in Latin America in the context of world economic trends and, in particular, those of the industrialized countries. Use will be made, as far as possible, of common schemes of analysis through which the progress of national economies can be evaluated in comparative terms. The difficulties experienced will be assessed and examined as well as the design and application of existing policies for production, employment, finance, prices and incomes, and the balance of payments.

308. Member States will be helped in the systematic study of global medium- and long-term economic prospects particularly in relation to developments in the external sector. Analytical techniques will be introduced which will allow countries to make use of world information and projections. Governments of the region will receive information on projection methods and their possible adaptation. Information on Latin America as a whole and on its subregions will be made available and will help to guide forecasts. ECLA will continue to participate in the review and appraisal of the Second United Nations Development Decade.

309. A study will be made of the most salient features of a number of models prepared by developed countries which may be adapted to countries of the region and of models existing for the Latin American countries. Another study will analyse the public sector (public enterprises) in four Latin American countries and evaluate their impact on the structure and development of the economy. Still another, already in progress, will provide and analyse data on the distribution of income, with special reference to the notion of "abject poverty". ECLA will prepare long-term and short-term economic policy models. Some of them will incorporate the notion of styles of development and one of their explicit aims will be a more equitable distribution of income.

310. Methods which are currently at an experimental stage will be developed and used for studies of the instruments, viability and consequences of long- and medium-term plans. These methods are: indicators and strategies of structural change; the general theoretical framework for the calculation of "social costs". Using these methods, an analysis will be made of the basic hypotheses of alternative long-term economic development.

(e) Expected impact

311. It is hoped that the programme activities will result in improvements in the planning techniques and mechanisms in the area, as well as in the statistical base and the qualitative information available, and in the methodology and indicators for the analysis and assessment of short-term policies. It is also hoped to expand the use of econometric models for shaping long-term and short-term policies.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: DEVELOPMENT FINANCING

(a) Objective

312. The objective of the subprogramme is to help Latin American countries to reorganize their financial sectors.

(b) Problem addressed

313. The amounts set aside for investment are smaller than requirements, although there are large surpluses which either remain unproductive or are misused, thus leading to a waste of financial resources.

(c) Legislative authority

314. ECLA resolution 290 (XIII) is the legislative authority for this programme.

(d) Strategy and output

315. A critical examination of conditions in the financial sectors in Latin America and of the changes being introduced will be undertaken. Publications and participation in seminars will serve as a means of gaining information on the practical results of such changes

(e) Expected impact

316. This is a field which is covered by other international agencies; it is expected to bolster the impact which they have on the monetary and financial policy patterns in the region.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT

#### (a) Objective

317. The objective of this subprogramme is to design policies defining alternative regional development styles.

#### (b) Problem addressed

318. Machineries to stimulate backward regions and eliminate "pockets of poverty" either do not exist or are not working satisfactorily.

#### (c) Legislative authority

319. ECLA resolution 290 (XIII) is the legislative authority for activities under this programme.

#### (d) Strategy and output

320. A study is being carried out on the workings of the Argentinian regional system. Based on its results, a model will be constructed for the qualitative analysis of the consequences of the adoption of alternative regional development styles. In particular, the aim is to: (i) reach a more exact definition of "the regional problem"; (ii) carry out a critical appraisal and sketch the causes of the failure or limitations of some regional development policies which have been pursued; (iii) to incorporate explicitly the territorial dimension into the analysis of national development styles. All this will be incorporated in one or several publications.

#### (e) Expected impact

321. It is hoped that the analysis of the Argentinian situation will help research workers and Governments to deal more effectively with problems of regional development.

### PROGRAMME 5: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR WESTERN ASIA

#### SUBPROGRAMME 1: REVIEW AND ASSESSMENT OF TRENDS

#### (a) Objective

322. The main objective of this subprogramme is to review and assess current economic trends and development planning efforts in the ECWA countries.

#### (b) Problem addressed

323. The sharp increase in oil revenues accruing to the oil-exporting countries of ECWA will definitely ease one of the major constraints on their development and will help accelerate their progress. However, other constraints prevail, particularly the shortage of skilled and trained manpower, the dependence on imported know-how and the need to modernize their institutional framework.

All countries of the ECWA region have instituted, in one form or another, development planning. The review of each country's experience in development planning is needed to assess how far each country has managed to overcome these and other constraints.

(c) Legislative authority

324. General Assembly resolution 2626 (XXV): Economic and Social Council resolutions 1896 (LVII) and 1911 (LVIII) is the legislative authority for this subprogramme.

(d) Strategy and output

325. Reports will be issued on recent economic trends and current developments in Western Asia. Special attention will be given to development planning efforts and policies in the light of the International Development Strategy and the Programme of Action for the Establishment of a New International Economic Order. Field visits will be undertaken in order to gather information and discuss economic development issues with the relevant authorities in the region, and enable the national authorities to exchange experiences in development planning and economic policies. This, in turn, is expected to provide an opportunity to increase the efficiency of the national planning agencies in formulating, implementing, following-up and evaluating development plans.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: ASSISTANCE AND TRAINING

(a) Objective

326. The main objective of this subprogramme is to provide assistance and training in the area of plan formulation, implementation, follow-up and evaluation, paying particular attention to the needs of the least developed countries in the ECWA region.

(b) Problem addressed

327. Most ECWA countries still have to resort to foreign and international expertise to assist national officials in formulating consistent over-all plans. Even in those countries where plan formulation is undertaken by nationals alone it has been a fruitful exercise to seek a wider participation in evaluating the plan as a document and, at a later stage, the plan implementation. Moreover, the practice of over-all planning has been introduced only recently in the Yemen Arab Republic, Democratic Yemen, Oman, the United Arab Emirates, Qatar and Bahrain and so the necessary institutional arrangements for plan preparation, implementation and follow-up, as well as the required cadres, are not yet well established.

(c) Legislative authority

328. General Assembly resolutions 2626 (XXV), and 3174 (XXVIII); United Nations Conference on Trade and Development resolution 62 (III) form the legislative basis for the subprogramme.

(d) Strategy and output

329. The following activities are planned:

- (i) Assisting member countries, particularly the least developed among them, in the formulation of their development plans;
  - (ii) Participating in project appraisal missions and training seminars in this field;
  - (iii) Preparing for and participating in national and regional conferences related to development planning;
  - (iv) Arranging and/or contributing to seminars on project evaluation and development planning in general;
  - (v) Backstopping regional projects decentralized to ECWA and assisting in their operations;
  - (vi) Participating in various missions to member countries;
  - (vii) Co-operating with national and regional development funds and institutions in any work related to development planning;
  - (viii) Supervising consultancy work.
- (e) Expected impact

330. It is expected that through the above activities more consistent and realistic national plans will be formulated, the indigenous cadres in plan formulation and implementation will gain wider experience through training seminars or on-the-job training, and the project component of the development plans will be scrutinized more carefully.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: PERSPECTIVE PLANNING

#### (a) Objective

331. The objectives of this programme are to undertake research and assist ECWA countries in the area of perspective planning, with particular attention to the least developed member countries.

#### (b) Problem addressed

332. In addition to national medium-term plans that are formulated in the ECWA countries the need arises for perspective planning, with a view to surveying the broad development potentials, options and priorities for the next 10 to 20 years. Subsequent medium-term plans should be formulated in the light of the perspective plan. At present, very few ECWA countries have initiated work in perspective planning or have prepared full-fledged development strategies.

#### (c) Legislative authority

333. Paragraph 1 of General Assembly resolution 3508 (XXX) of 15 December 1975 is the legislative authority for this subprogramme.



(d) Strategy and output

334. The programme will undertake research on the application of perspective planning techniques to national and regional plans of ECWA countries. Assistance will be given to member countries in the formulation of development strategies. The programme will co-operate with other substantive programmes of ECWA in the preparation of sectoral perspective plans.

(e) Expected impact

335. Research in the area of perspective planning will highlight development potentials, nationally and regionally, and will assist in determining development priorities as well as options.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: PLAN HARMONIZATION AND REGIONAL CO-OPERATION

(a) Objective

336. The objective of this subprogramme is to promote plan harmonization and regional co-operation in development planning.

(b) Problem addressed

337. The countries of the ECWA region have concluded bilateral and multilateral arrangements aiming at wider co-operation and economic integration. These arrangements, including the Arab Common Market, have concentrated on trade liberalization. In the last two years the Council of Arab Economic Unity took a new approach towards plan harmonization among its members and the establishment of regional large-scale projects to serve more than one country. A number of regional institutions have been established (under the auspices of the League of Arab States) which have direct bearing on development planning in the ECWA region. The small economic size of the countries in the ECWA region, and their resource complementarities, makes plan harmonization and co-operation in development planning both feasible and needed. Effective measures are still to be taken in this field especially in harmonizing investments.

(c) Legislative authority

338. General Assembly resolutions 3177 (XXVIII) and 3362 (S-VII) form the legislative basis for activities under this subprogramme.

(d) Strategy and output

339. The Commission will study the initiatives in this area taken by individual countries and regional institutions and participate in seminars, conferences, technical meetings and advisory missions.

(e) Expected impact

340. It is expected that through these activities unnecessary and costly duplication in national development plans will be minimized.

PROGRAMME 6: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMISSION FOR ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

SUBPROGRAMME 1: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES, TECHNIQUES AND SURVEYS

(a) Objective

341. The aim is to assist member States in promoting development through enhanced understanding of the nature and performance of alternative patterns and strategies for development adopted by or available to ESCAP member countries, and in adopting better planning techniques.

(b) Problem addressed

342. At the beginning of the Second United Nations Development Decade there were marked changes in the perception of the nature of economic problems in several countries of the region, followed by distinct changes in the availability of resources, particularly in trade with the rest of the world. This combination of events calls for substantial changes in the strategies of development.

(c) Legislative authority

343. Terms of reference of the Committee on Development Planning is the legislative authority.

(d) Strategy and output

344. The strategy consists of: (i) Studies. Comparative studies of the current strategies of development in selected countries of the region, in the light of the objectives of development set out by each country; on planning processes (approaches and machinery), plan implementation and development administration in ESCAP countries: on medium- and short-term economic policies and measures for economic management; and on long-term trends in economic development. (ii) Annual publication of the Survey or Biennial Review, quarterly publication of the Economic Bulletin, and publication of monographs on particular problems of development; and annual meetings of the Expert Group on Development Policy and Planning and periodic meetings of the Committee on Development Planning to assist in drafting the Survey, to review the work of the Division, and to consider major directions of development policies and planning in the region. (iii) Seminars and workshops for policy-level and middle-level planners in the region. (iv) Meetings of government officials at the highest level of authority in development planning. (v) Provision of technical assistance in planning to member countries.

(e) Expected impact

345. The improvement of the development planning processes, strategies and techniques of the countries of the region.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION

(a) Objective

346. The main objective of this subprogramme is to promote subregional economic co-operation in development planning among member countries.

(b) Problem addressed

347. Opportunities for regional or subregional co-operation need to be identified and brought to the attention of Member States. Such opportunities arise particularly in trade, industrial development, transport and services sectors, but may have economy-wide implications.

(c) Legislative authority

348. The legislative authority for this subprogramme is terms of reference of the Committee on Development Planning; Commission resolution 154 (XXXI).

(d) Strategy and output

349. The strategy consists of: (i) studies on the scope for co-operation among particular groups of countries in the ESCAP region, on new forms of co-operation, and on co-operation in particular sectors; (ii) seminars and workshops for public and private-sector groups interested in establishing or investigating improved co-operation; (iii) assistance for negotiations and discussions aimed at establishing formal arrangements for co-operation and plan harmonization.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: EXTERNAL FINANCIAL RESOURCES TRANSFERS

(a) Objective

350. The objective of this subprogramme is to assist Member States in formulating appropriate and effective policies related to foreign assistance and direct foreign investment.

(b) Problem addressed

351. Foreign assistance through official channels and direct foreign investment from the private sector will remain, throughout the medium-term plan period, an important supplement to domestic resources for development. These foreign capital inflows have not been effectively utilized in the past because of such problems as tied aid and unreliability. In recent years transnational corporations have become the major source of direct foreign investment creating such problems for host countries as restrictive business practices and tax evasion.

(c) Legislative authority

352. Legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from the General Assembly at its sixth and seventh special sessions.

(d) Strategy and output

353. On foreign assistance: (i) studies comparing the sectoral impact of foreign assistance flows in member countries; of the trends in and problems associated with development assistance programmes; and on the possible relationship between emerging structural economic problems of ESCAP donor countries, on the one hand, and foreign direct investment flows and development assistance programmes in member developing countries, on the other; (ii) seminars and workshops for policy-makers concerned with aid-giving and utilization policies.

354. On direct foreign investment: (i) studies by industry and sector of transnational corporations with the aim of recommending policies to deal with the problems identified; and of foreign private investment possibilities related to expansion of regional and intra-regional trade; (ii) workshops and seminars for policy-makers in the region concerned with foreign investment policies.

(e) Expected impact

355. Better utilization of existing assistance flows and, possibly, an increase in the level of such flows, and better policies for the control of problem areas in private foreign direct investment.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: ADMINISTRATIVE SYSTEMS

(a) Objective

356. The objective is to assist Member States in the region in enhancing the capability of their administrative systems to provide effective support for their efforts at economic and social development.

(b) Problem addressed

357. Integrated approaches to development are hindered by the continued influence of the pre-independence orientation of national administrative systems which cannot easily adapt to rapidly changing politico-socio-economic contexts.

(c) Legislative authority

358. General Assembly resolutions 2626 (XXV) and 2845 (XXVI) form the legislative basis for activities under this programme.

(d) Strategy and output

359. The strategy will consist of: (i) undertaking directly, or in collaboration with the Asian Centre for Development and other regional institutions, the study of the problems and issues in these areas and evolving approaches to solutions and guidelines for action; (ii) providing advice and assistance to selected countries. Specific outputs planned from this strategy have been identified in respect of each of administrative planning, rationalization of organization structures, enhancing training capability, changes in personnel systems, public enterprise management and rural development.

(e) Expected impact

360. The strategy aimed at improving development administrative capability of the member countries, must be long term. It is not realistic at this stage to attempt to specify the expected impact of such a strategy which, however, should eventually help Governments of Member States to improve their processes of decision-making.

## CHAPTER VII

### DISASTER RELIEF

#### ORGANIZATION

##### A. Policy-making organs

361. Policy is made by the General Assembly on the basis of recommendations of the Economic and Social Council and the annual report of the Secretary-General on the Office of the United Nations Disaster Relief Co-ordinator.

##### B. Secretariat

362. Pursuant to General Assembly resolution 2816 (XXVI) of 14 December 1971, the Office of the United Nations Disaster Relief Co-ordinator was established in 1972 with a modest budget. However, at its twenty-ninth session the General Assembly, by resolution 3243 (XXIX) of 29 November 1974, decided that the Office should be provided additional resources which should be met by voluntary contributions during the period 1975 through 1977. These resources have enabled the expansion of the office which now includes a Relief Co-ordination Division and a Prevention and Planning Division, as well as the establishment of a specially equipped communications centre in Geneva for the receipt, collation and transmission of disaster information to donor Governments and agencies.

363. At its thirtieth session, the General Assembly decided to establish, within the existing voluntary trust fund established under its resolution 3243 (XXIX), two new subaccounts to augment regular budget funds available for emergency assistance grants to disaster stricken countries and to provide UNDRO with funds for technical assistance to Governments in disaster prevention and pre-disaster planning. The targets for this fund for the 1976-1977 biennium are \$400,000 for emergency assistance matching a similar amount in the regular budget and \$600,000 for technical assistance.

##### Policy and programme co-ordination

364. The principal function of UNDRO is to monitor and co-ordinate the activities of United Nations system and intergovernmental organizations concerning disaster relief, pre-disaster planning and disaster prevention.

365. With respect to relief co-ordination, UNDRO makes full use of the capabilities of other programmes and agencies. It is represented in the disaster stricken country by the UNDP Resident Representative. UNDRO representatives sent to such countries to assist in the assessment of damage and of relief requirements work under his authority and in co-operation with his staff and the representatives of other programmes and agencies. Information received by UNDRO on disaster relief requirements is procured through other United Nations programmes and specialized agencies, depending upon the nature of the requirements. UNDRO may then arrange with a donor Government or with an airline to obtain transportation of relief supplies to the disaster site.

366. On the policy level, the Co-ordinator or his representatives participate in meetings of the governing bodies of UNDP, UNHCR, UNICEF and the specialized agencies when matters of interest to UNDRO are discussed.

SUBPROGRAMME 1: DISASTER RELIEF

(a) Objective

367. The objective of this subprogramme is to mobilize, direct and co-ordinate the disaster relief activities of the organizations of the United Nations system with those of Governments and of intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations.

(b) Problem addressed

368. The necessity to ensure a prompt and effective response to the needs of Governments of disaster stricken countries by an efficient use of the resources of the United Nations system and those of prospective donor countries of non-governmental organizations.

(c) Legislative authority

369. Paragraph 1 of General Assembly resolution 2816 (XXVI) authorizes the United Nations Disaster Relief Co-ordinator, inter alia:

"To mobilize, direct and co-ordinate the relief activities of the various organizations of the United Nations system in response to a request for disaster assistance from a stricken State;

...

"To assist the Government of the stricken country to assess its relief and other needs and to evaluate the priority of those needs, to disseminate that information to prospective donors and others concerned, and to serve as a clearing house for assistance extended or planned by all sources of external aid."

This mandate was reiterated in paragraph 1 of resolution 3243 (XXIX).

(d) Strategy and output

370. On the basis of the last four years' experience it may be assumed that during the coming four-year period UNDRO will be involved in the active mobilization of disaster relief for an estimated 60 to 70 major disaster situations and the co-ordination of relief efforts with respect to 40 or 50 lesser disasters.

371. The Office will be required to send an assessment team of two or more staff members to major disaster sites on perhaps 13 to 15 occasions per year. In all disaster situations it will serve as a clearing-house for information on needs of the country concerned and the possible contributions between participating agencies and donor countries. It will arrange transportation of relief supplies and will call upon donors and participating agencies for special assistance where needed.

372. UNDR0 is also able in particularly urgent situations to provide limited amounts of emergency assistance up to \$30,000 per disaster in a country during one year.

373. On a constant and continuing basis, in utilizing the acquired experience from each disaster UNDR0 seeks to improve its own techniques of disaster relief co-ordination. Specific measures to accomplish this end will include:

(a) Strengthening of the capacity of the UNDP Resident Representative and his staff in each disaster-prone country to act in co-ordination with the Government concerned and with other agencies in assessing damage and relief requirements;

(b) Improving existing pre-disaster arrangements with donor sources;

(c) Improving communications between disaster areas and the Office at Geneva and between the Office and donor sources;

(d) The systematic evaluation of each disaster experience and the dissemination to interested Governments and agencies of the results of such evaluations.

(e) Expected impact

374. The implementation of this programme should result in limiting the impact of disastrous events in terms of human suffering and property damage, and the post-disaster period of economic paralysis. Improved arrangements for better assessment, co-ordination and supervision of disaster relief should enlarge the flow of aid to distressed areas channelled through the international organizations. Closer and better co-ordination should enhance the effectiveness and efficiency with disaster relief operations.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 2: INTERNATIONAL PRE-DISASTER PLANNING AND PREPAREDNESS

(a) Objective

375. The objective of this subprogramme is to reduce the effects of disasters in developing countries through the application of an international strategy for the mitigation and prevention of disasters.

(b) Problem addressed

376. In many of the developing countries the cost of damage caused by disasters far outweighs the value of total development assistance received from multilateral and bilateral sources. In some of these countries, losses from disasters exceed progress made in economic growth. Much of this damage and loss could be avoided through the adoption of proper measures for pre-disaster prevention and preparedness.

(c) Legislative authority

377. In paragraphs 1 (f) and (g) of resolution 2816 (XXVI), the General Assembly authorized the Co-ordinator:

"To promote the study, prevention, control and prediction of natural disasters, including the collection and dissemination of information concerning technological developments;

"To assist in providing advice to Governments on pre-disaster planning in association with relevant voluntary organizations, particularly with the League of Red Cross Societies, and to draw upon United Nations resources available for such purposes."

(d) Strategy and output

378. UNDRO has undertaken the formulation of an international strategy for the mitigation and prevention of disasters. This strategy is being developed on the basis of information obtained from a world survey of disaster damage and a study on techniques of disaster prevention and mitigation, both studies conducted by UNDRO on a project basis financed, in large part, by the United Nations Environment Programme. The data acquired from these two projects will make it possible to identify and locate areas throughout the world with high disaster vulnerability and to develop specific patterns of measures to deal with the problems in each area. It is now anticipated that the formulation of this strategy, increasingly involving participation from local governments and regional groups, will be largely completed by the end of 1978.

379. Governments will be encouraged to develop and apply techniques of vulnerability analysis to development projects. Special research such as landslide and soil erosion studies and the use of satellite technology for prevention studies and for early warning of drought and other disasters will be undertaken. It is expected that a number of these studies will be implemented with the support of UNEP. A publication programme which was launched with the issuance of manuals and monographs on the technological aspects of disaster prevention will be continued.

380. Fellowships will be given for the study of techniques of prevention and mitigation of disasters, and at least one seminar on the subject will be held each year for planning officials from developing disaster-prone countries.

381. Dissemination of information on disaster and pre-disaster planning will be carried out by the establishment of a reference library and the publication of a quarterly newsletter.

382. As the strategy takes form, UNDRO will act to stimulate its dissemination and application on a country, regional or subregional basis. This will be accomplished largely through technical assistance projects.

383. Evidence to date indicates that requests for such assistance will probably exceed the availability of funds. Assuming that the target of \$600,000 for technical assistance funds is met for the 1976-1977 biennium and that the targets are raised by 25 per cent in each of the succeeding biennia to \$750,000 and \$900,000 respectively, it is possible to anticipate technical assistance projects at the average over-all cost of \$4,000 per month, involving 75 man-months in 1977, increasing to perhaps 95 and 120 per year respectively in the two succeeding biennia. On this basis, one could envisage 500 man-months of technical assistance financed from extrabudgetary funds over the five-year period.



(e) Expected impact

384. The development of national civil protection plans and the creation of local organizations and procedures to meet disaster situations can be expected. Governments will be equipped with a new capability for organizing and planning the future development of their countries so as to avoid or mitigate the damaging effect of disasters, with a view to finally reducing their dependence on assistance from outside sources.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: NATIONAL PRE-DISASTER PLANNING AND PREPAREDNESS

(a) Objective

385. The objective of this subprogramme is to raise the level of pre-disaster planning and preparedness, including disaster assessment and relief management capability in disaster-prone developing countries.

(b) Problem addressed

386. Very few disaster-prone developing countries possess adequate machinery to cope with disaster situations. In many, there is no disaster relief co-ordination system. As a result the number of disaster victims, the hardship to the affected populations, the amount of disaster damage, and the over-all impact of disasters on the national economy and development are much greater than would be the case if the country concerned were adequately organized to cope with disaster situations.

387. Among the problems which have rendered the provision of disaster relief at the international level more difficult and costly are the many obstacles to the free entry in the disaster-stricken countries of relief personnel and supplies (visa requirements, custom clearance procedures, custom duties, taxes, overflight and landing rights, etc.), the limitations, even during emergencies, of the exercise by foreigners of specific professions (for instance in the medical field), communications problems (e.g., the assignment of specific wave lengths to relief teams or the granting of authorization to operate radio equipment) and, generally speaking, the absence in most cases of a clearly defined legal status for international relief teams, whether provided under United Nations auspices or bilaterally.

(c) Legislative authority

388. Paragraph 1 (f) to (h) of resolution 2816 (XXVI) authorizes the Co-ordinator:

"To promote the study, prevention, control and prediction of natural disasters, including the collection and dissemination of information concerning technological developments;

"To assist in providing advice to Governments on pre-disaster planning ...;

"To acquire and disseminate information relevant to planning and co-ordinating disaster relief ... and to prepare suggestions to ensure the most effective use of available resources".

#### (d) Strategy and output

389. The first steps will be to review existing capabilities on a country-by-country basis and to improve civil-defence/disaster-relief management techniques through technical assistance programmes.

##### Development and maintenance of a data bank

390. By 1978, UNDRO's data bank will contain information on disaster relief operations, indexes of relief supplies, equipment and services, sources and contracts for free air freight transportation, sources of procurement and data on reception arrangements and other relevant matters on every disaster-prone developing country.

##### Creation of relief committees at national level

391. In collaboration with the UNDP Resident Representatives and other representatives of the United Nations system in the area, a team capacity for rapid, local assessment of disaster damage and of international relief requirements when disaster strikes will be developed by 1979. This is to be done in association with local authorities, the local Red Cross, and representatives of voluntary agencies and other donor sources, with guidance and staff assistance from UNDRO.

##### Provision of expert advisory services to individual countries or group of countries

392. On the basis of funds available under the UNDRO trust fund for 1977 through 1982 and of resources available from other agencies, an estimated 125 man-months may be anticipated for technical assistance in the field of disaster preparedness and planning. On the basis that effective advisory assistance to Governments in this field should have a minimum duration of four months for an initial visit and a two-month return visit a year, it can be assumed that the technical assistance now envisaged may be provided for 20 countries during the medium term.

##### Regional seminars and training of government representatives

393. The technical assistance projects will be complemented by a series of regional seminars which will be held periodically to ensure that United Nations field personnel and representatives of Governments are aware of the procedures for the provision of disaster relief assistance and its co-ordination.

394. The Office of the United Nations Disaster Relief Co-ordinator will also encourage not only the training of government personnel from disaster-prone countries on a regional and interregional basis, but also the provision of fellowships and the establishment of exchange arrangements between Governments whereby persons concerned with civil protection or disaster relief could receive training through loan to another Government.

##### International convention on disaster relief

395. While efforts are being made to introduce in the legislation of all countries receiving advisory services from UNDRO a provision for the free duty entry of relief personnel and supplies, exemption from taxation of relief supplies bought locally and in general facilitating relief operations, the ultimate objective is a

convention - similar in essence, say, to the search and rescue system of ICAO for aircraft or the IMCO arrangements for assistance to ships in distress - which would be open for ratification by all countries and provide a permanent international legal framework for the provision and receipt of international assistance in cases of disaster.

Expected impact

396. Technical assistance extended by UNDRO in the field of disaster preparedness should have the effect of reducing the consequences of disasters in the countries concerned. Relief measures, when necessary, will be more effective and more readily obtainable. The ability of Governments to "manage" disasters and to ensure maximum effective use of resources available for relief will be greatly enhanced. The degree to which Governments of disaster-prone countries must rely upon outside disaster relief management and co-ordination assistance should be substantially lowered.

397. The extent to which Governments organize and develop their capability in the field of civil protection will be one measuring rod of the success of this effort.

398. Over all, a clear indication of effectiveness of the Office of the United Nations Disaster Relief Co-ordinator has been the increasing tendency of donors to place financial contributions for a given disaster directly at the disposal of the Co-ordinator and to leave to his discretion the selection of priority requirements.

## CHAPTER VIII

### ENVIRONMENT

#### ORGANIZATION

399. The descriptions contained in paragraphs 479 and 480 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 1/ remain valid with the following addition:

"Response to seventh special session of the General Assembly

"The Executive Director of UNEP is associated with the Ad Hoc Task Force, organized by the Office for Inter-Agency Affairs and Co-ordination, which will review the appropriate response of the United Nations system to General Assembly resolution 3362 (S-VII) of 16 September 1975 of the seventh special session. However, it does not appear that that resolution requires significant modifications to the environment programme and, indeed, in a number of respects the outcome of the seventh special session reinforces objectives within the programme."

#### PROGRAMME 1: UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME

##### A. Policy co-ordination

##### 1. Mechanisms

400. The United Nations Environment Programme is charged with a co-ordinating role throughout and, to some extent, beyond the United Nations system. UNEP was called into being when it became clear that environmental initiatives at the international level were often unco-ordinated and lacked leadership. UNEP, therefore, was required to identify the problems and develop a programme to address these, for implementation by bodies throughout the United Nations system and, where appropriate, by national Governments and by other international organizations. While the Fund of UNEP is to be used as leverage to secure the execution of the programme, the programme is a far wider concept than the Fund activities.

401. Co-ordination between UNEP and other parts of the United Nations family is secured through several mechanisms. Central to these is the Environment Co-ordination Board, also established by General Assembly resolution 2997 (XXVII) of 15 December 1972. The main purpose of the Board is to ensure a co-ordinated approach by the entire United Nations system to environmental issues. The Board is thus both a means whereby UNEP co-ordinates and influences the programmes of the United Nations agencies and a means by which the agencies can influence the

---

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).

formulation of UNEP programmes. To facilitate these processes, the Board has established groups or task forces to examine particular parts of the programme, to date for Earthwatch, water and arid lands.

402. Organizations which are members of the Environment Co-ordination Board have designated "focal points" to maintain liaison between their respective organizations and UNEP between Board sessions and to help prepare for Board meetings. Reciprocal arrangements have been made within UNEP with the designation of UNEP focal points responsible for a co-ordinated approach by UNEP to the agency for which they have been made responsible. The co-ordination of programming between UNEP and other parts of the United Nations system is also encouraged through joint programming missions.

403. Besides these systems for co-ordination between UNEP and other parts of the United Nations family, co-ordination has been achieved within individual programme activities. Regular contacts with professional staff in agencies is essential if UNEP is to develop and implement the programme and ensure that the resources of the United Nations system are harnessed to attain the objectives of the environment programme. As the example of human health given below makes clear, most co-ordination with agencies has so far been of this nature, though the more systematic approach described above is gradually displacing some of the ad hoc initiatives.

404. UNEP's approach to co-ordination is not confined to the United Nations system. The support and, in many cases, the active participation of Governments and intergovernmental organizations are essential to the implementation of the programme. Co-ordination is usually achieved within the framework of a particular sector of the programme - e.g. a regional activity, such as the formulation of the Mediterranean plan of action, or a project of global significance, such as the establishment of the International Referral System. Liaison with non-governmental organizations, in some cases involving a co-ordinated approach to tackling programme priorities, is also an important aspect of UNEP's approach; an example is the formulation of a set of activities by which the International Council of Scientific Unions will contribute to the execution of the "outer limits" programme.

## 2. Co-ordination within area of human and environmental health

405. This area has been selected as a convenient example of UNEP's role as a co-ordinator within and outside the United Nations system. Especially close ties have been evolved with the Division of Environmental Health of WHO for most of the activities listed below.

### (a) Assessment of occurrence and effects of pollutants

406. In December 1975, UNEP convened a working group of experts, drawn from United Nations agencies and supported by consultants, to define a programme for the assessment of sulphur oxides and related sulphur compounds in all media. The working group recognized that progress towards establishing such an assessment in the ECE region was in advance of the rest of the world and therefore defined a strategy for extending this work to other regions. After consultations with ECE, UNEP will write to agencies and the regional commissions to initiate a complementary programme in other continents. The main agencies involved in the programme will be

FAO, WHO and WMO; the regional commissions will also be involved. UNIDO, the TIO, UNESCO and possibly the International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA), which participated in the working group, will also be involved.

(b) Environmental criteria

407. With UNEP support, WHO has taken the lead in gathering scientific knowledge on the effects of pollutants on man and the environment. In January 1975, UNEP convened an informal co-ordinating group with representatives of FAO, UNESCO, WHO, WMO, ECE and other United Nations bodies which recommended that attention be given to the development of health criteria for non-human targets: fisheries, forests, crops and, more generally, ecosystems. The group also emphasized the importance of translating such scientific knowledge into environmental policy. The third session of the Governing Council approved these proposals. This programme is now being implemented with catalytic support from the Fund of UNEP. Thus two interagency working groups on this subject are expected to meet in 1976. UNEP intends to delegate some of its co-ordinating functions to established centres of excellence, for instance, the programmes related to the environmental aspects of cancer.

(c) International Register of Potentially Toxic Chemicals (IRPTC)

408. UNEP promotes the acquisition, assessment and exchange of environmental knowledge. An ambitious project has been launched upon the recommendation of the United Nations Conference on the Human Environment <sup>2/</sup> which brings together in a network the information resources of the world community concerning the potentially harmful effects of chemical substances. The carrying out of the work, after the initial feasibility study which was carried out by the secretariat over two years, is entrusted to the Programme Activity Centre for the International Register of Potentially Toxic Chemicals (IRPTC), an organizational procedure which has been devised in order to free the UNEP secretariat of operational tasks while bringing into existence new institutions for tasks that cannot be fulfilled by existing organizations. The Programme Activity Centre will co-operate closely with WHO, the International Agency for Cancer Research (IARC) and other United Nations and non-United Nations institutions that are active in the field of assessing the effects of chemical substances in the environment.

(d) Epidemiology

409. Epidemiology studies are also developed with WHO. The role of UNEP has been to emphasise the importance of better geographical distribution of efforts (a study is now to be conducted in Bombay, India) and to stress the relevance of such "environmental" factors as malnutrition and poverty to epidemiological investigations. Follow-up activities to this preliminary study are expected to take place later in Africa. UNEP will encourage the participation of other agencies in this topic in due course.

---

<sup>2/</sup> See Report of the United Nations Conference on the Human Environment, Stockholm, 5-16 June 1972 (United Nations publication, Sales No: E.73.II.A.14), chap. II.

(e) Food contamination

410. Another aspect of UNEP/WHO/FAO co-ordination concerns the food contamination programme. FAO has received a large fund contribution to support the work of its Codex Alimentarius Committee and develop assistance programmes for food contamination monitoring and control in developing countries. Additional activities by WHO to supplement this programme will underline the co-ordinating role of UNEP, which has brought health concerns into an area in which they were previously largely ignored.

(f) Radio-active contamination

411. Relatively little has yet taken place in this field, but UNEP will encourage co-ordinated programmes of work as activities accelerate.

(g) Pest management

412. Having selected malaria, schistosomiasis and cotton pests as the three pests initially most suitable for developing programmes of environmentally sound methods of control, UNEP convened three task force meetings during early 1975 in which FAO, UNESCO and WHO participated. Draft action plans and programmes of research were outlined by these task forces. Later in 1975, UNEP convened three meetings of Governments and non-governmental organizations to review the three action plans and decide on how they could be implemented in co-operation with the Governments, United Nations agencies and funding organizations. In the next stage, UNEP will encourage implementation of these action plans, seeking support from the various bodies whose participation is essential.

B. Background to the programme

413. Environmental problems are cross-sectoral. UNEP has been charged with the task of shaping an environmental programme for the United Nations system as a whole, one to which Governments and organizations can contribute. UNEP is not an executing agency, but a co-ordinator and catalyst and so the execution of much of the programme is not under the direct control of UNEP.

414. The Governing Council in its decision 20 (III) reaffirmed the importance of the full application of the three-level programmatic approach as the basic process for the development of the programme and for the management of environmental issues within the United Nations system. Level One, through its presentation of the "state of the environment", seeks to identify emerging problems requiring the attention of Governments. The review in each priority subject area or functional task identified by the Governing Council seeks to display issues in relation to the activities being undertaken or planned to deal with them and thus to help Governments to identify gaps in action, establish or revise objectives and priorities and allocate responsibilities for action. Level Two (the Programme) is based on the objectives and priorities established by Governments and defines a programme of action to meet these objectives. Level Three (the Fund programme) consists of those actions and projects identified within the programme framework at Level Two which are selected for support by the Fund of UNEP. The Governing Council also approved the function of the Fund as primarily that of a catalyst in providing initial financing for the development of programme activities, which may then require much larger amounts of

money than would be available solely from the Fund, and that of a source of the additional resources required to give an environmental dimension to development activities of international significance. A fuller understanding of how the programme has been arrived at, what it is and how the Fund of UNEP is used to help execute it can be obtained from certain documents placed before the first four sessions of the Governing Council and in the Council's decisions thereon. 3/

415. These documents will also explain at greater length the expected output from the many activities - some of which are supported in part by the Fund of UNEP - now in hand to implement the strategy as described in this chapter. The output from the strategies will usually be in the form of published advice, demonstration projects, reference and information systems and training courses. Throughout, priority will be given to activities which are action-oriented and designed to assist decision-makers and environmental planners and managers.

---

3/ From the documents submitted to the first three sessions of the Governing Council of UNEP and in preparation for the fourth session of the Governing Council, the following are most relevant to each component of the medium-term plan:

#### General

The report of the United Nations Conference on the Human Environment (A/CONF.48/14/Rev.1) and those of the first three sessions of the Governing Council (UNEP/GC/10, UNEP/GC/26 and UNEP/GC/55).

#### Problems addressed

- (a) UNEP/GC/14/Add.1 ("Review of the environmental situation and of activities relating to the environment programme" (second session))
- (b) UNEP/GC/30 ("Review of the environmental situation and of activities relating to the environment programme" (third session))
- (c) UNEP/GC/60 ("Review of the activities relating to the environment programme" (fourth session))

#### Objectives, strategy

- (a) UNEP/GC/5 ("Action plan for the human environment" (first session))
- (b) UNEP/GC/14/Add.2 ("The environment programme" (second session))
- (c) UNEP/GC/31 ("The proposed programme" (third session))
- (d) UNEP/GC/61 ("Review of the status of the programme" (fourth session))

#### Output (in so far as this is a result of Fund programme involvement)

- (a) UNEP/GC/8 ("Review and approval of the Fund programme, 1973/74 (first session))
- (b) UNEP/GC/17/Rev.1 ("Review and approval of the Fund programme, 1974/1975" (second session))
- (c) UNEP/GC/23 ("Report on the implementation of the Fund programme in 1973" (second session))
- (d) UNEP/GC/32 ("Proposed Fund programme activities" (revised 1975; proposed 1976/77 (third session))
- (e) UNEP/GC/40 ("Report on the implementation of the Fund programme in 1974" (third session))
- (f) UNEP/GC/62 ("Review of Fund programme activities, 1976-1977" (fourth session))
- (g) UNEP/GC/68 ("Report on the implementation of the Fund programme in 1975" (fourth session)).



416. The Governing Council documents will also explain the impact which the strategy is expected to have on the problems addressed. It is, however, in the nature of most environmental problems that they are not "solved" in the sense that they can be removed entirely; the impact made upon the problems addressed by the environment programme can, therefore, only be assessed in relative terms.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 1: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

##### (a) Objective

417. The primary objective is to assist Governments and other bodies to promote an enhanced quality of environment in human settlements and, generally, in the human habitat through better forms of development and management of human settlements and improved technology.

##### (b) Legislative authority

418. The legislative authority for these activities is to be found in General Assembly resolutions 3001 (XXVII), which decided on the Habitat: United Nations Conference on Human Settlements to be held in 1976, and 3327 (XXIX), which established the United Nations Habitat and Human Settlements Foundation and UNEP Governing Council decisions 1 (I), para. 12 (A), 8 (II), para. A,I,1,(i)-(vii), and 29 (III), para. 9 (a).

##### (c) Strategy and output

419. For convenience, this objective is pursued under two headings, the general development of human settlements and human settlements technologies.

##### (i) General development of human settlements

The strategy is:

(a) To develop the concept of human settlements as ecosystems: studies in co-operation with UNESCO, the Scientific Committee on Problems of the Environment (SCOPE) and WMO are under way which will first establish in what way human settlements function as ecosystems and then develop guidelines on the integration of environmental considerations into human settlements planning;

(b) To identify constraint choices and opportunities for policies for human settlements: studies will be carried out in co-operation with the ILO, WHO and UNDRO on how considerations of employment, environmental health and natural disasters should influence the planning of human settlements. The relationship between population and human settlements will be explored in demonstration projects;

(c) To give continued assistance, in co-operation with UNDP, to the Capital Development Authority, Dodoma, United Republic of Tanzania;

(d) To train personnel to plan and manage human settlements: regional training programmes are being implemented by UNESCO, and university and research institutions are being encouraged to widen curricula to include human settlements training aspects;

(e) To exchange information on slum improvements: two demonstration projects in the Philippines and Indonesia are under way and similar projects are planned in other regions; these will illustrate an integrated approach to improvement of marginal settlements and slums.

420. In implementing this strategy, UNEP co-operates closely with other parts of the United Nations system, especially the Centre for Housing, Building and Planning of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. The United Nations Habitat and Human Settlements Foundation will be involved in some pilot and demonstration projects. Habitat: United Nations Conference on Human Settlements will provide a wealth of material which is intended to be the basis of a permanent information centre or service on human settlements.

(ii) Human settlements technologies

421. The strategy is: to identify a global network of leading institutions in the field and to establish the necessary mechanisms for co-ordinating and promoting the activities of these organizations; to collect and disseminate data in the field and promote the use of environmentally sound technologies.

422. Future action will focus on concentrated consortium-type research, to be implemented at the regional levels in co-operation with international agencies, regional organizations and foundations, and development of action-oriented projects and programmes to test new concepts in human settlements technology. Priority will be given to the development of environmentally sound technologies and systems for low-cost housing, water supply and waste disposal, cost-reduction techniques for infrastructure and services, the use of locally available building materials and health-oriented projects.

423. This strategy is still at a formative stage and the precise form of output is not yet clear. However, considerable emphasis will be put on pilot schemes and demonstration projects which illustrate the application of environmentally sound technologies to human settlements problems.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: HUMAN AND ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH

(a) Objective

424. To promote human health and the health of the environment without creating new hazards to human well-being is the major objective.

(b) Legislative authority

425. The legislative authority for these activities is to be found in UNEP Governing Council decisions 1 (I), paras. 12, A (iii) and (iv); 8 (II), paras. 4, 1, I (h) (i) (j) (k) and (l); and 29 (III), paras. 8 and 9 (c).

(c) Strategy and output

426. The priority fields of activity have been defined and a strategy, with expected output, established as follows:

(a) Assessment of occurrence of selected pollutants in all media and their effects on human health and the environment. Sulphur oxides have been selected as a model for global assessment. A UNEP-sponsored expert group designed and initiated a three-part assessment programme. In the first phase of the programme, the distribution of the pollutant will be described with reference to sources, transport, pathways and transformation in the environment. In the second and third phases, a composite picture of the risks created by the pollutant will be established and then socio-economic factors will be introduced to evaluate the impact of alternative control strategies;

(b) Development of environmental health criteria for man and other living organisms and for ecosystems. Upon completion of the first phase of the WHO environmental criteria programme in 1976, a second phase will begin; it will incorporate critical factors for the assessment of outer limits such as fluorocarbons and ultra-violet radiation. Criteria documents will be prepared in co-operation with the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation, IAEA and WHO for selected radionuclides. FAO has been asked to lead a programme to develop environmental criteria for conserving and protecting living organisms, excluding man, which are fundamentally important to food, agriculture and balanced ecosystems;

(c) Establishment of an International Register of Potentially Toxic Chemicals. This will involve: the establishment of a centre with a capability for handling data and answering queries; the development of a network of national, regional and international participants willing to contribute information and data on environmentally significant chemical substances; the completion of dossiers on selected priority substances. UNEP activities will be supported by expertise available from WHO, the International Agency for Research on Cancer and other international agencies working in this field;

(d) Assessment of epidemiological data in correlation with environmental factors. The main effort will be devoted to the development of a special epidemiological methodology to assess environmental hazards in developing countries where the adverse effects of industrialization are felt by populations already suffering from heavy bacteriological pollution created by insanitary living conditions and from malnutrition. A study of Bombay to be undertaken with WHO and the Government of India will evaluate the effects of such environmental factors. A similar study is planned in Africa. UNEP is supporting a programme involving WHO, the Pan American Health Organization (PAHO), the Organization of African Unity (OAU) and national agencies for the eradication of parasitic zoonoses. UNEP's input relates particularly to studies of the environmental and social aspects of the occurrence of these diseases;

(e) Development and application of environmentally sound management systems, initially to control schistosomiasis, malaria and cotton pests.

427. As a follow-up to the action plans drafted in collaboration with FAO, WHO and UNESCO, demonstration projects will be initiated and evaluated. On the basis of these, consideration will be given to the application of the ecological approach in integrated programmes with other proven control methods in order to show how the dependence on the use of chemicals for the control of these pests can be reduced.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: TERRESTRIAL ECOSYSTEMS

#### (a) Objective

428. The major objective is to establish guidelines for the integrated management and control of terrestrial ecosystems to minimize the adverse long-term effects of man's impact and to obtain regular, sustained production within each ecosystem.

#### (b) Legislative authority

429. The legislative authority for these activities is to be found in General Assembly resolutions 3253 (XXIX) and 3337 (XXIX), which decided to convene a United Nations Conference on Desertification; and UNEP Governing Council decisions 1 (I), paras. 11 (B) and 11 (F), 8 (II), paras. A,I,2 and A,I,5, 29 (III), paras. 9 (d) and (e), and 31 (III).

#### (c) Strategy and output

##### (i) Arid lands and grazing lands ecosystems

430. Primary attention will be given to action-oriented programmes focusing on range lands management in arid and semi-arid lands, including revegetation and rehabilitation of degraded lands. Encouragement and support will be given to the Ecological Management of Arid and Semi-arid Rangelands in Africa, Near and Middle East (EMASAR) programme of FAO. Simple numerical models will be developed to illustrate alternative management approaches and to test such choices as nomadism versus settlement, livestock versus wildlife, and agriculture versus animal husbandry. Similar activities will be developed in Latin America and South Asia.

431. The collection, collation and dissemination of existing knowledge, education, training and research will all receive particular attention. Guidelines, manuals, maps and handbooks, often drawing upon the research and field activities conducted through the EMASAR and UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere (MAB) programmes, will be disseminated and assistance will be given to the establishment of documentation centres on arid lands, beginning with Latin America and the Near East. Research topics earmarked include the mechanics of desertification, climatic change, dynamics of vegetation, interrelationship between social structure and resource management practices. Education will be directed at practical ways and means of conserving and developing the productivity of arid and semi-arid ecosystems.

432. A major element in the strategy is the preparation of a co-ordinated action programme to combat desertification and to prepare for the United Nations Conference on Desertification in 1977, which will decide on the strategies and actions to be taken.

##### (ii) Soils

433. The strategy in this field will focus on the quantitative measurement of available soil and qualitative measurement of its productivity. UNEP is supporting a joint FAO/UNESCO project on a world assessment of soil degradation. Other

activities are designed to lead to a better understanding of the dynamics of soil loss. Programmes at the regional and local level to restore soil fertility will be undertaken in collaboration with FAO, the Consultative Group on International Agricultural Research and a number of research laboratories in various countries.

(iii) Tropical woodland and forest ecosystems

434. A state of knowledge report has been completed in collaboration with UNESCO. Guidelines have been prepared in consultation with the International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) for the development of tropical forest ecosystems in Central and South America and in South-East Asia. Guidelines for other regions will be prepared for use by planners and decision-makers. Research to fill gaps in knowledge about forest ecosystems in South-East Asia, Latin America, West and Central Africa will be conducted in co-operation with UNESCO's MAB programme through a number of pilot projects linked to a network of validation sites for testing results. Monitoring of forest cover will be started in a joint effort with FAO and interlinked to the Global Environmental Monitoring System (GEMS), with one of the expected results being the identification of minimum areas of forest cover that must be conserved to preserve the stability of the biosphere, climate and genetic resources.

(iv) Other ecosystems

435. Activities will focus particularly on the management of mountain and island ecosystems, with special reference to alternative sources of energy, to new approaches to the exploitation of resources, and to the concept of ecodevelopment which is especially applicable to mountain areas.

(v) Conservation of nature, wildlife and genetic resources

436. With a view to the establishment of a world-wide network of national parks and nature reserves, Governments will be assisted, with UNESCO, FAO and IUCN participation, in identifying ecosystems for preservation, in evaluating the potential long-term value of these ecosystems for sustained productivity of renewable resources and in exploring how they can benefit surrounding areas, e.g. in maintaining the purity of ecosystems, Governments will be encouraged to undertake ecosystem restoration and revitalization schemes to re-establish the potential productivity of water, soil, vegetation and wild animal resources. Regional wildlife surveys and research will be promoted to define the status of species, critical areas of distribution and migration and factors causing the decline of species and habitats. The protection of endangered species will be promoted by encouraging conventions and agreements; particular support will be given to the proposed Migratory Species Convention.

437. Closely related to these activities will be action to ensure the maintenance of the widest diversity of genetic resources of plants, animals and micro-organisms. Special attention will continue to be given to genetic resources of crop plants, forests and micro-organisms and the applications of the latter to the control of disease, pollution and waste and as an alternative source of biological fertilizer. The concept of microbiological resources centres in developing countries will be tried on a pilot basis to form a focus for action in training seminars and workshops and encouraging comprehensive programmes of conservation through surveys, inventories, exploration and collection, documentation, evaluation and utilization.

(vi) Water

438. Water is considered both as an invaluable resource and as an environmental element which is considerably affected by human activities. The strategy will involve: the development of ecologically sound waste and waste water disposal systems which encourage recycling and cleansing through biological processes; the inclusion of environmental protection and safety measures in river and lake basin development projects; and the identification of, and solutions to the problems associated with arid land irrigation. Regional demonstration projects in these areas will be set up. Support will be given to the establishment of water resources management training centres.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: OCEANS

(a) Objective

439. The objective is to safeguard the life-supporting systems of the oceans.

(b) Legislative authority

440. The legislative authority for these activities is to be found in UNEP Governing Council decisions 1 (I) para. 4 (c), 8 (II) para. A,1.4, 25 (III), 32 (III), and 33 (III).

(c) Strategy and output

441. The main elements of the strategy are the promotion of international and regional conventions and guidelines for action aimed at the control of marine pollution and at the protection and management of aquatic marine resources; the assessment and monitoring of the state of pollution and of living resources, and support for research, education, training and exchange of information in these topics. Priority within these elements is given to the protection of regional bodies of water; the Mediterranean, the Persian Gulf, 4/ the Caribbean and the West African Coast are being dealt with already.

442. The first step has been the preparation of a "Blue Plan" for the Mediterranean as a result of the initiative of the Government of France, UNEP and Mediterranean Governments including an examination of social and economic development activities and of their environmental consequences, an assessment of the situation in 20 years' time if present trends continue and an action plan to redress unfavourable trends. Its implementation will involve all Governments in the region and many United Nations agencies. Other planned activities include an assessment of industrial and organic waste discharged into the Mediterranean to be undertaken jointly with WHO, UNIDO, ECE and FAO, a Conference on Marine Parks in co-operation with IUCN and studies of the interaction between tourism and the environment.

---

4/ The use of the term "Persian Gulf" to describe the gulf geographically situated between Iran and the Arabian Peninsula is based on conventional practice. It should be noted, however, that some delegations use the term "Arabian Gulf".

443. With the co-operation of Governments, FAO, WHO, WMO and the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC), seven pilot projects in research and monitoring of pollution in water and in marine organisms have begun. Drafts of a framework convention and two protocols on dumping of wastes have been prepared for the approval of, and implementation by Governments; technical studies in co-operation with WHO and other agencies are to be undertaken with a view to preparing guidelines and a protocol for the control of land-based pollution.

444. Preparatory work has started, or is planned, in other regions; for example, intergovernmental meetings planned for the Gulf and the Red Sea, a workshop for the Caribbean, and an initial survey mission for the West African Coast.

445. A strategy specifically addressed to the problems of marine living resources has been developed to:

(a) Promote international and regional conventions leading to the conservation, management and wise utilization of marine living resources and their habitats;

(b) Promote research for ocean ecosystems as a whole, rather than of a single species, with increased attention to the interactions between terrestrial ecosystems influenced by man and marine ecosystems;

(c) Encourage the restoration of depleted populations of whales, sirenians, fish shells, marine turtles, etc. through protection agreements, conservation measures and research programmes;

(d) Encourage Governments to take legislative and other measures to avoid mass-killing of non-target mammals and birds in the course of fishing;

(e) Encourage Governments to take measures against over-exploitation and destruction of marine ecosystems and their resources, such as algae, tidal estuaries, mangrove swamps and forests, lagoons, sea-grass beds, kelp beds and coral reefs.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 5: ENVIRONMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

##### (a) Objective

446. The primary objective is to assist Governments and other bodies to ensure that environmental considerations are fully taken into account in the development process.

##### (b) Legislative authority

447. The legislative authority for these activities is to be found in General Assembly resolution 3326 (XXIX), paras. 4 (a), (b) and (c) and UNEP Governing Council decisions 1 (I), para. 12 (D), 8 (II), para. A,I,3, and para. A,II,2, A,III,3, and 4, and 21 (III).

(c) Strategy and output

448. The strategy has a number of components:

(a) Integrated approach to environment and development: to elaborate environment/development relationships and present a full exposition of these to the fifth session of the Governing Council; to organize regional seminars with regional commissions to ensure that environmental considerations play an appropriate part in regional development planning; to conduct action-oriented case studies on the relationship of environment to development; to develop techniques to ensure inclusion of environmental criteria in development planning; to formulate principles and strategies to meet basic human needs without unacceptable environmental degradation; bearing in mind the complex manner in which environmental considerations are interwoven with others; to expose the interrelationships between population, resources, environment and development; to explore how the resources can be raised which are needed for the environmental management of the global commons; and to ensure that due attention is given to environmental factors in discussions on development taking place at international fora and conferences;

(b) Ecodevelopment: the application of this concept, which involves harmonizing cultural, economic and ecological factors to ensure the best use of human and natural resources, is to be encouraged through demonstration projects throughout the programme and a progressive clarification of the underlying principles;

(c) Socio-economic impact of environmental measures or their absence: to individualize types of social and economic consequences of environmental measures or their absence; to develop new methods for evaluating the impact of such measures; to evaluate the trade-offs of environmental measures as against their absence; to identify, in co-operation with UNCTAD, trade barriers and other restrictions arising from environmental measures; and to evaluate, in co-operation with the United Nations Research Institute for Social Development, the attitudes and values of people about environment in the context of development;

(d) Natural products: to examine the process of substitution of certain resources by others; to incorporate environmental considerations into the process by which new products are developed; to investigate the possibility of replacing existing products by new, less environmentally harmful ones; and to develop guidelines for the rational and un wasteful use of natural resources. These activities are being undertaken jointly with UNCTAD, FAO and UNIDO;

(e) Technology: after the concept of environmentally sound technologies has been clarified and the trade-off between environmental soundness and economic appropriateness identified; the next stages involve research on how environmentally sound and appropriate technologies can be developed and transferred, identifying suitable research and development institutions and initiating pilot projects to test the technologies;

(f) Industrial location: to develop and publicize the principles which should guide the location of industry, nationally and internationally, taking environmental parameters into account;



(g) Environmental problems of specific industries: through a series of seminars directed at specific industries, the strategy involves obtaining information on the environmental effects of industries and formulating guidelines to assist Governments to harmonize their policies towards specific industries and to develop environmental legislation.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 6: NATURAL DISASTERS

##### (a) Objective

449. The programme's objective is to prevent or mitigate the disastrous consequences resulting from the occurrence of various natural phenomena.

##### (b) Legislative authority

450. The legislative authority for these activities is to be found in UNEP Governing Council decisions 8 (II), A, III, paragraph 2, and 29 (III), paragraph 9 (g).

##### (c) Strategy and output

451. Action towards this objective is undertaken in close co-ordination with UNDRO and is to be oriented towards monitoring, dissemination of warnings and ensuring community preparedness. Initially, action will concentrate on completing, first, in co-operation with UNDRO and other agencies, a world survey of disaster damage so as to collect the basic quantitative information necessary for the formulation of appropriate policies for disaster prevention and mitigation at the country level - and secondly, in co-operation with UNDRO and other United Nations agencies, a study of existing knowledge and practices for the mitigation of the harmful effects of particular phenomena - in order to reveal gaps in knowledge and illustrate where existing knowledge could be applied effectively.

452. A series of manuals to help plan and develop human settlements so that their vulnerability to disasters is reduced to the minimum has been completed by UNDRO with UNEP support and in co-operation with other United Nations bodies. Support will continue to be given to WMO to prepare information and advice on monitoring and disaster forecasting techniques in Central America and to improve cyclone monitoring and warning in the Bay of Bengal.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 7: ENERGY

##### (a) Objective

453. The objective of this programme is to assess the environmental impact of alternative patterns of energy generation and use and to encourage the use of environmentally sound forms of energy.

##### (b) Legislative authority

454. The legislative authority is UNEP Governing Council decision 29 (III), paragraph 9 (f).

(c) Strategy and output

455. A review on the impact of energy production and use on the environment, paying particular attention to the comparative assessment of environmental and health effects, has been prepared and will be reviewed at the fourth session of the Governing Council of UNEP (May 1976), which will provide directives and guidance as to further action.

456. A second element of the strategy is to establish in typical rural areas of Asia, Africa and Latin America demonstration centres harnessing individually or in combination locally available, renewable sources of energy. Brace Research Institute and Oklahoma State University have prepared feasibility studies for the establishment of such centres in Senegal and Sri Lanka. The centres will have an integrated facility to harness solar, wind and biogas energy in combination with a centralized location supplying the basic energy needs of a rural community of some 50 to 100 families.

457. Other activities will include a more detailed study, in consultation with IAEA, of the environmental impact of nuclear energy, a comparison of energy options on the basis of environmental impact of various policies and a study on the impact on climate of heat released from energy production and use, to be undertaken in collaboration with IIASA.

SUBPROGRAMME 8: EARTHWATCH

(a) Objective

458. The primary objective is to develop systems of environmental assessment (Earthwatch), covering evaluation, research, monitoring and information, to provide a basis for environmental management.

(b) Legislative authority

459. The legislative authority for these activities is to be found in General Assembly resolution 3326 (XXIX), paragraphs 4 (e), (g) and (h), and UNEP Governing Council decisions 1 (I), part VII, 8 (II), A, II, I and A, III, 1, 29 (III), paragraphs 9 (h), (i) and (j) and 11 (b), and 32 (III).

(c) Strategy and output

460. The strategy is set out below by reference to the four component parts of Earthwatch and to "outer limits", which the Governing Council of UNEP decided should be treated within Earthwatch.

461. Evaluation or review is carried out annually by UNEP for some selected priority area or functional task of the programme. Data for the reviews are obtained from research, monitoring and information exchange mechanisms. The problem in each area or task is addressed, activities in hand analysed and gaps identified; the results are presented to the Governing Council as a basis for programme formulation. It is expected that the first cycle of reviews will have been completed by 1978; the second cycle will then be initiated.

462. Research is, and will continue to be, a major component of the environmental programme; it is developed in each priority area according to identified needs. Research programmes and monitoring activities are closely interrelated.

463. UNEP's initiative in monitoring has been to establish a programme activity centre on the Global Environmental Monitoring System (GEMS) which acts as a co-ordinator between monitoring projects executed by other United Nations agencies or international organizations and as an initiator of some projects with the agencies in pursuance of the programme goals of GEMS. The programme activity centre has accordingly undertaken to co-ordinate and, in some cases, initiate or expand on such projects as monitoring various factors affecting human health, monitoring global atmospheric pollution, and its impact on climate, monitoring ocean pollution and assessing and monitoring factors indicative of man's impact on the vegetation and soils of the planet.

464. The establishment of a programme activity centre for the International Referral System is a major contribution to information exchange. The International Referral System does not itself handle data, but provides a directory-type service. The System will become fully operational during the next few years, putting those seeking information about environmental problems directly in touch with the sources all over the world which can provide that information.

465. Earthwatch will provide a clearer understanding of the "outer limits" of man's encroachment upon the life-supporting systems of the planet and upon the capacity of society to adapt to a rapidly changing environment. The programme has five components:

(a) Climatic changes: joint UNEP/WMO activity is designed to improve understanding of the physical process effecting climatic changes, assess the probabilities of climatic changes and provide information about the practical significance for mankind of possible climatic changes and man's impact on climate;

(b) Weather modification: a joint UNEP/WMO programme will develop principles and guidelines for the control of weather modification experiments which might otherwise damage the environment of other States or areas beyond national jurisdiction. A group of experts will be convened to make recommendations on a declaration of principles for submission to the Governing Council and the General Assembly;

(c) Increase of bioproductivity: research and studies on the mechanism of photosynthesis and certain elements in biogeochemical cycle to overcome limitations to food productivity will be carried out;

(d) Threats to the ozone layer: a programme will be carried out jointly with WMO and ICSU to assess present knowledge about the impact of aircraft, chemical fertilizers and fluorocarbons on the ozone layer; to develop a coherent programme of monitoring of ozone in the atmosphere and to accelerate research into the effects of ultra-violet radiation;

(e) Social outer limits: this element in the strategy will examine the ability of society to adapt to a rapidly changing environment without social

disruption, and the rate at which society can modify its values and practices in response to environmental imperatives. 5/

## SUBPROGRAMME 9: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

### (a) Objective

466. The programme's objective is to improve understanding of environmental management, thus enabling man to manage his environment to secure sustainable development; and to develop and adapt legal means to serve this end.

### (b) Legislative authority

467. The legislative authority for these activities is to be found in General Assembly resolutions 3129 (XXVIII) and 3326 (XXIX), para. 4 (f); and UNEP Governing Council decisions 1 (I), para. VIII, 8 (II), A,III,5, 18 (II), 24 (III), 25 (III), 35 (III), and 44 (III).

### (c) Strategy and output

468. The strategy for environmental management is implemented through numerous activities elsewhere in the environmental programme and thus outputs from many parts of the programme help develop an understanding of environmental management. However, there are a number of activities specifically designed to promote an appreciation of the concept; these include:

(a) Efforts to ensure the incorporation of the environmental dimension in international deliberations on development issues and strategy (see also subprogramme 5);

(b) Joint programming exercises, between UNEP and other parts of the United Nations system to ensure that their programmes contribute to better environmental management;

(c) A study identifying the "carrying capacity" of different ecosystems;

(d) Preparation of guidelines on environmental protection and management for use by Governments;

(e) In collaboration with the United Nations Statistical Office, the development of a system of statistics which can serve the purposes of environmental management.

469. Specifically in relation to environmental law, the strategy contains these elements:

(a) The systematic collection of data about environmental legislation at the national and international level;

---

5/ This component will be proposed for inclusion within the "outer limits" programme by the Executive Director at the fourth session of the Governing Council of UNEP.

(b) The elaboration of the principles which should govern the relationships between States which share natural resources, and in respect of liability and compensation for victims of pollution and other environmental damage;

(c) The promotion of international agreements or conventions to deal with global environmental problems and the inclusion of environmental elements in agreements and conventions primarily concluded for other purposes;

(d) Encouragement to universities etc. to include environmental law within their curricula;

(e) Promotion of comparative studies of national environmental protection laws;

(f) Assistance to developing countries wishing to develop national environmental legislation.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 10: SUPPORTING ACTIVITIES

##### (a) Objective

470. The programme's objective is to encourage the development of activities which support the implementation of the environment programme, i.e. environmental education and training, technical assistance and information.

##### (b) Legislative authority

471. The legislative authority for these activities is to be found in General Assembly resolution 3326 (XXIX), para. 4 (i); and UNEP Governing Council decisions 1 (I), part III, paras. 12 (c); and parts VI and IX, 8 (II), A,II,3, 29 (III), 5, paras. 5, 6 and 7, and 39 (III).

##### (c) Strategy and output

472. The strategy for this subprogramme is set out under the following three headings, education and training, technical assistance and information; in many cases activities relating to the elements are already in hand:

##### (a) Education and training:

- (i) The UNEP/UNESCO environmental education programme which will lead, via an international conference in 1977, to the formulation of policy recommendations to Governments on environmental education;
- (ii) The establishment of the UNEP fellowship programme;
- (iii) Development of linkages with the United Nations University;
- (iv) Based on the recently established centre in Madrid, the co-ordinated promotion of the environment sciences - and training courses for specialists in particular - throughout the Spanish-speaking world;

- (v) A programme of environmental management education;
- (vi) The establishment of a programme activity centre in each region, which with the support of UNESCO, will promote the co-ordination of environmental education and training;
- (b) Technical assistance:
  - (i) Assistance to developing countries to enable them to participate in meetings connected with GEMS, IRPTC and other areas of the programme;
  - (ii) Assistance to Governments in response to ad hoc requests, especially for "overview" advice on the environment; advisory teams attached to UNEP's regional offices will usually provide this service;
  - (iii) Establishment of a "clearing house" for technical assistance needs;
  - (iv) A programme of study tours to countries which have particularly useful experience to offer;
- (c) Information:
  - (i) Provision of a media reference service and publication of a UNEP annual report;
  - (ii) Provision of materials for use by the media;
  - (iii) Training and briefing sessions on the environment and the environment programme for media personnel;
  - (iv) Assistance to developing countries in the establishment of media services in support of programme objectives;
  - (v) Inclusion of an information component within environmental projects;
  - (vi) Productions of materials (films, exhibitions etc.) for direct distribution, in co-operation with other United Nations agencies;
  - (vii) Co-ordination of events associated with World Environment Day;
  - (viii) Implementation of a publications programme to disseminate the technical and scientific information generated by the environment programme;
  - (ix) Co-operation with non-governmental organizations to foster greater public awareness and public participation in the environmental field;
  - (x) Co-ordination of the environmental information activities of the United Nations system as a whole.

PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR EUROPE

SUBPROGRAMME 1: INFORMATION, TRENDS AND POLICIES

(a) Objective

473. The objective is to provide the framework for member Governments to exchange information and views on environmental policies and strategies and assist in the development of environmental impact assessment.

(b) Strategy and output

474. Studies will be organized on such topics as the integration of environmental policies into socio-economic development planning. The collection of statistics and information will give rise to the development of statistical indicators for the evaluation of the quality of the environment.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: RESOURCES AND WASTE PROBLEMS

(a) Objective

475. The programme's objective is to assist Governments in dealing with ecological aspects of natural resources management and environmental problems of energy planning.

(b) Strategy and output

476. Seminars, studies and co-operative projects will be undertaken on such subjects as collection, disposal, treatment and recycling of solid wastes; low and non-waste technology; control of discharges of toxic chemicals and toxic wastes; problems of substitution for non-biodegradable substances; environmental aspects of energy sources and conservation programmes; and environmental aspects of energy production and use.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: POLLUTION

(a) Objective

477. The major objective is to assist in development of programmes to control air pollutant emissions from specific industries and for water pollution control.

(b) Strategy and output

478. Guidelines will be developed for the control of emission sources from specific industries beginning with non-ferrous metallurgical industries. Studies will be conducted on selected problems in water pollution control, methods of establishing national protection standards for major water pollutants, and selected problems of governmental policy related to the formulation and administration of water management plans.

PROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR LATIN AMERICA

SUBPROGRAMME: ENVIRONMENT

(a) Objective

479. The objective is to identify environmental problems, especially those related to the utilization of the resources of the countries of the region, and to suggest to Governments solutions which are compatible with economic development and also to take account of possible international repercussions.

(b) Problem addressed

480. Both under-development and economic growth contribute to the deterioration of the environment in Latin America, while the institutional machinery does not appear to be in any position to intervene in order to avoid this, and still less to establish an ecologically more efficient habitat.

(c) Legislative authority

481. The legislative authority is ECLA resolution 323 (XV), para. 3.

(d) Strategy and output

482. The dissemination of the "Inventory of the principal environmental problems in Latin America", prepared in 1974-1975, and the implementation of the recommendations on information systems made in that document; several studies, such as the development of methodologies for environmental diagnosis which will be tested experimentally in two or three countries.

(e) Expected impact

483. Greater awareness among planning authorities of the problems of the local environment.

PROGRAMME 4: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMISSION FOR  
ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

SUBPROGRAMME: ENVIRONMENT

(a) Objective

484. The objective of this programme is to assist member countries in improvement and development of human settlements, utilization of natural resources and evolution of programmes to deal with problems of pollution of the atmosphere, water and land; to set up machinery for incorporation of environmental considerations in national industrial development programmes and to incorporate principles of environmental control and improvement in terms of the global efforts as well as to incorporate subregional and regional efforts to prevent spread of pollution.



(b) Problems addressed

485. The major problems include prevalence of unsanitary conditions and lack of amenities arising from improper planning of human settlements, unplanned exploration and exploitation of scarce natural resources, spread of pollution arising from development of industrial projects, and lack of co-ordination with regard to implementation of global efforts to control pollution.

(c) Legislative authority

486. The legislative authority is: United Nations Conference on the Human Environment, 1972, and ESCAP (thirty-first session, 1975).

(d) Strategy and output

487. Studies and expert group meetings will be organized in order to identify and strengthen implementation of policies and programmes in the field of environment, and to assist formulation of national environmental strategies. Missions will be sent to countries to set up appropriate national institutions, to organize projects to deal with environmental problems and training, and to promote exchange of environmental information. It is proposed to set up institutional facilities for the assessment of the environmental impact of development projects. Inter-governmental meetings will be convened to assess the implementation of the Asian plan of action for human environment during this period. This would include formulation and refinement of guidelines and checklists for environmental and social evaluation of development projects, monitoring of information, training of key personnel on methodology of incorporating environment factors and measures to deal with problems of human settlements.

## CHAPTER IX

### FOOD AND AGRICULTURE

#### ORGANIZATION

##### A. Policy-making organs

488. The General Assembly, having considered, inter alia, the report of the World Food Conference, held in Rome in 1974, 1/ and Economic and Social Council decision 59 (LVII) of 29 November 1974, established, by its resolution 3348 (XXIX) of 17 December 1974, a World Food Council at the ministerial or plenipotentiary level to function as an organ of the United Nations, reporting to the General Assembly through the Economic and Social Council and having the purposes, functions and mode of operation set forth in resolution XXII of the Conference. The World Food Council consists of 36 members who meet annually to determine the policies of the Council.

489. In the Economic Commission for Europe (ECE), there is a Committee on Agricultural Problems and a Timber Committee. In the Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP), there is a Committee on Agricultural Development.

##### B. Secretariat

490. The World Food Council secretariat was established to service the World Food Council. While it is part of the United Nations Secretariat, some of its staff are serving on secondment from the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and on loan from the World Bank. In all the regional commissions, agricultural divisions exist, established jointly with FAO; in the Economic Commission for Europe, there is also a Timber Division.

##### C. Policy co-ordination

491. The President of the Council or his representative is authorized to participate in the sessions of the FAO Council or those of other United Nations agencies when food-related questions are being discussed.

492. The central responsibility in the United Nations system for agriculture, forestry and fishing lies with FAO. As will be indicated below, the World Food Council is entrusted with the over-all co-ordination of food matters in the organization of the United Nations system. Co-ordination between the regional commissions and FAO is ensured by the very nature of the divisions concerned, staffed jointly by United Nations and FAO professionals.

---

1/ E/CONF.65/20 (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.75.II.A.3).

493. In the ECE Agriculture Division, working relations exist with a number of international organizations, particularly with the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), in the area of quality standardization. The standards are elaborated and revised in ECE; their application - which involves careful observation of how they operate in practice - is done by OECD, which passes back the relevant information to ECE for diffusion to all the members and to the United Nations membership as a whole. Activities related to timber are performed through co-operative arrangements with both FAO and the International Labour Organisation (ILO); all duplication of effort in the region is avoided. The secretariat of the Timber Committee also has responsibility for the FAO European Forestry Commission. Close working relationships have been established with the secretariats of the United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO), OECD and the European communities in the sense that nowhere and by no other body is similar action undertaken twice or in a way that overlaps the programme of the Timber Committee.

494. In the Economic Commission for Africa, the Economic Commission for Latin America, the Economic Commission for Western Asia (ECWA) and the Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific regions, permanent contacts are maintained, with regard to agricultural regional integration questions, with the secretariats of regional economic groupings (for instance, in Latin America: the Latin American Free Trade Association (LAFTA), the Central American Common Market (CACM), the Caribbean Free Trade Association (CARIFTA), the Caribbean Community (CARICOM), the Permanent Secretariat of the Central Treaty on Central American Economic Integration (SIECA); in Western Asia: the Arab League and the Arab Organization for Agricultural Development).

495. In the ECLA region, in respect of food and nutrition, there is already an interagency programme in which ECLA participates together with FAO, the World Health Organization/Pan American Health Organization (FAO/PAHO), the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the United Nations Children's Fund.

#### PROGRAMME 1: WORLD FOOD COUNCIL

##### SUBPROGRAMME: CO-ORDINATION OF WORLD-WIDE ACTION TO COMBAT HUNGER

###### (a) Objectives

496. The World Food Council, which was established in 1974, has so far held only one session. The Council agreed on the following main functions: (1) to monitor the world food situation in all its aspects, including what international organizations and Governments were doing to develop short-term and long-term solutions to food problems; (2) to look at the total food picture and determine in its co-ordinating role whether the world food strategy as a whole made sense; (3) to identify malfunctions, gaps and problem areas; and (4) to exert its influence, through moral persuasion, to get any necessary improvements made. 2/

---

2/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 19 (A/10019).

(b) Problem addressed

497. The World Food Conference, at its first session, felt that a need existed for an institutional framework in which work towards increasing world food production could take place.

(c) Legislative authority

498. The legislative authority for these activities is General Assembly resolution 3348 (XXIX); and World Food Conference resolution XXII.

(d) Strategy and output

499. The first priority of the World Food Council is to increase food production in the developing countries. To do so it will closely monitor the efforts currently under way to quantify the food problem and the amount and types of resources required to accelerate food production in developing countries. The Council would also carefully follow developments in world food security and progress towards meeting the food requirements of the neediest countries.

(e) Expected impact

500. The Council indicated that this was only a preliminary strategy which would be reviewed at its second session in June 1976.

PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT PLANNING AND PROGRAMMING

(a) Objective

501. The objective of the subprogramme is to assist member countries in reorienting their agricultural development policies and plans so as to accelerate the development of the agricultural sector through self-reliance and rural transformation.

(b) Problem addressed

502. Agricultural production in Africa over the last decade has barely kept pace with population growth and its rate of growth has been much lower than the targets set for the First and Second United Nations Development Decades. Yet Africa has much agricultural land that is unexploited or under-exploited. This low rate of increase in production has been due mainly to the fact that the Governments have not allocated sufficient resources to agricultural development and most of the allocated resources have been on export crops with virtual neglect of food crops.

(c) Legislative authority

503. Commission resolution 246 (XI) is the legislative authority for this programme.

(d) Strategy and output

504. In the period 1976-1981 analytical studies of the national development plans will be undertaken and periodic reports prepared proposing measures for improving agricultural development policies and plan implementation. In co-operation with FAO, country perspective studies will be made during 1976-1979 for African countries at their request. Studies will also be made on the impact of existing or proposed international commodity agreements on production, price and trade in the commodity concerned.

(e) Expected impact

505. It is envisaged that by the end of the plan period a number of Member States will allocate more resources to agricultural development and will formulate more effective policies to increase the productivity of the peasants.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: EXPANSION AND IMPROVEMENT OF FOOD PRODUCTION AND MARKETING

(a) Objective

506. The main objective of this programme is to assist Member States in the preparation of national and regional programmes of production, marketing and processing of food, including livestock and livestock products, the establishment of food reserves and expansion of storage facilities, the expansion of food technology research with a view to developing new end uses for locally produced food items and promoting the substitution of local for high-cost imported foods.

(b) Problem addressed

507. The Africa region does not produce sufficient food for its requirements. The situation has been worsened by recent drought in the Sudano-Sahelian region which has resulted in the loss of much livestock and in the disruption of the economies of the countries in the region. The shortage of food supply is partly being met through increasing importation, which results in a shortage of foreign exchange in a number of African countries.

(c) Legislative authority

508. The legislative authority for this programme is World Food Conference resolution I; resolution number 1 of the 4th meeting and resolution number 4 of the 11th meeting of the Executive Committee.

(d) Strategy and output

509. The African Inter-Ministerial Committee on Food has been established in order to facilitate concerted action for increasing food production. Under its direction the potential for the expansion of food production, including production of livestock and livestock products, will be analysed with a view to recommending action to be taken in 1976-1977 at the national and regional levels to increase production. Feasibility studies will be made on the establishment and expansion of food processing facilities, the establishment of regional food reserves and marketing arrangements and on livestock production and processing projects (1976-

1981). A study will also be made on the economics of providing storage facilities at farm, urban and national levels with a view to recommending the most appropriate storage facilities and to proposing programmes for the expansion of the facilities.

(e) Expected impact

510. By the end of 1977, a report will be prepared on the potentials for increasing production both for local consumption and for export. By this, it is hoped to induce the Member States to allocate more resources for the expansion of food production. A number of Governments will be assisted in formulating more effective policies for the expansion of food production and improvement of food marketing, including the production and marketing of livestock and livestock products.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: PROMOTION OF INTEGRATED RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND IMPROVEMENT OF AGRICULTURAL INSTITUTIONS AND SERVICES

(a) Objective

511. The objective is to induce the peasants to increase their agricultural production and income by improving rural institutions and services.

(b) Problems addressed

512. A major policy problem for agricultural development in Africa is how to get the mass of the small farmers to adopt improved farm practices.

(c) Legislative authority

513. The legislative authority is World Food Conference resolution II; and resolution number 4 of the 11th meeting of the ECA Executive Committee.

(d) Strategy and output

514. To promote the most effective organizational and institutional framework for ensuring that the farmers adopt innovative farm practices and increase their output and income. Assistance will be provided to Governments in strengthening and improving their rural institutions and supporting services. In order to ensure continuing support for such programmes, it is planned to establish subregional small-farm development centres which will provide advice to Governments in formulating, planning and implementing integrated rural institutional development.

515. In co-operation with FAO, studies will be continued on changes in agrarian structures and land tenure policies with special emphasis on pastoral and nomadic populations. Also, in 1977-1978 analytical studies will be made on the relationship between the organization and programmes of national/international agricultural research institutions and the extension and training institutions, with a view to proposing improvements for ensuring more effective application of research results. During 1976-1979, a study will also be made on, and programmes recommended for, integrating livestock production into the farming systems with a view to improving livestock management.

(e) Expected impact

516. It is envisaged that these studies will assist Governments in ensuring that innovation is well adapted to the conditions of the farmers and that by the end of the plan period, a number of Member States will have been assisted in upgrading the production technology of the farmers and in ensuring that they are able to organize their farms so as to increase their agricultural production and income.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: SUPPLY OF AGRICULTURAL INPUTS

(a) Objective

517. The aim of the programme will be to ensure that agricultural inputs are available to farmers at reasonable prices and, therefore, that the supply of inputs does not present a constraint to increasing agricultural production.

(b) Problem addressed

518. There is increasing demand for such agricultural inputs as improved hybrid seeds, fertilizers and pesticides. However, Governments have limited foreign exchange to purchase these inputs. In addition, the recent drought in the Sudano-Sahelian region has underscored the need for exploiting water resources as an input in crop and livestock production.

(c) Legislative authority

519. The legislative authority is World Food Conference resolutions VII, X and XII.

(d) Strategy and output

520. Assistance will be given to the Governments of member countries in the formulation of policies and programmes, on regional and group-country basis, for the production of improved seeds, the establishment of intercountry and regional co-operation arrangements for the production and supply of the agricultural inputs, in the formulation of policies and plans for the exploitation of water resources for crop and livestock production and for efficient water management in irrigation schemes.

(e) Expected impact

521. It is envisaged that by the end of the plan period a number of additional fertilizer, pesticide and agricultural machinery factories will have been established as part of intercountry or subregional co-operation arrangements. At the same time, a number of countries in the Sudano-Sahelian region will have been assisted in exploiting and ensuring efficient management of underground and surface water resources for crop and livestock production.

PROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR EUROPE

SUBPROGRAMME 1: OVER-ALL AGRICULTURAL PERSPECTIVE

(a) Objective

522. The objective is to assess the potential of the region for further development of its agricultural resources as an integral part of the over-all economic perspective and to assist member countries in developing appropriate plans and policies.

(b) Problem addressed

523. In the ECE region, the situation of agriculture is characterized by the need for a more rapid spread of technical progress and comprehensive structural improvements conducive to higher productivity, and better economic and social conditions of the farm population and a better adjustment of output (global and by major commodity) to demand at the national and international levels.

(c) Legislative authority

524. ECE resolution 3 (XXX) is the legislative authority for this subprogramme.

(d) Strategy and output

525. In order to assist member States to develop appropriate plans and policies adapted to the long-term projections in agricultural production and international trade in agricultural products, studies will be made of the economic and technological problems relating to agriculture with particular emphasis on agrarian structures and farm rationalization. In addition, studies will be undertaken of environmental problems relating to agricultural mechanization; use of agricultural waste for feeding, and pollution problems in agriculture. The results of these studies will be contained in the reports to be prepared periodically by the Commission. Other studies, such as the study on commodity problems of special interest to the less developed countries of the region or the study on the long-term perspectives for agriculture in southern Europe with particular reference to agrarian structures and employment, will be concluded in 1977 and 1980 respectively.

(e) Expected impact

526. The activities of the Committee on Agricultural Problems are expected to assist the countries of the region in improving and co-ordinating their production programmes and their trade policy so as to increase regional production of and trade in agricultural products.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: SELECTED PROBLEMS OF THE FORESTRY SECTOR

(a) Objective

527. The objective is to assist the Governments in dealing with selected economic, managerial and technological problems in the sector of forestry and forestry products.



(b) Problem addressed

528. There is a growing concern in all the countries of the region about environmental problems caused by the exploitation of their forest resources. Concerted action is required at the regional level to solve the conflicts which arise between environmental considerations, on one hand, and technically desirable or economically necessary solutions such as mechanization of harvesting operations, on the other hand.

(c) Legislative authority

529. ECE resolution III (XXX) is the legislative authority for this subprogramme.

(d) Strategy and output

530. Activities will include studies on forest working techniques and technology; the modernization of the mechanical and chemical wood-processing industries; waste-saving technologies in production and utilization; and on specific problems in the use and application of forest products, such as the behaviour of wood products in fire. The results of these studies will be contained in various reports prepared periodically by ECE.

(e) Expected impact

531. It is expected that the studies in the forestry sector will provide Governments with useful information enabling them to draw up appropriate policies to deal with problems of demand/supply imbalances as well as increase the trade and national and economic use of wood and wood products.

PROGRAMME 4: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR LATIN AMERICA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT POLICIES, PROGRAMMES AND PLANS

(a) Objective

532. The objective of the programme is to assist the Governments of member countries in improving their agricultural planning techniques, the compilation of data, and its use in the formulation of agricultural plans and associated policies.

(b) Problem addressed

533. Agricultural planning in many cases has been confined to the mere reconciliation of supply and demand projections. This reconciliation exercise has not been accompanied by the adoption of appropriate policies and measures for implementing the established goals, nor does it make adequate allowance for the incidence of internal and external conjunctural factors in invalidating the postulates on the plan. As a result, agricultural planning has no decisive influence on the orientation and activities of the national institutions of public agricultural administration, does not influence the producers, and is quite unrelated to each country's performance at the regional level.

(c) Legislative authority

534. The legislative authority is ECLA resolution 309 (XIV) and FAO resolution 1/72 (12th Regional Conference).

(d) Strategy and output

535. The results obtained by the countries in agricultural planning will be investigated in order to determine the main factors that have prevented the attainment of the goals and objectives of their national agricultural development plans. A report will be made in December 1977 on the characteristics of the public agricultural administration machinery, its management and operation, and the fundamental difficulties encountered in the process. The Joint ECLA/FAO Agriculture Division will increase its assistance to the national agricultural planning systems, through the provision of conceptual and methodological support to the United Nations experts assigned to the region and to the integration secretariats in their multinational agricultural programming efforts.

(e) Expected impact

536. The most significant impact will reside in the conclusions derived from the evaluative and critical analysis of the various systems of agricultural development planning in effect in the region which can then be offered directly to Governments or indirectly implemented through the projects being executed by the United Nations in the various countries.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: ASSESSMENT OF AGRICULTURAL POTENTIAL

(a) Objective

537. The aim is to assist the countries in increasing and diversifying the production of food and agricultural raw materials.

(b) Problem addressed

538. There is still insufficient information about land and water resources and their potential for increased agricultural production. Some serious limitations have been revealed in connexion with poor soil fertility, the shortage of water for irrigation and the size of some slopes in the Andes mountains which are too steep for agricultural production. The supposedly large reserves of land in the region are in areas with difficult access and, generally speaking, the land more easily prepared for agriculture and livestock raising is already in use. It is, therefore, necessary to undertake a realistic evaluation of the possibilities that any expansion of agricultural land can hold out for agricultural development in the region.

(c) Legislative authority

539. ECLA resolution 313 (XIV) is the legislative authority for this programme.

(d) Strategy and output

540. Periodic reports will be prepared on the region's agricultural potential following a continuing review of:

- (i) The various land surveys and evaluations carried out in the countries;
- (ii) National statistics or photo-interpretation and other modern systems of measurement of agricultural land use;
- (iii) The processes of extending agricultural land in countries where there is still scope for this, and the results of systems of land settlement or colonization;
- (iv) The progress made in research into new technologies for utilizing tropical or equatorial lands.
- (e) Expected impact

541. A more precise knowledge of the agricultural growth possibilities of each country and of the region as a whole and of the policies needed to achieve a better utilization of available agricultural resources.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: FOOD AND NUTRITION

#### (a) Objective

542. The objectives of this programme are to promote in the countries of the region an understanding of the impact of good nutrition on production activities and on economic and social development; and to help to define the policies into which they should be translated.

#### (b) Problem addressed

543. It is estimated that about 60 per cent of the Latin American population - about 180 million persons - has a deficient diet and that 20 per cent - about 60 million persons - suffer from severe under-nutrition.

#### (c) Legislative authority

544. FAO resolution 23/72 (12th Regional Conference) is the authority for this programme.

#### (d) Strategy and output

545. Governments will be assisted in diagnosing their food and nutrition problems and in formulating specific remedial agricultural, agro-industrial and marketing policies. In addition, ECLA will prepare and publish periodically technical studies on general or specific food and nutrition problems, with examples of policies applied in Latin America.

#### (e) Expected impact

546. These studies will enable each country to determine the degree of malnutrition of its population and to adopt programmes to combat it.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 4: REGIONAL CO-OPERATION IN AGRICULTURE

##### (a) Objective

547. The aim is to help the Governments of member countries and existing regional organizations to strengthen their capacity to identify and formulate programmes designed to increase agricultural co-operation at the regional or subregional levels.

##### (b) Problem addressed

548. Because of the importance of agriculture in the economies of the Latin American countries, this sector can play an important role in promoting and consolidating economic integration through bilateral or multinational planning for increasing agricultural production or become a tool for improving food habits or for developing an appropriate Latin American agricultural technology.

##### (c) Legislative authority

549. The legislative authority is ECLA resolutions 356 (XVI) and 358 (XVI).

##### (d) Strategy and output

550. The ECLA/FAO Agriculture Division will continue to assist the secretariats of the regional and subregional integration bodies in the preparation of agricultural development strategies and in the identification of joint or concerted activities into which to transform the agricultural provisions contained in existing treaties and agreements for economic integration in the region.

551. It will also carry out research and disseminate information on the specific problems of some subregions. For instance, there will be studies made to determine what crop priorities can be established for the Central American countries as a whole so as to enable them to specialize in the products for which they have the more favourable conditions; other studies will centre on the agricultural problems faced by the tropical countries of the Caribbean subregion.

##### (e) Expected impact

552. Since agriculture constitutes the economic backbone of the region, it is expected that the efforts in improving national, subregional and regional production will have favourable repercussions on the economy of the region as a whole and raise the standards of living of its rural agricultural populations.

#### PROGRAMME 5: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR WESTERN ASIA

##### SUBPROGRAMME 1: ESTABLISHMENT OF A RELIABLE AGRICULTURAL DATA SYSTEM

##### (a) Objective

553. The main objective of this programme is to gather data on agricultural, forestry and fisheries development in the ECWA region.

(b) Problem addressed

554. The availability of reliable data on agricultural development in each of the countries and the region is a prerequisite to identifying any shortfalls in the achievement of development objectives and in proposing remedial measures.

(c) Legislative authority

555. Paragraph 79 of the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade (General Assembly resolution 2626 (XXV)) recommended the adoption of appropriate arrangements to keep under systematic scrutiny the progress towards achieving the goals and objectives of the Decade - to identify shortfalls in their achievement and the factors which account for them and to recommend positive measures, including new goals and policies as needed.

(d) Strategy and output

556. ECWA will collect information on agriculture and fisheries and forestry development in each country of the region for use in its annual reports on agricultural development indicators, sector reviews and analyses.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: IMPROVEMENT OF AGRICULTURAL PLANNING

(a) Objective

557. The objective is to help member States of ECWA expand and improve their agricultural and rural planning capacity through direct planning assistance and training.

(b) Problem addressed

558. The implementation ratios of the previous agricultural plans in most countries of the region has varied between 30 to 60 per cent during the past two plan periods, compared to significantly better achievements in the other sectors, in spite of the greatly increased investment resources which most of the countries of the region have committed to the agricultural sector.

(c) Legislative authority

559. World Food Conference resolution 1 is the legislative authority for this subprogramme.

(d) Strategy and output

560. Through the collection and analysis of data and extensive consultations with national officials, the Commission will be able to establish the causes of the short-comings in the agriculture and rural development planning and propose remedial measures. In addition, the existing shortage of project managers and project analysts will be alleviated through the organization of training seminars and workshops to be arranged nationally or in co-operation with existing regional planning institutions.

(e) Expected impact

561. It is envisaged that these activities will reinforce the agricultural planning efforts of the Governments and improve the skills of national planners.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: ENHANCING FOOD SECURITY

#### (a) Objective

562. The main objective is to assist the member Governments of ECWA in achieving regional food security through the development of appropriate policies leading to the establishment of food reserves.

#### (b) Problem addressed

563. Agricultural production in the region is subject to severe weather-induced fluctuations resulting in uncertainties in food supply.

#### (c) Legislative authority

564. World Food Conference resolution XVII is the legislative authority for this programme.

#### (d) Strategy and output

565. In-depth studies of factors affecting domestic food supplies, including crop-weather relationships, will be carried out with the objective of developing an early warning system in countries of the ECWA region. Additional studies will be made to determine what policies are required to increase domestic supplies of basic food commodities through import substitution, new technologies, better resource allocation and the introduction of new crops. Various reports will be prepared throughout the plan period on such topics as the distribution systems of commodities and measures to improve them, and measures to reduce harvest and post-harvest losses.

#### (e) Expected impact

566. These activities will provide the Governments of the ECWA region with guidelines for developing effective food security policies through a better handling and distribution of available supplies and greater agricultural production.

### SUBPROGRAMME 4: PROMOTION OF REGIONAL AGRICULTURAL INTEGRATION

#### (a) Objective

567. The objective of this programme is to promote greater agricultural production through increased harmonization of agricultural policies.

#### (b) Problem addressed

568. The potential use of land for agricultural purposes is limited by the region's physical characteristics. As a result, self-sufficiency in food and other agricultural products while unattainable at the national level holds favourable prospects at the regional level in view of the complementarity of agricultural resources, investment potential and the technical skills available in each country of the region.

(c) Legislative authority

569. FAO Regional Conference resolution 3/7<sup>4</sup> is the legislative authority for this programme.

(d) Strategy and output

570. After taking stock of the different resource endowments of each country, studies of possible areas of specialization and complementarity will be made on the basis of regional and subregional projections of demand and supply of agricultural products. These studies will form part of several reports to be discussed with interested Governments and regional agencies. Advisory services will subsequently be provided to implement the recommendations which would have been agreed upon.

(e) Expected impact

571. The demonstration of the countries' agricultural potential based on greater integration of agricultural policies is expected to induce the Governments of the region to adopt appropriate policies and programmes for a more homogeneous regional agricultural policy.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: IDENTIFICATION OF INVESTMENT OPPORTUNITIES IN THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR

(a) Objective

572. The main objective of the subprogramme is to assist the countries of the region in preparing and evaluating national and multinational investment projects in agriculture, forestry and fisheries.

(b) Problem addressed

573. The region has a large surplus of capital resources which should be tapped to finance agricultural development projects. One of the major constraints on agricultural development is the need for sound projects which are not only economically feasible but also take account of the organizational and managerial capacity of the Governments of the region. For instance, a major problem faced by the oil-rich countries of the region is the difficulty of monitoring the implementation of agricultural projects identified and prepared by consultants commissioned by these Governments.

(c) Legislative authority

574. World Food Conference resolution II is the authority for this subprogramme.

(d) Strategy and output

575. Promising investment opportunities in agriculture will be surveyed and analysed through extended field missions and intensive consultations with national policy-makers and planners, with emphasis on the sectors most likely to attract multinational investment.

(e) Expected impact

576. These activities will enable the Governments of countries of the region to improve their investment performance and ultimately increase their agricultural production. Direct involvement of national counterpart staff will improve skills in project identification and preparation.

PROGRAMME 6: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMISSION FOR ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

SUBPROGRAMME 1: PROMOTION OF REGIONAL AGRICULTURAL CO-OPERATION

(a) Objective

577. The aim is to increase agricultural production and the supply of food by identifying possible areas of regional co-operation.

(b) Problem addressed

578. A major concern is the low level of agricultural production in many areas of the region. It is essential to increase the presently low yields through the promotion of increased use of agricultural requisites, especially fertilizer and pesticides.

(c) Legislative authority

579. The legislative authority is ESCAP Committee on Agricultural Development (E/CN.11/1235, paras. 37-47).

(d) Strategy and output

580. The use of fertilizers and other agricultural requisites varies considerably among the countries of the region. As a result, a project on regional co-operation in the marketing, distribution and use of chemical fertilizers was started in 1975 and is likely to extend for a number of years. It will be followed by a project on regional co-operation in marketing, distribution and use of agro-pesticides. Other activities relating to agricultural requisites will include the identification through field studies of the problems faced by small farmers in the use of agricultural requisites. Seminars will be held to train government officials responsible for promoting the effective use of agricultural requisites to increase food production. Emphasis will also be placed upon exchange and dissemination of information on the availability of requisites within the region, and other parts of the world, in close co-operation with the FAO's World Fertilizer and Pesticide Schemes, and efforts will be made to promote regional and subregional co-operation in regard to selected agricultural requisites.

(e) Expected impact

581. Research and studies are expected to identify constraints on increased utilization of requisites, analyse the demand and supply of requisites, and assess future requirements and availability. Such information and analysis would be of considerable assistance to member Governments in planning increased agricultural



production. In addition, the activities in this sector are also expected to identify opportunities for regional and subregional co-operation to increase the availability of agricultural requisites.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: INCREASING FOOD SECURITY

### (a) Objective

582. The objective of the programme is to increase food security by diversifying agricultural production and improving measures for procurement, storage and distribution of food supplies, and encouraging the production of food grains and their substitutes such as coarse grains and pulses.

### (b) Problem addressed

583. It is essential to take expeditious measures to ameliorate the chronic shortage of food supplies in certain parts of the region, and the insecurity of food supplies resulting from fluctuations in production owing to adverse climatic conditions and low levels of reserve food stocks.

### (c) Legislative authority

584. The authority for this subprogramme is ESCAP Committee on Agricultural Development (E/CN.11/1235, paras. 27-36).

### (d) Strategy and output

585. Activities will be directed towards promoting regional and subregional co-operation in order to establish food security and agricultural diversification. Continued participation in regional food security missions will complement the world-wide food security undertakings of FAO. An intergovernmental working group is expected to be constituted to work out the operational details of the Asian Rice Trade Fund which is likely to hold a series of meetings during the earlier part of the plan period. A feasibility study is expected to be completed by 1977 on the need and location of research networks or regional research institutes for neglected food crops such as roots, tubers, coarse grains and pulses. Follow-up action on the results of the study will be started in 1978. Measures to promote regional co-operation and pooling of funds will be undertaken to enhance the research output and its dissemination to agricultural producers in the region. Emphasis will also be placed on training activities and the provision of technical assistance to member Governments.

### (e) Expected impact

586. The efforts to diversify and improve measures for procurement and storage, and distribution of food supplies are expected to promote food security. Diversification of agricultural production, particularly encouragement to the production and consumption of food grain substitutes such as coarse grains and pulses, will result in an increase in food resources and should improve the level of nutrition.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: CONSERVATION OF NATURAL AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES

#### (a) Objective

587. The main objective is to improve national policies concerning the conservation of renewable and non-renewable natural resources such as forestry and fishery, in order to enhance present and future economic development.

#### (b) Problem addressed

588. Natural resources constitute a major factor of production for food and agriculture and are thus a necessary component for agricultural and economic development. It is necessary to conserve or replenish such resources to ensure continued economic development. Exploitation of renewable natural resources such as forestry and fishery in many countries of the region has often been unsystematic and resulted in the deterioration and, in some cases, depletion of these resources.

#### (c) Legislative authority

589. The legislative authority for this subprogramme is ESCAP Committee on Agriculture (E/CN.11/1235, p. 25).

#### (d) Strategy and output

590. A co-ordinated regional approach to conservation will be promoted in co-operation with FAO. The first phase will include a survey of the existing forestry, water and fishery resources and will be completed in 1977-1978. Following the study, an evaluation of forest exploitation practices in the region and successful conservation policies in selected countries will be undertaken. Seminars and workshops for dissemination of information to officials concerned with conservation and use of resources will be held in 1978 and 1979. These will cover specific aspects of conservation policy and use of various resources, for example, rational replanting schemes for formerly forested areas. Technical assistance and regional advisory services will be extended to Governments in implementing conservation policies to ensure the most efficient use of available resources.

#### (e) Expected impact

591. Member States are expected to adopt and implement appropriate policies to conserve renewable natural resources, including forestry and fishery. In some instances, present and future economic development depends on benefits from the use of resources which are shared by countries. The potential for regional co-operation in the use of estuaries and rivers and through commodity arrangements for regulating the flow of products such as timber can be realized through effective conservation policies.

### SUBPROGRAMME 4: IMPROVEMENT OF AGRICULTURAL PLANS AND INSTITUTIONS

#### (a) Objective

592. The main objective of the programme is to assist Governments in improving

their agricultural development plans and policies by improving their institutional arrangements, as well as formulating guidelines for such policies.

(b) Problem addressed

593. The agricultural development plans of many countries of the region are improperly executed through a lack of suitable agricultural infrastructure or faulty institutional arrangements.

(c) Legislative authority

594. The legislative authority is ESCAP Committee on Agriculture (E/CN.11/1235, para. 20).

(d) Strategy and output

595. In the initial stage (1977), a study will be carried out on present agricultural programmes and incentive policies of member States and the effectiveness of their implementation, which depends, to a large measure, on the level of infrastructural development. The major problems involved in agricultural planning and policy measures to achieve targets, including policies for development of infrastructure, will also be analysed. Based upon such research and case studies, appropriate recommendations will be formulated and disseminated to policy-makers through seminars and meetings on specific aspects of incentive policies, planning techniques and improvement of infrastructure. The seminars will be held during the second phase of the programme (1978-1979).

(e) Expected impact

596. Through the research and dissemination of its results, member States will be assisted in improving their agricultural plans and policies, including the development of infrastructure for agriculture. The proposed seminars and technical assistance activities would also be of considerable benefit to the developing countries of the region in overcoming problems in this field.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: DISSEMINATION OF AGRICULTURAL INFORMATION

(a) Objective

597. The main objective is to provide up-to-date information related to the economic and social aspects of food and agriculture in the region to the member countries and international organizations, particularly FAO, and to help improve national information systems.

(b) Problem addressed

598. The lack of up-to-date and relevant information concerning the economic and social aspects of food and agriculture to be used by decision-makers in the member countries of the region has been highlighted in various forums. There is urgent need to provide a regional information system in this vital field as an essential basis for developmental activities.

(c) Legislative authority

599. The legislative authority is ESCAP (thirty-first session, 1975) (E/CN.11/1222, para. 99).

(d) Strategy and output

600. The development in the dissemination of up-to-date information on the economic and social aspects of food and agriculture is a continuing activity of ESCAP. Among the publications to be prepared are: (i) an annual review on the food and agricultural situation in the region, starting in 1976; (ii) a periodic review starting in mid-1976 and outlook of the food and agricultural situation with special emphasis on the economic and social aspects, including the possibility of an analysis of agricultural development in the region; (iii) handbook on agricultural statistics; and (iv) biennial review of ESCAP agricultural development starting in 1977.

(e) Expected impact

601. These activities will help secure useful and up-to-date information for decision-making on food and agricultural development in member countries. The economies of scale for information collection, analysis and dissemination on a regional basis would make it possible to provide information to the countries inexpensively and effectively. Such information would provide a valuable basis for formulation and implementation of national plans and policies on food and agriculture.

## CHAPTER X

### HUMAN RIGHTS

#### ORGANIZATION

602. The description contained in paragraphs 497 to 511 of the medium-term plan for the Period 1976-1979 1/ remain valid with the following changes:

##### Paragraph 498

The paragraph should read:

To these "Charter organs" the Sub-Commission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities, consisting of persons elected in their personal capacity by the Commission, is to be added. It is assisted by two subsidiary working groups dealing, respectively, with the question of slavery and communications relating to alleged violations of human rights. The Commission, to assist it in the performance of its functions, establishes, with the consent of the Council, other subsidiary bodies for purposes of study or investigation, either for short periods of time or, as in most cases, on a continuous basis. In this connexion, mention can be made of the Ad Hoc Working Group of Experts on Southern Africa and the Ad Hoc Working Group on the Situation of Human Rights in Chile. The Commission also has its own pre-session working group on situations appearing to reveal a consistent pattern of gross violations of human rights.

##### Paragraph 500

The paragraph should read:

The International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, and the Optional Protocol to the latter, enter into force in 1976. The Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights confers important new functions on the Economic and Social Council, which in turn is expected, in accordance with the Covenant's terms, to place new responsibilities on the Commission on Human Rights as well as on several of the specialized agencies. The Covenant on Civil and Political Rights establishes a new Human Rights Committee which will have responsibility for examining reports from States parties on their compliance with the provisions of the Covenant, consider communications concerning violations of human rights from individuals and groups, and report thereon through the Council to the General Assembly.

---

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).

## The International Human Rights Covenants

603. The implementation measures of the International Covenants on Human Rights and the Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, which enter into force in 1976, will provide an interesting though complex illustration of policy co-ordination, in particular under the general objective of international monitoring of national observance of human rights standards proclaimed by the United Nations.

604. The International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights institutes, inter alia, a system of regular reports by States parties on measures they have adopted and progress they have made in achieving the observance of the rights recognized in the Covenant. These reports are to be considered by the Economic and Social Council. The Council may, however, and in all likelihood will, transmit to the Commission on Human Rights for study and general recommendations or, as appropriate, for information, reports submitted by States parties, and entrust the Commission with detailed preparatory work. The States parties and specialized agencies may, in turn, submit comments to the Council on any recommendations made by the Commission on Human Rights. Assisted in this manner, the Economic and Social Council may submit to the General Assembly reports containing recommendations of a general nature and information received from States parties and the specialized agencies. It may also bring to the attention of other United Nations organs, their subsidiary organs and specialized agencies concerned with technical assistance any matters arising out of the reports furnished under the Covenant.

605. In addition, under the Covenant the Economic and Social Council is empowered to make arrangements with the specialized agencies with respect to their reporting to it on the progress made in achieving the observance of the provisions of the Covenant falling within the scope of their activities. As with reports from States parties, the Council may transmit these reports to the Commission on Human Rights.

606. Under the Covenant the reports of the States parties on its implementation are to be submitted in stages in accordance with a programme established by the Economic and Social Council after consultation with the States parties and the specialized agencies concerned. The Council has already specifically requested the Secretary-General to undertake these consultations on its behalf. Additional co-ordination under the Covenant will be assured by the transmission by the Secretary-General of copies of reports received from States parties, or of any relevant parts thereof, to the specialized agencies concerned, in so far as the reports fall within the responsibilities of the agency.

607. As directed by the Council, informal and formal consultations have already been carried out within the framework of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination with a view to the co-ordination of policy and action involved in this system of implementation. Concrete proposals for the functioning of the system have been made, notably in relation to the stages for the programme of reporting. Further meetings and informal consultations will be held as the need arises.

608. The International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights establishes a Human Rights Committee composed of 18 eminent members elected by the States parties in their personal capacity. Under this Covenant, States parties will submit reports on the measures they have adopted which give effect to the rights recognized by the Covenant. These reports shall also indicate the factors and difficulties, if

any, affecting the implementation of the Covenant. These reports will be studied by the Human Rights Committee which shall transmit its reports and such general comments as it considers appropriate to the States parties. It may, as appropriate, also transmit to the Economic and Social Council these comments together with copies of reports from States parties.

609. The Committee shall submit to the General Assembly an annual report on its activities.

610. Upon the receipt of 10 acceptances by States parties to the relevant provisions, the Committee will also be called upon to deal with communications from States parties to the effect that another State party is not giving effect to the provisions of the Covenant. In so doing, the Committee shall make its good offices available to the States parties concerned with a view to solving the matter amicably. If the matter is not resolved by the Committee, a procedure is provided for the appointment of an Ad Hoc Conciliation Commission which will make its good offices available to the States parties.

611. The Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights empowers the Human Rights Committee to receive and consider communications from individuals who claim to be victims of a violation of any of the rights set forth in the Covenant provided the State party concerned has accepted the Committee's competence by ratifying or acceding to the Optional Protocol.

612. Policy co-ordination is thus effected by special organs established for this purpose by the Covenant, by the co-operation between these organs and existing bodies within the United Nations and with the specialized agencies, and by the intersessional and sessional action of the Division of Human Rights of the Secretariat.

613. In the coming years the Division of Human Rights will have to exert special efforts to assist the organs concerned in organizing themselves and in adopting methods of work which will give the maximum possible effectiveness to the performance of their important functions (see especially subprogrammes 2 and 3 below).

#### SUBPROGRAMME 1: UNIVERSAL STANDARDS OF RESPECT FOR HUMAN RIGHTS

##### (a) Objective

614. The objective of this subprogramme is to elaborate universal standards of respect for human rights.

##### (b) Problems addressed

615. The following problems will be addressed:

(1) Torture and treatment of the detained person: Reports receiving world-wide attention indicate a resurgence and systematization of torture and cruel, inhuman and degrading treatment inflicted in particular upon detained or imprisoned persons.

(2) Science and technology: The human rights implications of genetic control, of medical experiments, and of chemicals added to food are only a few of the issues within the question of the protection of the human personality and its physical and intellectual integrity in the light of advances in biology, medicine and biochemistry. The benefits of scientific and technological progress are in many cases distributed within nations and between nations in an inequitable manner often reflecting established economic power.

(3) Minorities and other groups whose basic rights may be infringed: National, religious and other minorities, together with unassimilated indigenous populations, often are victims of violations of their basic human rights because of discrimination. Some persons are still living in conditions of slavery.

(4) Migrant workers: Migrant workers, where numbers have been greatly increased as a result of the expansion of economic interdependence between States of varying degrees of development, are often subject to infringements of their basic rights, for example, as regards just and favourable conditions of work, education, culture and fair trial.

(5) Other areas: The rights of the individual have also to be safeguarded in relation to some of the major problems of our time, such as the protection of the environment and population control.

(c) Legislative authority

616. The basic mandate is contained in Articles 1, 2, 13, 55, 64 and 68 of the Charter of the United Nations; General Assembly resolutions 3267 (XXIX), 3268 (XXIX) and 3453 (XXX); Economic and Social Council resolution 5 (I) of 16 February 1946, as amended by Council resolution 9 (II) of 21 June 1946; resolutions of the first and second sessions of the Commission on Human Rights.

(d) Strategy and output

617. The United Nations, since its founding, has been called upon to specify in the world-wide context the meaning of the Charter's terms "human rights and fundamental freedoms". Concrete expression is given to these standard-setting activities through the adoption by policy-making organs of international instruments, declarations or conventions in the field of human rights. In most cases, instruments are drafted consequent to the completion of studies and in the light of views expressed by Governments. Long-term studies provided at the request of legislative and expert bodies and carried out by the Division either directly or in the name of the Secretary-General, or by the extensive assistance it furnishes to special rapporteurs designated by policy-making bodies, provide basic information on the situation, in law and in fact, of human rights problems and elements as they relate to possible international standards. Presently, the Commission on Human Rights, in conjunction with the Sub-Commission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities is drafting general principles on equality and non-discrimination in respect of persons born out of wedlock. The Commission is also drafting a declaration on the elimination of all forms of intolerance and of discrimination based on religion or belief. The General Assembly has on its agenda the question of an appropriate instrument to be formulated on freedom of information and access to information. Future drafting activities will develop from present and future studies and the rapidly evolving new needs of the international community.



618. The following are some of the studies being conducted for the Sub-Commission, with the dates of their planned discussion by the Sub-Commission indicated between parentheses: study of minorities (1977); the historical and current development of the right to self-determination on the basis of the Charter of the United Nations and other instruments adopted by United Nations organs, with particular reference to the promotion and protection of human rights fundamental freedoms (1977); the implementation of United Nations resolutions relating to the right of peoples under colonial and alien domination to self-determination (1977); study of discrimination against indigenous populations (1978); study of the individual's duties to the community and the limitations on human rights and freedoms under article 29 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1978).

619. The final work of the Sub-Commission is reviewed, sometimes in detail, by the Commission on Human Rights, by the Economic and Social Council and the Third Committee of the General Assembly before final adoption of standards takes place.

620. New studies prior to the establishment of standards in the field of science and technology are expected to be requested, as a result of the programme of work in Science and Technology which the Commission on Human Rights has decided to draw up (resolution 11 (XXX)).

621. Similarly, in collaboration with the specialized agencies concerned, the question of migrant workers will receive further consideration in response to the General Assembly resolution 3449 (XXX). Torture and inhuman or degrading treatment will also be the object of future studies by the Organization in response to resolution 3453 (XXX). The question of the human rights of persons subjected to any form of detention or imprisonment will be a permanent item on the Sub-Commission's agenda. The international community, especially through the United Nations, has begun work on the elaboration in this area of standards of proper conduct for agents of public authority, minimum conditions of detention and basic rights of detained persons, such as the right to communicate with family and counsel.

622. Important contributions to the Organization's standard-setting activities will be made in the future, as in the past, by the programme of international and regional seminars. Generally, two seminars are organized each year in co-operation with Member States at which high-level experts discuss topics directly of relevance to the Organization's human rights programme based on background papers prepared by the Secretariat, special consultants and each expert-participant. This valuable source of information and background material is made available to the United Nations organs concerned in relation to the relevant agenda items. The topics of the seminars are selected by agreement with the host Government and reflect issues of special concern regionally or internationally.

(e) Expected impact

623. By giving concrete meaning to the Charter's terms "human rights and fundamental freedoms", especially in the light of the rapid development and needs of contemporary society, the United Nations will continue to provide to nations guidelines for respect of human rights and provide the international community with a new basis for action in promoting human rights at the world-wide and regional levels.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: MONITORING OF OBSERVANCE OF UNITED NATIONS STANDARDS

### (a) Objective

624. The objective of this subprogramme is to monitor observance of United Nations human rights standards at the national level.

### (b) Problem addressed

625. There is a need to monitor at the national level the implementation of standards of aspects for human rights adopted by the Organization.

### (c) Legislative authority

626. For general legislative authority, refer to legislative authority, subprogramme 1 above. Other authority: paragraph 1 (a) and (b) of Economic and Social Council resolution 1596 (L); International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, article 9; International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, article 16; International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, article 40; International Convention on the Suppression and Punishment of the Crime of Apartheid, article VII; and the General Assembly (resolution 3067 (XXVIII)).

### (d) Strategy and output

#### Activities based on resolutions of United Nations organs

627. The Economic and Social Council has established a system of periodic reports from Member States, the specialized agencies and non-governmental organizations in consultative status with the Economic and Social Council concerning developments and progress achieved in the field of human rights and measures taken to safeguard them. These reports are submitted every two years within a six-year cycle. In 1976, the reports will deal with freedom of information, in 1978, with civil and political rights, and in 1980, with economic, social and cultural rights. In the implementation of this system, the Division of Human Rights establishes, on behalf of the Secretary-General, guidelines for the preparation of these reports and prepares summaries, analyses and indexes. The reports, and the Secretary-General's study, are submitted to the Ad Hoc Committee on Periodic Reports established by the Commission on Human Rights, which studies and evaluates the reports and submits to the Commission its comments, conclusions and recommendations.

628. The Programme for the Decade for Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination, in paragraph 18 (e), calls for Member States to submit every two years to the Economic and Social Council reports of action taken under the programme. The first reports were received in 1975, based upon a questionnaire elaborated by the Division of Human Rights. In light of the reports, comments by States parties and eventual observations of the Economic and Social Council, the questionnaire for further reports will be revised by the Secretariat. Future reports are due in 1977, 1979, 1981 and 1983.

#### Activities based on international conventions

##### The International Covenants on Human Rights

629. During the medium-term plan, the Division of Human Rights will be called upon

for a major supportive effort for the new responsibilities of the Economic and Social Council, the Commission on Human Rights, the Human Rights Committee and the General Assembly when the latter deals with the various reports relating to the functioning of the Covenants and the Optional Protocol.

630. After consultations with the specialized agencies concerned, a proposal will be made by the secretariat tending to programme the receipt and examination of reports under the Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights on a six-year cycle, on the following lines:

First year (1977) - rights covered by articles 6 and 7; right to work and rights to the enjoyment of just and favourable conditions of work;

Second year (1978) - rights covered by article 11; right to an adequate standard of living;

Third year (1979) - rights covered by articles 13 and 14; right to education and obligation to ensure compulsory primary education;

Fourth year (1980) - rights covered by article 12; right to highest obtainable standard of physical and mental health;

Fifth year (1981) - rights covered by articles 9 and 10; right to social security and obligations to protect and assist the family, mother and children;

Sixth year (1982) - rights covered by articles 8 and 15; right to form trade unions and rights of the trade unions themselves; cultural rights.

The Committee on the Elimination of Racial Discrimination established by the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination examines and makes recommendations on reports submitted by States parties (88 as at 4 February 1976) and reports from administering Powers concerning Non-Self-Governing Territories.

#### International Convention on the Suppression and Punishment of the Crime of Apartheid

631. The coming into force of this Convention, expected during the period of the medium-term plan, will place on the Division the responsibility of preparing material and servicing the activities of the Commission on Human Rights concerning the periodic reports to be submitted by States parties on legislative, judicial, administrative and other measures that they have taken to implement the provisions of the Convention.

#### (e) Expected impact

632. The comprehensive systems so far established serve, as stated by the Economic and Social Council in resolution 1074 C (XXXIX), not only as a source of information, but also as an incentive to Governments' efforts to protect human rights and fundamental freedoms. Future efforts on behalf of human rights by the international community will be based on this information the very gathering of which promotes respect for human rights.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: EFFECTIVENESS OF UNITED NATIONS PROCEDURES ON HUMAN RIGHTS

(a) Objective

633. The main objective is to improve the effectiveness of the methods and procedures utilized by the United Nations for the achievement of the Charter's objectives on human rights, in particular as regards alleged violations of human rights.

(b) Problem addressed

634. In recent years, the United Nations has been called more and more frequently to deal with allegations of gross and persistent violations of human rights. International machinery set up for this purpose has to be perfected and adjusted in order to enable the Organization to deal effectively with these allegations.

(c) Legislative authority

635. For general legislative authority, please refer to legislative authority, subprogramme 1. For handling of communications from non-governmental sources, see Economic and Social Council resolutions 728 F (XXVIII), 1235 (XLII), 1503 (XLVIII), and Commission on Human Rights decisions 3 of 6 March 1974 and 7 of 24 February 1975 as well as Sub-Commission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities resolution 1 (XXIV).

636. Articles in each of the relevant Covenants and Conventions provide for the appropriate procedures to be implemented under this objective:

International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, articles 36 and 41;

Optional Protocol to the International Convention on Civil and Political Rights, article 1;

International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, articles 11 and 14.

637. The General Assembly, in the International Convention on the Suppression and Punishment of the Crime of Apartheid, requested the Economic and Social Council to invite the Commission on Human Rights to undertake the functions set out in article X of the Convention.

(d) Strategy and output

Question of the violation of human rights and fundamental freedoms

638. In accordance with the authorization of the Economic and Social Council, the Commission on Human Rights at its twenty-third session in 1967, decided to consider annually the item entitled "Question of the violation of human rights and fundamental freedoms, including policies of racial discrimination and fundamental freedoms, including policies of racial discrimination and segregation and of apartheid in all countries, with particular reference to colonial and other dependent countries and territories". Similarly, the Sub-Commission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities, in its five-year programme of work (1976-1980), has decided to consider this same question annually.

639. The consideration of this item permits Members of the Organization and expert members of the Sub-Commission to submit for consideration questions of violations of human rights of concern to them. Such questions as that of the situation of human rights in Chile, that of refugees or missing persons in Cyprus, the situation of human rights in the occupied territories in the Middle East, the situation of human rights in southern Africa, and the rights of certain minority groups were raised under these items and studies and reports were undertaken as a result of their consideration. Each one of these items implied preparation of extensive material by the Division of Human Rights for the use of the relevant bodies. It is not possible to foresee to what exact extent these and other situations of alleged violations of human rights will absorb the attention of the organs concerned, including the Division of Human Rights. There is little doubt, however, that in the light of the experience thus gained new situations of alleged serious violations of human rights will be brought before the competent organs for discussion, study and possible investigation.

#### United Nations fact-finding and investigating bodies

640. The Division of Human Rights will provide extensive support to the ad hoc investigating bodies to be established to study situations which will cause concern for human rights by the international community.

641. Past examples of such bodies are the Ad Hoc Working Group established in 1967 to investigate a wide range of human rights in southern Africa, the Special Committee, composed of three Member States which was established by the General Assembly in 1968 to investigate Israeli practices affecting the Human Rights of the population of the occupied territories and the Ad Hoc Working Group established in 1975 by the Commission on Human Rights to investigate the situation of human rights in Chile. While it is the objective of these groups to hasten the disappearance of the situations making them necessary, it can reasonably be anticipated that as long as these situations remain substantially unchanged the mandate of these groups will be extended.

#### Complaints by States parties

642. Under the provisions of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (optional provisions, not yet in force) and the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, the relevant body, Human Rights Committee or Committee on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, may receive communications from a State party to the effect that another State party is not fulfilling its obligations (Covenant on Civil and Political Rights) or not giving effect to the instruments provisions (Racial Discrimination Convention). Both international instruments provide for the establishment of ad hoc commissions of conciliation charged with attempting to find an amicable solution to the dispute.

#### Communications concerning human rights

643. The numerous communications concerning human rights received by the United Nations are processed by the Division of Human Rights. Communications concerning

specific situations are placed on a confidential list which is furnished on a monthly basis to the members of the Commission on Human Rights and of the Sub-Commission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities.

644. Under the procedures adopted by the Economic and Social Council, all communications, including replies of Governments, are considered by a Working Group of the Sub-Commission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities which brings those communications to the attention of the Sub-Commission, together with Government replies which appear to reveal a consistent pattern of gross and reliably attested violations of human rights.

645. The Sub-Commission, after consideration of these communications, decides to refer to the Commission on Human Rights particular situations which appear to reveal a consistent pattern of gross and reliably attested violations of human rights. The Commission on Human Rights has set up a working group of five of its members which meets one week before the annual Commission meetings to consider the situations referred to the Commission by the Sub-Commission and to report to the Commission on them.

646. The Commission on Human Rights, after examining these situations, may determine to make a thorough study of the situation. With the consent and co-operation of the State concerned, it may appoint ad hoc investigation committees to examine such situations.

647. In fulfilling its responsibilities in this area, the Division processes some 30,000 written communications annually. As this procedure becomes more widely known, the number of communications handled may be expected to increase.

648. The Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights authorizes the Human Rights Committee to consider communications from individuals claiming to be victims of violations by a State party of any of the rights guaranteed by the Covenant. Subject to the conditions laid down in this Protocol, the Committee shall examine the communications together with information made available by the State party and forward its views to the State party and the individual. The Committee shall include a summary of its activities under the Protocol in its annual report to the General Assembly.

649. The Committee on the Elimination of Racial Discrimination under optional article 14 of the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, is similarly authorized to receive and consider communications from individuals or groups of individuals claiming to be victims of violations by a State party of any of the rights set forth in the Convention. The 10 acceptances necessary for the functioning of this article are expected to be obtained during this medium-term plan. A very substantial increase in the workload of the Division in the coming years can be reasonably expected to result from the application of these provisions, as the number of States parties to these international instruments will increase and the opportunities provided under the instruments become better known and more frequently utilized.

#### Conference on Combating Racial Discrimination

650. International conferences at a high level of representation have been called in the past to review important human rights issues, assess the effectiveness of

United Nations action and recommend future activities. One such conference on the convening of which a decision was already reached by the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council is the World Conference on Combating Racial Discrimination called for by paragraph 13 (a) of the Programme for the Decade for Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination. The Government of Ghana indicated its willingness to act as host in 1978.

651. This Conference will have as its main theme the adoption of effective ways and means and concrete measures for securing the full and universal implementation of United Nations decisions and resolutions on racism, racial discrimination, apartheid, decolonization and self-determination.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 4: PUBLIC INFORMATION ON UNITED NATIONS HUMAN RIGHTS STANDARDS

##### (a) Objective

652. The objective of the subprogramme is to promote the acceptance and the application of standards of human rights, defined by the United Nations, through education, public information and action by non-governmental organizations.

##### (b) Problem addressed

653. It is important that human rights as defined by the United Nations should be widely known, not only in order that the standards set by the Organization should serve as guidelines for those who draft or adopt legislation, or give effect to such legislation either in the executive or the judicial branches of government, but also in order that they may be taught and invoked by those who consider that their human rights are violated.

##### (c) Legislative authority

654. For general legislative authority, please refer to the legislative authority for subprogramme 1. Other authority: Economic and Social Council (resolution 1793 (LIV) of 18 May 1973); General Assembly (resolutions 2441 (XXIII), 926 (X) and 3057 (XXVIII)); for publicity concerning international instruments, see General Assembly resolutions 217 D (III), 795 (VIII), 1905 (XVIII) and 3068 (XXVIII).

##### (d) Strategy and output

#### Production of educational materials

##### (1) United Nations Yearbook on Human Rights

655. The Yearbook on Human Rights containing texts of extracts from legislation, international agreements and documentary reference to United Nations action, will continue to be prepared by the Division of Human Rights, in accordance with the relevant decisions of the Council, on a biennial basis, in co-operation with Governments of Member States, specialized agencies and with the assistance of Government-nominated special correspondents.

(2) Human Rights Bulletin

656. Twice each year, the Division collects and publishes pertinent summarized information on the human rights activities (meetings, decisions, documents, publications, etc.) of United Nations bodies, bodies established by treaty and operating in collaboration with the United Nations, and the specialized agencies. This publication, for which there is a great demand both inside and outside the United Nations, will be made more comprehensive and be better presented editorially, as requested by many of its users.

(3) International human rights instruments

657. From time to time, collections of United Nations human rights instruments will be published in printed form. There is a great demand for the collections and a constant use of them by persons in position to influence the situation of human rights in their countries.

(4) Other publications

658. It is expected that an enlarged regular programme of printed publications in the field of human rights (studies, reports of seminars, reports of sessions of the Commission and the Sub-Commission) will be set for sale or free distribution. Under the Programme for Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination, the updated and developed study on Racial Discrimination in the political, economic, social and cultural spheres will be published, as well as some of the short studies called for under paragraph 15 of the Programme. This programme also calls for, in article 16 (c), the preparation of new educational and informational material to dispel racial prejudice and combat racism and racial discrimination. Additional publications are envisaged by the Programme to include as new themes the right to security of person (protection by the State against violence, maltreatment or arbitrary measures), and the right of access to places or services intended for use by the general public. Publications are also expected in the field of scientific and technological developments and human rights.

(5) Training courses

659. The Division will endeavour to organize one regional training course each year with the purpose of briefing national officials in the methods of protecting human rights in one or another specific area of importance, in the light of United Nations principles.

(6) Fellowships

660. To the extent resources permit, fellowships will continue to be awarded to persons having direct responsibilities in the field of implementation of human rights in their respective countries to enable them to study human rights subjects of concern to the United Nations. Increasing requests from Governments - especially from developing countries - can be expected to result in a demand for an increase in the number of fellowships awarded annually by the Division.

(7) Other educational activities

661. The Division will continue to compile information received from Governments and others on commemorative observances, such as Human Rights Day or the Day of



struggle against racial discrimination, to prepare contributions to United Nations publications (e.g., Yearbook of the United Nations, Repertory of Practice of United Nations Organs) and to guide and assist the Office of Public Information in the preparation of informational and educational materials concerning human rights. In addition, the Division will assist non-governmental organizations in informing their membership about human rights, and participate in their meetings and conferences on human rights issues of interest to the United Nations.

662. In addition to the organization of a World Conference on Combating Racial Discrimination, expected to take place in Accra, Ghana, in 1978, the Programme for the Decade for Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination calls for international and regional seminars, conferences and other similar activities, and seminars on special aspects of combating racism and racial discrimination and promoting racial harmony, as well as student workshops in international law as it relates to international instruments against racial discrimination.

(e) Expected impact

663. An increased awareness by policy and decision-makers through the educational activities of the Division should permit a better understanding of United Nations objectives in the field of human rights.

## CHAPTER XI

### HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

#### ORGANIZATION

664. The description contained in paragraphs 535 to 547 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 1/ remains valid.

#### PROGRAMME 1: DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL AFFAIRS

##### Introduction

665. The adoption of planning processes in which rural and urban development is evaluated as a component of national, economic, social and environmental improvement programmes implies fundamental changes in legislative, organizational and administrative mechanisms related to the implementation of these processes, as well as radical transformation in the infrastructure technology of rural communities and cities in developing countries.

666. Most of the means for attacking these problems will have to come from national sources. Administrative and entrepreneurial skills from within the countries will have to be marshalled and sources of local technical knowledge will have to be employed to the utmost.

667. The potential of international efforts to deal with settlements is limited. The international effort should primarily focus on the dissemination of information, the exchange of experience and the undertaking of research with a potential for widespread application in many countries.

668. Any international input, be it expertise or finance, should aim at maximum impact on the deployment of national resources while any international research should be policy-oriented and carried out in collaboration with national institutions.

669. The collection, analysis and dissemination of information is now considered to be the most effective means of facilitating international co-operation and of supporting national development efforts. This activity, in spite of its importance, has up to now been the weakest link in the Centre's work programme. It is therefore proposed that this area should undergo the greatest growth through the plan period so that a system of information may be developed which, based on the research and documentation of existing national and regional institutions, will be co-ordinated by the Centre. An immediate step which the Centre regards as of the utmost importance in the achievement of this, the sixth objective, is the

---

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).

development of an efficient information and documentation facility within the Centre to support both the technical co-operation and research activities.

#### Some new aspects of the medium-term plan

670. Urban and regional planning, treated in the 1976-1977 work programme as a component in subprogramme 1, has been identified as a separate subprogramme due to its importance, particularly since Habitat: United Nations Conference on Human Settlements to be held at Vancouver from 31 May to 11 June 1976, is likely to highlight action at the regional and local levels.

671. In the previous plan, tourism was treated as a separate programme. In view of the comments made by the various intergovernmental bodies which reviewed the previous plan and programme, tourism has now been included as an integral part of subprogrammes 1 and 2.

672. The main feature of this medium-term plan is that it will place greater reliance on the research activities of Governments and the regional commissions. The Centre will, to the extent possible, utilize its consultant resources to involve institutions or individuals in developing countries in its research work.

673. The field of human settlements is by its very nature interdisciplinary, encompassing the areas of competence and responsibility of most of the individual divisions within ESA. The objectives which are elaborated in the succeeding pages have therefore been formulated with interdivisional co-operation in mind.

674. Within the Centre, exchanges between the technical co-operation branch and the research and development branch will be strengthened. Co-ordination and liaison between research and technical assistance will be enhanced by the information system that is proposed to be developed within the Centre.

675. With regard to international organizations, the Centre, as the focal point of human settlements activities within the United Nations (General Assembly resolution 2718 (XXV)), has as one of its major functions the co-ordination of activities in human settlements at the international level. This function has only been partially fulfilled, and during this plan period it is proposed to reassert the Centre's role of providing effective co-ordination by means of more intensive consultations through ACC and on an ad hoc basis, as well as through more systematic exchanges of information.

676. This plan reflects to a large extent the consensus and priorities expressed in various fora, particularly in the meetings of the Preparatory Committee for Habitat: United Nations Conference on Human Settlements. Nevertheless, this plan cannot anticipate the decisions which will be taken at Vancouver in 1976, and thus the necessary adjustments will be made as required in the preparation of the 1978-1979 work programme.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 1: LOCATIONAL AND GROWTH STRATEGIES AT THE NATIONAL LEVEL

##### (a) Objective

677. The objective of this subprogramme is to assist Governments in the formulation of integrated national policies and strategies on human settlements taking into

account such factors as population growth, economic development and settlements growth and location.

(b) Problem addressed

678. The extremely rapid growth of the urban population, coupled with continuous growth in absolute numbers of the rural population, calls for policies and strategies that realistically address themselves to and reconcile the legitimate claims of urban and rural dwellers for economic development, decent living conditions, and the creation of settlement environments which will make it possible for many millions of people to live their lives and raise their families with a modicum of dignity.

679. The grossly inadequate living conditions in rural areas, together with the paucity of productive employment, stimulate the continuing massive migration to towns and cities. The resultant influx into urban areas is of such a magnitude that it has not been found possible to provide the migrants with even basic facilities, let alone jobs.

680. In this context, the major problem is the lack of policies to deal with urbanization and settlement development. In most countries, urban growth policy and planning at the national level is largely unco-ordinated with regional and local planning and consequently fails to make any substantial impact on the conditions and trends of urban expansion.

681. Furthermore, tourism is increasingly one of the major, and in many instances largely untapped, sources of economic development. However, it is only under certain circumstances that tourism development can be expected to bring about desired effects. Careful planning, investment programming and integration of tourism development into the broader framework of national, regional and local socio-economic, physical and environmental planning are essential if the development of the tourism sector is to make a positive contribution to national development and welfare.

(c) Legislative authority

682. The General Assembly, in paragraph 7 of resolution 2718 (XXV) of 15 December 1970, recommended that the Centre for Housing, Building and Planning should play a major role in the formulation and co-ordination of the United Nations programmes and projects relating to the problems of housing and human settlements as well as a catalytic role in their implementation.

683. In paragraph 5 of resolution 1109 (XL) of 7 March 1966, the Economic and Social Council requested the Secretary-General to prepare, periodically and at least every three years, in co-operation with the International Union of Official Travel Organizations as appropriate, reports and studies on such aspects of the development of tourism and the application of the recommendations of the United Nations Conference on International Travel and Tourism as are relevant to accelerated social progress and economic growth, including studies on the applicability of newer techniques and operational methods in developing countries.

(d) Strategy and output

684. The work during 1978-1981 will be geared to assist countries in improving their understanding of the role of human settlements in the development process, in increasing the available knowledge by the stimulation of research in the countries concerned and in analysing and evaluating a number of growth strategies which have already been adopted by some countries, paying particular attention to the effectiveness and failures. More specifically the intention is to assist countries to determine their own policies and strategies by direct technical co-operation particularly among developing countries by supporting research and training in these areas, as well as by facilitating the exchange of information. Developing countries will be further assisted through technical co-operation programmes and encouraged to adopt that strategy which accords most closely with their existing conditions, namely, level of economic development, physical and social structures, and rate of population growth.

685. To achieve this, the work will be geared to promote research in developing countries on (a) the analyses of causal relationships between national economic development and growth of human settlements, particularly large cities; (b) the identification of the trends, causes, effects, benefits and cost of migration; (c) improvement of the understanding of the factors affecting the growth of human settlements. Utilizing the information generated at the country level, the Centre's final output will lead to the elaboration of a set of guidelines which will assist Governments in formulating comprehensive policies and strategies.

686. The output will consist of several national research and technical assistance projects, specialized technical projects and reports and studies corresponding to the various individual projects relating to this objective.

687. It is intended to hold two to three interregional seminars and four to five expert group meetings and regional workshops to establish the basis for co-ordinated research, dissemination and exchange of information and training. Several pilot projects through which a number of Governments in each region would be assisted directly in undertaking research aimed at improving their procedures for human settlements analysis and policy formulation will be organized for which the support of UNDP, UNEP, UNFPA, will be required.

688. The Centre is already providing substantive support to a number of large-scale technical co-operation projects, which involve, among other things, development of locational and growth strategies at the national and regional levels within a country. These projects assist the concerned Governments in development of settlement policies relating the distribution of population and economic activities and the translation of these policies into interrelated action proposals. Methodologies are also developed to ensure consistency between comprehensive policies and sectoral actions at all levels, and to evaluate the organizations, mechanisms and procedures for implementing the proposals. Examples of such projects include those in Malaysia, Bangladesh, Gambia, Haiti and Saudi Arabia.

689. Because of the broad frame of reference of subprogramme 1, integration of the Centre for Housing, Building and Planning's projects under this objective with the corresponding activities of the other substantive divisions within the department is of a paramount importance. Such integration should, in particular, involve the direct contribution of professional expertise and skills existing in the divisions

as inputs into the execution of individual Centre for Housing, Building and Planning projects and vice versa.

690. During the first biennium (1978-1979), four to six country case studies preceded by regional workshops will be carried out. It is expected that first summary reports will be presented and an interregional seminar will take place.

(e) Expected impact

691. As a result of the seminars, expert group meetings and training programmes, it is expected that key people in the developing countries will have been enabled, during the course of this plan period, to significantly improve not only their understanding of the issues involved but particularly their technical ability as it related to the conception, implementation and co-ordination of planning programmes in the relevant areas. By supporting research in the field of human settlements development the developing countries will be further assisted in formulating and adopting policies in this area and, in addition, developing systems for monitoring and evaluating progress.

692. It is anticipated that, by the end of 1981, a number of countries will have adopted policies and that, at the national and international levels, a significant body of new analysis and applied research will have been prepared, yielding a structure of operational procedures whereby Governments can effectively integrate the formulation and implementation of policies for human settlements with their policies for economic and social development in other sectors.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: URBAN AND REGIONAL PLANNING

(a) Objective

693. The objective is to assist Governments in gaining an understanding and operational grasp of the interdependence between the different planning and policy execution strata, with special regard to the continuous nature of the planning function, through time as well as across sectoral boundaries.

(b) Problem addressed

694. In most developing countries settlements policies and planning at regional and local levels are virtually non-existent or, where implemented, tend to be piecemeal, restrictive and ad hoc reactions to urban growth. The urban population gain in developing countries between 1970 and 1980 will equal one half of the entire urban population existing in 1970 in the developed countries. The rapid pace of population growth in developing countries, together with the incapacity of rural economies to absorb productively the burgeoning labour force, confronts Governments with a human settlements problem of unprecedented magnitude and the greatest urgency which no longer is capable of resolution on the basis of private initiative or fragmented actions. The issue is largely one of a failure to integrate socio-economic and physical planning and treat comprehensively otherwise fragmented sectoral investment programmes.

695. The integration of economic and physical planning at the regional and local levels is essential if the hoped-for results for developing countries from the

mandate contained in the Declaration and Programme for the Establishment of a New International Economic Order, Assembly resolutions 3201 (S-VI) and 3202 (S-VI) and Lima Declaration on Industrial Development (A/10217, annex) are to be instrumental in furthering human settlements development through the spatial diffusion of industrial growth activities. If the planning geared to the development of manufacturing and agricultural processing industries is not integrated with locational desiderata, the settlements crisis in developing countries will only be aggravated by the entrenchment of the socio-economic dislocations which are already so widely manifested.

(c) Legislative authority

696. In paragraph 2 of General Assembly resolution 2718 (XXV) of 15 December 1970, it states that Member States and the United Nations organizations concerned should undertake, inter alia: (i) the establishment of national and regional centres for studies in planning, designing, social and administrative aspects and experience in low-cost housing techniques and activities, including increasing use and application of indigenous and, as appropriate, new building materials and local skills; (ii) the development of national institutions for training in regional and physical planning, housing and building; and (iii) measures for environmental improvement, particularly those that shape the future structure of human settlements. The General Assembly, in section 10 of resolution 2626 (XXV) on the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade, also addressed itself to the above concern.

(d) Strategy and output

697. Given policies and strategies dealing with demographic, social and economic issues at the national level, the development of human settlements is dependent upon the integration of planning, programming, and execution of policies at the regional and local levels.

698. Research projects under subprogramme 2 will be carried out emphasizing particularly the establishment and strengthening of regional and local administrative planning units, especially in areas of data collection and analysis, the development of planning tools, elaboration of guidelines and training. These planning efforts must be geared to involve the local population groups.

699. Specifically, the Centre's work will concentrate on assisting Governments in the formulation of integrated development programmes in the following fields which are considered priority areas:

(1) The control of urban growth and development, comprising the monitoring of changes, the integration of social, economic and physical planning, as well as the establishment of complementary institutional structures;

(2) Villages and rural centres hierarchy, patterns and physical plans as a component of integrated rural development within the framework of regional development plans;

(3) Analyses of the concept and parameters of the standard of living of the poorest segments of urban and rural society in developing countries;

(4) Analyses of the socio-economic and environmental impact of tourism on regional and local development, in order to assist Governments in the selection and execution of tourism programmes and projects.

700. In order to achieve integrated programmes at the regional (subnational) and local levels, the work will be directed to the identification of constraints to their effective implementation; elaboration of guidelines and recommendations for national and local government to assist them in their own planning exercises; increasing knowledge and facilitating the exchange of information among developing countries on a regional and global basis.

701. Three expert group meetings and one or two interregional seminars and several demonstration projects and workshops are planned as well as the publication of a number of technical reports.

702. The Centre's technical assistance programmes which involve, among other things, integrated planning and development of human settlements at the metropolitan, urban and rural levels will be an important element in the attainment of this objective. This is an area in which Governments have already manifested great interest, making it one of the largest components of technical assistance activities.

703. The project in Pakistan, for instance, involving the preparation of a comprehensive development plan for the Karachi metropolitan region, may be cited as an example of a new action-oriented approach to urban and metropolitan planning, with emphasis on early identification of investment projects. Drawing on the experience gained in the Karachi project, similar metropolitan and urban development projects have now been initiated in several other countries, including Burma, Morocco, Nepal, Sri Lanka and the United Republic of Tanzania.

704. In the tourism sector, technical co-operation activities are directed towards the development of tourism as an integral component of national, regional and urban development, focusing on both "domestic" and "foreign" tourism. Illustrative examples are the projects in the Caribbean, Benin, Indonesia, Pakistan and Togo. Multinational tourism studies on a regional basis are also carried out, for example, in the Kagera Region covering Burundi, Rwanda and the United Republic of Tanzania.

705. Some studies initiated earlier will be carried out during the biennium 1978-1979. Preliminary findings will be discussed in two expert group meetings and some demonstration projects will be initiated.

(e) Expected impact

706. The following impact is expected:

- (i) As a result of workshops and seminars to be held, local and regional planners will be trained to cope with the special sets of problems they encounter;
- (ii) The planning function in developing regions will be supported by the introduction of data collection systems pertaining to human settlements statistics and surveys and also by assistance in the area of the vertical and horizontal integration of planning;



- (iii) Through the Centre's assistance in establishing planning functions on the local and intermediate (regional) levels, whether within existing or newly created institutional frameworks, Governments will be assisted in establishing the necessary mechanisms for policy, implementation.

707. The Centre's technical assistance and research work in this area is expected to stimulate the adoption of broad-scale settlements planning in a number of countries, where formerly the scope of planning was confined only to the major metropolitan areas.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: IMPROVEMENT OF SLUM, SQUATTER AND RURAL SETTLEMENTS

#### (a) Objective

708. The objective is to assist Governments in delineating policies and programmes to improve conditions of low-income families living in urban slums, squatter areas, and rural settlements; in building up the institutional mechanisms and the professional and skilled personnel necessary to formulate and implement the said policies and programmes; and in developing means to utilize the resourcefulness and capabilities of low-income families in rural and urban areas to solve their shelter problems.

#### (b) Problems addressed

709. Through previous United Nations efforts Governments have increasingly become aware of the fact that low-income families can contribute to the improvement of conditions in the slum, squatter and rural settlements. Some Governments have been able to utilize this contribution but many others do not have the necessary experience or knowledge.

#### (c) Legislative authority

710. The main resolutions on which the programme is based are the following: General Assembly resolutions 2626 (XXV) and 2718 (XXV) and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1224 (XL) and 1670 (LII).

711. The first two resolutions call for the formulation of policies and programmes to improve human settlements on the basis of comprehensive planning approaches in housing in both urban and rural areas. The two latter ones refer particularly to the improvement of slums and squatter settlements in urban and rural areas and recommend the establishment of programmes to solve such problems through the formulation of policies, preparation of programmes, establishment of pilot projects, training programmes and encouraging self-reliance and popular participation. They also request the Secretary-General to seek the assistance of other United Nations agencies, the regional economic commissions and Governments to implement these resolutions.

#### (d) Strategy and output

712. In the past, the United Nations has emphasized the need for understanding and awareness of the slum problems and solutions to the poor conditions in the squatters and rural settlements through a series of studies and has collaborated in

initiating some pilot projects. The sites and services approach for squatter settlements in urban areas has been demonstrated in the Centre's technical co-operation projects, as for example, in the United Republic of Tanzania and in the Upper Volta. In Indonesia and the Philippines, in collaboration with UNEP, the Governments are being assisted in developing a more comprehensive and varied approach for slum improvement, combining physical/environmental improvements with social and economic development. The Centre has helped UNICEF to initiate squatter improvement programmes in Colombia, Ecuador, Egypt, India and the United Republic of Tanzania. The IBRD is also involved in the financing of improvement of slum and squatter settlements in the United Republic of Tanzania, the Philippines and Indonesia. In the rural settlements field, a few pilot projects, such as the one in the Ivory Coast for the Bandama Valley Authority have demonstrated aided self-help housing construction, using local building materials and manpower, together with training, community development, employment promotion, and savings and building co-operatives.

713. To achieve the stated objectives, a two-pronged attack has to be made. One geared to assist countries that have already adopted policies and strategies for the improvement of rural and slums and squatter settlements. The other geared to reach those countries where the above problems are still neglected.

714. For the first group of countries, the programme will endeavour to maintain the interest and awareness of Governments through:

(a) A systematic monitoring of changes that are occurring in slums, squatters and rural settlements to determine the nature of the problem, rate of improvement or deterioration and changes in patterns of settlements;

(b) The preparation of case studies based particularly on pilot projects to assess: (1) the contribution that the low-income sector of the population living in slums, squatter and rural settlements makes to the over-all economy of the country and in particular to the urban areas; (2) the fiscal contribution that this sector makes to local and national Governments; (3) the cost that such settlements represent to the local and national Governments to obtain a positive or negative balance; and (4) discuss with government officials concerned at interregional, regional and national seminars the findings of the monitoring process and of the studies published.

During the biennium 1978-1979 the monitoring system will be developed and the studies initiated.

715. For the second group of countries, the programme will consist of the following:

(a) A series of guidelines based on a survey of the success of existing policies and programmes and on the results of technical co-operation projects will be produced. The proposed guidelines will be discussed by expert group meetings before submission to Governments;

(b) Pilot projects will be encouraged to demonstrate the policies recommended;

(c) Training courses will be conducted in policy formulation, programme preparation and implementation.

During the biennium 1978-1979, the survey of policies and technical assistance projects will be conducted; preparation for pilot projects will be completed and some training courses organized.

716. For both groups of countries two distinct actions are required: institution-building and training. With regard to institution-building, subprogramme 5 of this programme will be pursued and with regard to training, an assessment will be made of the training needs in various groups of countries by regions and, on the basis of findings, training programmes will be proposed in collaboration with the regional commissions and Governments.

717. During the biennium 1978-1979, it is expected that the work will be completed on the survey and that training programmes will be prepared.

(e) Expected impact

718. The Centre has favoured the gradual improvement and rehabilitation of slums and squatter settlements versus a general policy of clearance and renewal. This approach has been adopted by a number of Governments and international organizations. It is expected that there will be a continued change in attitude in those countries where low-income settlements have been neglected and that greater attention will be given to the improvement of squalor in rural settlements where most of the population of the developing world lives. In addition, by assisting Governments to improve their institutional mechanisms and by training cadres, it is expected that this impact will last.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: DEVELOPMENT OF THE BUILDING SECTOR

(a) Objective

719. The main objective is to assist Governments in formulating policies and implementing measures to make maximum use of locally available resources in appropriate building technologies; in establishing the institutional framework required to analyse, plan and develop the construction industry; and in increasing employment output in construction through suitable labour-intensive techniques.

(b) Problem addressed

720. The cost of construction programmes to significantly improve living conditions, using the imported building materials and technologies favoured by the formal construction industries in almost every developing country, is far beyond the financial and material resources of most of these countries. At the same time, low-labour productivity based on traditional work practices make it practically impossible for the great majority of the population in most of the developing countries to acquire a dwelling produced by the local building industry. Many Governments do not have the experience and knowledge needed to formulate adequate policies and programmes to provide adequate shelter, infrastructure and other facilities for human settlements through improving traditional construction techniques and adapting advanced building technologies appropriately to local conditions.

(c) Legislative authority

721. The General Assembly, in resolution 2718 (XXV) recommended, inter alia, that Member States, with the assistance of the United Nations bodies concerned and in the context of their over-all economic and social development planning, should formulate definite and long-term housing, building and planning policies and programmes for the improvement of human settlements, devoting particular attention to the development of the building industry and building technology, including research and training. It further recommended that Member States and the United Nations organizations concerned should undertake the following measures for the amelioration of conditions in the field of housing and human settlements: the establishment of national and regional centres for studies in planning, designing, social and administrative aspects and experiments, in low-cost housing techniques and activities, including increasing use and application of indigenous and, as appropriate, new building materials and local skills.

(d) Strategy and output

722. As recommended in the resolutions adopted by the various organs of the United Nations, a number of developing countries are to be assisted through technical co-operation projects in the establishment of housing and building research centres and development of local building materials and improved construction techniques. Such projects are already under way in Togo, Bangladesh, Iraq, India and Iran. Pilot or demonstration housing projects have also been undertaken in several countries, including the Ivory Coast, Jordan, Liberia, Peru and the Upper Volta, to test and demonstrate improved building designs, techniques, materials and components. A pilot project for prefabricated housing is envisaged in India. The experience gained in these projects indicates the need for more vigorous action by Governments to break through the inertia of traditional approaches to economic development which do not give sufficient importance to the building sector in national development.

723. The appropriate development of the building sector in each country will emphasize utilization of local resources, improvement of traditional construction methods and correct adaptation and transfer of technologies to suit local conditions. The programme will continue the ongoing compilation of data on building materials and methods; this data will continue to be processed and made available to institutions and professionals in the building field at regular intervals. The information obtained also will serve as a basis for developing new methodologies for the improvement and adaptation of technologies so as to facilitate the optimal utilization of locally available building materials, manpower, building equipment and tools and increased total output and employment while simultaneously protecting the environment from the harmful effects of inappropriate building technologies. Manuals containing these methodologies will be prepared for wide distribution. Case studies based particularly on pilot projects will be carried out to assess (1) the optimal degree of labour-intensiveness in the production of specific types of building materials and components in on-site construction and in maintenance; and (2) the contribution that the building sector makes to the local and national economy, particularly its effect on employment.

724. The programme also will focus on the needs of local institutions for housing and applied building research, establishing criteria on size, staff, equipment requirements and programming in relating to their assigned functions and activities

in given countries. Technical studies will be undertaken and published to this effect. Exchange of information and co-ordination of activities among research organizations in developing countries will be faster through periodic meetings of senior staff of these research institutions.

(e) Expected impact

725. In view of the scarcity of capital and abundance of unskilled labour in most of the developing nations, it will be several years before United Nations action on the problems addressed can be expected to show positive results. Progress will be accelerated, however, if Governments take the necessary follow-up action based on the approaches to be recommended by the United Nations for building research and development and on the experience gained by the Governments through the technical co-operation projects in this field.

726. A better organized building industry which is provided with adequate supplies of local building materials of acceptable quality, making use of efficient designs, standards and construction methods suitable to local cultural and climatic conditions and operating by well trained labour, including managers and technicians, will be able to create employment for a larger sector of the population and to satisfy more of the demand for low-cost housing, infrastructure and other construction in human settlements. Furthermore, it will reduce the national expenditures of foreign exchange for imported building materials.

727. Government stimulus given to housing and building research will permit a continuous development of the national building industry capable of serving the increasing demands for a greater quantity and better quality of construction to support over-all progress in each country.

728. Special conditions in a few developing countries, such as a relatively high degree of technical development, a lack of labour in large cities, or a need to implement extremely rapid programmes of construction, might make it advisable to resort to advanced building technologies and prefabrication.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: STRENGTHENING THE INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS, THE ADMINISTRATIVE AND LEGAL BASE FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PROGRAMME

(a) Objective

729. The objective is to assist Governments in establishing, strengthening or improving the institutional base for the implementation of policies, formulation and execution of programmes, as well as to assist in introducing the necessary administrative procedures and legislative support for the implementation of human settlements programmes.

(b) Problems addressed

730. In developing countries existing administrative structures for decision-making and implementation of decisions present one of the most serious obstacles to improving the lot of low-income families living in slums, squatters and rural settlements. The present administration of settlements lags far behind the

potential offered by new organizational principles, techniques and technologies for settlement planning and management.

(c) Legislative authority

731. The basic resolution is Economic and Social Council resolution 976 (XXVI), part C. At its ninth session (October 1975) the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning considered, as a matter of high priority, the strengthening of the institutions concerned with planning and management of settlements in the context of integrated physical planning within an orderly administrative framework. The Committee recommended that the Centre should strengthen its work in the areas outlined in this section of the work programme (E/C.6/278/Add.9, para. 14).

(d) Strategy and output

732. A variety of institutions and administrative arrangements are being developed under large-scale technical co-operation projects. Examples of such institutions and arrangements are physical planning divisions within national economic and social planning agencies, as in Malaysia; development planning bodies at the regional and local levels, such as for the development of the Karachi Metropolitan Region; national housing agencies and housing development banks, as in Liberia and Jordan; building research centres, as in Togo, Bangladesh, India and Iran; and training institutions and programmes, as in Nigeria, the United Republic of Tanzania, the Philippines and Bangladesh. The experience gained in these projects will be assimilated and, on the basis of the recommendations of an expert group meeting to be convened, a series of interregional and regional meetings will be promoted to discuss the problems of legislation and administration of human settlements and recommend courses of action.

733. While the most direct instrument for the attainment of this subprogramme will continue to be technical assistance programmes, studies will be made of different types of successful administrative structures for the management of human settlements and co-ordination of the multiple activities involved with a view to simplifying the administrative processes as well as the development of administrative guidelines that in the absence of substantial administrative reforms can formulate comprehensive review of plans and programmes. These activities will be carried out in collaboration with the Public Administration Division of ESA. They will be aimed at the adoption by Governments of adequate legislation and establishment of competent administrative structures to cope with the growing demands of human settlement programmes.

734. During the first biennium consultation through the expert group meeting and other regional or interregional meetings will take place as a preparatory stage for the studies to follow in the second biennium.

(e) Expected impact

735. It is expected that Governments will adopt legislation and introduce improvements in administrative machinery and procedures for the management of human settlements. This will be facilitated by the progress made in pursuit of other subprogrammes.

## SUBPROGRAMME 6: EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION

### (a) Objective

736. To assist Governments and the international community in the establishment of a comprehensive and reliable information base necessary for the development, implementation and evaluation of policies and measures designated to improve conditions in human settlements. This information base is needed for the execution of all other subprogrammes under this programme as well as for some of the related programmes of other units and agencies within the United Nations system.

### (b) Problem addressed

737. Although developing countries usually have generated considerable data related to various aspects of human settlements, through Governments and academic and private institutions, it is often dispersed and not readily available, resulting in delays, duplication and sometimes in misinformation. Thus, the major problem addressed by this subprogramme is how at the national level this information should be gathered, analysed and made available in appropriate form to users.

738. At the international level, highly advanced systems of exchange of information exist on certain aspects of human settlements. Nevertheless, much of this information is drawn from industrialized countries and must be adapted to the needs of the developing countries to be useful. Furthermore, many developing countries need to be made aware that these facilities are available outside their borders. The considerable data relating to developing countries existing outside their borders (in the United Nations system, for example) has to be fed into some information system accessible to developing countries, and thus national information centres need to be established which are compatible and mutually supportive and which are based on nationally available information that could be provided on request to other countries, within the framework of a regional or international network.

739. Current systems of exchange of information on human settlements are generally addressed to high level professionals, but developing countries need special types of information for lower technical cadres, for policy-makers and for the general public. Governments lack a methodology of information exchange which could indicate how the various users of information on human settlements (such as technicians, policy-makers and the public) should best be provided with the practical information they need for the improvement of human settlements.

### (c) Legislative authority

740. The General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council have emphasized exchange of information in the field of human settlements in numerous resolutions. General Assembly resolution 3434 (XXX) of 9 December 1975 invites all States and organizations interested in this field to undertake or intensify the broad dissemination of information, in co-operation with the Secretary-General and within their respective spheres of competence; resolution 2598 (XXIV) asked for a World Housing Survey every five years; in resolution 2718 (XXV) of 15 December 1975, it was considered that the Centre for Housing, Building and Planning should play a major role in the formulation and co-ordination of the United Nations programmes and projects in this field and that regional co-operation should also be

strengthened. Both of these activities presuppose effective exchange of information. Economic and Social Council resolution 1884 (LVII) of 31 July 1974 recommended that an effective and wider dissemination of experiences already gained through technical co-operation activities should be undertaken in this field.

741. The Committee on Housing, Building and Planning at its ninth session (October 1975) submitted a draft resolution for the consideration of the Council at its sixty-first session in which it would request the Secretary-General to initiate and develop a systematic documentation and information service in the field of human settlements located in the Centre for Housing, Building and Planning in collaboration with the Intergovernmental Documentation Centre on Housing and Environment for the Countries of ECE (France).

(d) Strategy and output

742. Though exchange of information in this field was always given high priority by the United Nations, the efforts in this direction have been sporadic and intuitive rather than systematic. The methods so far used (publications, meetings, personal contacts) were extremely limited and their impact was never gauged. However, to guarantee maximum benefits from the increasing investments in the field of human settlements, an effective strategy requires the expansion and systematization of the task, particularly ensuring that the necessary information reaches those who need it in a form they can use.

743. Emphasis will be placed on the use of the facilities of existing centres of exchange of information, co-ordination of their activities, promotion of the use of compatible methods of exchange of information in developing countries, and assistance to developing countries in organizing a network of national and regional centres which may undertake specific functions within a global system.

744. The steps required in the implementation of this strategy are:

- (i) Study of the needs and capabilities of the developing countries in the field of exchange of information and the adaptation, where feasible, of the practices of the developed countries to the situation prevailing in the former. For this purpose, in addition to studies, there will be regional and interregional meetings with representatives of the developing countries, and their reports will be published;
- (ii) Exploration of more effective methods of exchange of information, including audio-visual materials especially for specific users or for specific purposes. This task will entail research studies, expert meetings, training programmes, pilot projects and publications, in collaboration with other units and agencies as appropriate;
- (iii) Collection/storage/dissemination of information on a continuing basis by existing methods in support of the activities of the United Nations (including studies as well as technical co-operation projects) as long as a more sophisticated system is not established. This includes the publication of a world housing survey every five years, a quarterly bulletin, the cumulative list of publications in this field produced by the United Nations and its organizations, etc;



- (iv) Initiation of information and referral services to developing countries, in collaboration with some existing institute of documentation such as the Inter-Governmental Documentation Centre on Housing and Environment for Countries of ECE (France);
  - (v) Initiation of a programme of publications presenting the results of United Nations technical assistance activities in this field as requested by the Economic and Social Council in paragraph 2 of resolution 1884 (LVII);
  - (vi) Assistance to Governments will be given on request in the establishment or improvement of national systems of exchange of information, including the training of staff. Two examples of such projects currently envisaged are: a single centralized metropolitan information system in Saudi Arabia, and a more complex network in India, composed of several metropolitan information systems and a co-ordinating central system at the national level;
  - (vii) Supporting services for co-ordination and harmonization of the activities of the United Nations system relating to human settlements, through appropriate mechanisms. The Habitat Conference is expected to emphasize this aspect, together with exchange of information requiring a review of the plan here envisaged. Analysis and publication of the programmes of the United Nations units and its agencies relating to human settlements will be involved, together with servicing interagency meetings in this field.
- (e) Expected impact

745. Modern information systems in the wide field of human settlements problems are as a rule focused on information for which there is a direct market, e.g., building technology, while little has been achieved to help decision-makers in obtaining necessary information on "non-marketable" parameters such as the human environment factors. Implementation of this subprogramme will assist in obtaining "non-marketable" information for the improvement of human settlements.

746. An important element in the impact of this subprogramme is the economy affected, and the time saved, by furnishing the required information in the desired form. This subprogramme will serve as a "multiplier factor" for all other activities by assuring a better distribution of information.

## PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

### SUBPROGRAMME 1: PHYSICAL PLANNING

#### (a) Objective

747. The objective of the subprogramme is to promote or strengthen national organizations in the field of physical planning and rural and urban development.

(b) Problem addressed

748. Methods and techniques need to be developed to allow for concerted and simultaneous action by the various administrative decision-making and executing departments concerned.

(c) Legislative authority

749. The basic authority is Commission resolution 53 (IV) on the need to seek solutions for the problems of housing within the general framework of economic development and their integration into planning programmes and necessary measures of a general nature, with particular regard to the national administrative organs which are most useful and most suitable to facilitate the formulation and implementation of housing policies.

(d) Strategy and output

750. The strategy consists of:

- (i) Organization of permanent training programmes for the staff at all levels responsible for problems of physical planning and urban and rural development of the national organs and institutions concerned. It will be carried out through working meetings and seminars;
- (ii) Preparation of appropriate chapters in the manual on physical planning which will be disseminated. Similarly, studies on methods and techniques for the control of urban spread and analytical information on typical experiments carried out in African countries will be published;
- (iii) Participation in the efforts of other United Nations bodies in this field and assessment of projects dealing with human settlements and physical planning in Africa.

(e) Expected impact

751. It is expected that the above actions will help Governments to develop housing policies as part of their general development policies, particularly by aiding them to set up or improve their arrangements for taking practical account in their development projects of the obligatory correlation between housing and economic activities.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: FINANCING

(a) Objective

752. Improvement of the investment mechanism for the financing of housing projects is the main objective of this subprogramme.

(b) Problem addressed

753. In order for Governments to execute their housing policies, resources have to be allocated for housing matters and means of financing developed. Two distinct

areas must be dealt with simultaneously: the financing of infrastructure and capital equipment for which the government public services have a special role in taking charge and the financing of housing and its close extensions for which Government policy must have as an objective the promotion, organization and support of private and semi-public financing efforts.

(c) Legislative authority

754. Commission resolution 53 (IV) calls for the development of national administrative organs which are most useful and most suitable to facilitate the formulation and execution of housing policies; commission resolution 157 (VIII) calls for the revision of housing finance policies and the mobilization of financial resources; resolution 209 (IX) urges the creation and development of financial credit and mortgage loan institutions.

(d) Strategy and output

755. ECA will continue action towards the establishment of national finance systems for housing and auxiliary installations, as well as means of investment for a housing policy linked to the economic and social development of member countries through:

- (i) Assistance to Governments for the formulation and application of policies designed to strengthen existing national financing institutions, develop loan credit and savings systems through the creation of credit associations, systems to assist in the improvement of rural housing, establish national banks for the mobilization, co-ordination, utilization of funds earmarked for infrastructure in rural and urban areas;
- (ii) Studies and assistance to projects of the United Nations Fund for Housing and Human Settlements in Africa;
- (iii) Collection and dissemination to member States of information regarding the development of housing policies;
- (iv) Organization and participation in conferences, seminars and expert meetings.

(e) Expected impact

756. These actions are expected to strengthen the management of financial resources available to Governments to implement their housing policies and promote institutions of a solid financial base for the development of infrastructure and housing.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: BUILDING MATERIALS

(a) Objective

757. The main objective is to develop information on and encourage the use of economical building materials particularly adapted to regional conditions.

(b) Problem addressed

758. The improvement of living conditions demands the development of construction of housing appropriate to the ecosystems in which they are found - housing in urban areas or in rural areas.

759. Housing policies cannot reach this goal without the use of all available resources. Systems for the creation of housing such as co-operatives, self-help building projects, the study of building specifications, must be encouraged and adapted to regional conditions.

(c) Legislative authority

760. Commission resolution 53 (IV) requested that all necessary measures be taken to assist member States to accelerate the improvement of the housing situation and mobilization to that end of the financial and technical resources of the industrialized countries and appropriate international financial agencies.

761. Resolution 209 (IX) requested the Commission to assist member States in allotting special importance to the encouragement of the use of local resources for the production of standardized building materials and elements, in liaison with the programming and plans for the construction of houses; the organization for indigenous building entrepreneurs of special training courses similar to the seminars of the Economic Commission for Africa; the supply of low-cost housing unites developed for self-help housing schemes and the encouragement of co-operative housing societies.

(d) Strategy and output

762. ECA proposes the following programme of action:

- (i) Promotion and development of projects for the provision of capital equipment to land and parcelling out;
- (ii) Creation and development of co-operative building and self-help building association systems;
- (iii) Implementation of housing construction projects in urban, peri-urban and rural areas based on these co-operative and self-help building associations;
- (iv) Creation of administrative services for assessing the development of building costs through continuous action in classification, standardization, and modular co-ordination.

763. The Section will assist the Governments of member States in instituting projects in the above-mentioned fields, and particularly with regard to developing sites, the improvement of rural housing and its capital equipment, the control of spontaneous settlements in urban and peri-urban areas.

764. The Section will study and assess the pilot housing and self-help building co-operative projects, gather and disseminate information relating to these types of activity, study measures for the establishment of information centres in

member States, organize or participate in the organization of seminars, meetings and conferences dealing with these topics.

### PROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR EUROPE

#### SUBPROGRAMME 1: PERSPECTIVES AND LONG-TERM PLANNING

##### (a) Objective

765. The aim is to assist Governments in programming for integrated human settlements planning and development.

##### (b) Strategy and output

766. Studies will be undertaken on long-term perspectives and policies in human settlements, in co-operation with the Senior Economic Advisers, in preparation of the Over-all Economic Perspective for the ECE region up to 1990. Other studies will concern the land-use planning and policies for human settlements, the relationship between housing and the national economy and the impact of long-term energy problems on human settlements policies. A seminar on land-use planning and policies for human settlements will be held in Sweden in 1978. The annual bulletin on housing and building statistics will be continued.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 2: SELECTED SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROBLEMS IN HOUSING

##### (a) Objective

767. The objective of this programme is to deal with socio-economic problems that arise out of existing housing and settlements conditions.

##### (b) Strategy and output

768. The following studies will be prepared: special housing needs, including migrant workers' housing; financing of housing; housing management problems; methodological problems in estimating and forecasting housing needs.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 3: STUDY OF SELECTED PROBLEMS OF BUILDING MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

##### (a) Objective

769. The objective is to assist Governments in the systematic examination of selected problems in building materials and construction.

##### (b) Strategy and output

770. A seminar on building research will be held in 1977. The use of computers in the building industry will be examined. Other areas of investigation and preparation of studies concern the environmental problems arising from construction activities, mechanization in the transport, handling and assembly of building components as well as selected problems of production, and use of building materials and components.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: PROMOTION OF INTERNATIONAL TRADE IN BUILDING PRODUCTS AND KNOW-HOW

(a) Objective

771. The objective of this subprogramme is to promote international trade in building products and know-how.

(b) Strategy and output

772. The strategy will consist of work on:

- (i) International harmonization of the technical content of building regulations, such as those for structural safety, fire protection, internal climate, design parameters and energy conservation;
- (ii) Preparation and publication of directories of information centres, approval agencies and other institutions concerned with building regulations;
- (iii) Standardized methods of quality assessment, testing control and approval of building products;
- (iv) Review of trade trends and obstacles to trade in building products and know-how;
- (v) Elaboration of catalogues of structural systems and building components, designed to facilitate international trade;
- (vi) Preparation of multilingual glossaries and dictionaries (in co-operation with other international organizations).

PROGRAMME 4: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR LATIN AMERICA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: SOCIAL PROBLEMS OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS IN LATIN AMERICA

(a) Objective

773. The objectives of the programme are to assemble and rationalize information on Latin American human settlements so as to characterize existing patterns and the prospective evolution of present settlements within separate categories and to establish the basis for research on policy, management and technology for the said categories.

(b) Problem addressed

774. Existing information does not allow for comparative analysis of the present conditions of human settlements nor does it facilitate forecasting.

(c) Legislative authority

775. ECLA resolution 323 (XV) is the basic resolution.

(d) Strategy and output

776. The strategy consists of: a survey of Latin American human settlements, for which a series of indicators should be developed, and development of a set of projections.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objective

777. The objective is to develop and disseminate human settlement technologies within the region.

(b) Problem addressed

778. The human settlement technologies currently in use in Latin America have for the most part been developed outside the region, and seldom comply with the region's ecological, economic or cultural requirements.

(c) Legislative authority

779. ECLA resolution 323 (XV) is the basic resolution.

(d) Strategy and output

780. The programme is the regional phase of the UNEP global programme for the design and construction of environmentally sound communities, with emphasis on ecologically adjusted technology for low-income groups. The strategy consists of: identifying a regional network of leading institutions able to supply relevant information and eventually carry out research and development projects; promoting selected research and development projects, including fund-raising from United Nations and other international as well as national sources; and supervising, evaluating and disseminating the results of the projects.

(e) Expected impact

781. It is believed that the results of this programme would make an important contribution to the development of eco-technologies in the following areas: mass transport, water recycling, garbage and sewage treatment, "eco-design" in construction, and energy conservation.

PROGRAMME 5: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMISSION FOR ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

SUBPROGRAMME: DEVELOPMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

(a) Objective

782. The objective is to assist member countries in the improvement of the human settlements and housing situation.

(b) Problem addressed

783. Developing countries in the ESCAP region are confronted with a serious situation of human settlements and housing characterized by physical congestion and overcrowding in the urban and metropolitan areas, and the lack of even such basic necessities as water supply, sanitary disposal of human wastes and drainage in the rural areas.

784. The objectives of this subprogramme are to enable developing countries in the ESCAP region to deal with the prevailing unsatisfactory human settlements and housing situation, the national capacity to produce adequate housing for the low-income population in both the urban and rural areas needs to be strengthened, and sound, realistic, national housing policies and programmes have to be adopted and implemented. Such housing policies should include a rational land policy for housing and related community facilities. Problems of slums and squatter settlements in the large cities and metropolitan areas have also to be dealt with.

(c) Legislative authority

785. The Commission, at its thirty-first session in 1975, especially urged the need to give attention to low-cost housing, rural and city planning, improvement of rural housing and problems of squatters and slum-dwellers (E/CN.11/1222, para. 141).

(d) Strategy and output

786. An integrated five-year programme for the improvement of slums and squatter settlements will be launched. This will be accompanied by an integrated programme for the improvement of rural housing. Studies and researches will be undertaken, advisory services and technical assistance are to be extended and expert meetings and other forums for the exchange and transmission of relevant information will be organized.

787. Assistance to the developing countries on the introduction and application of modular co-ordination and component building will be continued by the secretariat as a means of strengthening the building industry. The dissemination and exchange of useful information on building research, methods and techniques will be continued.

788. To promote balanced growth and development in urban and rural areas, developing countries will be encouraged to make increasing use of the techniques of regional development planning, with a view to maximizing the use of local building materials, mobilizing domestic resources and enlisting maximum popular participation.

(e) Expected impact

789. These activities are expected to enable developing countries to deal effectively with problems of human settlements and housing in that there would be a simultaneous many-faceted attack on the problems of urban congestion and decay through better planning and management, the production of more housing for the low-income population, the availability of land for housing, increased productivity of the building industry, and maximum support of the population.



## SUBPROGRAMME 1: LOW-COST HOUSING

(a) Objective

790. Governments will be assisted in the formulation and implementation of low-cost housing policies, programmes and projects.

(b) Problem addressed

791. The population of the countries of the region is increasing at a fast rate and urban populations are multiplying disproportionately. The new demand of housing urban services created by the growth aggravates the problem of inadequate supply of housing and community facilities. In many areas of the region, the problem has reached crisis proportions. The supply of housing at costs that low-income families can afford remains insufficient. Furthermore, rising land prices, the increasing pressure on urban land, the shortage of financial and human resources, the high building costs and continuous shortage of basic building materials all exacerbate the housing problem.

(c) Legislative authority

792. General Assembly resolution 2718 (XXV) is the basic authority for this programme.

(d) Strategy and output

793. By the end of the plan period, every ECWA country should have an action programme for meeting the low-cost housing demand at its disposal as an integrated part of national housing plans. The situation of housing within the context of the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade will be reviewed and appropriate human settlement housing indicators for annual publication by ECWA will be developed and a report on housing, to be included in the Report on the World Social Situation, will be prepared.

794. Collection of statistical data and information on housing conditions, housing demand and supply in the ECWA region, an analysis of demand and supply data and long-term projections will be undertaken. A comprehensive study on housing needs, priorities, targets, investment criteria with special reference to low-cost housing will be conducted. An assessment of low-cost housing promotion through the public and private sectors in the ECWA region will be made and regional surveys will be undertaken on: (i) rent control and rent policies concentrating on impact, effect and required reform (focusing more specifically on the country selected for the study in depth on housing needs and low cost housing promotion), and (ii) trends in building costs and relationships between building costs and rents and the research required to develop such materials and ways and means to use and produce such materials on a national or regional basis (utilization of by-products of oil should particularly be investigated). Assessment of the potentials of prefabrication and industrialization of housing with the view to reducing the cost of housing promotion and co-ordination of building research will be organized.

795. Upon request, Governments will be provided with advisory services and

substantive support for ongoing technical co-operation activities will continue, such as for the Jordan Housing Corporation, the Building Research Centre in Iraq and the Regional Planning Project in Saudi Arabia.

(e) Expected impact

796. The activities envisaged in the medium-term plan will enable Governments in the region to improve their building technologies, increase their building productivity and provide for regional co-operation with regard to co-ordination of building research.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: NATIONAL URBANIZATION POLICIES

(a) Objective

797. Governments in the ECWA region will be provided assistance in the formulation of national urbanization policies.

(b) Problem addressed

798. In the absence of a deliberate national urban development policy, the urban growth has been exceeding that of the rural areas by far in all the countries of the region. The urban growth patterns are mainly the result of high rates of population growth, excessive rural to urban migration, intra-regional migration along with imbalances between urbanization and industrial development and modernization of agriculture.

(c) Legislative authority

799. The legislative authority for these activities is paragraph 71 of General Assembly resolution 2626 (XXV).

(d) Strategy and output

800. The formulation of needed urbanization policies requires data, analysis and knowledge about the dynamics of urban growth, urban growth patterns, distribution of urban settlements, relationship between city-size and growth problems, the effects of city growth on national and rural development and rural to urban migration. ECWA will try to provide information on such matters. By the end of the plan period (1981), every ECWA country should have a definite urbanization policy at its disposal as an instrument for balanced rural-urban and regional development.

801. Collection of statistical data and information on metropolitan development, growth patterns, and trends will be undertaken. A survey of institutional and administrative problems faced by the major capital cities in the ECWA region, focusing on the planning, administration and management of metropolitan cities and the financing of urban infrastructure and resource mobilization will be undertaken.

802. Data and information will be collected on urban distribution patterns and studies will be made on urban growth dynamics, urban growth projections under different policies pursued in the region as well as land-use control and development measures applied particularly physical planning, town and master planning.

Assessment of the measures taken in the ECWA region to decentralize metropolitan growth patterns under different policy options will be made. Surveys will be conducted of rural to urban migration control measures as well as training and research needs for metropolitan planning. An ECWA training workshop in metropolitan planning will be organized. Travel in the region and contacts with Governments in the region is essential.

803. As in the past, upon request ECWA will provide advisory services and substantive support for technical co-operation activities.

(e) Expected impact

804. The activities proposed will enable the Governments in the region to formulate national urbanization policies and to view the urbanization process from a spatial context and from the perspective of its contribution to modernization and its diffusion effects upon non-urban areas.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: RURAL SETTLEMENT PLANNING

(a) Objective

805. The objective is to assist the Governments of countries in the ECWA region in rural settlement planning.

(b) Problem addressed

806. The problems of rural settlements in the region arise from causes deeply rooted in the economic condition, the social structure and the customs and values of the populations concerned. Of particular importance in this regard is the improvement of existing conditions with regard to farming and prevailing land use system. Rural housing has been given low priority in the region and projects of rural housing requirements have not been undertaken within or outside the context of over-all development planning. Over-all rural poverty, reinforced by a rural land system involving tenant cultivation, a large class of landless labourers, small and fragmented holdings and resulting low agricultural productivity, is a foremost impediment to better rural housing in countries of the region.

(c) Legislative authority

807. Paragraph 6 of General Assembly resolution 2542 (XXIV) is the basic authority for this programme.

(d) Strategy and output

808. The formulation and implementation of policies of integrated rural development requires information and knowledge on the design of rural settlements in relation to needs and aspirations of rural populations, the optimum distribution of such settlements, the adaptation and viability of traditional settlements and the type of rural settlements for specific groups such as nomads, ECWA will provide such information. Thus, by the end of the medium-term plan period (1981), each country of the region should be in a position to develop and implement integrated rural development policies more effectively.

809. Collection of data and information on needs and aspirations of rural population groups with respect to settlement design for land and resettlement projects in the ECWA region will be undertaken. Collection of data and information on the distribution of rural settlements for nomadic groups and assessment of the particular needs and aspirations of this group, in so far as the type of settlement is concerned, will be conducted.

810. A study will be made on the distribution of rural settlements and their relationships with social development, focusing on primary and secondary centres, rural service centres and rural growth poles; this study should be confined to one or two major land settlement projects in the ECWA region. A study of a rural area exposed to rural development schemes to assess the adaptation and viability of traditional rural settlements for further development will be conducted. A symposium on human settlements in new lands will be held. Travel in the region and contacts with Governments and non-governmental organizations are essential.

811. Upon request, ECWA will provide advisory services and substantive support for technical co-operation activities.

(e) Expected impact

812. The activities will enable the Governments in the region to improve and strengthen their land reclamation, irrigation and resettlement schemes to allow for greater impact and to initiate region-oriented development schemes which consist of a package of integrated projects cutting across different socio-economic sectors but are concentrated in a particular geographical region.

## CHAPTER XII

### INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

#### ORGANIZATION

813. A description of the organization of the major programme is contained in paragraphs 589 to 604 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979. <sup>1/</sup> Paragraphs 592 and 594 to 603, dealing with regional programmes, related work in other programmes of the United Nations and other international organizations, and co-ordination, remain valid. With regard to UNIDO, however, the following changes have occurred.

#### A. Policy-making organs

814. The Second General Conference of UNIDO (March 1975), in adopting the Lima Declaration and Plan of Action on Industrial Development and Co-operation (see A/10112, chap. IV), made recommendations to the General Assembly which would modify institutional arrangements with a view to fulfilling the aspirations of all developing countries to industrialize. The key recommendation, to transform UNIDO into a specialized agency, would affect the structure of policy-making and the functions of policy-making organs. Following the endorsement of that recommendation by the General Assembly at its seventh special session (resolution 3362 (S-VII) of 16 September 1975), intergovernmental bodies will meet to draw up a constitution for UNIDO as a specialized agency. Their discussions are scheduled to take place in 1976. The following description of the policy-making organs of UNIDO during 1977-1981, written at this stage, is therefore to be regarded as provisional and tentative, subject to future confirmation by legislative authority.

815. The General Conference of UNIDO is to be institutionalized and convened every four years. The draft statutes submitted by the Secretary-General of a specialized agency for industrial development envisage regular sessions every two years. It is accordingly possible that conferences would take place in 1979 and 1981. In addition to its existing functions, the General Conference will review the effectiveness of the institutional arrangements and take appropriate decisions on further strengthening the institutional machinery of an eventual specialized agency.

816. It is envisaged that the Industrial Development Board, as the Board of a specialized agency, would consist of a larger number of members (now 45) who would be elected by the General Conference rather than by the General Assembly as at present. The functions which would be delegated to the Board of a specialized agency cannot be specified at this stage.

817. The Permanent Committee is at present the only subsidiary organ of the Board. It is not possible at this stage to determine the number and purpose of any

---

<sup>1/</sup> Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).

additional subsidiary committees which the Board might establish in view of the new functions and responsibilities imposed upon UNIDO by the Lima Declaration and Plan of Action, including, specifically, to serve as a forum for negotiation of agreements between developing and developed countries and among developing countries.

## B. Secretariat

818. Given the new responsibilities devolved upon it by the Lima Declaration and Plan of Action, UNIDO was reorganized with effect from 1 January 1976. Under an Executive-Director, it has three substantive divisions. The Industrial Operations Division implements all operational projects of UNIDO, managing the resources available for technical co-operation activities. The International Centre for Industrial Studies engages in studies and research on various aspects of industrial development, directed towards the specific objectives of the Lima Declaration and Plan of Action and other legislative mandates of UNIDO. Apart from its co-ordinating role, the Division of Policy Co-ordination has substantive functions of consultation and negotiation among Governments and organizations, in connexion with the Lima Plan of Action, together with functions of programme development and evaluation which involve liaison with UNDP in particular.

819. The wider responsibilities foreseen for UNIDO imply a heavier responsibility and an enhanced role for executive direction and management of the organization and in regard to the co-ordination of policies with other organizations of the United Nations system. Furthermore, the call, in paragraph 66 of the Lima Plan of Action (A/10112, chap. IV), for UNIDO to intensify and expand its present programmes presents a challenge which can be met only if the provision of additional finances is matched by an unremitting drive for greater efficiency of management and administration at all levels.

820. While there are principles of general application to problems of industrialization, it is inherently necessary to take local conditions into account. A headquarters secretariat always faces the risk of knowing too little about relevant factors in the situation on the spot in the developing countries. The intelligent use of reports submitted by operational project personnel can help matters considerably. Co-ordination with the secretariats of the regional commissions is valuable. It will still be essential, however, to maintain the work which staff located in the field can perform through regular contact with governmental authorities regarding the technical aspects of UNIDO's operational projects at the formulation and project design stages. The field presence of UNIDO comprises Industrial Development Field Advisers and the Junior Professional Officers who assist them. They are attached to the offices of some UNDP resident representatives and only a minor part of the costs incurred is borne by UNIDO's regular budget. The combined numbers involved have so far not exceeded 40 officials, or an average of well under one for every two developing countries. Further expansion of their number and functions would enable the means of communication and contact between UNIDO headquarters on the one hand and its project personnel and government officials on the other hand to be vitally reinforced. The problem has always been one of finding the necessary financial resources and, in the last analysis, its solution depends as much upon member States as upon UNIDO.

### C. Policy co-ordination

821. As regards co-ordination between sections of UNIDO, it should be mentioned that a section within the Division of Policy Co-ordination will be responsible for ensuring that the least developed, land-locked and island developing countries are given assistance by an effective and well-integrated group of projects. Another section assesses all reports emanating from the field with a view to ensuring an effective response by UNIDO to the requirements of the developing countries.

822. The Lima Plan of Action (A/10112, chap. IV) provides that:

"In order that UNIDO should be able to fulfil effectively its central co-ordination role in the field of industrial development, especially with respect to the implementation of the Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order, UNIDO should hold consultations with the United Nations and with the specialized agencies and other organizations related to industrial development. For this purpose an advisory committee should be established composed of representatives of the secretariats of the United Nations and of the relevant organizations of the United Nations system and chaired by UNIDO" (para. 75).

This additional piece of machinery has already been brought into existence. Consideration has been given to its relationship to the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, in order that it should function to the best possible effect.

#### PROGRAMME 1: UNITED NATIONS INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION

##### SUBPROGRAMME 1: ESTABLISHMENT OF A CONSULTATION SYSTEM

###### (a) Objective

823. The objective of this subprogramme is to help developing and developed countries to achieve success in consultations about the world-wide deployment of industrial production facilities and in that connexion to serve upon request as a forum for negotiation of agreements between Governments.

###### (b) Problem addressed

824. Despite the growth in industrialization already achieved by various developing countries, the percentage share of all these countries as a group in total world industrial output has been persistently low. The Lima Declaration (A/10112, chap. IV) reflects the conviction that this situation should be changed and that the political will of individual countries to take appropriate decisions and mutually co-operate would be required - that

"the unrestricted play of market forces is not the most suitable means of promoting industrialization on a world scale nor of achieving effective international co-operation in the field of industry" (para. 42).

###### (c) Legislative authority

825. Among the measures for co-operation between developing and developed countries set forth in the Lima Plan of Action (A/10112, chap. IV) are:

"Urgent consultations, taking into account appropriate information with respect to the development of demand and supply, availability of production factors and their costs, the possibilities and conditions of investment and the availability of appropriate equipment and technologies, with a view to facilitating, within a dynamic context and in accord with authorities available to Governments, the redeployment of certain productive capacities existing in developed countries and the creation of new industrial facilities in developing countries. These consultations should in particular relate to industries processing raw materials exported by developing countries or which consume vast quantities of energy, and should result in concrete proposals for inclusion in the development programmes of participating developing countries" (para. 61 (d)).

826. The Plan of Action assigned to UNIDO the task of establishing a system of continuing consultations at global, regional and sectoral levels in connexion with the above measures for co-operation between countries, adding that:

"UNIDO should be prepared to serve as a forum of negotiation of agreements in the field of industry between developed and developing countries and among developing countries themselves at the request of the countries concerned" (para. 66).

827. In more specific terms, this is a restatement of the operational activities which the General Assembly, in resolution 2152 (XXI) of 17 November 1966, prescribed in paragraph 2 (a) (i). At its seventh special session, the General Assembly endorsed the Lima Declaration and Plan of Action, as a whole, in section IV (Industrialization) of resolution 3362 (S-VII) of 16 September 1975 on development and international economic co-operation.

(d) Strategy and output

828. At this early stage following the Second General Conference of UNIDO, the system of continuing consultations is under preliminary discussion and initial contacts have been made with some of the parties who would be involved. No description can yet be given in concrete terms of how the system will be structured. It is even less possible to formulate a view on the extent to which Governments may decide to request UNIDO to serve as a forum for negotiation of agreements. It may also be observed that some phases of such negotiations could well be at a technical level with participation by the UNIDO secretariat but that other phases might be at a political level involving the Industrial Development Board. In order that UNIDO may be prepared to serve upon request, the Negotiations Section of the Division of Policy Co-ordination has been created within the Office of the Executive Director. This will enable UNIDO to react at the highest level as the situation develops.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: RESEARCH AND STUDY

(a) Objective

829. The subprogramme's objective is to render the complex process of industrialization of the developing countries more effective and speedier through increased knowledge of the way in which it functions.



(b) Problem addressed

830. The history of the efforts during the last 25 years by developing countries to industrialize their economies and of the bilateral and multilateral programmes which have sought to advise and help them in these efforts proves conclusively that industrialization is a complicated and imperfectly understood process and that measures which work well in one country may give disappointing results in another. The creation, transfer and use of appropriate technology for developing countries poses problems whose solution also calls for research activities.

(c) Legislative authority

831. The Lima Plan of Action provides that UNIDO should, inter alia, "intensify and expand its ... action-oriented studies and research programmes in the field of industrial development". With respect to the question of appropriate technology, the Second General Conference of UNIDO requested the Executive Director, in consultation with the executive heads of the organs and agencies within the United Nations system concerned, notably UNCTAD, the ILO and WIPO, to prepare a concrete co-operative programme of action in this connexion and report thereon with recommendations through the Industrial Development Board and the Economic and Social Council to the General Assembly at its thirty-first session (ID/CONF.3/RES.2). <sup>2/</sup> The development of research activities during the medium-term plan period will be determined by the guidance which the General Assembly then gives.

(d) Strategy and output

832. Bearing in mind the target for the year 2000, some research effort should be directed to attempting to form an idea of what the world's industrial structure might be like at that date. On that basis, attention could be given to the directions in which the structure might be influenced in order to enable the target to be achieved. Global and conceptual studies will review the requirements for the year 2000 in terms of industrial skills, raw materials, industrial infrastructure and investment; if intermediate targets are set, for example, for 1980 and 1990, the requirements for those years will likewise be examined. The necessary research work will be carried out in collaboration with Governments and other bodies in many countries. The results will be publicized and discussion invited. The studies will provide reference material for the international community to monitor progress towards the Lima target.

833. In view of the vastness of the field of study to be covered, maximum use will be made of relevant studies carried out by other bodies within and outside the United Nations family. For this purpose, close links will be forged with national and international institutes concerned with development research generally and industrial development in particular. All the above study and research activities will need to make use of industrial information for which the central clearing-house set up within UNIDO is an important vehicle. There is a much wider and more important question, however, calling for studies: to ensure means which enable the developing countries to have access to such information, particularly specific information on technologies, as well as on new uses of existing technology, new developments, possibilities of adapting them to local needs. The General Assembly, by resolution 3507 (XXX) of 15 December 1975 has requested continued action by UNIDO, in consultation with the appropriate organizations of the United Nations

---

<sup>2/</sup> See A/10112, para. 292.

system, to establish an industrial technological information bank as part of an over-all network for the exchange of technological information. The Secretary-General was requested to set up an interagency task force, in collaboration with UNIDO and UNCTAD, which would undertake a comprehensive analysis and prepare a plan for establishing the over-all network. Preliminary recommendations would be made in 1976 and follow-up action may be envisaged over several years in view of the complexity of the subject and the ambitious scope of the project.

834. In addition to studies and research, activities will include technical meetings and preparation of material to be issued under the UNIDO publications programme. The entire programme of work is co-ordinated with that undertaken in the established joint industry divisions within the regional commissions.

(e) Expected impact

835. A knowledge of world industry and the trends, technical and economic, in various industrial sectors will help to provide a realistic basis for consultations with a view to facilitating the redeployment of industrial capacity and the creation of new capacity in the developing countries. Similarly, since consultations are envisaged at the regional, as well as sectoral and global levels, studies of industrialization at the regional and country level will be undertaken.

836. The results of research and studies will not be used exclusively for consultations and negotiations. They will serve as inputs for the industrial strategies and policies of the developing countries, for the industry sectors of UNDP country programmes and for the development of projects within those programmes, including interregional projects.

SUBPROGRAMMES 3 TO 6 (INTRODUCTION): TECHNICAL CO-OPERATION ACTIVITIES

837. The remaining subprogrammes of UNIDO concern its technical co-operation activities. While each of them is dealt with separately, it is useful to begin with some remarks of general application to all of them. Although the major part of UNIDO's total resources (budgetary and extrabudgetary) is devoted to operational activities, the sum involved is negligible compared with total receipts by developing countries for industrial development under bilateral aid programmes and infinitesimal compared with the annual capital investment in the industrial sector in those countries. Hence UNIDO was conceived as achieving its purpose of assisting in, promoting and accelerating the industrialization of the developing countries by encouraging the mobilization of national and international resources (General Assembly resolution 2152 (XXI), para. 1). Its operational activities consist to a great extent in offering advice and guidance, making recommendations and proposals, and training technical and other appropriate categories of personnel (ibid., para. 2 (a)).

838. Assistance is given at the specific request of Governments and, while it includes some regional, subregional and interregional projects, national projects predominate. One reason for this is that the practical problems to be resolved vary substantially from country to country according to the stage of industrial development already attained. The main extrabudgetary source of finance is UNDP. As is well known, the reimbursement of support costs by UNDP falls far short of what executing agencies spend to plan, formulate and implement their projects. The uncovered costs are absorbed by the regular budget of the United Nations as part

of the substantive responsibilities of an agency; in the case of UNIDO, such costs are expected to represent at least 25 per cent of the regular budget for 1976-1977.

839. In the case of UNIDO's technical co-operation activities, the strategy is reflected in an over-all way by the resources planned to be allocated for each of the objectives and by the anticipated value of operational expenditures directed towards each of the objectives. It is not practicable, however, to think of the strategy in terms of a sequence of outputs, except that, for example, within a given branch of industry in a given developing country there is very generally a sequence of projects or phases of a major project.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: PLANNING AND PROGRAMMING

#### (a) Objective

840. The primary objective is to assist developing countries in determining industrial priorities, in formulating industrial policies and in preparing industrial plans and programmes.

#### (b) Problem addressed

841. Almost without exception, developing countries wish to increase their industrialization. There is a general awareness on the part of their Governments that many interrelated factors have to be taken into consideration in drawing up industrial development plans, but many of them lack experience and the relevant data necessary for this task. While external assistance can marshal data, identify potential advantages and constraints, and explain the options available to national planners, only Governments can make the key decisions. The objective of technical assistance in this area may be summed up as helping the Governments to take the right decisions, right in the social, cultural and political context of the country, in addition to its endowment of natural resources and its economic situation. A strategy for industrial development must relate consistently with strategies for other sectors in the national plan. Priorities must be determined among the various branches of industry. The relative weight to be given to import-substitution and export-oriented manufactures and the policy measures to be adopted in aid thereof are among the most important - and generally the most difficult - questions to be resolved. The regional element in planning, within national frontiers and in some cases among groups of countries, has also to be taken into account. Last, but not least, comes the training of nationals to enable administrations to formulate and implement industrial plans.

#### (c) Legislative authority

842. The principal authority for pursuing this objective is General Assembly resolution 2152 (XXI), which provides that UNIDO should make available "assistance, at the request of Governments of developing countries, in the formulation of industrial development programmes". Confirmatory authority is provided by section III (Industrialization) of resolution 3202 (S-VI) on the Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order, and paragraph 66 of the Lima Declaration and Plan of Action (A/10112, chap. IV), which the General Assembly endorsed as a whole in section IV (Industrialization) of resolution 3362 (S-VII) on development and international economic co-operation.

(d) Strategy and output

843. Industrial planning and programming at the national level is expected to play a leading role among the measures for achieving the 25 per cent target share of industrial production and it is foreseen that requests by Governments for assistance in this connexion will steadily increase. Compared with anticipated expenditures under operational projects of about \$1.5 million in 1977, the sums envisaged for 1978-1979 and 1980-1981 are \$3.3 million and \$4.0 million respectively, estimated at 1977 prices.

(e) Expected impact

844. The impact of such an output can be discussed only in qualitative terms. It should produce better government plans, in the sense that they are practical and realistic, and ensure that they are more effectively executed. Over the medium and longer term, the plans and policies formulated by Governments for the industrialization of their countries exercise a decisive influence on the creation of production facilities and the operation of industrial enterprises.

SUBPROGRAMME 4:- INSTITUTION BUILDING

(a) Objective

845. The objective is to assist developing countries in establishing and improving the institutional infrastructure for servicing manufacturing enterprises; and to improve the knowledge and skills of nationals which are necessary for industrial operations.

(b) Problem addressed

846. Industrialization evolved historically in most of today's developed countries with a minimum of formal institutions and external services to support the activities which were carried out in manufacturing establishments. With growing technical complexity and specialization, institutions and services were established, sometimes co-operatively by associations of private enterprises, sometimes by individual entrepreneurs on a commercial basis of operation, sometimes by Governments. Today's industrializing countries aim to telescope the time scale, to achieve in one generation what required four or five generations in other cases. One means of doing so is for national authorities, or regional organizations acting on behalf of several national authorities, to establish institutions and provide services to meet the needs of industry from an early stage of industrialization. The coverage may go beyond what exists in developed countries, extending to services which are generally performed for themselves by manufacturing enterprises in the latter countries. Such action can help to overcome the absence of an industrial tradition and the entrepreneurial, technical and managerial experience which tradition imparts. It can offer services which young, small-sized enterprises find it difficult on technical and financial grounds to provide for themselves.

847. Problems abound, beginning with the need to convince some Governments and even would-be industrialists that there is an institutional gap to be filled. Next, there is the problem of finding suitable staff to run the institutions or even to serve as effective counterparts of experts brought in to launch the

institutions under technical co-operation arrangements. If the staff lack industrial experience or the imagination to adapt experience gained in developed countries, it is all too likely that the institutions will be under-utilized and operationally ineffective, that potential clients will remain unaware of their existence or be dissatisfied with the results achieved. The promotion of small-scale industry, generally through the creation of industrial estates, can be an important instrument in the relatively advanced developing countries for accelerating development and providing employment in rural and other areas where little industrial activity exists. In the least developed countries, the potential role of small-scale industry is even more important but the difficulties may prove almost intractable. While capital requirements per person employed are lower than in other industries, the shortage of financial resources is more acute. A large part of the population may be at a low educational level. The government officials who would have to carry the main promotional burden lack any experience in this field. The physical infrastructure for manufacture and distribution may be rudimentary. There is often a dearth of potential entrepreneurs.

(c) Legislative authority

848. The principal authority for pursuing this objective is General Assembly resolution 2152 (XXI), which provides that UNIDO should "undertake building and strengthening of institutions and administration in the developing countries in the matter of industrial technology, production, planning and programming". Confirmatory authority by the Second General Conference of UNIDO and special sessions of the General Assembly is the same as for the last-mentioned subprogramme.

(d) Strategy and output

849. The operational projects undertaken will assist Governments in establishing or improving a wide range of institutions and services. Industrial research to improve processes and develop uses for local raw materials, standardization and quality control, the promotion of facilities for small-scale industry and various forms of practical industrial training figure prominently in the projects which UNIDO currently executes and expects to execute in the plan period. The Governments of many developing countries have devoted little resources as yet to services for generating and processing industrial information and making it available to industry. There are signs, however, that attitudes may be changing. As an increasing number of developing countries advance into the technically more complex branches of industry, institutions concerned with the acquisition of technology and know-how on equitable terms through licensing agreements are expected to grow in number and importance. These are areas where requests for assistance by UNIDO may grow significantly. Expenditures on all operational projects in this category are expected to total \$15.1 million in 1977, \$35.0 million in 1978-1979 and \$45.0 million in 1980-1981 (the last two estimates being at 1977 prices).

(e) Expected impact

850. Institution building is a task calling for skill, sensitivity and delicate timing. The results usually emerge after a considerable interval of time and are generally hard to evaluate with much precision. It is therefore difficult to evaluate the impact which these outputs should produce on the problems addressed within the span of a five-year plan. Institutions and services launched in the first two or three years of the plan should, by the end of the period, have largely

overcome their constitutional and initial staffing problems, gained at least a cautious welcome from the more innovative and far-seeing elements in the industrial community, and be able to point to some tangible achievements in justification of claims for finance to expand the scale of their activities or (if still under-utilized) of promotional campaigns to attract more clients. As regards institutions and services of longer standing, the impact should be a significant shortening of the "start-up" time for new industrial enterprises and an accelerated rate of growth and technical innovation in the output of local manufactures.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 5: DEVELOPMENT OF APPROPRIATE TECHNOLOGY AND METHODS OF PRODUCTION

##### (a) Objective

851. The objective is to assist developing countries in the technological aspects of establishing, expanding and improving the efficiency of various industrial sectors and branches with full regard to local conditions.

##### (b) Problem addressed

852. Technology is an essential element in all forms of industrial activity, but the degree of complexity varies widely. Sometimes the technology used in developed countries should be used virtually without modification by a particular developing country, so that the problem is one of acquisition and assimilation. More often, some adaptation of the technology is desirable. Sometimes, it would be even better if new technology were developed, suited to the production structure and markets of developing countries. Even to learn what choices of technology are available can present problems. Exercising a wise choice may be more difficult. It may be influenced to a high degree or only slightly by the scale of production. If the domestic market is small in the short term, the question will be, how rapidly it may be expected to grow and whether it can be supplemented by sales in export markets. The choice of technology may also be influenced by the technical characteristics of some indigenous natural resource which could be used as an important material input to the manufacturing process.

853. After deciding on the technology, production equipment has to be purchased and installed according to an efficient lay-out in a properly constructed factory. Which equipment, to what specification, new or second-hand, how laid out and tested on site, in what factory, where located? Here are more crucial decisions in what will often be unfamiliar or totally unknown areas of human knowledge and experience. With the passage of time, other problems emerge. The factory is in theory correctly equipped, but the products cannot be made to specification or the percentage defective is far too high and so are unit costs.

854. In simplified and abbreviated form, the above narrative explains the technological issues that confront developing countries as they press forward with industrialization and illustrates the extremely wide range of problems on which they may request assistance from UNIDO in establishing new industries. More time passes and new products have to be developed, recently discovered techniques assessed. It is desirable that within the enterprise, or at least within the developing country, an indigenous technological capability should be created which will avoid the necessity of constant recourse to external sources of expertise in such situations. Governments may seek advice on how to achieve this and even, in

the longer term, to establish a two-way flow of technology with other countries based on successful domestic research and development activities.

(c) Legislative authority

855. The principal authority for pursuing this objective is General Assembly resolution 2152 (XXI), which provides that UNIDO should contribute "to the most effective application in the developing countries of modern industrial methods" and "disseminate information on technological innovations". As for other operational activities, confirmatory authority was given by the Second General Conference of UNIDO and special sessions of the General Assembly.

(d) Strategy and output

856. Operational projects aimed at this objective may, at the request of Governments, arise in any sector and branch of industrial activity. The Lima Declaration (A/10112, chap. IV) laid emphasis on certain sectors, in consequence of which it is anticipated that requests will tend to give priority to the promotion of agro-based or agro-related industries (para. 51) and to the development of basic industries such as steel, chemicals, petrochemicals and engineering (para. 52). Expenditures on all operational projects in this category are expected to total \$18.1 million in 1977, \$45.0 million in 1978-1979 and \$60.0 million in 1980-1981 (the last two estimates being at 1977 prices).

(e) Expected impact

857. The impact of these outputs cannot be readily separated from that of the outputs associated with the next subprogramme to be discussed. Only when technology is successfully married to finance can natural resources be brought into use, factories be set up and industrial production grow. Many of the outputs aimed at this objective, however, must inevitably occur a considerable time before the related investment in production.

SUBPROGRAMME 6: PRE-INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES

(a) Objective

858. The objective is to assist developing countries in carrying out feasibility studies, appraisal of projects and preparation of proposals for investment institutions and other potential investors in order to obtain external financing for their manufacturing facilities. 3/

(b) Problem addressed

859. The technical co-operation activities of UNIDO described in earlier sections of the plan bring to light information from which potentially various industrial

---

3/ This objective focuses on the final stages leading up to investment in the facilities which produce industrial output and the term "project" will accordingly be used to denote the object of investment, not a set of activities undertaken by a United Nations organization over a limited time period. It is useful, however, to include investment in intermediaries such as industrial development finance and investment institutions.

investment projects can be generated. Usually, however, the information at this stage falls a long way short of what is required for a "bankable" project and, in addition, there may be no specific investors in sight. From this point, it is desirable to move forward on both fronts in a co-ordinated, integrated approach. If the technical and economic analysis proceeds too far before potential investors have been found and a delay of, say, two years then intervenes, the latter are likely to request a fresh analysis and, in any case, may want certain detailed information not included in the earlier analysis. On the other hand, some analysis is essential in order to convince would-be investors that it is worth their while to investigate the proposition seriously.

860. In developing countries with limited experience of industrialization, there may be a need to define national criteria for the evaluation of industrial projects and to establish the institutional and factual basis for formulating and evaluating the projects. The Governments may be unfamiliar with the type of information which investors hope to derive from techno-economic feasibility studies. Another set of problems is concerned with mobilizing savings for investment. It may be possible to transform traditional savings banks in a developing country into credit agencies for industrial financing, but the process is not devoid of difficulties. Intermediaries for development finance and investment can be valuable instruments of industrialization, but it may first be necessary to create them within a country or group of countries; they have to be provided with initial capitalization and learn the technical skills of borrowing and lending funds for industry. The non-institutional investors, not least those from developed and other, more advanced developing countries, must not be overlooked, but means have to be found of promoting business contacts with them. It is now frequently the case that industrial investment takes a multilateral shape with a complexity of elements - joint-venture agreements, part-investment in the form of machinery, institutional shareholding, licensing, facilities for export marketing, and so forth. Contacts and promotional activity have to be initiated with a view to bringing interested parties together.

(c) Legislative authority

861. The principal authority for pursuing this objective is General Assembly resolution 2152 (XXI), which provides that UNIDO should assist, at the request of Governments of developing countries, in the formulation of industrial development programmes and in the preparation of specific industrial projects, including, as necessary, technical and economic feasibility studies; and in obtaining external financing for specific industrial projects. As for other operational activities, confirmatory authority was given by the Second General Conference of UNIDO and special sessions of the General Assembly.

(d) Strategy and output

862. The activities to be carried out will include feasibility studies; identifying, preparing and appraising specific projects for investment in industrial enterprises or development finance companies which relate to industry; carrying out country studies covering particular industrial sectors; and organizing promotion meetings for the examination of industrial investment propositions. Under co-operative arrangements, the World Bank participates substantively in these activities. Over the medium-term plan period, the aim will be to widen the area of collaboration to include other multilateral or bilateral banking and development finance institutions.



Expenditures classified under technical co-operation are expected to total \$4.5 million in 1977, \$9.7 million in 1978-1979 and \$13.0 million in 1980-1981 (the last two estimates being at 1977 prices).

(e) Expected impact

863. The impact of these activities will be to increase the number and size of decisions by entrepreneurs and by investment institutions to commit financial resources for industrial projects in developing countries.

PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: POLICY DEVELOPMENT AND INSTITUTION BUILDING

(a) Objective

864. The objective is to promote integrated programmes of industrial development resulting in self-sustaining growth, taking fully into account possibilities of multinational co-operation.

(b) Problem addressed

865. In order to be successful, industrialization should not be limited to the creation of consumer goods industries, as is often the case in African countries. Intermediate and capital goods industries must also be created and, given the high fragmentation of national markets in the region, multinational policy co-ordination and the establishment of African multinational corporations are essential for that purpose.

(c) Legislative authority

866. The Commission, in its resolution 256 (XII), requested the Executive Secretary, as a matter of priority, to take immediate steps towards "the establishment of agencies for the promotion of investment and industrial zones in all African countries ..." and "the establishment of institutions on a national, multinational or regional basis ... and in particular ... centres for the promotion and establishment of effective co-operation in the fields of industry ...".

(d) Strategy and output

867. ECA will conduct an appraisal of existing industrial structures and co-operate in the establishment of selective regional institutional machinery, multinational operational programmes, producers associations and multinational enterprises.

(e) Expected impact

868. The measures proposed should contribute to the improvement of the decision-making process and clear the way for project design and implementation.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: DEVELOPMENT OF BASIC INDUSTRIES

### (a) Objective

869. The objective of this subprogramme is to assist in the establishment at the national and multinational levels of a core of basic and associated industries which will have a catalytic effect on other sectors.

### (b) Problem addressed

870. The realization of the above objective requires a methodical analysis of natural resources bases, manpower availability, appropriate technologies and legal and financing requirements in which ECA can be instrumental.

### (c) Legislative authority

871. The Commission, in its resolution 267 (XII), requested the Executive Secretary to initiate consultations "with a view to identifying and drawing up a programme for the development of export industries based on natural resources".

### (d) Strategy and output

872. In consultation with a number of regional centres, ECA will undertake market and feasibility studies on industries related to metals, chemicals, pulp, building, electrical and electronic equipment, transport equipment, forest products and large-scale processing of agricultural products. Technical meetings on the subject will be held.

### (e) Expected impact

873. It is expected that these activities will result in a greater involvement of multinational corporations, regional and subregional industrial development banks and financial institutions in the organization of production and marketing.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3: SPECIALIZATION AND COMPLEMENTARITY

### (a) Objective

874. This subprogramme's objective is to complement the development of basic industries by a strategy for coherent import substitution and industrial expansion in general.

### (b) Problem addressed

875. The economic cost of under-utilized capacities now widespread in many African countries must be reduced through rationalization of production and exchanges among countries so as to promote specialization and complementarity in industries such as textiles, automotives, leather and shoes, cement, pulp and paper.

### (c) Legislative authority

876. The International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade (General Assembly resolution 2626 (XXV)) provides that

developing countries should "seek to prevent the emergence of unutilized capacity in industries through regional groupings wherever possible".

(d) Strategy and output

877. Surveys will be carried out to identify industries which offer the best opportunities for complementarity. Assistance will be provided to member States in defining industrial standards, in improving products testing services and in industrial research.

(e) Expected impact

878. It is expected that these activities will result in the conversion of national industries erected behind high tariff barriers into viable components of larger industries.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: DEVELOPMENT OF NATIONAL CAPABILITIES IN INDUSTRIAL PROJECT STUDIES AND INVESTMENT PROMOTION

(a) Objective

879. This subprogramme's objective is to develop national capabilities in the assessment of industrial projects and to promote investment.

(b) Problem addressed

880. In order to achieve a significant expansion of the industrial sector in Africa, institutionalized services relating to market information, raw material supplies, location possibilities, equipment selection, technology and finance must be developed.

(c) Legislative authority

881. The Commission, in its resolution 256 (XII), requested the Executive Secretary to take immediate steps to institute action-oriented programmes ... for the establishment of institutions on a national, multinational or regional basis ... and in particular ... training and consultancy centres for industrial projects, promotion, formulation, evaluation and implementation".

(d) Strategy and output

882. In co-operation with existing regional centres, direct assistance will be provided to member countries by the Commission and African United Nations development advisory teams.

(e) Expected impact

883. The technical assistance provided should result in the development of national industrial consultancy services.

## SUBPROGRAMME 5: ASSISTANCE TO COUNTRIES WITH SPECIAL PROBLEMS

### (a) Objective

884. The objective is to assist land-locked and least developed countries of the region in the promotion of industrial development.

### (b) Problem addressed

885. Industrialization in the above countries is handicapped by the small size of the markets, the lack of skills and technology and the inadequacy of the infrastructure. Emphasis must accordingly be placed on rural and small-scale industries.

### (c) Legislative authority

886. The Lima Declaration and Plan of Action (A/10112, chap. IV) calls for "specific, urgent measures to establish the necessary conditions for industrialization in the least developed land-locked and island developing countries".

### (d) Strategy and output

887. Assistance will be provided to promote the dissemination of information on successful experiences in rural and small-scale industrialization; the establishment of appropriate national machinery and policies for the development of rural and small-scale industries; the development of local entrepreneurial capabilities; the integration of rural and peri-urban industries to modern industrial activities; and the mobilization of domestic resources.

888. ECA will also help the countries concerned in negotiating the terms of participation in economic groupings with a view to protecting their long-term interests.

### (e) Expected impact

889. This subprogramme should lay the foundation for a more rapid economic growth in land-locked and least developed countries.

## SUBPROGRAMME 6: DEVELOPMENT OF INDUSTRIAL SKILLS AND TECHNOLOGY

### (a) Objective

890. The objective of this subprogramme is to assist Governments in developing industrial training programmes, organizing training workshops and seminars in selected industrial sectors, and establishing national, multinational and regional institutions for the adaptation and transfer of technology.

### (b) Problem addressed

891. African countries currently depend on industrialized countries for the supply of technology and managerial know-how. Their basic concern is to reduce the burden of external payments by obtaining locally the services required for industrialization.

(c) Legislative authority

892. The International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade (General Assembly resolution 2626 (XXV)) provides that "particular attention should be paid to the establishment and expansion of scientific and technological institutions".

(d) Strategy and output

893. Training workshops for project evaluators, industrial management personnel, small-scale industrial entrepreneurs, industrial planners and technologists will be organized. ECA will disseminate information on existing training programmes and adaptation of industrial technology. It will further provide technical assistance to member countries in establishing machinery for the adaptation of industrial technology and in harmonizing their policies for the transfer of technology.

(e) Expected impact

894. It is expected that the subprogramme will contribute to the promotion and development of local skills in industrial programming, management and technology.

PROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR EUROPE

SUBPROGRAMME 1: MEDIUM- AND LONG-TERM PLANNING

(a) Objective

895. This subprogramme's objective is to assist member Governments in medium- and long-term planning in the steel, chemicals and engineering industries.

(b) Strategy and output

896. Studies will be undertaken on long-term perspectives for these industries in co-operation with the Senior Economic Advisers in preparation of the Over-all Economic Perspective to 1990. A symposium on the iron and steel industry and the steel-consuming sectors will be held in 1977; energy and raw materials requirements of the chemical industry will be studied; a seminar on programming and long-term planning for chemical industry development will be held in 1979; studies will be undertaken on long-term prospects of production, consumption and international trade for engineering products.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION

(a) Objective

897. The objective is to exchange information and experience on current developments and prospects in the three industrial sectors mentioned above.

(b) Strategy and output

898. Annual meetings of the Steel and Chemical Industry Committees will continue to be held. There will be further ad hoc meetings of experts on engineering industries. The following activities will be carried on: preparation and publication of the Steel Market Review and the Bulletin of Steel Statistics (annually); preparation and publication of the Annual Review of the Chemical Industry and the Bulletin of Exports and Imports of Chemical Products; preparation of the Annual Bulletin of Statistics on International Trade in Engineering Products. A study on structural changes in the steel industry will be completed in 1977; work will continue towards improvement of statistical methodology and comparability of data.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: STUDY OF SELECTED PROBLEMS

(a) Objective

899. The objective of this subprogramme is to assist member Governments in a systematic examination of selected economic and technological problems in the three industrial sectors mentioned above.

(b) Strategy and output

900. Studies, seminars and symposia will be undertaken on the following subjects: international economic and technological co-operation in the chemical industry (1977); economic and technical aspects of computer techniques in steel-making processes (1978); engineering equipment in foundries and modern methods for its production (1978); steel use in public works, infrastructure and construction (1979); electro-chemical technologies (1980).

SUBPROGRAMME 4: ENVIRONMENTAL AND RESOURCE-SAVING PROBLEMS

(a) Objective

901. The objective of this subprogramme is to help member Governments in solving selected environmental and resource-saving problems in the three industrial sectors mentioned above.

(b) Strategy and output

902. Studies or seminars are planned with respect to low-waste and non-waste technology in the iron and steel industry (1977/78); protection against air and water pollution arising in the iron and steel industry (1979/80); use of wastes from high-polymer products (symposium in 1978); use of chemical raw materials in place of natural products (1980/81); air pollution problems in the chemical industry (1978/79); technologies for non-waste production or use of waste as a raw material (1981/82); production of engineering equipment for preventing pollution (1977).

## SUBPROGRAMME 5: INDUSTRIAL CO-OPERATION

### (a) Objective

903. This subprogramme's objective is to facilitate international agreements on industrial co-operation in the three industrial sectors mentioned above.

### (b) Strategy and output

904. Studies will be carried out on the following subjects: product specialization, including standardization in the iron and steel industry (1979/80); problems of specialization and joint production arrangements in selected branches of engineering industries (1980/81).

## SUBPROGRAMME 6: AUTOMATION

### (a) Objective

905. This subprogramme's objective is to review the extent and use of automation, develop a statistical framework for assessing the development and diffusion of automation, investigate the economic efficiency and social impact of automated production.

### (b) Strategy and output

906. Sessions of the Working Party on Automation and other ad hoc meetings, including seminars, will be held. Special studies will be undertaken on the prospective medium- and long-term impact of automation on the economy as a whole and on individual industrial branches (1976-1979); procedures for the exchange of information on computer-aided manufacturing (1979-1980); use of automation in the developing countries of the ECE region (1979-1980). ECE will start the publication of a biannual bulletin of statistics on automation.

## PROGRAMME 4: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR LATIN AMERICA

### SUBPROGRAMME 1: FUTURE INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT AND THE NEW INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC ORDER

#### (a) Objective

907. The objective of this subprogramme is to inform the countries of the region, the various regional economic groups and the agencies linked with industrial development in Latin America on alternative possibilities of industrial development.

#### (b) Problem addressed

908. There is scant diversification of the industries and a lack of adequate industrial competitiveness in Latin America. Industrial growth appears to be losing its impetus, as the participation of Latin America in world industrial production has remained constant at around 3.4 per cent in recent years.

(c) Legislative authority

909. The Commission, in its resolution 357 (XVI), called for a "study of the measures needed to put the Lima Declaration and Plan of Action into effect as far as Latin America is concerned".

(d) Strategy and output

910. The following activities will be carried out:

(a) An analysis of the industrial development typology of each country and of the possible patterns for future progress;

(b) Research into several branches of industry;

(c) Technical assistance to member countries, at their request, in the formulation and evaluation of industrialization strategies within the context of the new international economic order.

(e) Expected impact

911. The above activities should contribute to an improvement in the formulation of policies both at the national level and in the field of regional co-operation.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: REVIEW AND APPRAISAL OF INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT IN THE SECOND DEVELOPMENT DECADE

(a) Objective

912. The objective is to evaluate progress in the achievement of the objectives established by the General Assembly in its resolution 2626 (XXV) laying down the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade.

(b) Legislative authority

913. The Commission, in its resolution 310 (XIV), instructed "the secretariat /of ECLA/ ... to carry out appraisals at the regional level".

(c) Strategy and output

914. This appraisal, which involves periodic bringing up to date of indicators, will be conducted in such a way as to permit identification of the style of development and the type of industrialization achieved in each country.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: REGIONAL CO-OPERATION AND THE NEW INDUSTRIAL ORDER

(a) Objective

915. This subprogramme's objective is to assist Governments in their efforts to intensify industrial co-operation between countries, with special emphasis on areas of complementarity.



(b) Problem addressed

916. The process of economic integration in Latin America, which is now well engaged, is being hampered by the inadequacy of the co-ordinating machinery in member States.

(c) Legislative authority

917. The Commission, in its resolution 357 (XVI), called for an analysis of "specific questions relating to Latin American industrialization and the industrial co-operation needed to back up that process".

(d) Strategy and output

918. Several studies will be carried out by specific industrial branches with a view to identifying concrete formulas for co-operation between countries and to help define and formulate the most appropriate complementarity agreements. Advisory services will be provided to Governments for that same purpose.

(e) Expected impact

919. The above activities are expected to provide an indication of the possibilities and alternatives for the integral development of specific branches of industry through planned specialization and links with other countries and integration schemes.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: DEVELOPMENT OF INDUSTRIAL TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objective

920. The objective is to support programmes of technological development by helping to define a global technological and scientific policy and to select priority fields of action.

(b) Problem addressed

921. Industrialization in the region is still heavily dependent upon external technology and transnational enterprises. Related costs represent an ever-increasing burden on the balance of payments of the member countries. Furthermore, the technological options thus retained in many cases bear no relationship to the human and material resources available in each country.

(c) Legislative authority

922. The Commission, in its resolution 322 (XV), requested "the ECLA secretariat to evaluate the incidence of the technological factor in the economic and social planning adopted by the countries of Latin America".

(d) Strategy and output

923. ECLA will assist in the formulation and instrumentation of a regional plan of action for the application of technology in the industrial development of Latin America in co-operation with other regional and international organizations;

suggest measures to strengthen the scientific capacity of the countries and to improve their technical infrastructures; identify the most suitable procedures for external technical co-operation; and provide information on the experience gained by some countries of the region, beginning with an appraisal of the Mexican experience.

(e) Expected impact

924. It is expected that this subprogramme will promote integrated policies concerning the adoption and transfer of regional technology and stimulate technical co-operation among the developing countries of the region.

PROGRAMME 5: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR WESTERN ASIA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: REGIONAL CO-ORDINATION OF POLICIES IN THE INDUSTRIAL FIELD

(a) Objective

925. The objective of this subprogramme is to assist in developing concrete proposals for the co-ordination of industrialization efforts in the region on the basis of a regional approach to investment and production.

(b) Problem addressed

926. The industrial sectors of the countries of the ECWA region remain relatively small. The share of manufacturing (mostly light consumer industries) in the GNP of these countries ranges from 3 to 12 per cent. Situations are basically different from country to country; however:

(a) The oil countries, namely Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Qatar, United Arab Emirates, and to some extent Bahrain and Oman are characterized by substantial financial resources (due to sales of crude oil) with relative shortages in human and other known natural resources;

(b) Although Iraq, and to a lesser extent the Syrian Arab Republic are producers of crude oil, they fall, owing to their economic structure, more in line with the non-oil group of countries which also includes Jordan and Lebanon. These four countries have in common a relatively diversified economic structure with an established agricultural sector and a manufacturing sector whose impact on the economy is apparent. These four countries also enjoy a relative advantage over the first group in terms of manpower resources and thus play the role of suppliers of manpower to the group of oil countries;

(c) The third group of countries in the region, namely the least developed countries, consists of Democratic Yemen and Yemen.

927. Given these comparative advantages and disadvantages of the three groups of countries in the region, the problem facing the setting of a regional approach to investment and production is primarily the synchronization and harmonization of the flow of financial and human resources within the region. It is essential to avoid wasteful and indiscriminate establishment of major industries on an individual national basis without due regard to existing regional capacities and

potential capabilities and the possibility of achieving a measure of complementarity between them. Furthermore, the limitations of national markets and the lack of adequate infrastructure in many of the countries of the region call for close regional co-operation. Finally, due regard must be paid to the needs of the least developed countries, particularly in the channelling of financial resources to Democratic Yemen and Yemen and the development of their human resources.

(c) Legislative authority

928. The Lima Plan of Action on Industrial Development and Co-operation (endorsed by the General Assembly in its resolution 3362 (S-VII) of 16 September 1975) calls for "the harmonization and co-ordination of economic policies, particularly in the industrial field, and the greater utilization of industrial complementarity, taking into account economy of scale and specialization".

(d) Strategy and output

929. Studies of national industrialization programmes, investment plans and project proposals will be conducted and functional reports for their harmonization produced. The reports will be utilized for consultations in meetings of government planners and experts.

(e) Expected impact

930. It is expected that these activities will lead to the establishment and strengthening of regional machinery for the synchronization of industrial investment activities, along with the formulation of a number of regional and multinational industrial projects.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: DEVELOPMENT OF SELECTED INDUSTRIAL BRANCHES

(a) Objective

931. The primary objective is to assist in identifying the techno-economic problems faced by selected branch industries in the countries of the region and assess their prospects and needs for further development.

(b) Problem addressed

932. The development of existing and new branch industries in the countries of the region requires rationalization, technological adaptation and innovation, as well as the establishment or expansion of the necessary supporting services and infrastructure. This is especially true with regard to the establishment of basic industries (such as petrochemicals) and to the development of integral industries (engineering and agro-industries).

(c) Legislative authority

933. The Lima Declaration and Plan of Action on Industrial Development and Co-operation (endorsed by the General Assembly in resolution 3362 (S-VII) of 16 September 1975) calls for "the establishment of basic industries such as steel, metallurgical and petro-chemical industries; the establishment of integral

industries such as mechanical engineering, electrical and chemical industries ... and the creation of manufacturing and processing industries" in the developing countries.

(d) Strategy and output

934. A number of surveys on selected branches of industries are planned, with priority being accorded to surveying engineering, petro-chemicals, and building materials industries. Reports on these surveys will be prepared for discussion at technical meetings which will bring together national experts, planners, international consultants and representatives of regional industrial and investment organizations. The findings and recommendations of the meetings will be circulated to all Governments and organizations concerned for follow-up action. In addition, short-term advisory services on industrial plan formulation, pre-investment studies and project formulation and evaluation will be made available at the request of Governments on an ad hoc basis.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: MANPOWER DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objective

935. The major objective is to assist in promoting the development of the industrial manpower with special emphasis on the training of higher technical and managerial personnel and the promotion of local training capabilities within the region itself.

(b) Problem addressed

936. The accelerated drive for industrialization in the countries of the ECWA region resulting from increased investment of oil revenues has exposed a dearth of qualified personnel to operate and manage the industrial enterprises as well as in essential supporting services and institutions such as industrial information, repair and maintenance, research and project formulation and evaluation. Training and related institutions are urgently needed in order to provide the region with the necessary national expertise commensurate with the scope of industrial investments already undertaken or planned.

(c) Legislative authority

937. The Lima Plan of Action on Industrial Development and Co-operation (endorsed by the General Assembly in resolution 3362 (S-VII) of 16 September 1975) calls for "the intensification of manpower development programmes and the professional training of management staff, including the effective incorporation of women in order to achieve the fullest possible use of available human resources with particular reference to industrial management".

(d) Strategy and output

938. As follow-up action on the 1975 survey of training needs and facilities, consultations will be carried out with the Governments of the region on a plan of action for the promotion of a co-ordinated approach to training needs and placement of trainees within the region including the establishment of appropriate intergovernmental machinery for this purpose. Furthermore ECWA will seek to

identify future training needs in industry in the light of existing and future development plans and programmes and, in co-operation with international and regional organizations, participate in the organization of seminars and in-plant training in the region in such fields as project formulation and evaluation, and industrial administration and management.

(e) Expected impact

939. ECWA expects to play the role of a catalyst for the promotion of training through:

(a) The identification of priority areas for the provision of training;

(b) The promotion of training activities in the identified priority areas;

(c) The strengthening of the requisite institutional machinery for the co-ordination of training on a regional basis.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: ADMINISTRATION, MANAGEMENT AND FINANCING

(a) Objective

940. The objective is to assist member countries of ECWA to meet the administrative, managerial and financial requirements of the industrial sector.

(b) Problem addressed

941. Among the various impediments facing industrialization efforts in the region, especially in the lesser developed countries, are the weakness in the administrative machinery and management of industrial enterprises and the inadequacy of channels for financing small enterprises. These handicaps have a detrimental effect on the implementation of industrialization programmes as well as on the competitiveness of the manufactured products and consequently on the economic viability of industrial investments.

(c) Legislative authority

942. The Lima Plan of Action on Industrial Development and Co-operation calls for the "development and strengthening of public, financial and other institutions in order to protect and stimulate industrial development of the developing countries" and "the intensification of manpower development programmes and the professional training of management staff including the effective incorporation of women in order to achieve the fullest possible use of available human resources with particular reference to industrial management". In this context, measures should be adopted to attenuate the problem of the exodus of engineering, scientific and research personnel from the developing countries".

(d) Strategy and output

943. An inquiry into the administrative and managerial problems of the industrial sector, with special emphasis on the lesser developed countries of the region, will be carried out through a field survey, the findings of which will include recommendations of measures to alleviate these problems. Subject to the

availability of resources, this inquiry will be extended to the technical economic situation of public sector industries in selected countries of the region where such a sector is of significance.

944. A survey of industrial financing institutions in the region will be undertaken with a view to identifying ways of promoting co-ordination among them and increasing the channelling of financial resources to industry, especially small enterprises, through the setting-up of appropriate institutional machinery.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 5: REVIEW AND APPRAISAL OF INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

##### (a) Objective

945. The objective of this subprogramme is to monitor and appraise the process of industrial development in the region with a view to identifying shortfalls and recommending adequate measures for their remedy.

##### (b) Problem addressed

946. Appropriate arrangements are necessary to keep under systematic scrutiny the progress towards achieving the goals and objectives of developmental efforts, the identification of shortfalls and of their causes, and of measures for their remedy.

##### (c) Legislative authority

947. General Assembly resolution 2626 (XXV) provided that appropriate arrangements were necessary to keep under systematic scrutiny the progress towards achieving the goals and objectives of the Second United Nations Development Decade - to identify shortfalls in their achievement and the factors accounting for them and to recommend positive measures, including new goals and policies as needed. For appraisal at the regional level, regional commissions, in co-operation with regional development banks and subregional groupings, and with the assistance of other organizations of the United Nations system, would assume the main responsibility.

##### (d) Strategy and output

948. The following activities will be carried out by ECWA:

(a) Collecting, analysing and disseminating information on changes and trends in the process of industrialization in the region;

(b) Setting up country files with special emphasis on developments at the branch level;

(c) Participating in the biennial review and appraisal on progress in the implementation of the sections relevant to industry of the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade;

(d) Participating in the annual reporting on progress in the implementation of sections relevant to industry in the Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order.

SUBPROGRAMME 1: INDUSTRIAL PLANNING AND PROGRAMMING

(a) Objective

949. The objective of this subprogramme is to assist member countries, especially the least developed countries, to improve techniques of industrial planning, programming and project implementation and to facilitate assessment of industrial progress in terms of the Lima Declaration and Plan of Action.

(b) Problem addressed

950. Given the shortage of technical and managerial skills and the lack of institutional facilities, national policies and strategies for the development of the basic industrial sector in the developing countries of the region remain inadequate.

(c) Legislative authority

951. At its thirty-first session, in 1975, the Commission recommended that the programme of work of ESCAP in the field of industry and technology "be adjusted to the extent necessary to reflect the conclusions of the Lima Conference ... " (E/CN.11/1222, para. 136).

(d) Strategy and output

952. Basic problems relating to industrial planning, programming and implementation will be identified through studies and the organization of advisory missions and expert group meetings. It is envisaged to convene a high-level meeting of ministers of industry of the region following preparatory meetings of top-level planners in 1979. A programme of technical assistance in collaboration with relevant United Nations agencies will be intensified during the Plan period, to cover:

- (a) Institutional framework for planning and programming;
- (b) Training of industrial administrators;
- (c) Planning and programming for development of basic industries, such as iron and steel, chemicals and producer goods;
- (d) Establishment of facilities for constant review of progress and exchange of information.

Seminars and study tours for intermediate and lower-level personnel will be organized. It is also proposed to organize seminars on tax administration and foreign investment. A special programme for a prime mover industry for the least developed and land-locked countries through interdisciplinary missions, training facilities and study tours will also be implemented.

(e) Expected impact

953. The above activities should assist the developing countries of the region in improving their planning machinery. Within the framework of the guidelines to be issued by the Conference of Ministers, it should be possible to incorporate internationally agreed objectives of industrial development in national plans.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: FULL UTILIZATION OF INDUSTRIAL CAPACITIES

(a) Objective

954. The subprogramme's objective is to assist member countries to achieve fuller and more effective utilization of industrial capacities through identification and elimination of specific impediments.

(b) Problem addressed

955. Industrial development is hampered by a lack of facilities for regular assessment of problems of capacity utilization, high costs of production, lack of quality control and standardization, shortages and irregular supply of technology and equipment, and overdependence upon internal markets.

(c) Legislative authority

956. At the thirty-first session (1975) of the Commission, member States observed that obstacles to the fuller utilization of the established industrial capacities had compounded the difficulties of attaining the targets for industrial growth envisaged for the Second United Nations Development Decade (E/CN.L.1/1222, para. 127).

(d) Strategy and output

957. It is planned to complete, by 1978, studies and expert group consultations laying the groundwork for a programme of action. Intergovernmental meetings are also envisaged to work out multinational co-operation agreements for selected countries and products. Technical assistance by way of advisory services, training and supply of technical data and information will be provided.

(e) Expected impact

958. A clear identification of obstacles to industrial development would enable corrective action to be taken at national levels and, wherever necessary, at regional and subregional levels.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: RURAL INDUSTRIAL PROJECTS

(a) Objective

959. The objective is to assist member countries to plan and implement programmes for integrated rural and non-metropolitan industrial projects, particularly through the promotion of agro and allied industries and with special emphasis on the development of small-scale industries.



(b) Problem addressed

960. Industrial development has concentrated in urban areas and it is now desirable to achieve a dispersal of industrial activities to the heavily populated rural areas, thereby redressing structural imbalances and improving the living conditions for the vast majority of the population.

(c) Legislative authority

961. At the thirty-first session of ESCAP (1975), member countries emphasized the need to promote co-operation in the field of agro industries (E/CN.11/1222, para. 129). ESCAP resolution 15<sup>4</sup> (XXXI) called for special attention to be given to the common people and the improvement of the quality of their life and living conditions through growth with social justice.

(d) Strategy and output

962. Country studies and survey missions aiming at the identification and selection of small-scale agro and allied industries in the rural sector are expected to be completed by 1978. Comprehensive industrial profiles of selected agro and small-scale industries will also be prepared. This research will be followed by expert group meetings to evaluate criteria and prepare guidelines for development. Thereafter, intergovernmental consultations are envisaged to plan strategies and select pilot projects for implementation. Technical assistance, particularly, by way of advisory services and training programmes, will continue to be provided. Emphasis will also be placed upon dissemination and exchange of information and experience among member countries.

(e) Expected impact

963. The programme is expected to assist Governments in designing policies that would stimulate the growth of industrial enterprises in rural areas and ultimately reduce income disparities and levels of poverty between urban and rural areas.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: INDUSTRIAL CO-OPERATION

(a) Objective

964. The major objective is to promote subregional, regional and interregional co-operation for industrialization, particularly through specialization in manufacture and expansion of markets and exchange of experience and information.

(b) Problem addressed

965. The region suffers from the absence of adequate infrastructural facilities to promote co-operative arrangements for industrial development. There is a lack of co-ordination among member countries on various aspects of industrialization leading to uneconomic scales of production and wastage.

(c) Legislative authority

966. At the thirty-first session of ESCAP (1975), member countries urged the secretariat to place emphasis on the implementation of the conclusions of the Lima Conference, particularly through co-operation (E/CN.11/1222, para. 136).

(d) Strategy and output

967. Joint industrial programmes will be promoted through studies, surveys and missions. Expert group meetings will be convened to formulate new mechanisms for regional co-operation. Meetings of top planners in the field of industries will also be convened to work out implementation procedures and prepare intercountry agreements for co-operation. Upon request, technical assistance will be provided for subregional arrangements for industrial co-operation.

## CHAPTER XIII

### INTERNATIONAL DRUG CONTROL

968. Within the framework of the United Nations, two international organs are mainly in charge of international drug control: the Commission on Narcotic Drugs, created as one of its functional commissions by the Economic and Social Council at its first session in 1946, and the International Narcotics Control Board, a treaty organ created by the Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs, 1961. <sup>1/</sup> Each organ has been assigned distinct functions under international treaties. The Commission is composed of government representatives. The Board, which has administrative and quasi-judicial functions, is made up of independent personalities.

#### ORGANIZATION

##### A. Policy-making organs

###### (a) Commission on Narcotic Drugs

969. The main policy-making organ with regard to international narcotics control is the Commission on Narcotic Drugs which was established by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 9 (I). The legislative authority for the activities of the Commission on Narcotic Drugs is also based upon a large number of international conventions such as the Conventions of 1912, 1925, 1931, 1936, and in particular on the 1961 Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs, as well as the international Protocols of 1946, 1948, 1953 and the 1971 Convention on Psychotropic Substances and the 1972 Protocol Amending the 1961 Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs, all of which entrust specific treaty responsibilities to this organ. The Commission on Narcotic Drugs reports regularly to the Economic and Social Council, which in turn reports to the General Assembly; both these higher organs are also entrusted with specific functions by the international treaties.

###### (b) International Narcotics Control Board

970. The INCB was created by the 1961 Convention to perform the functions specifically assigned to it by this Treaty as well as those of the Permanent Central Board and of the Drug Supervisory Body themselves established by the 1925 and 1931 Conventions, respectively. The 1972 Protocol and the 1971 Convention have significantly expanded the functions of the Board. The INCB consists of 13 members elected by the Economic and Social Council in their personal capacity who, during their term of office shall not hold any position or engage in any activity which would be liable to impair their impartiality in the exercise of their functions. Pursuant to the 1961 Convention, the Council shall make all arrangements necessary to guarantee the full technical independence of the Board in carrying out its functions, such as monitoring the licit trade in drugs and performing its responsibilities of a judicial character, in particular that of ensuring compliance with the provisions of the treaties.

---

<sup>1/</sup> United Nations, Treaty Series, vol. 520, No. 7517, p. 151.

## B. Secretariat

971. The secretariat work in the field of international drug control is carried out by the Division of Narcotic Drugs, which also acts as secretariat of the Commission on Narcotic Drugs, and by the secretariat of the International Narcotics Control Board.

972. The work of the Division of Narcotic Drugs stems from the international treaties mentioned above and the numerous resolutions and decisions adopted by the Commission on Narcotic Drugs, the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly and instructions from the Secretary-General, who, under the international treaties, is entrusted with a number of responsibilities.

973. The INCB has a secretariat distinct from the Division of Narcotic Drugs. While an integral part of the Secretariat of the United Nations and under the full administrative control of the Secretary-General, this secretariat is bound to carry out the decisions of INCB. Its staff members are appointed or assigned by the Secretary-General, but its head is appointed or assigned in consultation with INCB, in accordance with the 1972 Protocol.

974. The administrative arrangements providing for a separate secretariat for INCB were endorsed by the Economic and Social Council in its role as guarantor of the INCB's independence (article 9, para. 2, of the 1961 Convention) in 1967 and again in 1973 following a resolution of the Conference of Plenipotentiaries to consider Amendments to the 1961 Convention which adopted the 1972 Protocol and expressed the satisfaction of States with the present arrangements. In 1975, the General Assembly requested the Council to examine the programme aspects of the present secretariats of the International Narcotics Control Board and the Division of Narcotic Drugs with a view to identifying any duplication and overlapping of activities that may exist, and to consider, within this context, the possibility of streamlining or combining both secretariats in the interest of economy and expeditious administration and management. Pursuant to a request of the Economic and Social Council, in February 1976 the Commission on Narcotic Drugs, in a resolution sponsored by 28 Governments and adopted without dissenting vote, recommended that the present arrangements should remain in effect and stated that it would continue to monitor the possibility of streamlining administration of the secretariats, bearing in mind the need for economy and the most efficient and expeditious management. It also emphasized the difference between the functions of the Commission and the Board which did not lead to any overlap in the functions of the respective secretariats.

975. The Division of Narcotic Drugs co-operates with and attempts to co-ordinate programmes carried out in the drug control field by various other international organizations, including WHO, ILO, FAO, UNESCO, under the auspices, inter alia, of a special interagency advisory committee established by the Administrative and Co-ordination Committee (ACC).

976. The INCB's secretariat co-operates with WHO, INTERPOL, the Customs Co-operation Council and various regional organizations in the field of international control of drugs. It also participates as observer in the meetings of the ACC Inter-Agency Advisory Committee on Drug Abuse Control.

PROGRAMME 1: DIVISION OF NARCOTIC DRUGS

SUBPROGRAMME 1: IMPLEMENTATION OF TREATIES AND PROVISION OF SECRETARIAT SERVICES TO THE COMMISSION

(a) Objective

977. The programme's objective is to ensure the efficient implementation of the requirements of international treaties, and to provide for servicing of the Commission on Narcotic Drugs and the implementation of the resolutions adopted on drug control by the United Nations competent organs.

(b) Problem addressed

978. This subprogramme deals with all problems concerning the implementation of treaties which aim at limiting the usage of substances under international control exclusively to medical and scientific purposes. These problems include those related to drug demand, illicit traffic, information and legal matters.

(c) Legislative authority

979. See paragraph 969 above for the legislative authority for this subprogramme.

(d) Strategy and output

980. The activities comprise, on a permanent basis:

- (i) Handling the procedure concerning changes in the scope of drugs under international control and checking, editing and publishing all the national laws and regulations concerning the control of these substances;
- (ii) Providing periodically, for the sessions of the Commission on Narcotic Drugs, comprehensive documentation with regard to drug abuse, illicit traffic and their control, and new developments in this field;
- (iii) Preparing, for the Commission's consideration, recommendations received from Governments for amending the treaty control system;
- (iv) Assisting in the carrying out of resolutions, decisions and recommendations of the Commission on Narcotic Drugs, the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly in the field of drug control;
- (v) Advising and assisting Governments as required in the formulation of national legislation and drug control policies, in conformity with the treaties;
- (vi) Supplying technical expertise and assistance in the area of drug demand and of combating the illicit traffic in drugs;
- (vii) Issuing reports concerning the illicit traffic in drugs based on the individual seizure reports, as well as other documents related to the illicit traffic;

(viii) Editing and publishing the United Nations quarterly Bulletin on Narcotics, a monthly Information Letter of a more general character, and brochures relating to specific activities, as well as the dissemination of other information material including films; the latter will be issued in close co-operation with the United Nations Fund for Drug Abuse Control.

981. Of particular importance for the medium-term plan period is the imminent entry into force of the 1971 Convention on Psychotropic Substances which will give new responsibilities to the Commission on Narcotic Drugs and additional mandate to the Secretary-General and, through him, to the Division of Narcotic Drugs. The workload and the scope of activities will, therefore, increase considerably in the next medium-term plan period, in particular as more and more Governments are asking for legal and technical assistance.

(e) Expected impact

982. It is anticipated that the activities described above will result in more effective international control of licit and illicit drugs.

983. In this context, it is to be noted that the number of parties to the international conventions is constantly increasing, for example, as of March 1976, 106 States being Parties to the Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs, 1961, and 48 States being Parties to the 1972 Protocol amending that Convention, which Protocol entered into force on 8 August 1975. The increasing number of States becoming Parties to recent treaties controlling narcotic drugs is indirect evidence of the success of the activities. It is expected that, as in the past, the research and training activities of the United Nations Narcotics Laboratory will have considerable impact in connexion with the fight against the illicit traffic, in the increase of scientific knowledge on drugs of abuse and in ensuring adequate supplies of codeine for medical purposes.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH BY THE UNITED NATIONS NARCOTICS LABORATORY

(a) Objective

984. The main objectives of this subprogramme are to carry out and co-ordinate scientific research on narcotic and psychotropic substances, and to provide scientific and technical information to United Nations bodies.

(b) Problem addressed

985. The United Nations Narcotics Laboratory responds to the need for the conduct and co-ordination of scientific research on drug-related matters, for international collaboration in scientific research, and for a training facility with an adequate library to which fellows can be sent from developing countries. The expansion of international control into the field of psychotropic substances, in accordance with the 1971 Convention, will give rise to increased research and to an increased need for scientific co-operation in this field.

(c) Legislative authority

986. The United Nations Narcotics Laboratory was founded by resolutions of the Economic and Social Council and of the General Assembly. Its work has been constantly broadened by the Commission on Narcotic Drugs and the Economic and Social Council.

(d) Strategy and output

987. The activities of the laboratory comprise scientific research on Papaver somniferum and Papaver bracteatum, cannabis, Khat and suitable identification procedures for full testing of seizures suspected of containing drugs of abuse (this research is carried out either by the laboratory itself or in consultation with scientists all over the world, with the laboratory acting in a co-ordinating capacity); training of TAA Fellows in methods for the analyses of cannabis and opium, and the identification of narcotic and psychotropic substances, the classification of scientific literature and laboratory organization and administration; development of national laboratories in areas most affected by illicit traffic, the training of personnel and the carrying out of research on problems relevant to the region; the organization and maintenance of a scientific literature collection, including also the preparation and editing of papers in the Secretariat series specifically devoted to scientific research; and provision of advisory services of a scientific and technical nature to United Nations organs, national authorities, collaborating scientists and others.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: OPERATIONS

(a) Objective

988. The subprogramme's objective is to provide Governments with technical means to bring drug abuse under progressively effective control.

(b) Problem addressed

989. Illicit and uncontrolled production and clandestine manufacture of drugs remains a problem of extreme gravity towards which the Governments concerned must direct their efforts, which will, in many cases, require development of alternative crops or other productive activities, creation or new markets and modification of traditional practices. Illicit traffic presents major problems, since the ingenuity of traffickers is well known. Other problems include the lack of effective legislation and law enforcement capability at the national level and inadequate co-ordination of national drug control efforts.

(c) Legislative authority

990. The operations of the Division of Narcotic Drugs are financed by the United Nations Fund for Drug Abuse Control, a trust fund which relies exclusively on voluntary contributions, until now almost entirely from Governments. The Fund was created by General Assembly resolution 2719 (XXV) of 15 December 1970.

(d) Strategy and output

991. The Executive Director of the Fund is responsible for developing the programme of activities to be carried out under the auspices of the Fund; for assignment of responsibility in following up the implementation of the projects and evaluating the results obtained; and for raising the sums of money required to carry out the programme of the Fund. The Division of Narcotic Drugs which serves as the principal source of professional and technical advice in narcotic matters advises the Executive Director of the Fund with respect to the executing agency or agencies best equipped to carry out the project if approved.

992. At present, the Division of Narcotic Drugs has been designated by the United Nations Fund for Drug Abuse Control as the executing agency of some 40 projects. Operations under these projects cover the entire range of activities against drug abuse; promotion of more effective national legislation and regulations, law enforcement (comprising also specific training in this field by the Division's Central Training Unit) and scientific research; reduction of the illicit supply of narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances; reduction of the illicit demand for narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances; and suppression of the international illicit traffic in those substances.

993. As the whole range of programmes and projects carried out and planned under these operations is periodically reported to the Commission on Narcotic Drugs, only a few examples are given here. The Division is presently carrying out, and will continue to implement, a number of major projects, such as the training courses for law enforcement officers, training officers and pharmacists. The multidisciplinary pilot programme in Thailand has made substantial progress in developing alternative crops and other sources of income, which has led to a marked reduction in opium poppy cultivation in the pilot villages. Assistance to strengthen narcotics control and law enforcement is presently given to Afghanistan while the Government of Turkey is being provided assistance in order to strengthen further the control system it established. Country programmes are under preparation in Laos and are under negotiation in Burma, Pakistan, Peru and Bolivia. In many of the programmes, the Division co-operates closely with FAO, ILO, WHO and other specialized organizations concerned.

(e) Expected impact

994. It is expected that the increasing number of country programmes in the major producing countries will result in a reduced supply of illicit drugs both in those countries and abroad. The multiplier effect resulting from the increased emphasis on the training of instructors in law enforcement should make itself felt in the day-to-day operations of policy and customs services. Research into the question of demand for illicit drugs is expected to lead to the development of more projects of a concrete nature in this field.

PROGRAMME 2: INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS CONTROL BOARD SECRETARIAT

SUBPROGRAMME 1: MAINTAINING AND DEVELOPING THE INTERNATIONAL DRUG CONTROL SYSTEM

(a) Objective

995. The subprogramme's objectives are to remedy situations where a party or a country or territory has become or may become an important centre of illicit drug activity and to ensure that the aims of the Conventions are not seriously endangered by reason of the failure of any country or territory to carry out the provisions of the treaties.

(b) Problem addressed

996. A number of countries or territories are or risk becoming centres of illicit drug activities. In order to be effective, the international drug control system established by the drug treaties requires their universal application. This



universality has not yet been achieved because (i) not every country has become party to the treaties; (ii) some States parties are only partially applying the provisions of the treaties, often due to a lack of the necessary level of socio-economic development.

(c) Legislative authority

997. The legislative authority for the subprogramme is articles 24 and 26 of the 1925 Convention, articles 11, 12 and 13 of the 1953 Protocol, article 14 of the 1961 Convention as amended by article 6 of the 1972 Protocol, articles 7 and 16 of the 1972 Protocol.

(d) Strategy and output

998. The strategy is to: collect and analyse information to determine whether specific situations present danger to the international community; request explanations and engage in consultations with Governments; recommend remedial measures; advise on regional centres to combat illicit drug activities; recommend assistance to Governments where required; recommend embargo on import to or export from defaulting countries; prepare reports for parties and the Economic and Social Council.

(e) Expected impact

999. The problem addressed is of a continuing nature. It is expected, however, that there will be improvement of national drug control through the assignment of greater priority and resources by Governments towards the fulfilment of the treaty provisions; and that greater international assistance would be made available to those countries which are unable to fulfil their treaty obligations or where there are centres of illicit drug activities, thereby reducing these activities. It is also expected to achieve closer co-operation from those Governments not party to the Treaties which are only partially collaborating in the international control of drugs, or not at all.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: LICIT PRODUCTION AND USE

(a) Objective

1000. The subprogramme's objective is to limit the cultivation, production, manufacture, international trade in and use of narcotic drugs to an adequate amount required for medical and scientific purposes and assuring their availability for such purposes.

(b) Problem addressed

1001. While indispensable for medical purposes throughout the world drugs create serious problems when misused. Therefore, to prevent diversions into illicit channels the licit production, trade and use of drugs is monitored on both national and international levels.

(c) Legislative authority

1002. Various articles of the 1925, 1931 and 1961 Conventions and of the 1948, 1953 and 1972 Protocols form the legislative basis for this programme.

(d) Strategy and output

1003. The strategy and output include:

- (i) Ascertaining the narcotic drug requirements for each country and territory through the examination and confirmation of estimates of anticipated needs submitted annually by Governments or establishing them in their absence; determining the maximum quantities of narcotic drugs each country or territory may produce, manufacture, import, consume, convert, export or stock;
  - (ii) Monitoring the international trade in narcotic drugs through examination and analysis of quarterly trade reports submitted by Governments;
  - (iii) Calling the attention of Governments to discrepancies in declared imports and exports and requesting them to investigate possible leakages to the illicit trade;
  - (iv) Ascertaining that quantities of drugs licitly available in each country or territory are duly accounted for through the examination of the yearly reports on the quantities of drugs produced, manufactured, imported, consumed, converted, exported and stocked by each country or territory in every calendar year;
  - (v) Conducting training courses for national drug control administrators;
  - (vi) Yearly publications of the "Estimated World Requirements of Narcotic Drugs and estimated production of Opium", the "Statistics on Narcotic Drugs with Maximum Levels of Opium Stocks" and the "Comparative Statement of Estimates and Statistics on Narcotic Drugs".
- (e) Expected impact

1004. During the period 1978-1981 it is expected that control over the licit production, manufacture, trade and distribution of narcotic drugs will be heightened so that leakages to the illicit traffic which have already been reduced to relatively small amounts should become even smaller.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: PSYCHOTROPIC SUBSTANCE

(a) Objective

1005. The subprogramme's objective is to achieve progressive implementation of an international system of control over psychotropic substances as provided for in the 1971 Convention.

(b) Problem addressed

1006. The combined effect of the development of new medicaments, together with the absence of adequate controls, leads to the availability for abuse of large quantities of the so-called psychotropic substances, i.e. hallucinogens, amphetamines, dangerous barbiturates and tranquillizers.

(c) Legislative authority

1007. Resolution I of the Vienna Conference on Psychotropic Substances invited States, to the extent that they are able to do so, to apply provisionally the measures of control provided in the Convention on Psychotropic Substances pending its entry into force for each of them. Subsequently, the Economic and Social Council adopted resolution 1576 (L) requesting such provisional application by Member States of the United Nations. It is expected that the 1971 Convention will come into force in 1976 or early 1977 at the latest. Therefore, for the period covered by this medium-term plan it is expected that the Convention will be applied by all these countries which may have acceded to or ratified it.

(d) Strategy and output

1008. The provisional application of the 1971 Convention has already made available to the Board a certain amount of information in the field of psychotropic substances. In the years covered by this medium-term plan, INCB expects to develop the statistical reporting system for psychotropic substances and gradually implement the monitoring of the licit trade in these substances. At a later period, through the progressive application of the 1971 Convention INCB will also exercise its quasi-judiciary functions under the terms of article 19 of the Convention to ensure that the aims of the treaty are not endangered. It will also publish a yearly report on psychotropic substances.

(e) Expected impact

1009. Improvement or establishment of national control of these substances. The international system of control of these substances will be applied progressively so as to provide a brake to the current acceleration in their abuse.

## CHAPTER XIV

### INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION OF AND ASSISTANCE TO REFUGEES

#### ORGANIZATION

##### A. Policy-making organs

1010. The United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees reports annually to the General Assembly through the Economic and Social Council and obtains basic policy directives from the General Assembly. The Executive Committee of the High Commissioner's programme was established pursuant to General Assembly resolution 1166 (XII) of 22 November 1957 and is composed of 31 members meeting once a year. Special sessions may be convened if required. The Executive Committee considers the UNHCR programme and budget and approves the annual programme financed from extrabudgetary funds.

##### B. Secretariat

1011. The UNHCR secretariat, under the direction of the High Commissioner, comprises substantive units dealing with the over-all co-ordination of protection and assistance, the regular field programmes and special humanitarian tasks; two support divisions deal with administration and management, as well as with external affairs, fund raising and public information. There are 38 offices and 10 correspondents in the field.

##### C. Co-ordination

1012. The Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees deals both with the international protection of refugees and material assistance to them. 1/ In view of the wide range of questions connected with its activities, UNHCR frequently consults with various departments of the United Nations Secretariat, as well as with other agencies.

1013. As regards material assistance, UNHCR co-operates closely with the United Nations Development Programme and various United Nations agencies, such as the ILO, WHO, UNESCO, UNICEF, FAO, WFP, IBRD, particularly in the preparation of projects. When UNHCR is called upon to participate in or to co-ordinate a global action of the United Nations system in connexion with a special humanitarian problem, reliance on the other members of the United Nations system is even greater.

##### D. Special budgetary circumstances

1014. UNHCR is essentially a problem-solving body. There are no means to foresee accurately the problems it will be handling in three to five years' time. For

---

1/ With the exception of activities falling within the competence of UNRWA.

this reason, the General Assembly decided in 1973 that the regular budget of UNHCR would remain constant (in real terms) for the period 1974-1977, the fluctuating programme support and administrative costs resulting from changing situations being met each year from voluntary funds. Unless new developments occur before the 1978-1979 programme budget is prepared, it is envisaged that this arrangement may be maintained for the period 1978-1981.

## PROGRAMME 1: INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION

### SUBPROGRAMME 1: INTERNATIONAL INSTRUMENTS

#### (a) Objective

1015. The main objective of the subprogramme is to promote accession to the 1951 Convention and/or 1967 Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees as well as to other relevant international instruments by as many States as possible.

#### (b) Problem addressed

1016. While almost half of the Member States of the United Nations have adhered so far to the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees of 1951 and/or the Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees of 1967, the other half have yet to accede to these instruments, as well as to other international instruments of benefit to refugees.

#### (c) Legislative authority

1017. The basic authority is article 8 (a) of the statute of UNHCR.

#### (d) Strategy and output

1018. The strategy will entail:

- (i) Through continuing consultations with Governments at Headquarters and in the capitals UNHCR endeavours to promote accessions, stressing advantages to both refugees and to Governments themselves;
- (ii) Regular reporting on progress achieved.

### SUBPROGRAMME 2: HUMAN RIGHTS OF REFUGEES

#### (a) Objective

1019. The subprogramme's objective is to achieve an ever-widening observance of the human rights of refugees and enable them to overcome the legal, economic and social handicaps inherent in their status.

#### (b) Problem addressed

1020. In spite of steady progress, the human rights of refugees are still far from being universally recognized and observed. There is a continuing need for the international protection of refugees under the auspices of the United Nations.

While material assistance may be required during a relatively short period for the majority of the refugee groups, the legal problems which are inherent in the status of a refugee may accompany him throughout his life. In countries which are parties to the international instruments, national legislation and administrative regulations are frequently not yet in keeping with the provisions of the instruments. In countries where national legislation is satisfactory, it is not always understood and applied in practice. Refugees are often exposed to discriminatory or arbitrary measures. The need exists for the further strengthening of international legislation affording protection to refugees with particular emphasis on the principles of asylum and non-refoulement.

(c) Legislative authority

1021. The basic resolutions are General Assembly resolutions 428 (V) of 14 December 1950 and 3272 (XIII) of 10 December 1974.

(d) Strategy and output

1022. The strategy will encompass:

- (i) Promotion and strengthening of the law and practice relating to territorial asylum;
- (ii) To the extent that present legislation is inadequate, adoption by States of national legislation and/or regulations consistent with the spirit of the above instruments, and the enforcement of these measures in actual practice; adoption by the maximum number of States of adequate procedures for the determination of refugee status; and adoption of legislative and administrative measure to facilitate the acquisition by refugees of the nationality of the host country;
- (iii) Issuance to refugees of travel and identity documents and recognition of these documents by all States;
- (iv) Acting whenever necessary to ensure the effective protection of refugees;
- (v) Formulation of relevant international instruments and direct action with Governments to encourage adhesions;
- (vi) Supervision of the application of relevant international conventions (through the provision of legal advice, representations to authorities on individual cases, etc.);
- (vii) Formulation of guidelines for extending effective international protection to refugees;
- (viii) Organization of, or participation in, conferences, seminars and consultations relevant to international protection and aimed at the definition of doctrine or the training of national officials;
- (ix) Research into all legal aspects of refugee problems.

PROGRAMME 2: MATERIAL ASSISTANCE

SUBPROGRAMME 1: PROVISIONS FOR SELF-SUPPORT

(a) Objective

1023. The objective is to provide the material conditions under which refugee groups and individuals can become self-supporting.

(b) Problem addressed

1024. While the primary responsibility for the material welfare of refugees lies with the host country, assistance from the international community is often required, particularly in developing countries. The main problems in this field are:

- (i) Refugees who leave their country of origin as a group, seeking asylum in neighbouring countries and imposing on the latter a burden which they cannot sustain without outside assistance. The aid required includes, beyond immediate relief, projects intended to help the refugees become self-supporting in the host country. Such actions generally extend over several years. Experience indicates that as current problems are being solved, new refugee problems that call for similar action keep emerging.
- (ii) When, for a variety of reasons, refugees cannot settle in the country of first asylum, their resettlement in another country requires international machinery, co-ordination and resources. This applies to individual refugees as well as to groups.

(c) Legislative authority

1025. The legislative authority for these activities is the statute of UNHCR.

(d) Strategy and output

1026. The strategy includes:

- (i) Gathering information on the economic situation of refugees; consultations with government authorities on requests for material assistance addressed to UNHCR;
- (ii) Preparation, relying as necessary on technical advice from other members of the United Nations system, of yearly programmes and budgets, and the submission thereof to ACABQ, the Executive Committee of the High Commissioner's Programme, and the General Assembly;
- (iii) Raising the necessary financial resources;
- (iv) Supervision of the implementation of projects and the progress of beneficiaries;

- (v) Regular reporting, both within and outside of the United Nations, on action taken in the field of material assistance, and on the utilization of contributions raised.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: VOLUNTARY REPATRIATION

### (a) Objective

1027. The subprogramme's objective is to promote the voluntary repatriation of refugees.

### (b) Problem addressed

1028. Refugees who choose to repatriate voluntarily to their country of origin usually require some assistance. In addition, assistance may be needed in the country of origin towards the reintegration of the returnees (e.g., currently, in countries formerly under Portuguese administration). The restoration or creation of a basic infrastructure in the country of origin may in fact be essential for repatriation to take place.

### (c) Legislative authority

1029. Statute of UNHCR is the legislative authority for the subprogramme.

### (d) Strategy and output

1030. The strategy will include:

- (i) Promotion of voluntary repatriation through consultations and the establishment of mutually agreeable procedures with the authorities of the countries concerned and with the refugees themselves;
- (ii) Extension of material assistance to refugees who wish to repatriate (travel costs, initial settlement measures in country of origin);
- (iii) Reporting on results achieved.

## PROGRAMME 3: SPECIAL HUMANITARIAN OPERATIONS

### SUBPROGRAMME: SPECIAL HUMANITARIAN OPERATIONS

#### (a) Objective

1031. The subprogramme's objective is to participate in those humanitarian endeavours of the United Nations for which UNHCR has particular expertise and experience.



(b) Problem addressed

1032. Groups of displaced persons who UNHCR is called upon to help in various parts of the world raise, from time to time, material assistance problems similar to those of refugees. Obviously it is impossible to foresee where or in what circumstances such problems might emerge during the period 1978-1981.

(c) Legislative authority

1033. The basic resolutions are General Assembly resolutions 2956 (XXVII) and 3454 (XXX); ad hoc requests from the Secretary-General.

(d) Strategy and output

1034. The strategy will include:

- (i) Gathering information on the situation of the displaced persons and preparation of plan of action in consultation with the authorities concerned, taking into account the technical advice from other members of the United Nations system;
- (ii) Raising the necessary financial resources;
- (iii) Supervision of implementation of the plan of action and progress of beneficiaries;
- (iv) Regular reporting, both within and outside of the United Nations, on the actions taken and on utilization of contributions raised.

## CHAPTER XV

### INTERNATIONAL TRADE

#### ORGANIZATION

1035. The description contained in paragraphs 811 to 824 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-79 1/ remains valid.

#### PROGRAMME I: UNITED NATIONS CONFERENCE ON TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT

##### SUBPROGRAMME I: COMMODITIES

###### (a) Objectives

1036. The objectives of this subprogramme are:

- (i) Improvement and/or stabilization of prices of exports of developing countries at remunerative and equitable levels by, in particular, the adoption of an integrated programme for commodities, and the correlation or linking of prices of raw materials and other primary products to prices of manufactured products in order to sustain the commodity terms of trade of developing countries at adequate levels.
- (ii) Opening of markets in, and expansion of exports of, developing countries to developed countries through multilateral trade negotiations and intergovernmental consultations on identified primary products of export interest to developing countries, by the elimination or reduction of tariff and non-tariff barriers to trade, especially in relation to processed products; the inclusion in the generalized system of preferences of as many primary products as possible, especially in their processed forms; and the formulation and adoption of other global preference schemes in favour of developing countries. As this is a matter for intergovernmental negotiations, albeit based on studies by the secretariat, it is not possible to indicate intermediate targets, but the aim would be for concrete achievements to be made before the end of 1980.
- (iii) Rationalization of marketing and distribution system for primary commodities by elimination of excessive profits by foreign companies or Governments; control of speculative activities; effective control by producing exporting countries of the marketing and distribution of their exports; maximization or optimization of returns to developing countries.

---

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).

The attainment of this objective would not only lead to more rational international systems of marketing and distribution but would also enable developing countries to exercise sovereignty over their resources and to derive a greater share of the proceeds from the exports of their primary or processed products.

- (iv) Diversification of exports of developing countries by the promotion of vertical and horizontal diversification, thereby enabling developing countries to benefit from value added and move towards industrialization, while reducing the vulnerability which stems from dependence on one or a few primary commodities. This is not a new objective. Its attainment will depend on the availability of financial and technical assistance to the countries which are diversifying and on the opening up of markets in the developed countries.
- (v) Improving the competitiveness of natural products against synthetics and substitutes by the improvement of natural characteristics and/or standardization of quality and specifications; increasing productivity through cost-efficiency; finding new end-uses; and taking full advantage of any environmental measures which may favour natural products.
- (vi) Protecting land-based mineral exports of developing countries from any adverse effects of the exploitation of the resources of the sea-bed, in particular manganese nodules. The attainment of this objective will consist largely in the formulation of adequate international policies and adoption of appropriate international measures to harmonize the interests of the two groups of producers (land and sea). UNCTAD activities will be ancillary to activities undertaken by the Office of Ocean Economics and Technology and will no doubt be affected by the outcome of the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea.

(b) Problems addressed

1037. The fundamental problems affecting the trade of developing countries in primary commodities remain largely unresolved. On the average, commodity exports account for about 75 per cent of the total foreign exchange earnings, while in given cases the percentage rises to over 90. Many developing countries depend on one or relatively very few commodities for their export earnings. Further, natural products face continuing competition from synthetics and substitutes.

1038. Commodity markets are characterized by excessive fluctuations in prices and uncertainties due to frequent changes in exchange rates. The terms of trade of developing countries remain open to the dangers of inflation or recession and other developments in the developed countries and in the developing countries themselves, as well as to the hazards of weather conditions and natural disasters. These problems are further complicated by restrictions on access to markets, control of marketing and distribution systems by foreign enterprises and increasing competition from synthetic materials.

(c) Legislative authority

1039. The sixth special session of the General Assembly addressed itself exclusively and urgently to the problems of raw materials and development and adopted resolutions 3201 (S-VI) and 3202 (S-VI) on the Declaration and the

Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order. In addressing itself again to these problems at its seventh special session, the General Assembly, in resolution 3362 (S-VII), called upon the Fourth Session of UNCTAD to reach decisions on the improvement of market structures in the field of raw materials and commodities of export interest to the developing countries, including decisions with respect to an integrated programme and the applicability of elements thereof.

1040. General Assembly resolutions 3083 (XXVIII) and 3202 (S-VI), Conference resolutions 16 (II), 51 (III) and 78 (III), and Trade and Development Board resolutions 7 (I), 122 (XIV), 123 (XIV) and 124 (XIV).

(d) Strategy and output

1041. It is expected to complete within two years the formulation of an integrated programme for a wide range of commodities. As much will depend on the consideration which will be given to this programme by the intergovernmental bodies concerned, it is not possible to indicate firmly what will be the content of the related activities from then on. Various actions have to be taken, mainly in the form of studies, reports, secretariat and expert group meetings and, in particular, intergovernmental meetings. Some of these are known in advance, but developments in commodity trade continually create new situations and tend to generate new needs. The output will include the provision to Governments of statistical and analytical information regarding the commodity situation.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: TRADE EXPANSION, ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND REGIONAL INTEGRATION AMONG DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

(a) Objectives

1042. The objective of this subprogramme is to develop an integrated global system for economic co-operation among developing countries, including the strengthening and broadening of subregional and regional economic co-operation consistent with such a system, and a set of interrelated policies, mechanisms and institutions designed to implement new forms of joint action within a wide framework of third world co-operation, comprising special provisions in favour of the relatively less-advanced countries. The main elements which could form the core of the system relate to the adoption of measures which could be grouped into three broad fields: (i) trade expansion with reference to a system of preferences among developing countries, measures and instruments to improve the trading position of developing countries, and a system of payments, including clearing arrangements; (ii) co-operation in production through international instruments and measures at the national levels; and (iii) development finance with reference to measures aimed at improving the availability of capital on terms consistent with the promotion of co-operation in production.

(b) Problem addressed

1043. The dynamics of future economic development cannot be limited to "bipolar" relationships between the countries of the third world and the developed countries, but should also be based on the strengthening of economic co-operation amongst the developing countries in order to translate into concrete measures the

objectives pursued by collective self-reliance. As the production capacities of developing countries grow, and as their domestic consumption requirements expand, there is a need for infrastructural support in the form of closer trade, financial, monetary, production and investment links among them. In the future, these links could extend over a wider field and include new types of financial, monetary and investment arrangements.

(c) Legislative authority

1044. The basic resolutions are Conference resolutions 23 (II) and 48 (III), Trade and Development Board resolutions 53 (VIII), 128 (S-VI), and decision 121 (XIV); General Assembly resolutions 3177 (XXVIII), 3241 (XXIX) and 3251 (XXIX), 3201 (S-VI) and 3202 (S-VI), 3362 (S-VII) and 3442 (XXX).

(d) Strategy and output

1045. To a large extent the research activities conducted by the secretariat will derive from UNCTAD's activities, financed mainly from UNDP and other extrabudgetary resources, in the field of technical co-operation. These research activities, in turn, will provide a theoretical framework for practical action to be undertaken. They will consist primarily in the preparation of studies on problems of interest to various regions, including the experience acquired in dealing with practical problems arising in the field of economic integration and co-operation. In addition, research projects of a more general nature are envisaged so as to provide long-term guidelines both to developing countries and to UNDP on areas of possible economic co-operation.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: FINANCING RELATED TO TRADE

(a) Objectives

1046. The objectives of the subprogramme are to improve the quality of and encourage adherence to targets for financial transfers to developing countries set for the Second United Nations Development Decade; to explore the consequences of failure to meet those targets, in particular the susceptibility to economic disruption; to facilitate the resolution of the debt-servicing problems of developing countries. The role of private capital flows and its compatibility with developmental objectives will be examined. The question of access to capital markets by developing countries will be under constant review.

(b) Problems addressed

1047. The internationally agreed targets for the transfer of net financial resources and official development assistance have not been implemented, and, in real terms, assistance has recently declined. The consequences of failure to provide adequate concessional flows to developing countries has resulted in increased recourse to private credits and a rapid acceleration in the debt serviced by developing countries. The critical problem facing the international community is how to adjust policies so as to make the servicing of this debt and a minimal growth in developing countries compatible. In the continued discussions and negotiations that will take place on the reform of the international monetary system, efforts must be made to ensure that account is taken of the needs of developing countries for adequate balance-of-payments financing facilities.

(c) Legislative authority

1048. The basic resolutions are General Assembly resolution 1995 (XIX) and 3202 (S-VI), Economic and Social Council resolution 1630 (LI), Conference resolutions 55-57 (III), and 59-60 (III) and 84 (III), Trade and Development Board resolutions and decisions 91 (XII), 95 (XII), 103 (XIII), 106 (XIII), 114 (XIV), 122 (XIV), 125 (XIV) and 132 (XV); resolutions adopted by the Committee on Invisibles and Financing Related to Trade at its sixth session.

(d) Strategy and output

1049. Reports will be prepared periodically on the various financial flows to developing countries, their terms and conditions and the performance of developed countries with respect to the internationally agreed targets. Arrangements for encouraging financing of development projects in developing countries from the surplus of oil-exporting countries will be studied. In connexion with debt problems of developing countries, the secretariat will continue to prepare reports with a view to reaching a consensus on appropriate international corrective action. In addition, the secretariat may be called upon to render assistance to an individual developing country experiencing difficulties in servicing its debt by arranging and providing documentation to an intergovernmental meeting to examine that problem. Measures will also be examined whereby developing countries can increase their export earnings, particularly by export credit schemes.

1050. Further studies will be prepared to foster policies and action in matters of international monetary reform. Particular attention will be given to the problem of providing developing countries with balance-of-payments financing in amounts and on terms required by the size and nature of their payments deficits. The relationship between conjunctural developments in the major industrial countries and the external trade and financial position of developing countries, as well as the question of the impact of inflation on world trade and development, will be matters for continuous review. Studies on the problems faced by developing countries in mobilizing their domestic resources will continue. In the area of trade projections, work will concentrate on making short-term forecasts of growth rates for individual developing countries and regions compatible with the international economic environment and the availabilities of external resources. In addition, studies of external financial flows required to meet medium- and long-term target growth rates in developing countries will be undertaken. Studies will be prepared to assist in the periodic reviews of the Second United Nations Development Decade, and the following four reports will be prepared periodically: Trade prospects and capital requirements of developing countries, World economic outlook: Short-term appraisal, Projections of debt burden of developing countries, Mobilization of domestic resources for development.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: TRANSFER OF TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objectives

1051. The objectives for the period are the following:

- (i) To elaborate and promote the implementation of an international code of conduct on the transfer of technology;

- (ii) To revise the industrial property system with a view to orienting it to protect the special interests of developing countries;
- (iii) To promote national measures and the establishment of institutions in developing countries capable of dealing in an integrated fashion with the whole range of issues concerning the transfer and development of technology;
- (iv) To strengthen national scientific and technological capabilities in developing countries and to achieve the formulation of appropriate policies regarding the outflow of trained personnel from developing countries;
- (v) To promote the choice and development of technologies favouring the most appropriate utilization of natural, human and environmental resources in developing countries from the economic, social and cultural points of view.

(b) Problems addressed

1052. Ownership of most of the growing stock of scientific and technical knowledge is concentrated in a relatively small number of enterprises in developed countries able to dictate the prices, terms and conditions under which it is acquired by receiving enterprises. As a consequence, the process of social and economic development in many poor countries has been biased towards the use of technologies favouring consumption and employment patterns prevalent in advanced countries. Scant attention has been given to the conservation of natural resources and the protection of the environment so as to improve the very quality of life. Furthermore, the supply of technology imposes a heavy foreign exchange burden on developing countries. Both of these facts have weakened the basis for creating independent, national capabilities needed in order to adapt, apply and develop technology. As a "reverse transfer of technology", the outflow of trained personnel from developing to developed countries further aggravates these problems.

(c) Legislative authority

1053. The basic resolutions are Economic and Social Council resolution 1454 (XLVII); General Assembly resolutions 2658 (XXV), 2821 (XXVI), 3202 (S-VI), 3362 (S-VII); Trade and Development Board resolutions 74 (X), 104 (XIII) and 117 (XIV); and resolutions adopted by the Committee on Transfer of Technology at its first session.

(d) Strategy and output

1054. Work on the international code of conduct for the transfer of technology has advanced to a point where the prospect of it being adopted, in some form, prior to the period of the plan, seems to be promising. The main activity in this area will, therefore, be monitoring and reporting on national and regional efforts to implement the code. Analytical policy-oriented studies will be made on the role of the industrial property system in the transfer and development of technology as well as on economic, commercial and developmental implications. Detailed analyses of the experience of developing countries in their implementation of technology policies are planned as well as of other aspects of developing

country experience, including the impact of technology transfer arising out of bilateral assistance and aid programmes. These studies are expected to contribute to the necessary background for possible policy recommendations. Work will continue on technological problems of specific industrial sectors, aimed at the strengthening of indigenous technical capabilities in these industries. The programme of work on the outflow of trained personnel from developing countries is likely to emphasize policy measures. In addition, the secretariat will participate in the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology in 1979.

## SUBPROGRAMME 5: MANUFACTURES

### (a) Objectives

1055. The subprogrammes's objectives are as follows:

(1) In the tariff fields: improvement and consolidation of the generalized system of preferences; appropriate tariff reclassification;

(2) In the field of non-tariff barriers and related issues: progressive removal of non-tariff barriers and attenuation of those which cannot be eliminated; strict adherence to the standstill on quantitative restrictions; compensation to developing countries for export disruption; improvement of governmental procurement policies in developed countries; advance implementation of trade liberalization measures; reorientation of industrial policies in developing countries, including appropriate adjustment assistance measures; improvement of institutional frameworks for trade; collection, analysis and dissemination of trade information;

(3) In the field of restrictive business practices: alleviation and, where possible, elimination of restrictive business practices, especially through internationally agreed equitable principles and rules; control of restrictive business practices at national level in both developed and developing countries; action at the international level;

(4) In the field of export policies: to promote appropriate export policies for developing countries aimed at improving their capacity to supply exports of manufactures and semi-manufactures;

(5) In the field of industrial collaboration arrangements: to promote the formulation and operation of industrial collaboration arrangements at the international level aimed at facilitating the production and trade of manufactures and semi-manufactures of developing countries, including those involving the use of advanced technology.

### (b) Problems addressed

1056. The international community is calling for major efforts to accelerate industrial growth in developing countries and to expand their share in world industrial output. These objectives have fundamental implications for the pattern and magnitude of exports of manufactures and semi-manufactures from the developing countries. Their achievement will require: (1) improving the capability of the developing countries to supply exports of manufactures and semi-manufactures; (ii) improving import conditions for developing countries in



developed market economy countries and socialist countries of Eastern Europe; (iii) increasing trade and industrial co-operation among developing countries; (iv) obtaining appropriate contributions from transnational corporations, and controlling restrictive business practices generally; (v) developing new forms of intergovernmental and interenterprise collaboration regarding industrial development and trade.

(c) Legislative authority

1057. The basic resolutions are General Assembly resolutions 1995 (XIX), 2626 (XXV), 3202 (S-VI); the Lima Declaration and Plan of Action on Industrial Development and Co-operation (A/10217, annex), Conference resolutions 73 (III), 74 (III).

(d) Strategy and output

1058. Annual reviews and specific studies will be made of the field, with emphasis on the problems encountered. As in the past, it is envisaged that the major analytical studies will be included in the UNCTAD printing programme and given wider circulation. Policy suggestions will be made for improving export possibilities of manufactures from developing countries both in general and for specific products. They will be presented to the Committee on Manufactures, the Special Committee on Preferences, or their subsidiary bodies.

SUBPROGRAMME 6: ECONOMIC RESEARCH AND STATISTICAL ANALYSIS ON CURRENT AND LONGER-TERM TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

1059. The objectives are:

- (i) To conduct research and analysis of current trends so as to achieve a clearer understanding of the problems and short-term prospects of different countries, particularly developing ones, in the light of the changes which have occurred or seem likely to occur in the world economy;
- (ii) To provide relevant research and analyses on the structural changes in the world economy on a longer-term basis so as to assess the probable results of particular policy measures;
- (iii) To improve the quality, scope and timeliness of statistical and data processing services, in order to support the work of all UNCTAD programmes;
- (iv) To progressively overcome the severe handicaps facing the least developed and land-locked developing countries, by more effective analyses of the reasons for their very slow progress in trade and development and of ways of strengthening the special measures already agreed upon in favour of these countries, as well as devising new ones.

(b) Problems addressed

1060. The rapid changes in the world economic structure and outlook underscore the importance of basic studies aimed at analysing their sources and projecting

their implications. Much remains to be done to perfect the economic indicators used, and devising new ones where necessary, to improve the speed and quality of information on new problems as they emerge so as to alert the international community as soon as possible, and to analyse and measure the longer-term implications of existing and proposed policies as well as the implications of changes in the world economic structure.

1061. Despite the considerable emphasis which has now been placed on the special problems of least developed and land-locked developing countries and some evidence of intentions to provide greater flows of financial and technical assistance to them, the basic situation remains bleak for most of these countries. For example, the least developed countries as a group recorded little or no progress in the first years of the Second United Nations Development Decade in the growth of their per capita GNP. Much greater efforts are required if the gap between actual performance and the objectives set in the International Development Strategy is to be bridged.

(c) Legislative authority

1062. The basic resolutions are General Assembly resolutions 2626 (XXV), 3202 (S-VI) and 3362 (S-VII); Conference resolutions 62 (III), 63 (III), 64 (III), 65 (III) and 79 (III); Trade and Development Board resolutions 19 (II), 101 (XIII), 108 (XIV) and 119 (XIV).

(d) Strategy and output

1063. The analyses and supporting research on current trends will include over-all reviews of trends and prospects in world trade and development, including implementation of policy recommendations, review and appraisal of the International Development Strategy and of the General Assembly Plan of Action within UNCTAD's competence, as well as other studies made necessary by developments in the world economic situation. It will include the periodic issuance of the Review of International Trade and Development and of the Handbook of International Trade and Development Statistics.

1064. As regards the longer-term aspects, basic research will involve studies of structural problems in such areas as trade and foreign exchange structure, external sector planning and policies (including economic groupings), the level and structure of protection, and environment and development. Particular studies will include, for example, an assessment of the results of the multilateral trade negotiations, an analysis of the factors affecting the level of and changes in the terms of trade of developing countries (including studies of price discrimination), as well as analyses (in co-operation with UNCTAD) of the impact of environmental policies and longer-term resource limitation problems on the trade and development of developing countries. In the longer run, it is also envisaged that studies will be made of ways and means of improving procurement techniques and policies with the aim of reducing the cost of imports into developing countries.

1065. In the area of statistics and data processing, new data series in a wider variety of policy areas will be made available in computerized form. Methodological and statistical studies will be undertaken of such problems as, for example, improved import and export price indices, freight rate indices, export fluctuation indicators, diversification indices and measures of net real benefit from foreign trade to developing countries.

1066. With respect to least developed, land-locked and developing island countries, special studies will be prepared reviewing the progress of such countries, the effectiveness of existing special measures, and analysing possible new measures.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 7: TRADE WITH SOCIALIST COUNTRIES

##### (a) Objectives

1067. The objectives are to ensure a more comprehensive approach to trade and economic co-operation on a stable, long-term and large-scale basis; to enhance international specialization and trade expansion through the promotion of complementary economic structures, including tripartite industrial co-operation; to introduce multilateral elements into trade and economic relations between socialist and developing countries; to develop knowledge of opportunities for the expansion of international trade with socialist countries.

##### (b) Problems addressed

1068. Trade and economic co-operation with socialist countries is continuing to grow and has become an important goal in external economic policies of many developing and developed market economies. There is a related need for mutual adaptation of policies and instruments to provide a comprehensive approach to the subject. This would require that efforts be directed towards expanding mutual knowledge of practices in trade and economic relations, identifying opportunities, and disseminating information thereon mainly through intensified technical assistance activities.

1069. In spite of accelerated expansion of East-West trade in recent years, the problem of eliminating obstacles to this trade flow still remains. For its part, UNCTAD is expected to contribute to harmonizing developments in East-West trade with those in trade and economic co-operation between the socialist and developing countries in such a way as to ensure through a more rational division of labour among the three groups of countries, that the developing countries could directly benefit from those developments.

##### (c) Legislative authority

1070. The legislative authority for the subprogramme is Conference resolutions 15 (II) and 53 (III); Trade and Development Board agreed conclusion 112 (XIV).

##### (d) Strategy and output

1071. Periodic review of trade development and related policies will remain one of the major activities. Analytical studies intended to develop this flow of trade will examine modalities of trading practices in socialist countries and institutional developments in the Committee for Mutual Economic Assistance (CMEA); measures to promote industrial co-operation and international specialization, including tripartite industrial co-operation; special measures in favour of the least developed countries; economic co-operation among developing, socialist and developed market economy countries and implications of East-West trade for the developing countries. Bilateral and multilateral consultations will be convened by UNCTAD at the request of interested countries.

(a) Objectives

1072. At the intergovernmental level action is required: to harmonize policies and to stimulate economic co-operation in particular among developing countries; to promote the development of merchant marines by facilitating the acquisition of ships by developing countries, establishment of joint shipping ventures and other measures; to ensure that consultation machinery is available; to rectify the imbalance between the market power of the liner conferences and shippers in developing countries; to ensure a just balance between the interests of shippers and shipowners in forthcoming international conventions.

1073. At the national level, the objective is to provide information, guidance and training to national decision makers and thereby assist them to find solutions to particular problems such as the establishment and effective operation of shippers' councils as part of consultation machinery; the choice of ships and of trade routes within national merchant marines; the appropriate reaction to changing technology in shipping and ports, expansion and improvement of port operations and connected facilities.

(b) Problems addressed

1074. The expansion and changing structure of world trade necessitates the development of the adequate transport links and in particular of efficient and cheap maritime transport, which remains the major means of carrying world trade.

1075. Ships owned by developing countries account for only about 6 per cent of the world merchant marine, therefore most of them, as buyers of shipping services lack sufficient negotiating power vis-à-vis carriers; most shipping and ports investments involve large capital and technological requirements which pose heavy financial burdens and, therefore, there is a need for adaptation of the technology followed in developed countries to the needs of developing countries; the existing international framework of legislation covering shipping is in many respects not adapted to the needs of developing countries.

(c) Legislative authority

1076. The basic resolutions are UNCTAD resolutions 67 (III), 68 (III), 70 (III) and resolutions adopted by the Committee on Shipping at its sixth and seventh sessions.

(d) Strategy and output

1077. At the intergovernmental level, the Review of Maritime Transport will be issued annually. It highlights the problems regarding freight rates, trends on the merchant marines of developing countries, costs of purchasing ships and financing. Selected problems concerning policy issues in the field of shipping and ports are also analysed.

1078. At the governmental level, studies will be prepared to guide Governments, shippers and shippers' organizations on how to establish and make effective shippers' councils, including how to ensure that all necessary information is available to assist them in bargaining with conferences. In addition,

there will be studies on the factors to be taken into account in the choice of ships and choice of trades by merchant marines of developing countries. Studies will continue to be made on the management and organization of shipping companies and of ports to enable them more effectively to serve the needs of developing countries. Further studies will keep under close review technological developments in shipping and their impact on ports and shipping lines of developing countries.

1079. The over-all programme will also include the provision of training courses in shipping economics and management and in port economics and administration, together with the organization of seminars in developing countries on specific topics arising from research activities. Substantive support for technical assistance programmes will arise from the initiative of Governments requesting such programmes.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 9: INSURANCE

##### (a) Objectives

1080. The main objectives are: at the national level: developing countries should take steps to enable their domestic insurance markets to cover locally the bulk of insurance operations generated by their economic activities; to achieve this objective, they should be assisted by developed countries and also resort, where appropriate, to regional co-operation amongst themselves; at the international level: the terms and conditions of insurance operations requiring international compensation should be considered at the intergovernmental level, and, where appropriate, revised in favour of the developing countries.

##### (b) Problems addressed

1081. Economic development generates a rapidly growing need for insurance services resulting, when these services are purchased abroad, in a high outflow of foreign currency. The obvious solution to this problem is the establishment in each developing country of a sound and efficient national insurance market able to cover locally the bulk of the insurance operations generated by the economic activities of the country. As for those insurance operations which cannot be carried out without international insurance or reinsurance facilities, it is essential that the terms and conditions of international insurance transactions be optimized in favour of the developing countries.

##### (c) Legislative authority

1082. The basic resolutions are Conference resolution 42 (III); and resolutions of the Committee on Invisibles and Financing Related to Trade at its sixth and seventh sessions.

##### (d) Strategy and output

1083. The programme comprises a series of studies. After having dealt with insurance statistics, insurance legislation and supervision, reinsurance and marine cargo insurance, the secretariat is continuing its research work to cover other areas of insurance of particular interest to developing countries, namely, insurance of large risks, group life insurance, co-operative and mutual insurance,

agricultural insurance, marine hull insurance. It is expected that one major study will be produced every second year for consideration by a sessional committee of the Committee on Invisibles and Financing Related to Trade.

1084. Meanwhile, through studies, training seminars, regional meetings and substantive support to technical assistance, the secretariat is providing information and guidance to national decision-makers. A comprehensive study on professional training in insurance, at national and regional levels, has been prepared, and a series of regional round table meetings aimed at implementation of the agreed policies on insurance supervision, reinsurance, etc., will take place over the next few years.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 10: TRADE FACILITATION

##### (a) Objectives

1085. The objectives of this subprogramme are to explore the simplification or abolition of formalities which require procedures and documents; to harmonize and improve trade procedures in the context of a global facilitation programme; to simplify and standardize trade documents on the basis of international standards and recommendations; to co-ordinate facilitation measures among international organizations and national facilitation bodies; to develop new data processing and data communication methods suitable for use in developing as well as more developed countries; to disseminate information on trade facilitation measures taken by Governments and organizations.

##### (b) Problems addressed

1086. It is widely recognized that complicated formalities, procedures and paperwork can constitute an impediment in and handicap to the growth of trade. Recent findings in developed countries indicate that the cost for procedures and documentation might represent up to 10 per cent of the total value of exports; an average of some 360 copies of 46 different documents has been reported as required for each export shipment. Besides, the losses caused by the delays resulting from the need to comply with procedures and paperwork add considerably to the total cost of international trade and transport. Costly as procedures and paperwork might be to developed countries, to developing countries they constitute a serious obstacle to the expansion of trade and sometimes discourage presumptive exporters from engaging in external trade at all. For land-locked countries, particularly, unsuitable transit procedures can cause such delays and added costs that products are no longer competitive in the world market.

1087. These conditions, however, can be improved (i) at the national level through the setting up of facilitation policy bodies, and (ii) at the international level through the co-ordination and harmonization of these policies and the provision of advisory services.

##### (c) Legislative authority

1088. Report of the Economic and Social Council on its forty-seventh session 2/ is the legislative authority for this subprogramme.

---

2/ Ibid., Twenty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 3 (A/7603 and Corr.1), para. 166.

(d) Strategy and output

1089. Studies and research on specific problems. Output will take the form of reports, proposals, draft recommendations and publications, including manuals.

PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: INTERNATIONAL TRADE IN THE ECA REGION

(a) Objective

1090. The objectives of this subprogramme are to assist African countries in the implementation of an integrated programme in the fields of trade policy and trade promotion for the development and expansion of intra-African trade; in the restructuring of Africa's external trade with a view to improving the terms of trade with developed market economy countries and to expanding and diversifying trade with other developing regions and with socialist countries; to ensure the control of foreign trade by national structures; to establish and strengthen common institutions for the improvement and expansion of intra-African and external trade and the harmonization of African positions in relevant international fora.

(b) Problems addressed

1091. Despite the efforts of individual Governments to effect major structural changes, the developed market economy countries account for more than three fourths of Africa's exports and imports, whereas the share of intra-African trade, which has been steadily declining over the last four years, currently represents less than 4 per cent of total African trade.

1092. A number of obstacles stand in the way of increased intra-African trade, e.g., the lack of exchange of information on trade, the lack of trained personnel, the consumer preferences that have been built up over the years for goods originating in former metropolitan countries, gross deficiencies in transport and communications links, differences in currency systems, tariff and non-tariff barriers partly inherited from the previous régimes and partly imposed by national governments, and the lack of developed commercial services such as banking, insurance and communications.

1093. While the high prices of imports have been at the root of domestic inflation in these countries, violent fluctuations and downward trends have characterized the prices of the primary commodities which form the bulk of African exports.

1094. Many expatriate firms are subsidiaries or affiliates of multinational corporations and control over the direction of exports and the origin of imports, and consequently the ability of the countries concerned to restructure the commodity composition of their trade, to diversify their trading partners and to negotiate trade agreements with specific partners designed to obtain particular resources or advantages are severely restricted. A substantial share of export earnings of African countries accrues to foreign factors, not only in the form of profits, but also of brokerage charges and earnings of speculators and various middlemen. The control of foreign trade by foreign structures precludes indigenous traders from access to profitable lines of imports and exports.

1095. There is a definite need to assist member States in monitoring and co-ordinating the implementation of agreements on trade and economic co-operation, in participating efficiently in the meetings of institutions set up to implement them and in harmonizing their positions therein.

(c) Legislative authority

1096. The legislative authority for the subprogramme is: Commission resolutions 260 (XII) and 262 (XII); General Assembly resolutions 3201 (S-VI) and 3202 (S-VI) and 3362 (S-VII).

(d) Strategy and output

1097. Strategy consists of undertaking studies in the problem areas, convening intergovernmental, interorganizational, interregional and intraregional meetings, organizing symposia and trade fairs, holding seminars, training courses and providing advisory services to the countries in the region.

1098. Output will comprise the following:

(i) Studies

- Intra-African trade

On existing and potential products for trade between African countries; on development of an effective system of market research and product identification for intra-African trade, on problems of transit trade with special reference to land-locked countries, on procedures, techniques and modalities for multilateral trade negotiations among African countries; an analysis of the existing African trade legislations, rules, regulations and practices, including tariff and non-tariff barriers, and an inventory of work already done in trade liberalization and preferences among African countries;

- External trade

On possibilities of joint pooling of key imports; on the establishment of multinational import and export enterprises; on regional co-operation in raw materials through the establishment and strengthening of producers' associations; on multilateral trade negotiations and on African trade with socialist countries; on African trade with other developing regions;

- Control of foreign trade

On over-all review and assessment of the situation regarding the extent and modalities of control of foreign trade by national structures; the scope and mechanisms of such control and of factors determining their effectiveness, both in selected African countries; and in a number of developing countries outside the region;



- Trade agreements and institutions

On the organization, structure, objectives and functioning of existing trade institutions and how they might be strengthened through the creation of an African Trade and Development Organization and on the establishment of an African common market; studies in connexion with advisory missions and services to member States.

(ii) Meetings

- Intra-African trade

Of customs experts on transit trade, on non-committal and confidential intra-African trade consultations in conjunction with the Conference of Ministers of ECA;

- External trade

Commodity group meetings will be organized related to the establishment and strengthening of producers' associations;

- Trade agreements and institutions

To assist member States in harmonizing their positions on trade and development issues (e.g., on policy and negotiation for the establishment of African Trade Development Organization).

Seminars and training courses: On marketing and export promotion as well as on the techniques and modalities of bilateral, subregional and regional trade negotiations among African countries; to enable trade officials to participate effectively in international negotiations.

Symposia will be organized in conjunction with African trade fairs on intra-subregional and intraregional trade for middle and senior executives.

Advisory services and missions geared to identification of barriers and obstacles in intra-African trade and measures for removing them; assisting African countries to create and support multinational association and institutions, establishing export credit insurance and financing schemes and development of personnel in the field of trade.

(e) Expected impact

1099. It is expected that the Governments of African countries will take concrete steps in defining trade policy and control measures by (i) designing mechanisms for restructuring their external trade in commodity and geographical terms, and (ii) determining the scope of desirable control over foreign trade by national and multinational structures. It is hoped that the countries of the region will co-ordinate and harmonize their positions within the framework of various agreements and institutional arrangements with a view to safeguarding their interests.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: FISCAL AND MONETARY POLICIES AND FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

### (a) Objectives

1100. The subprogramme's objectives are to assist member States in devising and adopting appropriate measures for the mobilization of domestic and external financial resources: in implementing fiscal and monetary policies aimed at influencing intersectoral resource and at moderating income disparities and expanding demand in the rural sector; in promoting inter-African monetary and financial co-operation by designing an optimum framework of financial assistance to African enterprises.

### (b) Problems addressed

1101. The need to mobilize financial resources more efficiently and to channel them into areas of high priority in national development plans arises from several factors: the tendency for development plans to generate increasing amounts of recurrent liabilities and to reduce resources required for capital expansion, the maintenance of capital installations and investments in social development, the effects of imported inflation, the unstructured use of financial incentives to promote industrial growth, and mounting external debts and debt service claims.

1102. Owing to unsatisfactory fiscal and monetary policy measures investments weigh heavily towards the indigenous money economy and foreign sectors, which have left the subsistence sectors of the rural areas with a heavy load of underemployment, a low income level and the lack of effective demand. Despite the nationalization of banks of certain countries, there are banks in the region which are exclusively foreign owned. Very little progress has been achieved in developing a network of financial institutions to provide credit service to the indigenous population. The financial institutions have been restricted in their activities in aiming at the policy of increasing the volume of credit and finance for industry and agriculture. Fiscal policies on the other hand have tended to favour tax concessions, exemptions and incentives for industries to be located in urban areas disregarding income opportunities to the rural areas.

1103. In the field of basic industries where large financial resources are required there is need for the creation of multinational mining and industrial investment banks to undertake the organization of financial packages beyond the capacity of national financing organs. The inter-African trade in the products that are manufactured by these industries is not likely to expand significantly unless subregional payment systems through subregional development banks can be instituted that would allow greater mobilization of the available resources.

1104. As regards providing financial and technical assistance to African entrepreneurs, this group as a whole lacks the managerial, financial and technical skills to discover business opportunities in contrast with the powerful expatriate corporations backed by expatriate and even national financial institutions.

### (c) Legislative authority

1105. The legislative authority for this subprogramme is:

Fiscal and monetary policies - General Assembly resolution 2626 (XXV);

Intersectorial resource flow -- Commission resolutions 98 (VI), 117 (VI), 197 (IX) and 218 (X);

Intra-African monetary and financial co-operation -- Commission resolutions 30 (III), 87 (V), 131 (VII) and General Assembly resolution 3202 (S-VI);

Assistance to African entrepreneurs -- Commission resolution 218 (X).

(d) Strategy and output

1106. The strategy consists of undertaking studies focusing on conceptual, organizational, legal and information deficiencies in the present approach to the problems addressed, and working out realistic devices for repairing these deficiencies and ways of improving existing financial institutions and new types of institutions and financial services essential for accelerating industrial and agricultural growth, diversification and trade. Planned output will include advisory services to countries, subregions and economic groupings, conducting research studies, holding seminars, workshops and training courses, negotiating meetings to assist countries in the strengthening of the existing system, and introducing new techniques. Specific outputs will include the following:

Studies to review and assess the situation regarding fiscal, monetary and related policies with respect to the monetization of economies in the region; intensification of financial and economic co-operation among African countries; on the philosophy of structure and operational procedure of selected national and foreign development banks in the region with respect to financial and technical assistance to African entrepreneurs.

Meetings of African monetary and financial experts to examine the proposals contained in selected ECA studies and to make recommendations for consideration by African Ministers of Finance and Agriculture and Governors of African Central Banks.

Seminars on mobilization of financial resources and manpower development, and on proposals contained in various ECA studies and drawing guidelines for the provision of assistance to African entrepreneurs. Senior officials from development banks and Ministers of Finance and Commerce and African entrepreneurs will participate.

Advisory services to countries, subregions and economic groupings in formulating and applying measures to remove deficiencies in approach to mobilization of financial resources and improvement of financial institutions and services.

(e) Expected impact

1107. It is expected that the Governments of the region will examine and adapt meaningful policies, instruments and institutions for mobilizing financial resources within national development priorities; design and implement a mutually supported strategy for industrialization in the basic sectors and promote intra-African trade through the setting up of subregional and regional payment systems; ensure adequate changes to provide more financial and technical assistance and facilitate the crucial transition of the African entrepreneur to the manufacturing sector.

PROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR EUROPE

SUBPROGRAMME 1: TRADE EXPANSION AND FACILITATION

(a) Objective

1108. The objective of this subprogramme is to increase and diversify the flow of trade within the region, especially east-west trade.

(b) Problem addressed

1109. Trade fluctuations are capable of causing disruptions in domestic markets, of being harmful to domestic producers, and sometimes inducing Governments to resort to safeguard measures not in conformity with international commitments. Administrative obstacles to trade still exist; information on markets, trade potentials and regulations is not always readily available.

(c) Legislative authority

1110. The legislative authority is the Final Act of the Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe.

(d) Strategy and output

1111. The first step will be an examination of commercial policies and development and prospects for trade within the region, especially east-west trade. Such examination will enable member countries to identify obstacles to and opportunities for expansion of trade. Second, ECE will seek the improvement of international trade facilities through the simplification of international trade procedures and the improvement of procedures for international standardization. Third, the reduction or elimination of obstacles, and fourth, the exchange of market information and improvement of marketing techniques. The secretariat will prepare one or two comprehensive analytical reports on problems and prospects affecting the development of international trade in the region. The Economic Commission for Europe will continue work carried out by the Working Party on Facilitation of International Trade Procedures, the Group of Experts on International Contract Practices in Industry and Government Officials Responsible for Standardization Policies. Guidelines will be drafted or revised on standards for international contract practices and conditions of sale; trade facilitation procedures; international standardization policies; transfer of technology; and international industrial co-operation contracts. The Committee on the Development of Trade will consider obstacles to trade and measures for their removal through identification of administrative and technical barriers to intraregional trade; maintenance of an up-to-date inventory of administrative restrictions; maintenance of a register of agreements between countries with different economic and social systems in the field of trade, economic, industrial, scientific and technological co-operation, and a study of the possibilities of creating a multilateral system of notification of laws and regulations concerning foreign trade and changes therein. Informal meetings of trade experts may be held to discuss developments in east-west trade. Seminars in the field of east-west trade promotion, marketing and business contacts will be held following similar successful seminars in the past. Studies of market research methods and marketing techniques are envisaged.

(e) Expected impact

1112. As for the following two subprogrammes, the impact expected is as stated in the objective. No quantification is possible.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: INDUSTRIAL CO-OPERATION

(a) Objective

1113. The objective is to promote trade through the development of industrial co-operation.

(b) Problem addressed

1114. While there are opportunities for the launching of large-scale projects of common interest relating to energy resources, raw material utilization and transport, initiatives are lagging for lack of information exchanges, pre-feasibility studies, or inadequacy of procedures.

(c) Legislative authority

1115. The legislative authority for this subprogramme is the same as that for subprogramme 1 above.

(d) Strategy and output

1116. The Economic Commission for Europe will provide analysis of short- and long-term trends and prospects for industrial co-operation and prepare recommendations for creation of favourable conditions for industrial co-operation. Work will be completed on the Guide for Drawing up International Contracts on Industrial Co-operation; possible meetings of experts on industrial co-operation; preparation of arbitration clauses in commercial contracts; and preparation of a manual on licensing procedures in the region.

(e) Expected impact

1117. The expected impact of activities under this subprogramme is as stated in subprogramme 1 above.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: EXPORTS FROM THE LESS DEVELOPED COUNTRIES OF THE REGION

(a) Objective

1118. The objectives are to identify the trading problems and to promote the expansion of the exports of the less developed economies of the ECE region.

(b) Problems addressed

1119. Developing countries of the ECE region encounter special difficulties in the promotion of their export and are not as well equipped as the rest of the region to solve these difficulties.

(c) Legislative authority

1120. For the legislative authority for this subprogramme, see subprogramme 1 above.

(d) Strategy and output

1121. Measures to be undertaken include studies of trade problems of less developed ECE countries and suggested actions; extension and completion of a study on "Intra-European temporary migration of labour, its consequences for trade, investment and industrial co-operation"; studies of trade opportunities; adaptation of production and trade structures of less developed countries of the region; and assistance to trade promotion efforts of the less developed countries of the region.

(e) Expected impact

1122. The expected impact is as stated in subprogramme 1 above.

PROGRAMME 4: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR LATIN AMERICA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: ANALYSIS OF THE INTERNATIONAL SITUATION

(a) Objective

1123. The objectives of this subprogramme are to observe the main trends of the international economy and the evolution of the international economic system, and to analyse their implications for the Latin American countries.

(b) Problem addressed

1124. Latin American countries often lack a technical perspective of the main trends of the international economy and thus may not be apprised of the full range of policy options available for adoption in international fora.

(c) Legislative authority

1125. The legislative authority is ECLA resolution 347 (XVI).

(d) Strategy and output

1126. The current world economic situation will be analysed so as to determine, in the short and medium term, its probable effect on the balance of payments of the Latin American countries and, in the longer term, the nature of the structural transformations which may occur. It is intended to make an analysis of the main policy options which are open to the countries of the region.

(e) Expected impact

1127. The Governments of the region will receive all the necessary elements and experience for their participation in international fora. The countries of the region will, in this way, be in a better negotiating position with regard to the industrialized countries.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC INTEGRATION AND CO-OPERATION

### (a) Objective

1128. The objective of this subprogramme is to strengthen the process of economic integration at both the regional and subregional levels.

### (b) Problem addressed

1129. In recent years certain problems have cropped up which have had a disturbing effect on integration and have become more acute as a result of external crises. In most cases, countries are aware of the need to reactivate the integration movement; at the same time, they have pointed out that the problems of integration can only be solved by a reorganization of the process to make it more dynamic.

1130. Central America has already made some progress in the formulation of a common external policy with a view to ensuring the supply of such strategic inputs as Venezuelan petroleum. As a result, there is a need to support the negotiations on economic co-operation between the Central American Common Market and Venezuela, whose Government has expressed its intention of improving its trade and financial relations with the relatively less developed Latin American countries in view of its special financial circumstances.

1131. The time has come to re-evaluate regional co-operation and the role of zonal trade as a means of offsetting in part the sharpening downturn in external growth.

### (c) Legislative authority

1132. The legislative authority for this subprogramme is ECLA resolutions 315 (XV), 356 (XVI) and 354 (XVI); resolutions 120 and 135 and 148 of the Central American Economic Co-operation Committee; and article 44 of the Montevideo Treaty, and the Protocol annexed.

### (d) Strategy and output

1133. Experiences in matters of integration of the region will come under scrutiny, as will the obstacles which have hindered more rapid progress, and the possibilities of securing the convergence of different integration processes by combining trade and industrial measures.

1134. The principal effects to be expected from chosen integration schemes will be studied, and an attempt will be made to evaluate the extent to which they could help in easing the socio-economic problems of the member countries. Consideration will also be given to the foreseeable effects of the adoption of group or country-to-country integration systems, on a basis of agreed targets and policies within a flexible operational framework.

1135. There are possibilities of commercial and technical co-operation between the Central American Common Market and Mexico, considering the stage of development of Mexico's productive structure and the need for Central America to be able to secure technological assistance on reasonable terms.

1136. With regard to the intention of the Latin American Governments to form a

Common Market, it is necessary to investigate the possibilities for the convergence of the existing integration schemes. By means of co-operation between the Caribbean Common Market and the Central American Common Market, it would be possible to bring about the incorporation of Panama, the Dominican Republic, Haiti and Cuba in a regional system of economic complementarity. Attention should also be given to the possibility of convergence between the Central American Common Market and the Andean Group.

1137. Outputs arising from the strategy would include studies on all above-listed questions, and also an analysis of the effect of external factors on the evolution of the Central American economies, with special attention to trends on the markets for primary products, the supply of energy resources, and the reorganization of the international monetary system and financial flows.

(e) Expected impact

1138. Governments could decide, on the basis of more precise guidelines, the adjustment to be made in the system's existing machinery, and a new integration approach could be outlined. An increased awareness of the economic advantages associated with stronger ties and the formation of a common front for negotiation with developed countries will be created.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: PRIMARY PRODUCTS

(a) Objective

1139. The objective of this subprogramme is to help design a regional policy in the field of trade in primary products.

(b) Problem addressed

1140. The export of primary products still constitutes the most important factor in the export income of the great majority of countries in the region. The considerable fluctuations undergone in previous years in both prices and quantities of several export products have recently given way to a steep depressive tendency on the markets; this situation has brought about the revival of old problems of international trade in primary products.

(c) Legislative authority

1141. The legislative authority for this subprogramme is ECLA resolution 352 (XVI).

(d) Strategy and output

1142. Negotiations to be carried out in 1976 in, among others, the fourth session of UNCTAD, the Conference of Paris, and IMF concerning compensatory financing, may, if successful, define the main lines of agreement between developing and developed countries. Putting these guidelines into practice will require more specific and detailed negotiations, both of a general nature and in terms of specific products. ECLA is planning to examine the possible implications of some of the more important alternatives available.



(e) Expected impact

1143. A more active and positive participation in international bodies can be expected. Pricing policies for primary products will be reoriented, and instruments and mechanisms designed to give greater stability to the markets will be defined.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: MONETARY AND FINANCIAL SYSTEM

(a) Objective

1144. The main objective of the subprogramme is to suggest the most suitable policies and mechanisms for dealing with the short-comings of the monetary system.

(b) Problem addressed

1145. The problems facing the developing countries as regards the monetary system and the international financial situation are similar in nature. The different regions, however, have their own individual features. In the case of Latin America, the degree of development achieved by the region, the contacts with the international financial markets, the efforts towards regional integration which are taking place are significant elements.

1146. It seems important to make careful preparations for Latin America's participation in negotiations taking place outside the region, particularly in the Interim Committee of the Board of Governors of the International Monetary Fund.

(c) Legislative authority

1147. The legislative authority for this subprogramme is ECLA resolution 348 (XVI).

(d) Strategy and output

1148. The systems of regional and world-wide co-operation (the latter from the point of view of Latin America) will be analysed. The system of financial flows, both official and private, is undergoing important changes and it will be necessary to define the probable consequences of these. A study of instruments to protect the balance of payments, of regional systems of payments intended to promote zonal trade, and of systems of financial co-operation linked to medium- and long-term capital flows will be undertaken.

(e) Expected impact

1149. The countries of the region will receive the necessary elements which will enable them to choose appropriate policy alternatives.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: ACCESS TO MARKETS IN DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

(a) Objective

1150. The objective of this subprogramme is to help the countries of Latin America take better advantage of the general preference schemes and evaluate policies relating to the export of manufactures.

(b) Problem addressed

1151. The prospects for demand for manufactured products by the main countries granting general preferences will undoubtedly be unfavourable if the recession gets worse, and this could weaken the effectiveness of the system. It therefore seems urgent to improve the GSP schemes, and to take several complementary measures designed to promote the exports of manufactured and semi-manufactured products by countries favoured by the schemes.

(c) Legislative authority

1152. The legislative authority for this subprogramme is ECLA resolutions 347 (XVI) and 359 (XVI).

(d) Strategy and output

1153. An analysis will be made of the preference systems of the main developed regions of the world and of steps that could be taken in order to make them more beneficial to Latin American countries. The study of instruments used by the countries in the region to promote the exports of manufactures will be continued, and measures to improve their efficiency will be considered. The analysis of export promotion policies will focus on export of manufactures at the regional level, whether within the formal processes of integration or not.

(e) Expected impact

1154. The Governments of the region will be in a better position to negotiate a new system of preferences; they will also have sets of criteria for defining promotion policies for the export of their manufactures, which will improve their position as exporters to the industrial countries.

SUBPROGRAMME 6: CARIBBEAN TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objective

1155. The main objective is to diversify and expand trade relations between the Caribbean countries and other countries of the area, and to consider mechanisms to limit or eliminate the negative effects of transnational enterprises.

(b) Problem addressed

1156. One of the outstanding features of the majority of Caribbean countries is their high dependence on foreign trade. In addition, a very large part of their exports consists of raw materials, whose production and marketing are still controlled by large transnational corporations.

(c) Legislative authority

1157. The legislative authority for this subprogramme is ECLA resolution 358 (XVI); and resolution 2 (I) of the Caribbean Development and Co-operation Committee.

(d) Strategy and output

1158. Studies called for by the Caribbean Development and Co-operation Committee require an analysis of the foreign trade of all the member States in order to identify the nature of and obstacles to mutual trade, as well as the products in which it might be possible to increase it. Within this framework it will be necessary to carry out studies on tariffs and customs procedures which affect foreign trade.

(e) Expected impact

1159. These studies will help to throw some light on the obstacles in regional and extraregional trade relations, and the way in which they hinder the process of co-operation.

PROGRAMME 5: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR WESTERN ASIA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: ASSISTANCE IN EXPANDING AND DIVERSIFYING EXPORT TRADE

(a) Objective

1160. The objectives are to assist member countries, particularly the less developed ones, in expanding and diversifying their export trade by: increasing the share of manufactured and semi-manufactured goods and processed and semi-processed products in total exports; and obtaining more liberal access for products of interest to the region in major importing markets.

(b) Problem addressed

1161. Foreign trade plays a crucial role in the economies of the region. Narrowness of the production base and the need to build up productive capacity render member countries heavily dependent on imports of capital goods, intermediate products, and manufactured consumers' goods to supplement domestic supplies.

1162. In the oil economies, the contribution of exports to the development process permeates all aspects of economic activity. In the non-oil economies, however, widening trade deficits have been experienced and the level of imports has been held down, particularly in the less developed countries, by an initially low and slowly expanding volume of exports.

1163. Given world trade trends, diversification towards manufactures seems to be a prerequisite for a more rapid expansion of exports from the region which still suffers from the traditional pattern of over-reliance on one or few primary commodities. Efforts at export diversification in the region will have to involve both introducing new products and raising the degree of processing embodied in traditional exports. This will require not only widening the production base but also overcoming problems of marketing and market access in major importing countries.

1164. Market access problems may have their origin in the domestic policies of the importing countries, in their efforts to form regional groupings among themselves, in preferential treatment accorded to selected developing countries and in

restrictive business practices. Hence, by the nature of the problem, improvements in conditions of access imply adequate knowledge of the issues involved and action at the international level, involving co-operation with other developing countries and importing developed countries.

(c) Legislative authority

1165. General Assembly resolutions 3202 (S-VI) and 3362 (S-VII) are the legislative authority for these activities.

(d) Strategy and output

1166. The achievement of the objective will be approached through:

Collection and dissemination of basic data and information relating to the pattern of export trade, export promotion policies, institutional arrangements, and the external situation;

Research and studies on impediments to the expansion of exports from the region inherent in domestic policies and conditions in member countries and in major trading partners; the implications of the generalized system of preferences for member countries' export trade; the identification of products and/or groups of products exported from the region which are subjected to non-tariff barriers, including restrictive business practices, and measures for eliminating or lessening their adverse effects; changes in the purchasing power of exports and terms of trade and factors affecting them; and, the impact of EEC and other regional groupings on export prospects and integration efforts in the region;

Assessment of manpower needs, assistance in the formulation of training policies and programmes, and rendering training services through seminars and workshops;

Provision of advisory services on such matters as exchange policies, export promotion strategy, including training programmes, market research and trade information services and trade facilitation measures, and assist in identifying technical assistance needs and in formulating requests to that end;

Co-ordination with concerned international and regional organizations, notably the Council of Arab Economic Unity, UNCTAD and the International Trade Centre UNCTAD/GATT.

(e) Expected impact

1167. The analysis of the main problems and issues involved and their policy implications is expected to assist member States, regional and international organizations and institutions concerned in evolving appropriate policies and technical assistance programmes, thereby making a significant contribution towards attaining the objective of faster export growth and a more balanced export structure in the countries of the region.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: INTRAREGIONAL TRADE

### (a) Objective

1168. The objective of this subprogramme is to contribute to the development of intraregional trade, co-operation and integration.

### (b) Problem addressed

1169. Intraregional trade occupies a very modest place in the region's aggregate trade. The region, however, is of considerable importance for the export trade of the non-oil economies, and provides the main outlet for member countries' exports of manufactured and semi-manufactured goods.

1170. Early efforts at regional economic co-operation took the form of both bilateral and multilateral agreements. The establishment of the Arab Common Market in January 1965 led to the creation of a free trade area between some of the members of the Council of Arab Economic Unity, but the implementation of the free trade area has met with difficulties and the attempt of the Council to establish an Arab Payments Union was unsuccessful. The limited success of these efforts is mainly a reflection of the relatively low degree of complementarity in productive structures, and inadequate political commitment to such efforts.

### (c) Legislative authority

1171. The legislative authority for this subprogramme is General Assembly resolution 3177 (XXVIII).

### (d) Strategy and output

1172. New approaches for treating these issues visualize the expansion of trade as part of a wider process of regional co-operation. ECWA's involvement in the attainment of the objective will be pursued through the following actions and outputs:

Collection and dissemination of information on economic co-operation and integration efforts, including trade;

Research and studies on existing trade agreements and alternative approaches on tariff and non-tariff protection related to proposed integration schemes; on projects suitable for integration; and on past efforts to establish regional or subregional payments arrangements and the obstacles encountered. A payments scheme designed to assist the expansion of intraregional trade and regional co-operation will be explored;

Provision of advisory services;

Close co-ordination will be maintained with Governments and other concerned organizations and institutions.

(e) Expected impact

1173. The completion of these outputs is expected to make a significant contribution towards identifying the obstacles, promoting a better understanding of the issues involved, and suggesting alternative and workable approaches to these issues.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: TRANSFER OF TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objective

1174. The objective is to assist the countries of the region in evolving appropriate policies and establishing institutions to deal with the range of issues connected with technology transfer and strengthening their technological capabilities.

(b) Problem addressed

1175. The countries of the region share with other developing countries a high degree of dependence on imported technology. This dependence is expected to accentuate, in the coming years, with the disbursement of a significant portion of the region's newly acquired financial resources on imports with a high technology content. Moreover, the foreign exchange costs involved in technology transfer constitute an additional burden on the limited resources of several countries in the region, and a serious strain on their balance of payments.

1176. To deal adequately with the range of issues connected with the transfer of technology, as well as with the outflow of trained personnel, or the "brain-drain" problem, the countries of the region need the necessary expertise, institutions and policies so as to minimize the cost of transfer and strengthen their technological capabilities.

(c) Legislative authority

1177. The legislative authority for this subprogramme is General Assembly resolutions 2658 (XXV), 3202 (S-VI) and 3362 (S-VII).

(d) Strategy and output

1178. The attainment of the objective will involve:

Diffusion of information with respect to the international framework of technology transfer and measures for improvement;

Survey of national practices, policies and institutional arrangements;

Provision of assistance in the formulation of national and regional policies and in elaborating appropriate legislation for their implementation;

Provision of assistance through seminars, workshops and training programmes.

(e) Expected impact

1179. The strategy and output outlined above are expected to increase member

countries' awareness of the crucial role that technology transfer assumes in their development and to lead to action, at both the national and regional levels with the aim of providing the infrastructure (legislation, training, institutions) indispensable for a more effective transfer process and reduced dependence on imported technology.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 4: TRADE AND PAYMENTS POLICIES

##### (a) Objective

1180. The objective of this subprogramme is to assist member countries, particularly the less developed ones, in the formulation of over-all trade and payments policies consistent with their development needs and resource endowments.

##### (b) Problem addressed

1181. Notwithstanding the importance of external trade for the economies of the region, national policies relating to this sector have generally remained fragmented and of an ad hoc nature. Planning efforts have achieved rather little in terms of integrating the external sector in national plans as this sector has continued to be treated generally as a residual item in the planning exercise. Thus, there is considerable scope to rationalize over-all trade and payments policies of member countries, with a view to allowing the external sector to make a more effective contribution to the development process.

##### (c) Legislative authority

1182. The legislative authority for this subprogramme is General Assembly resolution 3362 (S-VII).

##### (d) Strategy and output

1183. Steps towards the achievement of the objective will include:

Surveys of member countries' trade régimes, exchange and payments policies, and export promotion and import procurement policies, with a view to identifying their needs for technical assistance;

Provision of advisory services, especially in connexion with the planning of the foreign trade sector;

Research and studies on the implications of alternative export and import policies for foreign exchange earnings, employment and growth in member countries, and analysis of the implications for the region of policies and measures to establish the new economic order, particularly as it relates to problems of trade and raw materials;

Provision of training seminars, workshops and training courses.

##### (e) Expected impact

1184. The realization of the proposed course of action is expected to improve the ability of countries of the region to formulate more coherent and comprehensive

trade and payments policies and to result in a better integration of the external sector in the over-all planning process.

PROGRAMME 6: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMISSION FOR  
ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

SUBPROGRAMME 1: INTERNATIONAL TRADE

(a) Objectives

1185. The objectives are to further the effectiveness of the ESCAP Trade Promotion Centre, and take initiatives in the implementation of United Nations export promotion programmes in the region; to assist member countries in the intensification of trade expansion and monetary co-operation, and through the application of trade facilitation measures; in promoting commercial arbitration and expanding export credit insurance and reinsurance schemes; to improve trade information services.

(b) Problems addressed

1186. The concern of developing countries in the region in regard to worsening conditions of their trade lends urgency to intensified efforts towards export promotion and market development activities by the ESCAP Trade Promotion Centre. Many problems arise that could be solved by trade facilitation measures, e.g., international trade documentation and procedures are unduly complicated; customs administration lacks uniformity in nomenclature and laws, regulations and procedures need attention; countries need commercial arbitration schemes, and export credit insurance and reinsurance facilities are inadequate, resulting in the outflow of foreign exchange from the region. There is a dearth of reliable, compatible and up-to-date market and trade data information.

(c) Legislative authority

1187. The legislative authority is Commission resolution 91 (XXIV), report of ESCAP on its thirty-first session (E/CN.11/1222, paras. 105-112 and 115-116); the eighteenth and nineteenth sessions of the Committee on Trade.

(d) Strategy and output

1188. The strategy for the medium-term plan consists of the preparation of a number of studies and surveys followed by intergovernmental and interorganizational meetings to recommend proposals for trade development in the context of the problems addressed; assistance to countries in the form of technical advisory services, seminars, annual training courses and workshops related to export promotion and development. Co-operation and co-ordination with other substantive units and trade institutions in the region will be sought. Expected programme outputs will include:

Studies: On market research, surveys and product developments in particular raw material and food-stuff, competition of synthetics and substitutes; and identification of markets, both within and outside the region; on feasibility of linking Asian Clearing Union mechanism and payment arrangements in other



developing regions; on tariff liberalization procedures; on existing customs laws and procedures and on commercial arbitration and insurance schemes. Guidebooks on the developed countries' markets will be compiled.

Training courses, seminars and workshops: On trade promotion, organized in co-operation with the International Trade Centre and with developed countries; on market and product development, product design, packaging, quality control, costing and pricing, market research, etc.; on the establishment of trade information centres for the analysis and dissemination of market data.

Advisory services for technical assistance: To participating and potential central banks and monetary authorities of the Asian Clearing Union for efficient functioning of clearing mechanism; to Governments in implementing schemes of reserve pooling and balance-of-payment support; to member countries in various aspects of trade liberalization, including negotiations aimed at expanding the product coverage; to promote industrial co-operation, within the framework of UNCTAD's global programme of facilitation, in improving trade procedures and formalities as well as adopting simplified and standard forms of trade documentation; in adoption and operation of basic documentation systems; in organizing and preparing for participation in the international trade fairs and exhibitions, particularly the Asian International Trade Fair.

Meetings: On promotion of industrial co-operation and trade in commodities through joint ventures and research studies; intergovernmental consultation will be held with a view to further increasing and liberalizing intraregional trade: convening of Working Party on Customs Administration and on formulation of proposals for a draft charter for a multinational export credit scheme.

(e) Expected impact

1189. During the plan period, it is hoped that these activities will assist countries of the region in (i) increasing their share of total world exports and of foreign exchange earnings; (ii) expanding intraregional trade and monetary co-operation through reducing costs of export products thereby making non-traditional products more competitive in the world market; and (iii) co-operation among customs authorities and establishment of arbitration facilities for settlement of trade disputes.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: ASSISTANCE TO THE LEAST DEVELOPED AND LAND-LOCKED COUNTRIES

(a) Objectives

1190. The objectives are to assist the least developed among developing countries in enhancing their absorptive capacity in their over-all economic development; the developing land-locked countries in overcoming the transit trade and transport problems arising from their unfavourable geographical situation, and the developing island countries in the South Pacific area in the development of trade as well as transport and communications, including shipping.

(b) Problems addressed

1191. These countries are suffering from special problems in addition to the more common impediments to development which are faced by the developing countries as a whole. The mid-term review and appraisal of the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade revealed the generally deteriorating position of the least developed land-locked countries in the first half of the Second Decade and their dismal outlook for the next five years. Not only are these countries at the bottom of the scale in terms of their present level of development, but they have shown growth rates considerably lower than those of other developing countries. Thus, increased and special attention is imperative for the problems of these countries.

(c) Legislative authority

1192. The legislative authority for this subprogramme is Commission resolution 114 (XXVII).

(d) Strategy and output

1193. The strategy will encompass:

- (i) Assistance will be provided to the least developed land-locked countries in the formulation and implementation of agricultural and industrial policies, plans and programmes, and in the development of foreign trade. Studies on major economic problems of these countries will be undertaken and necessary measures will be evolved to increase their export and import capabilities. Further training will also be organized in various fields, including social and youth welfare, community development co-operation and local governments.
- (ii) Surveys of transit facilities and procedures in the transit countries will be carried out for the purpose of evolving plans for their improvement/expansion.
- (iii) Assistance will be provided to both land-locked countries and their neighbours to evolve co-operative arrangements for the improvement of transit and transport facilities.
- (iv) In addition to the Special Body on Land-locked Countries, expert groups on specific subjects of special interest to the land-locked countries will be organized from time to time.

1194. Assistance will be provided to the developing island countries in the Pacific region in building up their physical and administrative infrastructure. Studies will be carried out in the fields of shipping and ocean freight rates and commodities of specific interest to the developing island countries.

(e) Expected impact

1195. These programme activities will help these countries in their efforts towards attaining the goals and objectives set out in the International Strategy and Declaration on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order.

PART TWO

CHAPTER XVI

NATURAL RESOURCES: ENERGY, WATER AND MINERALS, AND CARTOGRAPHY

ORGANIZATION

1196. The description contained in paragraphs 913 to 930 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 1/ remains valid.

PROGRAMME 1: DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL AFFAIRS

SUBPROGRAMME 1: INFORMATION AND PROJECTIONS IN THE FIELD OF NATURAL RESOURCES

(a) Objective

1197. The subprogramme's objectives are to improve information on current economic and technical developments in the field of natural resources and to strengthen the research and dissemination of information with regard to projections of supply, demand, consumption and reserves of energy, mineral and water resources on a global, regional and national basis.

(b) Problem addressed

1198. In many parts of the world energy and mineral resources have been subject to imbalances between supply and demand, production processing and transportation capacity, which resulted in severe fluctuations in prices and levels of investment. Failure on the part of policy makers to anticipate events on the basis of trends and developments may accentuate imbalances with serious economic and social consequences. Similarly, in the case of water resources, failure to anticipate future events may lead to serious bottle-necks and a misallocation of resources.

1199. Even the most advanced industrialized countries have poor data on domestic stocks, reserves, production and consumption of natural resources. Available data concerning other countries is deemed to be even less adequate and reliable. Yet, this type of reliable information on current developments as well as projections for the future is essential to formulate policies designed to avoid problems or minimize their effects or to take advantage of opportunities that may arise in the field of natural resources.

1200. In addition to the reliability of information, policy makers, particularly in developing countries, are faced with a problem of the timely flow of relevant

---

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).

and consistent information from numerous sources. The problem stems from difficulties in obtaining timely access to information and the need to identify material which is relevant.

1201. Developing countries also need to acquire or improve their analytical tools in order to reach meaningful conclusions from past trends and recent developments, taking into account both technological and economic factors, and to better anticipate future problems and opportunities. Moreover, a number of developing countries lack the necessary technical personnel to undertake their own forecast on which to base national policies.

(c) Legislative authority

1202. This objective is formulated on the strength of the legislative authority arising from the resolutions of the Economic and Social Council, resolutions 1761 B (LIV), 1954 (LIX); and General Assembly resolution 3362 (S-VII).

(d) Strategy and output

1203. The programme will aim at channelling the information being generated throughout the world to countries that need it most. While improving the flow of information in the field of energy will continue to be given priority, greater attention will be devoted to mineral and water resources. The programme will also aim at improving and standardizing definitions, concepts and methodologies in order to ensure greater compatibility of data from various sources.

1204. The programme will also aim at providing assessments of factors affecting future demand and supply of key energy, mineral and water resources. In the case of water resources, since global aggregates are of little operational value for formulation of national and regional policies, it will be necessary to isolate those factors which are suitable for operational use and possess sufficient universal validity.

1205. In order to improve the flow of information, particularly information of special importance to developing countries, the programme will issue newsletters, reports containing brief analyses of specific aspects of resources, and the Natural Resources Forum quarterly. In addition, it will endeavour in specific cases to direct users of information to those institutions that subscribe to the Forum. The greater part of the work on definitions, concepts and methodology with regard to oil and gas will be completed in 1977 and that with regard to mineral resources in 1978 when the relevant groups of experts are scheduled to meet. A report containing their recommendations will be submitted to the Committee on Natural Resources at its sixth session and to the Economic and Social Council in 1979. Thereafter, further efforts will be made to narrow the then remaining methodological differences among countries. This conclusive phase may require consultations with Governments of Member States and the convening of further expert groups.

1206. As requested by the Economic and Social Council in its resolutions 1761 B (LIV) and 1954 B (LIX), the Secretary-General will submit to the Committee on Natural Resources studies on medium- and long-term projections of the supply and demand for energy and mineral and water resources and assessments of technologies to evaluate the demand and supply of these resources, including those specifically geared to the requirements of developing countries. The

Secretary-General will assist developing countries, at their request, in strengthening their capability to undertake national forecasts of the supply of and demand for natural resources.

(e) Expected impact

1207. The programme hopes to improve the flow of reliable information in the field of natural resources especially to developing countries where such information is inadequate. It will also contribute towards the rationalization of an increase in the international flow of more meaningful information. In the process, organizations of the United Nations system and Governments will obtain a better objective tool for the formulation of their medium- and long-term policies in the area of natural resources and, as a result, a better and more efficient use of such resources.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

(a) Objective

1208. The subprogramme's object is to promote, within the framework of permanent sovereignty over natural resources, appropriate resources management methods, and the strengthening of the required administrative and institutional structure.

(b) Problem addressed

1209. A country's ability to exercise its permanent sovereignty over its natural resources, and to maximize the benefits derived from the development and use of these resources, depends to a great extent on the adequacy of its legal and institutional framework and on its ability to formulate and implement policies designed to achieve established objectives. As long as natural resources are managed within the framework of national economic and social development objectives, the interrelationship among various kinds of resources must be understood and the environmental impact of their development and use must be taken into account. Consequently, the role that resource management can play in the efficient use of resources and in alleviating the disparities that often exist between economic development and conditions in various regions or between rural and urban areas is very important. Resource management presupposes the ability to formulate long-range and integrated policies on a continuing basis in the field of natural resources and to implement them.

(c) Legislative authority

1210. The essential mandate has been encompassed in the Guidelines for Action in the Development of Natural Resources approved by the Economic and Social Council at its fifty-second session in resolution 1673 B (LII) and Council resolutions 1954 A and C (LIX).

(d) Strategy and output

1211. In the field of energy continued emphasis will be given to energy planning, the development of alternative energy sources, conservation, the provision of energy to rural areas, and to institutional and legal problems. An expert group on alternative concepts and strategies for energy development in developing

countries will meet in 1977 and a report will be completed in 1978. This report will be distributed to planners in developing countries and will be submitted to the Committee on Natural Resources in 1979. Likewise, work will continue on the study of energy efficiency and conservation, the financial aspects of energy resources exploration, and energy legislation; and reports will be issued for consideration by the Committee on Natural Resources and for dissemination to planners in developing countries.

1212. In the field of minerals, attention will be given to the exploration and exploitation strategies of developing countries, bearing in mind global, regional and local market conditions; the formulation of policy with regard to the establishment and location of processing facilities and the possibility of recycling as a source of raw materials and to questions of legislation and international agreements. Work will be continued on substitution possibilities, the environmental impact of mineral development, investment and taxation policies and legislation. Workshops may be convened to assist in the preparation of reports which in turn will be issued for the use of policy makers in developing countries and for the consideration by the Committee on Natural Resources.

1213. The strategy in the field of water resources will depend on the outcome of the United Nations Water Conference to be convened in 1977. It is expected that work in this area will be concentrated on the efficient management and utilization of water resources, including options under extreme climatic conditions, i.e. droughts and floods, and on legislative and institutional problems. The programme will continue to assist developing countries by improving management practices and in the strengthening of institutions and, if requested, in the establishment and strengthening of geological surveys and energy departments.

(e) Expected impact

1214. Studies and reports for use by planners and decision makers in developing countries will assist them in clarifying policy, legislative and institutional options available under different sets of circumstances. Technical assistance programmes in the field of management, legislation and administration have been successful in setting up resource management institutions in developing countries, and requests for this type of assistance have been on the increase.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: CO-OPERATION AMONG DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

(a) Objective

1215. The objective is to promote co-operation among developing countries in the exploration, development and use of energy, mineral and water resources.

(b) Problem addressed

1216. The growing interdependence of nations has led to a better appreciation of the importance of international co-operation on a broad front. There is now increasing understanding of the need to enhance co-operation among developing countries themselves; and a fuller realization of the potential for finding common solutions to their problems, and for strengthening their self-reliance in the achievement of economic and social objectives. The existing examples of co-operation among developing countries, such as joint oil exploration agreements between the State Oil Company in India and the companies in Iraq and Iran, joint oil exploration programmes between Argentina and Uruguay, the establishment of a joint Saudi Arabian-Sudanese

Authority for the exploration of the oil resources of the Red Sea, the co-operative agreement between Jamaica, Mexico and Venezuela for the exploitation of Jamaican bauxite, demonstrate a considerable scope for co-operation in the technical and management aspects of natural resources exploration, development and use of natural resources.

1217. With regard to technology, the developing countries now realize that "intermediate technologies", which are less capital intensive and less complex, can offer suitable solutions and greater opportunities for the use of both local labour and raw materials. Co-operative action among developing countries in the transfer of their technological know-how could benefit the countries where such technologies could be applied and could offer a viable alternative to the capital-intensive technologies of the industrialized countries. However, advance in co-operation among developing countries is impeded by difficulties in recognizing existing opportunities and in bringing together interested parties.

(c) Legislative authority

1218. The General Assembly, in the Declaration on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order, adopted in resolution 3201 (S-VI), emphasized the importance of co-operation among developing countries and called for the strengthening, through individual and collective actions, of mutual economic, trade, financial and technical co-operation among developing countries. At its seventh special session, the General Assembly, in resolution 3362 (S-VII), section VI urged developed countries and the United Nations system to provide support and assistance to developing countries in strengthening and enlarging their mutual co-operation at all levels. Further, in paragraph 4 of resolution 3442 (XXX) the General Assembly urged the specialized agencies and other organizations of the United Nations system, to provide continuing support to the promotion of economic co-operation among developing countries.

1219. In paragraph 5 of resolution 3461 (XXX) the General Assembly requested the United Nations Development Programme and the participating and executing agencies to intensify their efforts to achieve full utilization of national institutions in developing countries and the build-up of new capacities in those countries, in the promotion of technical co-operation among developing countries.

(d) Strategy and output

1220. The programme will aim at examining opportunities for co-operation among developing countries at the global and regional levels, to disseminate knowledge about these possibilities, and assist Governments in bringing about co-operation. These activities will be integrated with those of the regional commissions. Studies furthering co-operation among developing countries in energy will be carried out in 1976-1977. Study tours to the People's Republic of China to investigate small-scale works management are planned in 1976-1977, in co-operation with the Chinese authorities and UNDP. The scope of these activities would be expanded to include mineral resources, use of economically viable sources of energy, such as hydropower and coal, and research into and development of non-conventional energy sources.

1221. The convening of the United Nations Water Conference in 1977, and the preceding regional preparatory meetings, will provide an opportunity for exploring avenues of co-operation in the field of water resources, which will have a bearing on the scope of future activities. The programme will continue to promote

co-operation among developing countries in the development and utilization of international water resources through studies and assistance to developing countries and, when requested, assistance will be given in the preparation and implementation of agreements.

1222. Workshops will be convened in order to provide opportunities to enhance knowledge about co-operation possibilities. The programme envisages assistance to Governments in the formulation and implementation of joint ventures. Such assistance is now rendered to the venture of Jamaica, Mexico and Venezuela to develop bauxite deposits in Jamaica and in the planning and development of the Kagera river basin, undertaken by Burundi, Rwanda and the United Republic of Tanzania.

(e) Expected impact

1223. The potential impact of these activities can be inferred from the meeting on Co-operation Among Developing Countries in Petroleum, for which a series of reports by experts from developing countries was prepared and in which were outlined some successful co-operation ventures, areas of co-operation such as refining, marketing, transportation, research and training of personnel as well as exchange of information on negotiations and institutional structure. As a result of the meeting, several participants announced their Government's interest in assisting other Governments in such matters as training of staff and drafting of petroleum legislation.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: BROADENING OF THE RESOURCE BASE IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

(a) Objective

1224. The objective is to enable Governments to evaluate their physical resource base and, in the case of developing countries, to acquire the means to identify and develop them.

(b) Problem addressed

1225. Approximately two thirds of all major exploration and mining output in minerals and almost 80 per cent of investments in these fields take place in industrialized countries. The rising cost of energy has produced new opportunities for energy exploration and development both for export and for domestic utilization. It has also become clear that, because of the increase in the demand from the industrialized countries for energy and mineral resources, they will have to rely to a greater extent upon developing countries as suppliers of these raw materials.

1226. Scarcity of water resources is often a major bottle-neck in social and economic development. Unlike other resources, there are clear signs of medium- and long-term limits to its availability relative to the growing demand, and there is a need to look further into all possible sources of supply, including the reuse of waste waters. The ravages in terms of human lives and economic losses have been only too well illustrated by the Sahel drought. While these conditions are limited to certain regions of the world there are clear indications that, owing to increases in demand, other regions could suffer from water shortages in the not-too-distant future.



(c) Legislative authority

1227. The legislative authority for this objective goes as far back as Economic and Social Council resolution 345 (XII) of 9 March 1951. A broader and most recent mandate, however, is found in the guidelines prepared by the Committee on Natural Resources <sup>2/</sup> and approved by the Council in its resolution 1673 (LII) of 2 June 1972. The objectives and priorities established in the guidelines state that water should be made available where and when it is required and in the quantities that are adequate and of a desirable quality. Similarly, it states as one of its priorities to make energy available in the amount required for economic and social development as a necessary base for the advancement of developing countries, and the increased exploration and exploitation of mineral resources as a means for economic and social development, through domestic production of indigenous raw materials, import replacement, and export of domestic surpluses.

1228. The priority areas are exploration and study of both surface and underground waters and of alternative sources of water such as recycled and desalted water, assistance to developing countries in the exploration and assessment of their conventional and non-conventional energy resources with special priority for countries where the development of such resources is in its early stage, and in the exploration and exploitation of the mineral resources within the limits of their national jurisdiction.

(d) Strategy and output

1229. This programme takes the major part of the technical co-operation projects. The experience derived from such projects would yield considerable insight into problems and potentials relating to the expansion of the resource base in these countries. In addition, the programme would aim at disseminating the experience derived from these activities by issuing reports to be distributed to both policy makers and specialists in developing countries and, by convening workshops, at determining the relevance of these experiences to other parts of the world.

1230. The programme will also continue to evaluate the impact of technological developments on the resource base, possibly with the assistance of expert groups, for the use of developing countries. New exploration methods, technological developments in extraction, processing and transport of natural resources can render the resources, previously considered uneconomic, attractive for development. A number of these activities will have an important bearing on subprogramme 1, since technological innovations will have to be taken into account in projecting trends and anticipating opportunities.

(e) Expected impact

1231. The impact of technical co-operation activities is illustrated by discoveries such as copper in Panama, Burma, Colombia and Haiti, nickel in Burundi, geothermal resources in El Salvador, and ground-water exploration in the Sahel. Reports stemming from such projects are designed to have the technical personnel share in the benefits derived from these activities, and avoid some of the problems that may have been encountered in exploration and development activities under a given set of circumstances.

<sup>2/</sup> See Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Fifty-second Session, Supplement No. 3 (E/5097 and Corr.1 and 3), chap. 3.A.

1232. Studies on the possible impact of new technologies on the economic viability of exploration and development are designed to alert technical personnel that the outlook on resources previously thought to be uneconomic may have changed, and that areas previously thought to be devoid of them may have to be re-evaluated.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 5: SURVEYING, MAPPING AND INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION IN CARTOGRAPHY

##### (a) Objective

1233. The subprogramme's objective is to promote surveying and mapping operations as tools for economic and social development with particular emphasis on the needs of developing countries.

##### (b) Problem addressed

1234. Adequate maps and charts are an indispensable public service and a vital instrument required for efficient planning and successful conclusions of numerous economic and social development projects. Topographic and bathymetric base maps are needed prior to the exploration for, and exploitation of mineral and other natural resources; they are continually being used as a base for the portrayal of statistical and administrative data (thematic mapping) and are essential for planned urban development and to provide an economically viable aid to land use and in the assessment of governmental income from land (cadastral surveying); their assistance to land, air and sea transportation is evident (aeronautical and hydrographic charting).

1235. In spite of the over-all importance of surveying and mapping as a planning tool, there is still insufficient understanding by policy makers in developing countries of its significance and of the factors involved, as well as a lack of technical personnel, inadequate training facilities, a lack of modern equipment and maintenance facilities and, above all, a lack of knowledge in new fields such as the use of satellites, geodesy, remote sensing and mapping production techniques. At the international level, there is still a need for co-operation for greater efficiency in the preparation of regional maps.

##### (c) Legislative authority

1236. United Nations participation in cartographic activities commenced in 1948 following the adoption by the Economic and Social Council of resolution 131 (VI), in which it addressed itself to the interest of having a co-ordinated programme of international co-operation in cartography. Other important Council resolutions are 261 B (IX) and 476 B (XV) concerning the transfer of the Central Bureau of the International Map of the World on the Millionth Scale to the United Nations and the appropriate steps to be taken to further the completion of this world map series. In resolutions 715 A (XXVII) and 814 (XXXI) dealing with international co-operation in cartography, the Council requested the Secretary-General to establish a central clearing-house for geographic names and assigned it specific functions; it also invited Governments of countries interested and experienced in this field to make available, at the Secretary-General's request and at their own expense, consultants to serve on working groups (United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names).

##### (d) Strategy and output

1237. Through the convening of regional or interregional conferences, the

organization of seminars, and the preparation of reports, the programme will seek to foster a better understanding of cartography as a planning tool, to promote the exchange of technical knowledge and experience, and assess the world cartographic needs and the evolution of new technologies.

1238. Following a study on thematic mapping to be initiated in 1977, the programme will continue to emphasize this tool for over-all planning and promote the understanding of its importance among policy makers in developing countries.

1239. Special emphasis will be placed on the dissemination of information on the use of satellite technology for cartography and the development of natural resources, including the feasibility of photographic imagery and other remote-sensing data from satellites. Periodic review will be made of the status of world topographic mapping and other subjects such as geodesy, cadastral surveying, urban mapping and hydrographic surveying. The establishment of an advisory panel on cadastral surveying and mapping is envisaged during this period, in order to assist the programme in reporting to the technical personnel and policy makers in developing countries the most important developments in this area.

1240. In addition, the International Map of the World on the Millionth Scale (IMW) reports will continue to be compiled and published annually, and three issues of the World Cartography Bulletin will be prepared and published during this period. Each report will be devoted to a specific aspect of surveying and mapping and will stress its influence on economic and social development.

1241. In connexion with the need to standardize geographical names, the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names will continue to meet biennially to deal with special standardization problems requiring preparatory studies to facilitate agreement at the conferences. Three sessions of the group are planned during the period under consideration, i.e. the seventh session to be held in Athens, on 16 August, and the eighth and ninth sessions to be held in New York in 1977 and 1981, respectively. Moreover, the establishment of an advisory panel on cadastral surveying and mapping is envisaged. Finally, the programme will continue to assist Governments in carrying out specific technical programmes as well as in the strengthening of their cartographic and surveying departments, and training of personnel.

(e) Expected impact

1242. The promotion of surveying and mapping activities throughout the world is a continuing objective. With regard to actions and measures outlined above, it is expected that they will result in the strengthening of the technical capacity of national cartographic services; it is also expected to improve communications between cartographic management and the higher levels of national administration for the purpose of stimulating appreciation of the usefulness of mapping, a more efficient local regional approach to mapping, and an intensification of international co-operation and standardization.

## PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

### SUBPROGRAMME 1: SURVEY AND INVENTORY OF NATURAL RESOURCES

#### (a) Objective

1243. The objectives are to provide knowledge of the natural resources that are available and potentially available and to promote research and planning of their development and exploitation.

#### (b) Problem addressed

1244. Most African countries are unfamiliar with modern concepts of natural resource inventory and lack competent machinery and manpower for work in this field. Added to this, there is limited research work in strategic areas, including planning and management of natural resources.

#### (c) Legislative authority

1245. Legislative authority is derived from Economic Commission for Africa resolutions 13 (II) and 164 (VIII).

#### (d) Strategy and output

1246. It is planned to assist Governments in evolving methods and procedures for collecting and organizing data on African natural resources and in establishing centres for training and research in various aspects of natural resources development and exploitation.

1247. A regional remote sensing satellite ground receiving and data handling centre and a regional centre for services in surveying and mapping will be established to undertake the inventory of natural resources and make more readily available to the Member States modern and efficient techniques of survey, evaluation, exploitation and management of natural resources, and also undertake training of national personnel in these fields.

1248. Assistance will also be provided in the development and operation of training centres in photogrammetric techniques and centres for specialized surveying and cartographical services, as well as in the establishment of an institute for research and training in natural resources inventory and management and a regional centre for research in all aspects of aerial surveys. A working group of experts will be convened to discuss modern methods of natural resources inventory, planning and management.

#### (e) Expected impact

1249. By the end of the plan period, the countries of the region will have assisted in making a complete inventory of their existing natural resources and a number of Africans will have been trained in techniques of survey, evaluation, exploitation and management of natural resources.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: MINERAL RESOURCES

### (a) Objective

1250. The subprogramme's objective is to facilitate the optimum development of the region's mineral wealth for the furtherance of economic and social development of the countries, securing full sovereignty of the countries over their natural resources.

### (b) Problem addressed

1251. The exploitation of mineral resources has not been integrated into economic development policy for the promotion of industrialization based on these resources, and most Governments have not been able to take the necessary measures to ensure that these resources make the maximum contribution to the economic and social development of their territories. Opportunity for rapid industrialization of the region is thus being lost and the economies remain little developed.

### (c) Legislative authority

1252. Economic Commission for Africa resolutions 238 (XI), which established the strategy for the 1970s for the exploration, exploitation and utilization of mineral resources, and 261 (XII) which requested the Executive Secretary to take all necessary steps to ensure the establishment of mineral development centres.

### (d) Strategy and output

1253. It is planned to provide advisory services to Member States in various aspects of mineral resources development. Such services will be provided in the preparation and follow-up of exploration projects, small-scale mining development and intercountry projects. Multinational mineral resources development centres for on-the-job training and for specialized field services and research work will be established to supplement national facilities for testing and evaluation of mineral deposits; centres for Central Africa, West Africa and North Africa will be established in 1978, 1979 and 1981, respectively, in co-operation with UNDP, CNRET, UNESCO and OAU.

1254. A mineral distribution map of Africa will be published (1980). Seminars and study tours on modern methods and techniques will be organized for African specialists biennially starting in 1976 and regional conferences on development and utilization of mineral resources in Africa will be organized (1981).

1255. Administrative and technical assistance will be provided in formulating and implementing off-shore mineral development programmes for Atlantic Ocean, Indian Ocean, Red Sea and Mediterranean Sea, including establishment of co-ordinating off-shore prospecting committees (in co-operation with the Ocean Economics and Technology Office and UNESCO); subregional meetings and symposia will be organized in 1978-1981 on off-shore mineral resources development, and data on legislation and technology compiled and disseminated.

### (e) Expected impact

1256. By the end of the plan period, it is envisaged that a multinational mineral resources development centre will have been established in each subregion and a

number of countries will have been assisted to formulate effective programmes for the development of off-shore mineral resources. These will contribute to integrating mineral resources exploitation into the general economic development policy and to the promotion of effective linkages between the mining and the other economic sectors. Also, knowledge of the existing mineral resources in Africa will have increased with the publication of a mineral distribution map of Africa.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: SOVEREIGNTY OVER MINERAL RESOURCES

#### (a) Objective

1257. The subprogramme's objective is to improve the capability of African countries to exercise full sovereignty over their mineral resources and promotion of increased utilization of African mineral resources in local industries.

#### (b) Problem addressed

1258. African mineral resources are generally exploited by foreign-based companies and exported with little local processing. The foreign companies often realize huge profits, while the African countries benefit little from the mining operations since much of the foreign exchange earned is used in paying for the imported capital. Moreover, no attempt is made to enable the African Governments to acquire mining technology.

#### (c) Legislative authority

1259. General Assembly resolutions 2386 (XXIII), 2692 (XX), 3016 (XXVII), 3201 (S-VI), 3202 (S-VI); Economic and Social Council resolutions 1673 (LII), 1737 (LIV), 1896 (LVII), 1911 (LVII); and ECA resolutions 223 (X) and 256 (XII), which emphasises the need for the creation and strengthening of national machineries in the developing countries, which may provide real and full sovereignty over their national resources.

#### (d) Strategy and output

1260. It is planned to assist the Governments in formulating appropriate policies in order to secure more fully their sovereignty rights over their mineral resources, including measures for strengthening the institutions, legislations and agreements in the area of mineral resources. In this connexion, a mining and mineral resources advisory group will be established. Assistance will be provided for the establishment of an African mineral development council (in co-operation with UNIDO) and African association of geologists and mining engineers; and a seminar will be organized on the role of multinational co-operation in the development and utilization of mineral resources (1979).

1261. In co-operation with Industry and Agriculture Divisions, UNIDO and OAU, studies will be made to analyse the possibilities of local processing and marketing of minerals with considerable and direct impact on economic and social development of the African countries.

#### (e) Expected impact

1262. By the end of the plan period, a number of African countries will be in a position to derive greater benefits from their mineral resources through more

favourable agreements with private corporations. A number of additional basic industries will have been established at the national and multinational level, which will facilitate economic and social development of the countries concerned.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 4: ENERGY RESOURCES

##### (a) Objective

1263. The subprogramme's objective is to promote effective exploitation and rational use of energy resources and thereby lay the essential foundations for a country's economic and social development, and to promote development of non-conventional sources of energy, particularly biogas, solar, geothermal and nuclear energy.

##### (b) Problem addressed

1264. Africa is rich in energy resources but there has not been a systematic and comprehensive survey and inventory of these resources, neither is there a systematic planning of the development of these resources nor co-ordination of energy resources development policies in order to facilitate the promotion of economic and social development and ensure rational utilization of the resources.

##### (c) Legislative authority

1265. The legislative authority emanates from ECA resolutions 33 (III), 164 (VIII) and 265 (XII) and the recommendations of the first African Petroleum Conference.

##### (d) Strategy and output

1266. It is intended to compile and periodically update an inventory of energy resources, and an energy resources atlas of Africa with a detailed explanatory text on geological conditions, reserves, capacity, stage of exploration and exploitation, and prospects for further development. It is also intended to promote the setting-up of standing committees for energy in all African economic subregions to help African countries co-ordinate their activities in planning and rational development of their energy resources.

1267. Studies will be made aimed at assisting African States in obtaining a detailed picture of oil shales and tar sands deposits existing in Africa as well as analysing the legal aspects of energy resources development. Arrangements will be made to establish an African petroleum organization and an African petroleum institute. A systematic flow of information on the energy activities in Africa will be organized, with a view to establishing an African documentation centre for analysis and dissemination of up-to-date information on all aspects of energy.

1268. The third African Regional Meeting on Energy will be held in 1981. The conferences on hydrocarbons will also be held.

1269. Advisory services will be provided for the expansion of existing solar energy centres, the establishment of a multinational solar energy centre for the Sahelian region; the development of geothermal energy and for reviewing technical and technological developments in the field of nuclear energy; and a study of nuclear energy raw materials will be made (in collaboration with the Minerals Unit).

1270. A working group will be organized on non-conventional sources of energy.

(e) Expected impact

1271. With increased knowledge of energy resources a number of African countries will be able to exploit these resources or expand their present programmes for exploiting the resources for industrialization and for household use. There will also be more rational utilization of these resources and greater use of less costly sources of energy, and this will further promote economic and social development.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: WATER RESOURCES

(a) Objective

1272. The subprogramme's objective is to assist the countries in planning the development of their water resources and in rational exploitation of these resources for economic and social development.

(b) Problem addressed

1273. The recent drought in the Sahelian zone, which also affected parts of Ethiopia, Somalia and Eastern Africa, has served to underline in a dramatic way the importance of water for human survival. None the less the prerequisites for planning and rational development of water resources, such as surveys and manpower development, are poorly developed or, in some cases, hardly existing. The laying down of proper foundations in the form of hydrological and hydrometeorological networks and the promotion of training institutions are therefore urgently required. There is also need for co-operation in the development of water resources, since Africa has more than 54 river and lake basins shared by more than one State.

(c) Legislative authority

1274. Economic Commission for Africa resolution 238 (XI) on Africa's Strategy for Development in 1970s refers to the need for the intensive systematic collection, processing and analysis of adequate hydrological and other data. It also considers as one of the most important strategies for the development of water resources the promotion of the development of river basins through co-operation by riparian States. Commission resolution 164 (VIII) stressed the need to train personnel to undertake surveys and to fill positions in national government departments concerned with natural resources development and planning.

(d) Strategy and output

1275. Assistance will be provided to member States in collecting the basic elements required for the planning, design and operation of water projects through a hydrometeorological network; conducting water resources survey with the aim of promoting the most rational development, both at the national as well as the regional level; carrying out studies on underground water resources especially in and out semi-arid zones and preparing hydrogeological maps; compiling and analysing available data and disseminating the information to member States.



1276. Assistance will also be provided to the Water Resources Institute for Eastern Africa in Dar es Salaam and to the West African countries in establishing a similar institute which will be responsible for research, planning and training (in co-operation with UNESCO, WHO, WMO and CNRET). With a view to harmonizing the action of the African countries on problems of the integrated development of international river basins, assistance will be provided for the development of Lake Tanganyika/Kiva basins and the River Zaire/Congo basin.

(e) Expected impact

1277. By the end of the plan period, the Water Resources Development Institute for West Africa will have become operational and an integrated programme for the development of Lakes Tanganyika/Kiva will have been in course of implementation. In addition, a number of countries in the arid and semi-arid areas will have been assisted to develop and exploit more of their underground water resources; a number of African personnel will have been trained in water resources development and planning and in design and operation of projects; and a number of Governments will have been assisted in improving their hydrometeorological systems and thereby in the rational development of their water resources.

SUBPROGRAMME 6: CARTOGRAPHY

(a) Objective

1278. The subprogramme's objective is to develop national cartographic services and to assist in the preparation of specialized maps.

(b) Problem addressed

1279. In many African countries cartographic services, despite significant development achieved in recent years, are not adequate to meet the rapidly increasing demand for maps and surveying work for various Government departments concerned with development planning and execution. Modern technological methods and equipment require highly skilled manpower and the great majority of African countries are lacking high-level manpower and finance for utilizing the modern methods and equipment in their cartographic services.

1280. The existing topographical and specialized maps of Africa are based on different projections, scales and specifications. It is therefore very difficult to join maps of countries to make composite maps for regional and subregional economic planning and development.

(c) Legislative authority

1281. The basic authority for this subprogramme is the first, second and third Regional Cartographic Conferences for Africa and Commission resolution 164 (VIII).

(d) Strategy and output

1282. Assistance will continue to be provided to the Regional Centre for Training in Aerial Surveys at Ile-Ife, Nigeria, which is training Africans in the quickest methods for resources survey, and also to the Regional Centre for Services in Surveying and Mapping recently established in Nairobi, Kenya, to carry out surveys which require expensive sophisticated equipment.

1283. The fourth Regional Cartographic Conference for Africa will be convened in 1978 to strengthen international cartographic co-operation in dealing with questions of common interest to the region.

1284. Assistance will also be provided to member States in conducting joint geodetic and related surveys of border areas in order to prepare, review and revise regional and subregional maps on hydrogeology, minerals, oil and natural gas, and organize map exhibitions (1978-1981). Study of cartographic activities will be made, including a study on status of hydrographic survey and mapping with special reference to territorial waters and the continental shelf (1978-1981); and a regional soil map will be prepared in co-operation with FAO and UNESCO. Further, a meeting will be convened to prepare common specifications on selected special purposes maps (1978), and a symposium on the role of geodetic survey work in the development of surveying and mapping on subregional and regional basis (1979).

(e) Expected impact

1285. By the end of the period, a number of Africans will have been trained in the field of surveying and mapping and a number of Governments will have been assisted to strengthen their cartographic services. Specialized maps will have been prepared to provide up-to-date information on hydrogeology, minerals, oil and natural gas and soils.

PROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR EUROPE

SUBPROGRAMME 1: GENERAL ENERGY PROBLEMS

(a) Objective 3/

1286. The subprogramme's objective is to assist Governments in assessing future availabilities of energy resources and to contribute to national and international programmes for increased economy and efficiency in the extraction, conversion, transport and use of energy resources.

(b) Problem addressed

1287. Recent changes which have occurred in the world energy situation and prospects have underlined the need for intensified intergovernmental co-operation to meet energy problems. The extent to which energy requirements are satisfied will determine in large measure the future economic prospects for the region. There is a growing recognition by States members of ECE of the need to strengthen their co-operation, especially with respect to measures for greater energy economy and efficiency, the development of new technologies, the increase and diversification of international trade in energy products and the joint examination of long-term energy perspectives.

(c) Legislative authority

1288. The Final Act of the Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe mentions specifically energy resource projects of common interest regarding

---

3/ This objective covers the other subprogrammes dealing with gas, coal, and electric power.

petroleum, natural gas, coal, exchange of electric energy within Europe and co-operation in research for new sources of energy, in particular nuclear energy. It also includes in the section on fields of co-operation in science and technology new technologies of production, transport and distribution of energy aimed at improving the use of existing fuels and sources of hydroenergy, as well as research in the field of new energy sources, including nuclear, solar and geothermal energy and research on new technologies and equipment designed in particular to reduce energy consumption and to minimize or eliminate waste.

(d) Strategy and output

1289. The ECE programmes comprise: projects in the fields of coal, gas and electric power dealt with by specialized committees; studies of innovations in energy technologies under the Senior Advisers to ECE Governments on Science and Technology; studies on long-term aspects of energy and basic materials under the Senior Economic Advisers to ECE Governments; and studies of the environmental impact of energy production and use under the Senior Advisers to ECE Governments on Environmental Problems. Other aspects of energy problems are also examined by other principal subsidiary bodies. The Commission itself deals with general energy problems.

1290. Major emphasis should be placed in these programmes on assessment of medium- and long-range perspectives; current developments and prospects, including trade; selected economic and technical problems; environmental aspects; efficiency and conservation; and statistics and exchange of information.

1291. The Commission has given special attention to measures for energy economy and efficiency. A major study on this subject has been prepared and an ad hoc meeting of experts will be convened in order to make recommendations to the Commission on further work. A number of energy conservation projects are already under way, such as use of waste heat from power stations; new techniques for increasing productivity in underground coal mining; transport and storage of gas; and use of energy in transport, chemical, steel and housing industries.

1292. The new situation requires a greater emphasis on co-operation in the field of energy within the framework of ECE. The Commission itself should undertake a more intensive examination of general energy problems. The Executive Secretary will report annually to the Commission on the work on energy problems.

1293. In the area of methodology and statistics, it is planned to consider at the seminar the use of models for policy-making in the energy sectors and to issue annually a bulletin of general energy statistics for Europe, in co-operation with the Conference of European Statisticians.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: GAS

(a) Objective

1294. The subprogramme's objective is the same as that for subprogramme 1. In addition, to consider problems of transport and storage of gas, use of gas for effluent and refuse treatment and the related environmental aspects.

(b) Strategy and output

1295. In the field of gas, the following activities will receive special attention: economic and technical aspects of gas in various consumption sectors; investments in the gas industry and their financing possibilities; gas pipelines; gas storage facilities and transport systems; production and use of synthetic natural gas; optimization of the exploitation of natural gas; environmental problems in exploration, exploitation, transport, storage and distribution of gas.

1296. With regard to medium- and long-term prospects, it is planned to hold in 1978 symposia on natural gas markets, natural gas availabilities and import possibilities and on the future role of gas as a source of energy in the region, and a two year study of large-scale projects of gas import and export of common interest in the region (to be concluded in 1979).

1297. With regard to selected economic and technological problems, it is planned to arrange for a series of reviews and studies covering such subjects as the use of LNG installations for peak-reducing purposes and for serving remote areas (1979), problems in management of international gas pipelines (1980), development of underground gas storage facilities (1979), production and use of synthetic gas (1981), and others.

1298. The efficiency and conservation aspects will be dealt with in annual reviews and studies. Two year studies are envisaged on stimulation and enhanced recovery techniques in natural gas production (to be concluded in 1981) and on measures to reduce waste of associated gas in oil production (1980).

1299. The environmental problems will be discussed in studies, the specific subjects for which and the sectors will be chosen by the Committee on Gas.

1300. With regard to statistics and information, it is planned to continue to issue annually a bulletin of gas statistics, to prepare reviews on the use of computers in the forecasting of gas demand (1977) and on the problems of gas industries of the economically developed countries of the region (1980).

SUBPROGRAMME 3: COAL

(a) Objective

1301. The subprogramme's objective is the same as that for subprogramme 1. In addition, to undertake projects on desulphurization of coal, transport and use of coal and the related environmental aspects.

(b) Strategy and output

1302. Special attention will be paid to the following problems: productivity in underground coal mining; open-cast mining; safety and health risks; new uses for coal such as gasification and liquefaction; use of solid fuels in the metallurgical and chemical industries; environmental measures such as desulphurization of coal, land reclamation, treatment of effluents from mines and preparation plants, and reduction of waste in the mining, processing, transport and use of coal.

1303. It is planned to assess at two year intervals the future role of coal in the energy economy of the region and to review the fluctuations in demand and supply of solid fuels and the situation in general in this area in the light of Government plans and policies.

1304. With regard to selected economic and technological problems, it is envisaged to make a series of studies in productivity in underground coal mining, spread over the period 1979-1981, problems linked with the development of opencast mining, safety and health risks, and new uses of coal.

1305. With regard to the environmental aspects of coal industry, work will be concentrated on the problems of desulphurization of coal, land reclamation, treatment of effluents from mines and preparation of plants; these projects will be undertaken in co-operation with the principal subsidiary bodies concerned.

1306. It is planned to examine possibilities for co-operation in the coal industry of the region (1978) and to select specific projects of interest to developing countries of the region (1980).

1307. The issue of periodic bulletins of coal statistics will be continued and studies will be made of comparable statistics of other regions.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 4: ELECTRIC POWER

##### (a) Objective

1308. The subprogramme's objective is the same as that for subprogramme 1. In addition, to undertake studies of selected problems on hydroelectric schemes, integration of nuclear power stations in electric power systems.

##### (b) Strategy and output

1309. The following activities should be emphasized: selected problems arising with respect to classical thermal power stations and hydroelectric schemes; integration of nuclear power stations in electric power systems; distribution of electric power; interconnexion of electric power systems; rationalization of electricity use; selected problems in the relationship between electricity and the environment; combined production of heat and electricity.

1310. In particular, the prospects of optimum future structure of the European transmission system will be examined (1978), and perspectives of the development of the region in electrical energy up to 1990 will be studied in co-operation with the Senior Economic Advisers to ECE Governments (1978), and the investment policies in the electric power industry (1980).

1311. With regard to technological and economic problems, it is planned to make studies of selected problems of hydroelectric schemes (1979), problems involved in the integration of nuclear power stations in electric power systems and economic features of their use (1980).

1312. With regard to transmission systems, it is envisaged to undertake studies of economic and technical problems involved in the interconnexion of the electric power transmission systems of the Balkan countries (1978), and those of the

countries in eastern and western Europe by means of long and high capacity transmission lines (1983).

1313. In the area of efficiency, it is planned to make studies on the rationalization of the use of electricity (1979), measures to save fuel in heat and electric power production (1978), and on utilization of geothermal energy for production of thermal and electric energy (1982).

#### SUBPROGRAMME 5: WATER PROBLEMS

##### (a) Objective

1314. The subprogramme's objective is to assist the Governments in assessing future availabilities of water resources and to contribute to national and international programmes for increased economy and efficiency in the use of and in the prevention and control of the pollution of these resources.

##### (b) Problem addressed

1315. The growing demand for and deteriorating quality of water supplies pose serious policy problems for the region. The nature of the problems involved calls for intensified intergovernmental co-operation. The rapidly increasing multipurpose need for water makes it necessary for Governments to establish long-term plans for use of this scarce resource. Indeed, water supplies have already become a major factor limiting the expansion of energy supplies and the growth of industry and agriculture.

##### (c) Legislative authority

1316. The Final Act of the Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe specifically envisages co-operation in the prevention and control of water pollution, in particular of trans-boundary rivers and international lakes; techniques for the improvement of the quality of water and further development of ways and means for industrial and municipal sewage effluent purification; methods of assessment of fresh water resources and the improvement of their utilization, in particular by developing methods of production which are less polluting and lead to less consumption of fresh water.

1317. The ECE water programme, carried out by the Committee on Water Problems, is well balanced between water pollution prevention and control, on the one hand, and water supply and use problems, on the other. It would seem advisable, however, to develop further co-operation in the preparation of medium- and long-term perspectives for the water economy of the ECE region as a whole. Such studies not only would provide an essential input for the preparation of the "Over-all Economic Perspective", but would also help Governments to prepare their water management policies over the next decade.

##### (d) Strategy and output

1318. Increased attention should also be given to the prevention and control of pollution in trans-boundary rivers and international lakes, to process changes in production which would reduce pollution and the quantities of water required; and to improve methods for the assessment of water resources. While the riparian

countries concerned have primary responsibility for the solution of the water management problems involved in trans-boundary rivers, international lakes and the marine environment, it would be useful to review in ECE actions taken and planned for water pollution prevention and control.

1319. It is envisaged, in particular, to assess long-term perspective for water use and supply, in co-operation with the Senior Economic Advisers to ECE Governments (1978), to hold a seminar on methods of programming investments, their allocation and optimization for water resources development (1980) and to work out methodology for determining priorities for water pollution control measures (1982).

1320. With regard to economic and management problems of water resources, it is planned to hold seminars on provision of economic incentives for rational and economic utilization of water (1978) and selected water problems faced by island countries (1978) and to make studies on relationship between water and energy (1979), influence of water prices on water pollution, water discharge and pollution levels per unit of output in industry (1983).

1321. The environmental aspects will be dealt with in a series of studies, on a continuous basis, on prevention and control of water pollution, in particular of trans-boundary rivers and international lakes and protection of the marine environment, especially of the Mediterranean Sea, from pollutants emanating from land-based sources; and a number of studies of specific problems. Among the latter are the studies of unified methods for establishing standards of water quality (1980), measures for efficient protection and improvement of the environment in water resource development (1982) and methods for estimating the damage caused by water pollution as well as the economic benefits of recreation and amenities associated with fresh inland waters (1981).

#### SUBPROGRAMME 6: TIMBER

##### (a) Objective

1322. The subprogramme's objective is to assist Governments in keeping abreast of current developments in timber and in assessing future availability of timber resources and to contribute to national and international programmes for increased economy and efficiency in the use of these resources.

##### (b) Strategy and output

1323. It is planned to undertake, on a continuous basis, reviews of trends in the utilization of forest products in specific end-use sectors, the structure and capacity of wood-processing industries and the trends in the markets for specific forest products, as well as a review of projections contained in "Timber trends and prospects in the ECE region, 1950-2000" in relation to actual developments.

1324. Specific economic, technological and managerial aspects will be dealt with by arranging seminars or symposia on utilization of tropical hardwoods (1979), on furniture industry (1979), on wood-based panel industry (1980) and studies on investment needs in the forestry and wood-processing sector (1979) and mechanization, methods and organization of forest work and the vocational training and prevention of accidents of forest workers, in co-operation with FAO and the ILO.

1325. It is planned to study the environmental aspects through study on reduction of waste and development of use of residues in forestry, the wood working industries (1981), and to hold a symposium on efficiency in energy use in forestry and the wood-processing industries (1978).

PROGRAMME 4: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR LATIN AMERICA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: WATER RESOURCES

(a) Objective

1326. The objective of the subprogramme is to assist the Governments in the formulation of their strategies for the use and protection of water resources, including the improvement of necessary information, planning, and the management of these resources.

(b) Problem addressed

1327. There are areas in many countries where development is held in check because of the scarcity or quality of the water available in relation to the needs, and other areas which may face a similar situation in the not too distant future. At the same time, there are areas which are prone to serious damage from flooding. Planning processes are unsatisfactory and efficiency in management leaves much room for improvement. Frequently, a lack of information and of trained staff prevents progress in both fields.

(c) Legislative authority

1328. The legislative authority is largely derived from ECLA resolutions 204 (IX), 302 (XIV), 323 (XV) and 337 (XV) dealing with various aspects and problems of water resources in the region.

(d) Strategy and output

1329. The strategy will include:

- (i) Collection and distribution of technical and economic information on the development of water resources (periodically);
- (ii) Implementation of the action entrusted to ECLA in accordance with the conclusions and recommendations of the United Nations Conference on Water to be held at Mar del Plata in March 1977 - studies, reports, symposia or seminars (1978 to 1980);
- (iii) Studies with a view to improving information systems at national and regional levels for planning and formulating policies on the use of water resources (1978) and to organize a symposium and submit a report thereon (1979);
- (iv) Distribution of the results of the studies and of the symposium and to assist the countries in their implementation, acting jointly with the government offices and with the independent enterprises or agencies concerned (1978 to 1981);



(e) Expected impact

1330. It is expected to achieve the following:

- (i) Improved information on water resources and their characteristics in the region, as well as on the problems arising from their development;
- (ii) The improvement of the corresponding legal structure and the strengthening of water resources planning offices. Closer integration of the use of water resources in economic and social development programmes and a reconciliation of water resources planning methods with the protection of the environment;
- (iii) Improvement in the technical know-how of staff responsible for the planning and management of water.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: ENERGY

(a) Objective

1331. The subprogrammes's objective is to assist the Governments both in the formulation of their energy strategies, in line with the availability of natural resources and the protection of the environment, and in the improvement of information and sectoral planning.

(b) Problem addressed

1332. The rapid readjustments in oil prices affected the trade balance and the balance of payments of 20 countries which are net importers of this product in the ECLA region. Therefore, the re-examination of energy policies has become imperative for the majority of the countries, and calls for the simultaneous analysis of economic, social, political and technological aspects. However, very few countries have the basic information, the methodologies, the qualified staff and the institutions for making use of the better planning and policy-making methods available in the field of energy.

(c) Legislative authority

1333. The legislative authority is embodied in Economic and Social Council resolutions 204 (IX), 302 (XIV) and 337 (XV). In addition, statements concerning the actions to be taken in this field were made at the Seventh Extraordinary Meeting of the Committee of the Whole of the Commission held at New York in January 1974. 4/

(d) Strategy and output

1334. It is planned:

- (i) To collect information and systematically analyse the developments in the energy sector in the region and to prepare reports for the Economic

---

4/ See E/CN.12/AC.66/5.

Survey of Latin America and the regional appraisal of the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade (1979 and 1981);

- (ii) To continue the work of the multidisciplinary technical team in 1978 (established in 1977 and financed from extrabudgetary funds) in order to assist the countries in implementing studies aimed at supporting their energy policies and in the planning of the sector; to promote joint action by the countries in multinational activities; and to train staff and clarify problems of regional interest, holding for this purpose two technical seminars in 1978;
- (iii) To participate in and contribute to the Latin American Conferences on Rural Electrification (1979 and 1981);
- (iv) To implement studies designed to improve information systems for the planning and formulation of energy policies: to organize symposium and the preparation of a report (1978); to publish the results of the studies and of the symposium, and to collaborate with the countries in their implementation (1979, 1980 and 1981); to study demand projections for electricity; to analyse methodologies used and practical applications in two or three case reports (1980).
- (e) Expected impact

1335. The following results are expected:

- (i) Wider knowledge of primary energy resources available in the region; the opportunities offered by their use in development and more efficient use of energy in general; and the problems to be overcome in the countries of the region;
- (ii) The establishment or strengthening of integrated planning centres in the energy sector in the countries and the improvement of technical know-how and methodologies used by energy planners;
- (iii) Identification and preparation of multinational projects in the energy sector;
- (iv) The adoption of measures for protecting the environment in respect of the exploitation of energy resources, their processing, and use.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: MINERAL RESOURCES

(a) Objective

1336. The subprogramme's objective is to assist the Governments in the formulation of strategies for the development of their mineral resources, the processing of their production locally and its marketing.

(b) Problem addressed

1337. Information available on mineral resources in Latin America is inadequate, in spite of the fact that mining activity in some countries accounts for a major part of their exports. There is no regional organization to promote the exchange of information and experience among countries, except in respect of iron (ILAFA). The countries with little mining experience could benefit greatly from those with a long tradition in this activity, with regard to technology, economics, law, institutional structure of this sector.

(c) Legislative authority

1338. The subprogramme's authority is ECLA resolutions 302 (XIV) and 337 (XV).

(d) Strategy and output

1339. It is planned:

- (i) To collect information and analyse trends in the mining sector in Latin America, in the international context, as regards information on existing mineral resources, their development, production, consumption, trade, etc., highlighting those of greater importance to the economy of the countries of the region. To prepare reports for the Economic Survey of Latin America and the regional appraisal of the International Development Strategy (1979 and 1981);
- (ii) To prepare a study designed to promote mutual co-operation between the State mining enterprises of the region and to convene a series of meetings to deal with specific subjects related to technology, management, law, occupational safety in the mineral resources sector (1978);
- (iii) To carry out studies aimed at improving information systems for the planning of mining activity and the formulation of strategies. The organization of a symposium and preparation of a report (1978). To publish the results of these studies and of the symposium and to assist the countries in their implementation (1979, 1980 and 1981);
- (iv) To study trends in Latin America's share in world stocks and supply of a selected group of minerals for the medium- and long-term periods (1979).

(e) Expected impact

1340. The following results are expected:

- (i) Wider knowledge of the availability and characteristics of the mineral resources in the region, the opportunities they offer and the problems which stand in the way of their use; and availability of technical, economic and social information on mineral resources to planners and policy makers in developing countries;
- (ii) Improvement of the legal and administrative structure of the mining sector;

- (iii) Identification and formulation of mining and metallurgical research and development projects of multinational interest;
- (iv) The adoption of measures for the protection of the environment with reference to the exploitation of minerals and their processing.

PROGRAMME 5: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

SUBPROGRAMME 1: ENERGY RESOURCES

(a) Objective

1341. The objectives are to appraise the availability and use of resources and to formulate and implement integrated programmes for development and management of energy resources.

(b) Problem addressed

1342. Planning of resource development requires adequate information on available resources. The existing data are frequently either incomplete or inadequate, and not always available in a readily usable form. There is therefore a need to assist countries in their programmes of acquisition, storage, analysis and retrieval of data and information.

1343. In many countries responsibility for energy activities is scattered among a number of agencies with insufficient co-ordination, resulting in frequent wasteful use of resources. Mounting concern regarding the availability and cost of petroleum, and the adverse impact on the human environment of careless programmes for the appraisal, development and use of energy, has emphasized the need for integrated programmes, including consideration of efficiency and conservation, as well as development and use. In addition, there is a need to identify as quickly as possible, within the framework of preliminary over-all plans, projects which can be developed without delay in order to meet short-term requirements.

1344. The need is not only technological and financial. In many cases new institutional arrangements are required in order to ensure efficient planning and management. There are also questions concerning the interrelationship between financial policies and resources allocation and use.

1345. Regional and subregional research and studies may be appropriate in order to find means of adapting new technologies to local conditions; and to ensure the widest feasible distribution of information and the development of local skills in its application.

(c) Legislative authority

1346. The legislative authority emanates from the recommendations adopted at the second session of the Committee on Natural Resources, held in October 1975.

(d) Strategy and output

1347. It is planned to continue and improve current programmes of collection, analysis and dissemination of information and statistics on electricity supply (publication of Electric Power in Asia and the Pacific); and other energy resources supply and development.

1348. It is expected that the Advisory Mission, which began its work in 1976 will, with progressive changes in personnel, be extended into the medium-term plan period. For each country, the mission would produce a report, including an outline of an integrated energy programme containing suggestions as to the development of an appropriate data base, and institutional arrangements, as well as proposals for implementation of high priority projects within the framework of the over-all plan, including those in the pre-feasibility stage.

1349. While needs will undoubtedly become clearer as the work of the Advisory Mission on Energy Planning proceeds, a number of possibilities can be suggested:

(a) A study on the energy tariff structures as policy instruments and possibly a working group of experts;

(b) To make arrangements with existing research and laboratory centres at which combustion characteristics and other properties of low-grade coal can be determined with a view to boiler design in the countries concerned;

(c) To organize study tours to locations with potential for geothermal energy at which relevant work can be inspected and discussed.

1350. There will be a continuing need for in-depth studies on selected topics, and for seminars and particularly roving seminars such as the one proposed on rural energy development, which is expected to extend beyond 1978. It is envisaged to hold three in-depth studies and three seminars or similar meetings in each two-year period. In particular, plans are being made for the fifth Regional Petroleum Symposium to be held in 1977, and it is expected that the sixth symposium will be held in 1981; these two major events are approximately equally spaced between successive World Petroleum Congresses.

(e) Expected impact

1351. It is expected to achieve the following:

(i) The adoption of expanded, improved and compatible systems for gathering and processing data and information relating to the production consumption and use of energy for more effective planning and programming in this field;

(ii) The adoption of integrated plans for exploration, production and management of energy resources, including measures for improved efficiency and more effective resource allocation. Also, the implementation of selected priority projects and of intercountry projects, where appropriate, for more effective development and management of resources;

- (iii) More effective use of energy resources through a better understanding of the matters studied, and the transfer of this understanding to the agencies and people concerned.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: MINERAL RESOURCES

### (a) Objective

1352. The subprogramme's objective is to appraise the availability and use of resources and to formulate and implement integrated programmes for development and management of mineral resources.

### (b) Problem addressed

1353. Programmes for acquisition of usable data are frequently inadequate, and the data may not be processed into a form suitable for use for planning purposes. Bore logs may be simply stored on files, charts produced in geophysical surveys may be filed without proper interpretation, and there may be little attempt at systematic inventories of mineral resources.

1354. While the development of mineral resources is commonly not as fragmented administratively as in the case of water and energy resources, mineral development may be the most important single component in economic growth of some developing countries, and for most countries minerals are the most important source of primary energy. On the other hand, the mineral industries have traditionally been one of the major sources of pollution, sometimes with serious consequences for water resources.

1355. The exploration and development of mineral resources requires large capital and advanced technologies, which for many developing countries involve dependence on overseas resources. This raises problems of an appropriate legal and institutional framework to attract the necessary capital and technology while retaining the desired degree of national control and share in the fruits of development, problems of jurisdiction and appropriate machinery for orderly exploration and development.

1356. There is, therefore, a need to assist countries in formulating and carrying out mineral development programmes with due regard to their place in national development, and their relationship to energy and water resources programmes, and environmental quality in general.

### (c) Legislative authority

1357. For this subprogramme's authority, see paragraph 1346 above.

### (d) Strategy and output

1358. A continuing programme of compilation, analysis and dissemination of information on supply, demand and development of mineral resources in the region. It is planned to produce, on a trial basis, in 1978 or 1979, the first of a triennial series of publications on this subject.

1359. The work on mineral exploration will be co-ordinated with the global programme of CMERT in accordance with recommendation of the Committee on Natural Resources. The advisory programme associated with the RMRDC will be expanded to cover most phases of mineral development, including the identification of selected laboratories which may function as regional centres for carrying out specialized analyses and studies. Close liaison will be maintained with the Revolving Fund for Natural Resources Exploration in order to facilitate detailed studies on prospective mineral deposits. A significant component is likely to be the work of the RMRDC, particularly studies carried out at selected laboratories and research centres. The South East Asian Tin Research and Development Centre is likely to have its main impact and its programme will be developed within the framework of the agreement between the countries concerned and in accordance with needs that develop over the period. It is planned to organize seminars on subjects such as the mineral (including petroleum) industries and the environment-management principles (tentatively 1979), institutional arrangements for management of exploration and development for minerals including petroleum (tentatively 1977); and drilling and sampling and on mineral prospecting to be held in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (tentatively scheduled during the plan period).

(e) Expected impact

1360. These activities will achieve the strengthening of country and intercountry programmes in geological/geophysical/mineral survey and exploration; the adoption of improved and compatible systems for gathering and processing geological and mineral resources data.

1361. Identification and development of commercial mineral deposits is planned, as well as the establishment of better legal and institutional arrangements for management of mineral resources with due regard to national well-being.

1362. Greater competence within countries in mineral development processes associated with results of studies on selected problems, the work of selected subregional centres, and specific training programmes will be achieved.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: WATER RESOURCES

(a) Objective

1363. The subprogramme's objectives are to appraise the availability and use of water resources, to formulate and implement integrated programmes for development and management of these resources and to reduce or prevent the harmful consequences of cyclones, floods and droughts.

(b) Problem addressed

1364. Programmes for data acquisition are frequently inadequate and not suitable for planning purposes. Because of difficulty of access to many river gauging stations and shortage of skilled staff, there is a particular need for reliable instruments which can operate for lengthy periods without attention. There is also a need for systems appropriate to the conditions of the developing countries, for processing of charts and other data for publication and general use.

Increasing concern in recent years over problems associated with water pollution has given rise to the need for adequate programmes for monitoring water quality, both for resource assessment purposes and for water pollution control programmes. Efforts and costs involved can be substantially reduced by close co-ordination of quantity and quality observations and measurements.

1365. Partly because of the widespread significance of international rivers in the region, and partly because of advantages that can be obtained through ready interchangeability of data, it is desirable that national programmes in these fields be developed with a view to maximum compatibility in the systems adopted.

1366. In many countries the responsibilities for water resources activities are scattered among a number of agencies with special concerns such as irrigation, urban water supply, and hydroelectric power generation, control of water pollution. With increasing demand for water, higher competition for water use and difficulty in formulating and carrying out appropriate development and management there is a corresponding need to make the best use of the many international river basins in the region. While the technological problems associated with the development of these basins are not different in principle from other basins, there are generally special institutional and political problems which must be overcome.

1367. Floods and droughts represent two extreme situations which in different ways cause enormous human suffering and economic loss in many countries of the region, involving situations which cannot readily be handled within the normal framework of development planning. It is seldom feasible to provide storage facilities capable of regulating and compensating uninterrupted supply of water during such extreme situations. The magnitude of the problem is indicated by the fact that the average annual damage caused by cyclones alone in the region is about \$1,000 million. Effective mitigation programmes are very much a matter of sociological as well as technical, economic and institutional concerns.

1368. As in the case of the other resources, it is essential that research and studies be followed up by planned programmes to ensure the widest feasible distribution of information, and the development of local skills in its application. This is particularly important in the case of irrigation, which consumes by far the greatest part of all water used and which commonly depends on the skills of very large numbers of individual farmers.

(c) Legislative authority

1369. For this subprogramme's legislative authority, see paragraph 1346 above.

(d) Strategy and output

1370. Work will continue on the improvement of systems for the collection and presentation of water resources statistics on a uniform basis and their compilation and production and studies to assess the supply of and demand for water in countries of the region. In relation to the latter, preparatory work for the United Nations Water Conference is expected to indicate ways in which ESCAP can assist countries in this work.



1371. Activities comprise advisory and related services on various aspects of the development of water resources and those associated with international rivers. Topics on which there is a need for regional advisory services are expected to emerge from the Preparatory Programme for the United Nations Water Conference and a seminar is planned for 1977 on the development of deltaic areas. It is hoped that it will be possible to arrive at the identification of one or two river basins in which preliminary studies are warranted and institutional arrangements can be made for them to be carried out. An expert working group meeting will be called to assist in identifying the problems and offering possible solutions for the development of selected international river basins. It may be possible before the end of the plan period to reach the pre-feasibility study stage for a major component in at least one river basin programme.

1372. In collaboration with WMO, the League of Red Cross Societies and UNDR0, ESCAP is involved in programmes with countries of East Asia (Typhoon Committee) and the Indian Ocean areas (Panel on Tropical Cyclones).

1373. With regard to droughts, there has been relatively little activity in recent years but in accordance with a decision adopted at the thirtieth session of the Commission it is proposed to arrange, in co-operation with WMO, FAO and UNEP, an expert working group to consider the problem.

1374. It is planned to arrange a seminar on water quality monitoring systems in 1978, and a roving seminar on water resources management in 1979. It is also envisaged that during each year of the plan period there will be at least one study on a topic to be determined in the light of stated country needs, and that there will be at least one roving seminar.

(e) Expected impact

1375. Improved hydrometeorological networks and systems for production of water resources data for project planning, design and management and increased compatibility between data systems in different countries will be effected.

1376. It is planned to apply better institutional arrangements and practices for integration of social and environmental aspects in water resources programmes and improved technological basis for dealing with selected aspects of water resources programmes and to take initial steps for development of selected projects on international rivers.

1377. Improved country and intercountry programmes for prevention and mitigation of damage resulting from tropical cyclones and associated floods and from droughts will be implemented.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: SURVEYING AND MAPPING

(a) Objective

1378. The subprogramme's objective is to help the countries of the region to formulate and implement surveying and mapping, including the use of remote sensing imagery from aircraft or satellites for mapping and resource appraisal purposes.

(b) Problem addressed

1379. Equipment and procedures for map production have undergone dramatic changes in recent years, with great reductions in time and effort involved. Therefore, there is a need to assist countries in the region in adopting the most appropriate practices and in carrying out effective mapping programmes. This should be a continuing activity. It is planned to make a study of the case for establishing a regional facility for receiving earth resources satellite data, involving an appraisal of the likely future use of this technology by the countries of the region. It is also expected that there will be requests for technical assistance in this connexion. Regional co-operation may develop in the area of a remote sensing receiving facility and there are obvious advantages in intercountry and subregional co-operation in programmes for aerial photography and mapping of border areas. Another area of co-operation is joint use of highly specialized and expensive facilities for map compilation and production.

(c) Legislative authority

1380. For the legislative authority, see paragraph 1346 above.

(d) Strategy and output

1381. It is planned to continue several regional mapping projects at intervals of about four to six years. Some of these activities are carried out within the framework of global programmes under the auspices of UNESCO, e.g., stratigraphic correlation, including mapping of sedimentary basins; production of gravity map of Asian region; regional geological map (of general interest); and ground-water exploration and mapping.

1382. It would seem appropriate to make notional provision for the establishment of a regional facility for receiving imagery from earth resources satellites, and for the associated processing and distribution facilities.

1383. In order to assist in assessing possible requirements in relation to surveying and mapping generally, it is proposed to arrange that the mission studying the case for a remote sensing receiving facility will also assess country requirements in those fields.

(e) Expected impact

1384. Improved availability of resources satellite imagery. Improved capability within developing countries to take advantage of advanced remote sensing technology. Strengthening of country and intercountry programmes in surveying and mapping generally.

PROGRAMME 6: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR WESTERN ASIA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: ENERGY RESOURCES

(a) Objective

1385. The subprogramme's objectives are to provide information on the availability and use of energy resources, including electrical energy, and to develop the

energy sector in the countries of the region in the context of their development and co-operation.

(b) Problem addressed

1386. The matter of future energy resource availabilities and uses is of paramount importance to the world community, and more particularly to the ECWA region which is the world's first energy exporter. There is, therefore, a pressing need for ECWA to provide member countries with objective and reliable projections, in order to assist Governments in the formulation of policy and planning in the energy sector (and the economy as a whole) with a view to accelerating national development and promoting co-operation in the region.

1387. The oil industry in the region still relies very heavily on the industrialized world for the conduct of its operations and few supporting industries and services have been set up in the area. There is, therefore, a need to have a more vertically integrated oil industry in the producing countries and, at the same time, explore the possibilities of expanding the energy base in the region.

1388. The increases in oil prices since 1973 have led to a greater perception by the Governments of the need to promote and intensify co-operative arrangements among the countries of the region (and the Arab world) in various aspects of energy and energy-related activities. In view of economies of scale and the variety of national endowments in physical, human and financial resources, the significance of such arrangements will increase and encompass other sectors in the economies of the countries concerned.

1389. Since actual and practical co-operation in energy and associated activities can only meaningfully take place at the Arab world level, some co-operation will be needed between ECWA and ECA which both include the Arab countries as their members.

(c) Legislative authority

1390. The legislative authority is derived from the relevant parts of General Assembly resolutions 2626 (XXV), 3202 (S-VI) and 3362 (S-VII), Economic and Social Council resolutions 1673 B (LII), 1761 B (LIV), 1818 (IV) and 1954 (LIX) and ECWA resolutions 13 (II), 14 (II) and 16 (II).

(d) Strategy and output

1391. A study of medium-term and long-term supply and demand projections for energy will be published on a two-year basis (December 1979 and December 1981). A study and an expert evaluation report on the feasibility of regional distribution arrangements for electrical energy is expected to be published in December 1978 and will be followed by an expert group meeting to elaborate recommendations and possibly a plan of action. An action programme for developing the energy sector of the least developed countries in the region is expected to be completed in June 1980.

1392. A study on policy guidelines and project identification of support industries and services for oil production and associated activities in the ECWA region started in 1977 will be continued through June 1979. A study on energy policies, to be supplemented by expert reports on the feasibility of exploitation of non-conventional energy sources, will be initiated in 1978 and published in December 1979.

1393. All these studies will serve as inputs to a major research project on inter-Arab co-operation in hydrocarbons and other energy sources which will be undertaken from 1979 through 1981 in co-operation with the secretariat of the Organization of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries. This project will aim at elaborating an optimal strategy for the integrated development of the oil and gas sector in the Arab world.

(e) Expected impact

1394. The above publication should provide guidance to planners and policy makers in the public and private sectors. They will also serve as a basis for other activities in the field of energy as they will increase the awareness of the Governments of the need to develop an integrated and diversified energy base in the region. Responsible officials from the ECWA region will be invited to discuss the results of the studies and the recommendations therein, in order to explore the ways and means of drawing up a regional programme of action.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: MINERAL RESOURCES

(a) Objective

1395. The subprogramme's objectives are to collect and disseminate information on the availability and use of mineral resources and to assist in the planning and management of the development, exploitation and use of these resources and in the establishment of adequate legal and institutional structures in the region.

(b) Problem addressed

1396. The lack of reliable information on the available reserves, demand and supply of mineral raw materials impedes the rational development and use of these resources in the region. There is, therefore, a need for a well developed and meaningful flow of information that can be used for planning and management of natural resources, including the provision of guidelines for the exploration, exploitation, processing and marketing of these resources.

1397. The ability of a country to exercise permanent sovereignty over its natural resources depends to a great extent on the adequacy of its legal and institutional structures.

1398. Governments have, so far, not taken full advantage of the development potentialities of mineral resources. There is a need for a comprehensive approach to mineral exploration and development through mineral surveys conducted with modern techniques, and studies of the economic aspects of mineral resources development, including projects of regional co-operation.

(c) Strategy and output

1399. It is planned to collect, process and evaluate economic, statistical and technical information on mineral resources and to assist in the establishment of the Regional Documentation Centre of mineral resources as a part of ECWA's Documentation Centre. As a result, a report on supply and demand, including medium projections and analysis, will be published in March 1978, and an expert report on specific areas and situation reports on projects for exploration, evaluation and mining will be published by the end of 1979.

1400. With regard to sovereignty of mineral resources, it is envisaged to prepare a status report (July 1978), hold a meeting on mineral resources policy and development (1979) and publish expert reports on the strengthening of the institutional framework for mineral resources development (June 1979).

1401. It is planned to survey present exploitation and processing methods and to provide advice and information on application of new technologies and techniques, including several short-term missions to various member countries. A study will be conducted on the feasibility of possible co-operation at various levels in the undertaking of joint technical projects and application of technical facilities.

(d) Expected impact

1402. The above studies and reports will reveal the status in the sector of mineral raw materials in the individual member countries and in the region as a whole and will provide a basis for the identification of resource potential and the setting up of priorities for geological investigations and mining development in the region.

1403. As a result of the research into existing mining codes and laws, fiscal policies (royalties), processing and marketing of minerals, and institutions dealing with mineral resources, a co-ordinated policy in the field of mineral resources will be worked out. This will contribute towards the rational development and use of mineral resources in the region, with the emphasis on regional development and joint projects.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: WATER RESOURCES

(a) Objective

1404. The subprogramme's objective is to assist Member States in the collection, assessment and exchange of economic and technical information on water supply and demand with a view to ensuring the formulation and implementation of policies and programmes in the area of water resources and strengthening their institutional structure for water management and development.

(b) Problem addressed

1405. So far, little has been done to compile and analyse all available information about existing or potential water resources in the region. With the rapid growth in population and the demand by agriculture and industry for more and better water within the region, water is becoming a very important resource for the development of the region, particularly if one bears in mind that the region as a whole is largely an arid or semi-arid area. The limited supplies of pure water can be increased by the use of newly developed techniques that can process impure water to any degree of purity. The challenge, however, is to offer water for all purposes at a price that the society can afford.

1406. There is also a need for an adequate water legislation and a mechanism for the efficient allocation of water resources in most countries of the region.

1407. Adequately trained and experienced personnel is lackin in many countries of the region and this presents a serious obstacle in the development of water resources.

(c) Legislative authority

1408. Authority is derived from the relevant parts of Economic and Social Council resolutions 1573 (L), 1582 (L), 1673 (LII), 1761 (LIV) and 1818 (LV).

(d) Strategy and output

1409. It is planned to collect and analyse all available economic and technical information and statistical data on water resources supply and demand in the region in order to identify information gaps and the type of information to be sought in future, and to help the countries to prepare projections of water demand and supply for national and regional long-range planning, management and policy formulation.

1410. It is envisaged to make an inventory of the current legal practices governing water resources development in the region and assist Governments in modifying the existing or establishing new legal framework in this field. Feasibility studies using pilot projects in selected countries of the region on producing water by the new techniques are also envisaged. The demand for trained manpower in each country in the various fields of water resources development will be ascertained and the training facilities and the scope of their programmes will be adapted in order to meet the needs of the region.

(e) Expected impact

1411. These activities will provide guidelines for the establishment of a regional data bank on water resources as a part of ECWA's Documentation Centre; and ways and means to bridge the gap between the supply of and demand for water in various sectors of the economy at the national and regional levels, including programmes dealing with the purification of water from sources which have been contaminated.

1412. Studies of laws and institutions will provide the basis for the adoption of basic water resources development laws and regulations as well as help in establishing the requisite institutional structure.

1413. The national programmes of acquiring adequately trained personnel in the field of water resources development will be strengthened. These activities may lead to the establishment of a regional training centre.

## CHAPTER XVII

### OCEAN ECONOMICS AND TECHNOLOGY

#### ORGANIZATION

1414. There is no specialized policy-making organ for this programme. The description contained in paragraphs 975 to 986 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 1/ remains valid. In addition, the Office of Ocean Economics and Technology now provides the secretariat for the ACC Sub-Committee on Marine Science and its Applications.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 1: INTEGRATED COASTAL AREA DEVELOPMENT

##### (a) Objective

1415. The subprogramme's objective is to provide technical guidance to Governments in planning an integrated approach to the development of their coastal areas and in establishing the institutional and legislative conditions for such an approach.

##### (b) Problem addressed

1416. Pollution from oil exploitation can disrupt near-shore fishing; industrial uses of the coastal area can interfere with recreation and tourism. In the absence of mechanisms for reconciling sectoral activities or for determining preferred uses, the scope of conflict in coastal area development is potentially very great. Many developed countries, as well as an increasing number of developing nations, are already experiencing such conflict in acute form.

1417. The traditional vertical organization of government departments is along sectoral lines with little or no horizontal linkage between them. This results in the emergence of jurisdictional and policy ambiguities and overlaps vis-à-vis coastal activities, the persistence of conflicts among coastal uses and an incapacity to exploit any complementarities. Furthermore, national legislation on coastal areas is often limited in scope, internally inconsistent and enforced by a multiplicity of institutions serving sectoral interests, and so is also conducive to the emergence of conflicts and the failure to exploit complementarities. Even where the institutions and legislation do not impede integrated planning, there is a widespread lack of awareness of the techniques required for such an approach, or a lack of the skills needed to apply these techniques.

1418. An additional impediment to integrated coastal area planning is that a number of decisions which must be taken (e.g. regarding coastal transport networks and port location) can best be made at the intercountry or regional level, among countries with contiguous coasts. Not only is such joint planning rare, but there has been as yet little exchange of experience, and pooling or sharing of technical resources among coastal States.

---

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).

(c) Legislative authority

1419. The general mandate is contained in Economic and Social Council resolution 1802 (LV) of 7 August 1973. In its resolution 1970 (LIX) of 30 July 1975, the Council requested the Secretary-General to continue the process of identifying various regions or subregions specially amenable to coastal area management and development and in this connexion, at the request of Governments concerned, to assist in the elaboration of comprehensive plans of action for such an approach.

(d) Strategy and output

1420. By the end of 1977, the activities mentioned in paragraphs 5.17 (d) and 5.18 (a) of the programme budget for 1976-1977 2/ will have resulted in the production of:

- (i) A set of guidelines, for use by planners and administrators of coastal area development, dealing with techniques appropriate to integrated planning and with legislative and organizational problems most commonly encountered;
- (ii) A general manual on coastal area development to be submitted to the Economic and Social Council in mid-1977;
- (iii) A handbook distributed as a United Nations sales publication, that provides a comprehensive world-wide listing of training and education courses pertaining to coastal area development and management.

1421. During the plan period 1978-1981, the guidelines will be refined and adapted for use in countries or regions sharing particular coastal physical characteristics (e.g. lagoonal coasts, sandy coasts with fringing reefs) or facing particular natural or man-made problems (e.g. hurricanes, flooding, severe pollution) that merit special attention. One or two expert group meetings may be convened to assist in carrying out this adaptation.

1422. Technical co-operation activities will contribute to the refinement and adaptation of the guidelines and to their application. In the Persian Gulf, a 1976 pre-feasibility study will be followed in 1977-1978 by a technical seminar and then a regional conference, which will prepare a comprehensive coastal area programme for the region. Within this broad framework, subregional and national programmes will be developed in the 1978-1981 period and will, in turn, provide the framework for projects. A similar sequence is expected to be followed in other regions in the period 1977-1981, beginning in each case with a regional conference or a technical meeting. The first of these will be convened in 1977 in South-East Asia. Other meetings are tentatively planned on the Caribbean, the Gulf of Guinea and the Caspian Sea.

1423. The regional or problem-oriented guidelines prepared on the basis of these activities will be published as manuals and will be submitted to the Economic and Social Council at its sixty-ninth (1979) and seventy-first (1981) sessions.

---

2/ Ibid., Supplement No. 6 (A/10006).



1424. In addition, studies may also be undertaken on the use of special planning and management tools for integrated coastal area development. Two studies are tentatively planned, one on remote sensing and another on computer modelling of coastal area development.

1425. The Ocean Economics and Technology Office also provides assistance in the establishment of marine affairs institutes. An institute in the Caribbean was inaugurated in 1975 and great interest has been expressed in the creation of similar institutes in several countries in South America, Africa and in South-East Asia. It is expected that at least two institutes will be established, with UNDP funding, during the plan period 1978-1981.

1426. In co-operation with Rhode Island University, the Office will also organize a series of eight-week training courses on coastal area development and management for participants from developing countries. The first course is expected to be implemented in mid-1977.

(e) Expected impact

1427. The impact of these activities is expected to be:

- (i) The establishment, in many developing countries, of procedures for co-ordinating government departments dealing with coastal development;
- (ii) The introduction, in many developing countries, of legislation facilitating national strategies for integrated coastal area development; the adoption of coastal zone management acts, for example, would mark significant progress in the right direction;
- (iii) A greater use of the specialized techniques appropriate to an integrated approach to coastal area planning and development;
- (iv) A greater degree of co-operation among developing countries in coastal area management, through joint planning, and the exchange of experience, information, resources and expertise.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: MARINE AND COASTAL TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objective

1428. The subprogramme's objective is to assist Governments of developing countries to identify their specific needs for marine and coastal technology applications and to strengthen their capabilities, individually and collectively, for acquiring or developing, applying and implanting such technologies.

(b) Problem addressed

1429. A number of related problems are involved: frequent lack of information in developing countries on the range and characteristics of available marine and coastal technologies; lack of specialized expertise; shortage of information about alternative suppliers of given technologies and about economic and technical criteria for selecting among suppliers; inadequate contact between developing countries and suppliers of technology; and insufficient degree of technical co-operation among developing countries for sharing resources, experience and expertise.

(c) Legislative authority

1430. The general mandate is contained in Economic and Social Council resolution 1970 (LIX) in which the Council requested the Secretary-General "to take effective measures for the promotion of a better and wider application of marine technology suitable for developing countries in their endeavours relating to coastal areas, including provision of assistance in the matter of ... the acquisition and implantation of appropriate technologies".

(d) Strategy and output

1431. By the end of 1977, the activities mentioned in paragraph 5.17 (b) of the programme budget for the period 1976-1977 will have resulted in the following:

(a) A comprehensive list of major industrial developers and suppliers of marine and coastal technologies as well as of consultants qualified to assist developing countries identify their marine and coastal technology needs and the technologies and the supply options available for meeting those needs, and detailed information on the nature and scope of the services provided to developing countries by the companies and institutions listed;

(b) An information/retrieval system, established in co-operation with the Electronic Data Processing and Information Service, to enable the Office using this information to service better the needs of developing countries for marine and coastal technology applications.

1432. In the 1978-1981 plan period, a meeting or a series of meetings will be held between interested countries and suppliers of technology in order to define common and complementary interests. An expert group meeting may be convened in 1978 or 1979.

1433. Among the forms of sustained co-operation that may result from such meetings and require continuing United Nations involvement in the 1978-1981 plan period are the creation of a marine and coastal technology information clearing-house function and ad hoc meetings of suppliers and recipients.

1434. Several studies will be initiated on unconventional technologies of potentially wide application such as offshore artificial islands and artificial breakwaters. The results of these studies will be incorporated in a handbook series, intended for sales publication. At least two handbooks on the above subjects are anticipated for the period 1978-1981.

1435. Information on existing arrangements within the United Nations system for providing information on advances in marine technology and the transfer of such technology will be presented as an annex to the Secretary-General's report on uses of the sea, to be submitted to the Economic and Social Council in mid-1979. A series of regional workshops will probably be organized on technical co-operation among developing countries. Technical assistance will be provided for assessing marine and coastal technology needs and the technologies and supply options available for meeting those needs.

(e) Expected impact

1436. The impact of these activities is expected to be:

(a) Enhanced capacity among coastal developing countries to define their marine technology needs, to select the technologies most appropriate to meeting those needs, and to choose among alternative suppliers of such technologies;

(b) The beginning of industrial supplier/recipient country co-operation in marine technology;

(c) Closer technical co-operation and self-reliance among developing countries in developing a capacity for defining those of their marine technology needs that can be met without outside assistance, and in meeting those needs.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: INFORMATION DISSEMINATION

#### (a) Objective

1437. The subprogramme's objective is to provide Governments and other user groups with economic and technical information pertaining to existing and potential uses of marine resources and ocean space.

#### (b) Problem addressed

1438. Few Governments, in assessing their present and long-term needs for mineral resources and energy in relation to supplies, are in a position to take adequate account of the potential of the oceans. Among the difficulties that Governments confront in this regard are the lack of factual information such as recent estimates of the volume of sea-bed manganese nodules and of general policy analyses. In addition, Governments and other interested user groups need to be regularly informed of trends within sectoral activity areas and of existing and potential interactions (conflicts and complementarities) between such activity areas.

#### (c) Legislative authority

1439. The authority for the subprogramme is Economic and Social Council resolutions 1380 (XLV), 1802 (LV) and 1954 A and C (LIX). In resolution 1802 (LV) the Council requested the Secretary-General to strengthen his capability of collecting economic and technical information relating to the development of the resources and uses of the sea and to arrange for the regular dissemination of relevant information in the most appropriate way.

#### (d) Strategy and output

1440. The strategy will include the following:

(1) Near shore minerals: A survey of the offshore marine mineral potential (excluding hydrocarbons) of coastal developing countries is tentatively scheduled for completion in 1979 for submission to the Committee on Natural Resources meeting that year.

(2) Sea-bed mining: Towards the end of the plan period, a comprehensive analytical assessment will be made of sea-bed mining operations - their operational status, size, economic impact, etc. - which by then are expected to be in progress. A report on this subject will be submitted to the Economic and Social Council in 1981 and to other United Nations bodies as may be appropriate, depending upon

the outcome of the Conference on the Law of the Sea. Others may need to be prepared in response to specific requests by that Conference or by whatever institutional arrangements that may supersede it.

(3) Ocean energy: A study on the uses of the oceans for energy production will be submitted to the Economic and Social Council in 1979 or 1981.

(4) Uses of the sea: Two reports on uses of the sea, presenting a comprehensive view of existing and potential uses of marine resources and ocean space, as well as of trends in interactions among uses, will be submitted to the Economic and Social Council in mid-1979 and mid-1981.

(5) Mineral resources of the sea

During the plan period, it is expected that assistance will be required in dealing with a wide range of economic and technical problems pertaining to mineral resources of the sea and, in particular, to the participation of all States in the exploitation of sea-bed mineral resources, "the common heritage of mankind", and in the benefits derived therefrom. Specifically, depending upon the outcome of the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea, it may be expected that the Office of Ocean Economics and Technology will be requested to provide the following types of assistance, involving both information and technical co-operation:

(a) Specialized reports, studies, information papers on economic and technical questions in connexion with sea-bed mineral resources exploration and exploitation;

(b) Substantive support of technical bodies dealing with the exploration and exploitation of mineral resources of the sea;

(c) Advisory services to Governments of developing countries in order to assist them to participate effectively in sea-bed mineral development. Towards the end of the plan period, a comprehensive analytic assessment will be made of sea-bed mining operations - their operational status, size, economic impact, etc. - which by then are expected to be in progress. A report on this subject will be submitted to the Economic and Social Council in 1981 and to other United Nations bodies as may be appropriate, depending upon the outcome of the Conference on the Law of the Sea. Tentatively scheduled to be completed in 1979 and submitted to the Committee on Natural Resources is a survey of the near-shore marine mineral potential (excluding hydrocarbons) of coastal developing countries.

(6) Specialized information materials will include the following: "fact sheets" on selected subjects, of which three have already been published (manganese nodules, sea-floor geomorphology and plate tectonics) and of which some eight more are envisaged for the plan period (e.g., upwelling, special purpose off-shore structures); marine affairs bibliographies, which have been prepared for publication in the journal, Ocean Management, and will be updated on a regular basis; articles on selected marine affairs topics will be also prepared as in the past for the UNESCO International Marine Science Newsletter, UNITAR publications, Ocean Management and other publications in the field; press releases, through

OPI/CESI, information notes and other miscellaneous information materials as required, for example, in relation to seminars organized by the Office of Ocean Economics and Technology. In addition, the Office will continue to prepare a compendium of relevant statistics to be annexed to the 1979 biennial report on uses of the sea.

(e) Expected impact

1441. A greater capacity on the part of many Governments to integrate into their planning for the use and development of mineral and energy resources the potential of the oceans as a source of both mineral and (non-hydrocarbon) energy supplies.

## CHAPTER XVIII

### POPULATION

#### ORGANIZATION

1442. The description contained in paragraphs 1005 to 1010 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 1/ remains valid with the following changes:

#### Paragraph 1005

Insert the following after the second sentence:

The Commission also has the responsibility of monitoring population trends and policies, as required by the World Population Plan of Action, 2/ in accordance with the decision of the Economic and Social Council.

#### PROGRAMME 1: DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL AFFAIRS

#### Introduction

1443. There is no doubt that the United Nations World Population Conference, held at Bucharest, represented a turning point in terms of the history of United Nations activity in the population field, and imposes an obligation to rethink the issue profoundly.

1444. The role of the United Nations must first be the observation of demographic conditions and trends (fertility, mortality, growth, internal and international migration, urbanization) and policies adopted by individual Governments in respect of such factors. It must provide the Governments with reliable, objective data; it must give scientific interpretation to existing data, especially by estimating parameters for countries with incomplete or poor statistics.

1445. It should also serve as a sort of observatory of demographic events, as well as analyse the information and put it at the disposal of a wide audience. The accuracy of projections issued by the United Nations, the only series to cover all countries on a comparative basis, is closely dependent on the quality of observation, estimation, and demographic analysis.

1446. The consideration of population problems cannot be reduced to the analysis of population growth only. Despite the mortality decline in many countries in recent years, there are countries, mainly in Africa, where mortality levels are

---

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).

2/ See E/CONF.60/19 (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.75.XIII.3).

still very high. Special groups, particularly infants, young children and women of child-bearing ages suffer from relatively high mortality in many countries. In several parts of the world, inadequate knowledge of effective methods of family planning and the unavailability or inadequacy of family planning services result in a situation in which couples have more children than they desire. In certain countries, on the other hand, because of economic or biological factors problems of involuntary sterility and of subfecundity exist. Throughout the world, urban populations are growing at a considerably faster rate than rural population. While in certain countries this process, which is an element of modernization, is efficiently managed and maximum use is made of its advantages in many others urbanization is accompanied by overcrowding, poor housing, deterioration of the environment and urban unemployment. Rural areas lack the elements of development and are being depleted of their younger and better educated populations. For some countries, international migration is an effective instrument of population policy, but problems have emerged.

1447. Since the Bucharest Conference the work of the United Nations has been more oriented towards understanding the extremely complex interactions between demographic and socio-economic variables. Indeed, the Conference concluded that, within the context of reciprocal relationships, actions taken in the realm of population have no chance of being successful if they are not closely integrated within economic and social development plans. Even the study of traditional subjects (fertility, mortality, migration) must take greater account of considerations related to development.

1448. Further research is needed on the relationships between demographic growth, economic development, and unemployment; on the connexions between the growth of population and the additional demand for food; on the fact that the modification of current trends cannot take place except through persistent action on a complex phenomenon; on the fact that the outlook for mortality trends is less promising than a dozen years ago, owing to socio-economic differentials in mortality levels and trends; or on the mal-utilization of space by populations.

1449. These new orientations of population activities have also created a need for the training of a new type of expert, one with a greater and more concrete knowledge than in the past and who is capable of working on an interdisciplinary level. This is one of the preoccupations of the United Nations, as well as of the six regional training centres throughout the world.

1450. The aims of the population programme can be grouped under three areas:

(a) Providing information to Governments on the world population situation. This area is presented in subprogrammes 1 to 4.

(b) Assisting Governments in the preparation and follow-up of their population policies. This area is presented as subprogrammes 5 and 6.

(c) The third aim of the programme is to provide technical co-operation to countries in all aspects of population, including training of local personnel, research and formulation of development plans and policies. This area is presented as subprogramme 7.

## SUBPROGRAMME 1: DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS

### (a) Objective

1451. The subprogramme's objective is to analyse the world demographic situation and help in understanding the implications of demographic trends and structures.

### (b) Problems addressed

1452. Most of Africa is still suffering from high mortality, and infant mortality is very high in most developing countries. Population structure by sex, age and other characteristics and population distribution over urban and rural areas can cause different types of social and economic problems. International migration is now of political, humanitarian and legislative concern.

1453. Dissemination of knowledge on structures and trends in population phenomena is essential to provide background information for the design of economic and social policy. The United Nations is in a unique position to present internationally comparable and world-wide assessments, leading to a sense of proportion and an appreciation of the magnitude involved in demographic and related phenomena.

### (c) Legislative authority

1454. The work programme endorsed by the Population Commission at its eighteenth session 3/ and Economic and Social Council resolution 1946 (LVIII) of 7 May 1975 form the basic authority for this subprogramme.

### (d) Strategy and output

1455. It is proposed, through analysis of population census data, other pertinent statistics and substantive literature, to prepare various reports on mortality, urbanization, international migration and population segments of social concern. Under mortality, publication is planned of reports on levels and trends, conditions of mortality, and life tables. With respect to urbanization, publications are to include a report on salient features of urban and rural population change, and on urbanization models. A report on trends and characteristics of international migrants, and another on economic and social aspects of international migration are planned. Publications on population segments of social concern, to be prepared in collaboration with the Social Development Division, will also be produced. Interim results of work will be released in working papers, at an average rate of two or three per year.

1456. As an additional means of conveying the results of work under this objective, as well as under other objectives of the population programme, the Population Division will continue to publish the Population Bulletin biannually.

### (e) Expected impact

1457. The studies included in this objective are expected to be helpful to Governments in understanding their demographic situation and its social and

---

3/ Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Fifty-eighth Session, Supplement No. 6 (E/5643), paras. 126-128 and 163-165.



economic implications, and in formulating and implementing their policies regarding levels and trends of population growth, the component of this growth, migration and urbanization, population structure.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: DEMOGRAPHIC PROJECTIONS

### (a) Objective

1458. The subprogramme's objective is to facilitate and encourage the utilization of demographic data by preparing estimates of demographic components, and using these in preparing projections.

### (b) Problems addressed

1459. Demographic estimates and projections are the basis for programming in such areas as education, health, employment, food and housing. However, because demographic statistics are still lacking or deficient, it is necessary to estimate the basic demographic measures from incomplete data using techniques specially developed for this purpose.

1460. The number of countries and territories which have so far prepared their own national projections is small (approximately 20 per cent of all countries and territories). Therefore, special efforts have to be made towards preparing the main types of projections and also towards maintaining international compatibility of the assumptions used in preparing the projections.

### (c) Legislative authority

1461. For the basic authority for the activities under this subprogramme, see paragraph 1454 above. In addition, the World Population Conference requested in paragraph 78 (e) of the Plan of Action, the preparation of projections of demographic and related variables, including the development of empirical and hypothetical models for simulating possible future trends.

### (d) Strategy and output

1462. The strategy includes evaluation of the completeness and accuracy of basic data and preparation of reliable and comparable estimates of demographic measures for individual countries, regions and the world; development of the techniques necessary for this task, preparation of internationally comparable demographic projections; and dissemination of the results of this work in numerous reports, including those published in the Population Bulletin of the United Nations.

1463. The main output will be: a report on models (1978), report on world population prospects as assessed in 1978 for publication in 1979, and a manual on methods of estimating basic demographic parameters in 1980. In addition, approximately 10 working papers will be prepared and 50 print outs and 80 tapes will be sent annually to Governments, specialized agencies and other bodies. It is proposed to hold in 1978 an interregional expert group meeting on methods of demographic estimation, and an interregional workshop on demographic projections, in 1980.

(e) Expected impact

1464. The demographic estimates and projections prepared by the United Nations are expected to be used by Governments in demographic studies as well as in formulating and executing their policies and programmes involving population. The United Nations demographic projections are expected to improve the planning in such areas as food, housing, education, employment and health.

1465. The availability of such measures and projections and their utilization in policy formulation as well as in action programmes will stimulate interest among Governments in collecting more data on population and in improving the quality of data collected in population censuses, surveys and vital registration.

1466. The manuals prepared by the United Nations are expected to provide demographers at the country level, with the tools which will eventually enable them to prepare and utilize their own demographic estimates and projections.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: FACTORS AFFECTING PATTERNS OF REPRODUCTION

(a) Objective

1467. The subprogramme's objective is to provide explanations, on the individual and societal levels, regarding the conditions that influence the trends and patterns of reproduction.

(b) Problems addressed

1468. In the development of population policies many Governments are emphasizing the role of fertility as a major determinant of population growth. In this context, more satisfactory explanations are being sought on the circumstances at the individual and societal levels that influence the patterns of reproduction and impede or facilitate changes in fertility levels. Adequate and reliable data are lacking on levels and conditions of fertility especially in most developing countries. Further, many countries have embarked on major programmes to modify the existing levels of fertility.

(c) Legislative authority

1469. For this subprogramme's authority, see paragraph 1454 above. In addition, the World Population Conference has singled out several areas that should be studied as part of this objective (World Population Plan of Action, para. 78 (i)-(k) and resolution XV of the World Population Conference, E/CONF.60/19).

(d) Strategy and output

1470. The first steps are to assess and analyse levels and trends of fertility for countries and the world. To study the relationships between fertility and other demographic, social and economic phenomena, including mortality, nuptiality, migration, education and status of women; to develop methodology for analysing the demographic processes occurring within the family cycle; to study the response of the family to its demographic, economic and social experiences; to study influence of developmental factors upon patterns of nuptiality; to continue the World Fertility Survey and then to carry out analyses of the demographic aspects

of family planning programmes and the influence of culture upon acceptability of different methods of fertility regulation; to provide methodology of evaluating family planning services and of the administrative and managerial aspects of the services and to assist in the development of national capabilities in the developing countries to undertake research and surveys related to this field.

1471. During the medium-term plan period, three major reports will be prepared and published: on the methodology of studying demographic processes within the family life cycle, on factors in acceptance of family planning programmes and on ways to increase effectiveness of family planning programmes. An expert group meeting on factors affecting the acceptance of family planning programmes will be held during the medium-term plan period. Assistance to technical activities at the country level will be provided through co-operative programmes with the World Fertility Survey and WHO. In addition, approximately two to three documents will be prepared for international meetings dealing with this field.

(e) Expected impact

1472. These studies are expected to improve understanding of the factors that influence the levels and patterns of fertility, and consequently help Governments in formulating and executing policies in this field. The methodology utilized in the studies and experience summarized therein is expected to improve the quality of research and the efficiency of action programmes.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: POPULATION AND DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objective

1473. The subprogramme's objective is to analyse the interactions between population and development and assist Governments in incorporating demographic factors in development planning.

(b) Problems addressed

1474. The impact of demographic factors on social and economic development and their policy implications, including the need to incorporate population factors in development planning is not always clearly understood. Of equal importance for the formulation of development and population policies is the further elucidation of the impact of economic and social factors on demographic change. The interrelationships between population and environment, particularly population and food and energy resources, are not sufficiently known.

(c) Legislative authority

1475. The legislative authority for this subprogramme is the same as that for subprogramme 1 (para. 1454 above) and the World Population Plan of Action, and several resolutions (World Population Plan of Action, para. 78, and resolutions I, II and IX of the World Population Conference, E/CONF.60/19).

(d) Strategy and output

1476. The strategy is to carry out: an assessment of the economic and social implications of different patterns of population trends and alternative future

population prospects; an analysis of the relations between population and such aspects as the distribution of income and related factors; a study of the impact on demographic change of different components of socio-economic development and policies by means of country case studies; an analysis of the interrelations between population, agricultural development and food; a review and appraisal of population and development models; the development of guidelines and methodologies for the incorporation of population factors and variables in development planning.

1477. A report will be prepared on the impact of economic and social factors on demographic change. This will be followed by a manual on the incorporation of population factors in development planning. In order to disseminate the results of work in this area, particularly the methods developed in the manual, it is proposed to organize in 1979-1980 regional seminars, in consultation and collaboration with the regional economic commissions.

1478. The Division will undertake the responsibility for the implementation of the proposed Population Information System (POPINS), in collaboration with the Committee for International Co-ordination of National Research in Demography (CICRED).

(e) Expected impact

1479. An increasing number of countries is aware of the need to make allowance for the prevailing and expected population trends in formulating their development strategy and plans. It is anticipated to create a cumulative fund of knowledge and experience which will contribute to the capacities of countries and the international community to deal with the problems of population.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: POPULATION POLICIES

(a) Objective

1480. The subprogramme's objective is to assist Governments in making rational decisions regarding their population policies.

(b) Problems addressed

1481. In countries where population policies have been developed, their impact on population is not clearly known. Also, not enough is known on how to formulate population policies effectively and how to incorporate these policies into the over-all development policies.

(c) Legislative authority

1482. For the subprogramme's authority, see paragraph 1454 above and the World Population Plan of Action on research activities for the formulation, evaluation and implementation of population policies (E/CONF.60/19, para. 78).

(d) Strategy and output

1483. The strategy includes maintenance of population policy data bank, provision of guidelines for assisting Governments in the formulation, implementation and

evaluation of these policies; carrying out research needed for the translation of population policies into measures and programmes; case studies of political and administrative institutions responsible for population policy formulation and implementation.

1484. Periodic inquiry will be made in 1978 and 1980 to determine policy changes that are occurring in countries. An expert group meeting on population policy models will be held in 1978. The preparation and updating of country case studies and guidelines for about 40 countries each year will be continued. It is also planned to prepare reports on the evolution of governmental population policies since 1945.

(e) Expected impact

1485. The impact should be an improvement in problem identification, policy formulation, implementation and evaluation by Governments, the United Nations system, non-governmental organizations, and training and research institutions.

SUBPROGRAMME 6: REVIEW AND APPRAISAL

(a) Objective

1486. The subprogramme's objective is to undertake the monitoring and review and appraisal of the World Population Plan of Action.

(b) Problems addressed

1487. The Plan of Action, adopted by consensus at the Bucharest Conference, is perhaps the most significant action in the field of population taken by Governments so far. It provides for a continuous monitoring of population trends and policies with a biennial review beginning in 1978. A comprehensive and thorough review and appraisal of progress made towards achieving its goals and recommendations should be undertaken every five years to enable the legislative bodies to make, whenever necessary, appropriate modifications. This appraisal should be considered by the Economic and Social Council.

1488. The two processes of monitoring and review and appraisal have significant relationships with international development plans. They will be closely co-ordinated with the activities of the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade.

(c) Legislative authority

1489. The basic authority is the World Population Plan of Action, paragraphs 107-109 (E/CONF.60/19) and Economic and Social Council decision 87 (LVIII).

(d) Strategy and output

1490. Monitoring population trends and policies and providing inputs for review and appraisal of the World Population Plan of Action will involve utilization of many significant aspects of the work carried out in the other major objectives of the population programme, co-ordination and integration of inputs from the regional commissions and the specialized agencies and carrying out a biennial

inquiry among Governments. One detailed report on monitoring and summary reports on trends and on policies will be prepared in 1979 and 1981. Such monitoring would be selective with focus mainly on new and emerging population trends and policies and with special attention paid in each round to one area.

1491. The review and appraisal will assess the action taken - especially on the parts of Governments and the United Nations system - in response to the World Population Plan of Action. A report will be prepared in 1979.

(e) Expected impact

1492. This will give individual Governments and international organizations a measuring gauge for the extent of the implementation of the World Population Plan of Action, and for modification of the goals and recommendations of the Plan, if needed.

SUBPROGRAMME 7: TECHNICAL CO-OPERATION

(a) Objective

1493. The subprogramme's objective is to provide technical co-operation to countries in all aspects of population. 4/

(b) Problems addressed

1494. Developing countries lack technical capacities to collect and analyse basic demographic data and undertake population studies needed for the formulation of developmental and population policies.

(c) Legislative authority

1495. For the subprogramme's legislative authority, see paragraph 1454 above. Also, the World Population Plan of Action emphasized the supportive role of the international organizations in achieving the goals of the Plan, in the form of direct assistance, technical or financial (E/CONF.60/19, para. 100).

(d) Strategy and output

1496. The Programme will help developing countries to develop population policies, to develop cadres of specialists in the population field, and to establish or improve national institutions, such as national population commissions and population research centres.

1497. It is proposed to provide technical and substantive support in respect of the following: review and appraisal of all new population programmes and projects falling within the mandate of the United Nations, backstopping of ongoing projects executed by the United Nations; evaluation of ongoing population projects

---

4/ Technical co-operation is a means of action and not an objective. In future plans, technical co-operation activities will be described under the objectives to which they contribute.

executed by the United Nations; provision of substantive support to UNFPA upon request.

1498. During the period, some 4,000 mid- to high-level personnel will be trained under United Nations fellowships.

1499. Assistance will be provided for evaluating and analysing the 1970 census results and the results of various demographic surveys presently being conducted with the assistance of the United Nations.

1500. The operational projects executed by the United Nations would be of the order of approximately \$22 million per year during 1978-1981. This would represent about 10 per cent of the total volume of assistance provided for population by the international community through multilateral and bilateral assistance.

(e) Expected impact

1501. It is expected that a strong capacity will be developed for training personnel and for conducting research, that the countries will develop their own capacity to carry out studies and to evolve programme and projects, and attain a fuller understanding of the demographic levels, trends and characteristics.

1502. It is also expected that new institutions will be established, such as demographic research centres, demographic analysis units, population planning units and family planning evaluation units.

PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: POPULATION AND DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objective

1503. The subprogramme's objective is to promote recognition of the interrelationships between population dynamics and economic and social development.

(b) Problems addressed

1504. A large part of data collected by African countries in population censuses and surveys are not usually analysed in depth. Part of the reason for this situation is the lack of expertise in many of the countries. Detailed analysis of population data is necessary for integrating population and development policies.

(c) Legislative authority

1505. At its session, the Conference of African Ministers held in February 1975, adopted resolution 273 (XII) in which it invited the Executive Secretary to continue the studies on interrelations of population growth and economic and social development.

(d) Strategy and output

1506. The strategy will encompass the following:

- (i) Collection and dissemination of information by the Clearing-House Unit which will publish about 10 documents in the plan period.
  - (ii) Macro case-studies on the relationship between population and economic and social development (45 countries) and micro studies on the relationship between family size health and welfare (20 countries).
  - (iii) Four annual national seminars on the completed case studies.
  - (iv) Research and studies on fertility, mortality, migration, urbanization, evaluation and adjustment of data and projections.
- (e) Expected impact

1507. The analysis of data from the current round of censuses and surveys in African countries will be facilitated and the level of awareness of the implications of population trends for economic and social development will be increased. More countries of the region will be encouraged to formulate and implement appropriate population policies and programmes.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: POPULATION POLICIES

(a) Objective

1508. The subprogramme's objective is to assist Governments in the formulation and implementation of effective population policies as recommended in the World Population Plan of Action.

(b) Problems addressed

1509. A few African countries have already adopted official population policies appropriate to their development objectives. Some others have accepted, even without clearly stated official policies, related measures such as those on rural development and the integration of family planning within maternal and child health services.

(c) Legislative authority

1510. The Conference of African Ministers in resolution 273 (XII) requested the Governments of member States to ensure that family planning becomes, subject to national sovereign rights and priorities, an integral part of development, particularly where maternal and child health services, community and rural extension activities and urban development are concerned.

(d) Strategy and output

1511. ECA will carry out policy-oriented research and studies with emphasis on family planning and MCH programmes, rural development, urbanization and migration in national development programmes. It will also study in relation to the case



studies the policy implications of different levels and rates of population growth for development (20 documents). Five to eight technical meetings and seminars will be organized.

(e) Expected impact

1512. It is expected that more countries will adopt broadly based population policies covering all aspects of the problem including fertility, mortality, migration and population distribution.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: TRAINING

(a) Objective

1513. The subprogramme's objective is to train personnel for work in the field of population.

(b) Problems addressed

1514. There is a shortage of qualified demographers for data collection and analysis at the higher and middle levels of the statistical services.

(c) Legislative authority

1515. At its tenth session, the Conference of African Ministers in resolution 230 (X) requested the establishment of subregional centres for the training of demographers. At the twelfth session, the Conference in resolution 273 (XII) noted with satisfaction the establishment and operation of these centres and urged member States to support them and to take full advantage of their training and research facilities.

(d) Strategy and output

1516. The Institutes aim at producing 20 to 25 post-graduate diploma holders in population studies up to 1981. It is envisaged that over the period the centres will run short-term courses for middle-level personnel. Assistance will also be given to Governments in developing national training.

(e) Expected impact

1517. It is expected to provide adequate supply of local personnel and demographers to promote greater use of demographic variables in economic and social planning.

PROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR LATIN AMERICA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: POPULATION AND DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objective

1518. The subprogramme's objective is to clarify the interrelations between population dynamics and economic and social development and to assist Governments in the incorporation of population variables in planning.

(b) Problems addressed

1519. Almost all economic and social objectives and variables influence and are influenced by demographic behaviour. The currently available base of knowledge regarding the changes occurring in the population and the prospects for its future evolution is insufficient for the needs of planners and decision makers.

(c) Legislative authority

1520. ECLA resolution 357 (XVI) recommending the preparation of a detailed plan of work within the framework of the regional population programme is the basic authority.

(d) Strategy and output

1521. The strategy will be to maintain a flow of information on the population of the countries of the region and to directly assist national programmes in their formulation of population policies. An annual study on population situation, outlook and programmes of action in the region will be published. Studies and technical reports will be submitted to various meetings.

(e) Expected impact

1522. It is expected that countries of the region will be able to better handle the population component when dealing with economic, social and environmental problems.

SUBPROGRAMMES 2-3-4-5: DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS AND POPULATION POLICIES

1523. ECLA has no population unit as such. The ECLA Regional Population Programme is the responsibility of the Latin American Demographic Center (CELADE) which is funded by the United Nations Fund for Population Activities but is placed under the substantive supervision of the Executive Secretary of the Economic Commission for Latin America. The objectives of CELADE are summarized below:

- (i) The improvement of analytical methods used in the region for preparing population statistics;
- (ii) The collection and dissemination of information and basic data on population and the preparation of population projections;
- (iii) The assessment of various population policies;
- (iv) The training of personnel in population field either directly or by influencing the content of training materials and curricula.

PROGRAMME 4: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR WESTERN ASIA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: DEMOGRAPHIC DATA

(a) Objective

1524. The subprogramme's objective is to develop and disseminate reliable national and regional demographic data.

(b) Problems addressed

1525. Many countries in the region lack reliable estimates of births and deaths and vital statistics, because of poor civil registration systems. At least two countries in the region have not had any census in recent years.

(c) Legislative authority

1526. Economic and Social Council resolution 1084 (XXXIX) is the authority for this subprogramme.

(d) Strategy and output

1527. The strategy includes the organization of population censuses, the introduction of standard terminology and classifications, and the application of modern demographic data collection systems.

1528. The following meetings or seminars will be organized: census techniques (1978); census analysis (1979); civil registration and vital statistics (1980).

1529. The Population Bulletin of ECWA will be issued regularly.

(e) Expected impact

1530. It is expected that Governments will improve their statistical machinery for demographic data collection and evaluation.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: DEMOGRAPHIC PROJECTIONS AND POLICIES

(a) Objective

1531. The subprogramme's objective is to assess current and prospective population trends; and to promote the integration of demographic factors and population policies in development planning.

(b) Problems addressed

1532. Experience in assessing population trends and prospects at the country level has, so far, been limited.

(c) Legislative authority

1533. The subprogramme's mandate is Economic and Social Council resolution 1347 (XLV), paragraph 4 (a) and (b).

(d) Strategy and output

1534. The strategy will include:

- (i) Reports reviewing and appraising the progress made in the population field in the region.
  - (ii) The preparation of "country population profiles", including information on national policies, aimed at affecting population variables.
  - (iii) Undertaking projections of population and related socio-economic variables, going beyond those prepared at Headquarters.
  - (iv) Research into the socio-economic determinants of desired family size and fertility in the region.
  - (v) Offering assistance, upon request, in the formulation and implementation of national population policies.
  - (vi) Helping countries of the region in increasing the supply of technically trained personnel.
- (e) Expected impact

1535. This is expected to facilitate the formulation of integrated population policies in the fields of health, social welfare and services, and income distribution.

PROGRAMME 5: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMISSION FOR ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

SUBPROGRAMME 1: POPULATION AND DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objective

1536. The objective is to assist member States in understanding the interaction between population change and economic and social development, and in treating population policies and programmes as integral parts of the social and economic development process.

(b) Problems addressed

1537. There are three main obstacles which stand in the way of this understanding: (i) though a large body of data is being collected and while there is a general recognition of the implications of population growth for development, hardly any analysis of the interrelation between population factors and economic and social development has been undertaken; (ii) current data of acceptable quality and precision required for such analyses are not available in most developing countries of the region; and (iii) countries of the region lack trained personnel.

(c) Legislative authority

1538. The Regional Post-World Population Conference Consultation, Bangkok, 1975 stated that: "Priority should be given to research into ... the interrelationships between population and socio-economic variables".

(d) Strategy and output

1539. The activities planned deal, first, with the analysis of basic data, and second, with selected aspects of population and development. Two country monographs will be prepared annually during 1977-1981. Two comparative studies on the interrelationship of internal migration and urbanization to development, and on the analysis of trends and levels of nuptiality, fertility and mortality will be undertaken in 1977. Three illustrative population projections will be prepared yearly. Training courses are planned on techniques for analysis of fertility and mortality data in 1977, and for demographic analysis in relation to economic and social development in 1977, 1979 and 1981.

1540. A training course and several studies are planned on techniques for integrating population into development planning through the use of models in 1978.

(e) Expected impact

1541. This will enable the member States to reformulate their population policies in line with the path they wish to follow. Studies and monographs will enhance the analyses of available data, improve understanding of the interrelation between population change and development, and will also provide scientific bases for improving development strategies. It is expected that member States will be able to formulate more comprehensive policies and strategies by integrating population into development planning.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: RURAL-URBAN MIGRATIONS

(a) Objective

1542. The subprogramme's objective is to assist member States in formulating policies and action programmes in the areas of migration, urbanization, settlements and subnational development.

(b) Problems addressed

1543. During the next 25 years the exodus of unskilled rural population will add to the burgeoning problems of unemployment, slums and crime in the cities. Member States need assistance in understanding and dealing with the complex problems in this field.

(c) Legislative authority

1544. The Regional Post-World Population Conference Consultation, Bangkok, 1975 stated that: "Specific (priority) areas (of research) are as follows:

(g) Determinants and consequences of internal migration; ...".

(d) Strategy and output

1545. The activities planned consist of expert group meetings, comparative studies, training courses and advisory and consultancy services: studies on the relationship of internal migration and urbanization to development (1976-1978) and on the motivation and rationale for internal migration (1978-1980); an expert working group on interaction between economic development and international migration of trained personnel (1981); a training course on the use of

methodologies for analysis of migration data; a study on the demographic problems of metropolitan areas, focusing on decentralization (1980).

(e) Expected impact

1546. It is hoped to develop skills of national experts to analyse and deal with problems of internal migration more effectively.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: POPULATION POLICIES

(a) Objective

1547. The subprogramme's objective is to assist States in the efficient and effective planning, management, motivation and evaluation of their family planning programmes and related population policies.

(b) Problems addressed

1548. The major barriers to increasing family planning programme effectiveness and efficiency arise from: (i) administrative problems and lack of trained personnel and funding complexities, (ii) lack of reliable, detailed and systematically collected data, and (iii) lack of knowledge of the social, economic and psychological factors affecting fertility behaviour and family size.

(c) Legislative authority

1549. The Regional Post-World Population Conference Consultation, Bangkok, 1975 stated that:

"There is a need to strengthen the infrastructure relating to management, training and information in all aspects of population programmes ... Population policies and programmes should be systematically and periodically evaluated with a view to their improvement."

(d) Strategy and output

1550. The manner of engaging in these activities has been in the past through holding expert group meetings to synthesize existing knowledge and to clarify concepts; conducting of training courses; provision of expert advisory services; and undertaking multinational studies on specific topics in each of those areas mentioned earlier. The studies were conducted by the countries themselves with technical guidance from ESCAP which, thus, has contributed to the increase of research capabilities of the institutions and personnel involved. This approach has been found to be acceptable and relatively effective. Among many projects the following can be cited

1551. In the area of family planning administration, training courses will be conducted in two countries. Studies related to organizational behaviour will be implemented. A regional meeting on political, organizational and managerial aspects of family planning programmes is planned to review the experiences and knowledge gained in family planning administration and to formulate guidelines for future action. Refresher training courses on fertility and family planning evaluation will be undertaken. Three multinational studies related to the

measurement of family planning programme impact on fertility will be undertaken. A regional meeting will be conducted on the evaluation aspects of family planning programmes. In the areas of motivation and communication, seminars on the social and psychological aspects of fertility behaviour will be held.

(e) Expected impact

1552. These efforts will enhance the efficiency and effectiveness of the programmes, and to help in their redesign if needed.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: POPULATION INFORMATION

(a) Objective

1553. The subprogramme's objective is to assist in the collection, processing, retrieval, and dissemination of population information.

(b) Problems addressed

1554. Population action programmes are often found lacking in effective systems of communication. The communication process is complicated further by the publication of population materials in numerous national languages, creating barriers in exchange of information among countries.

(c) Legislative authority

1555. ESCAP at its thirtieth session in 1974 requested the establishment of effective mechanisms to expedite the flow and exchange of population information (E/CN.11/1153, para. 315).

(d) Strategy and output

1556. The ESCAP regional clearing-house will be, by 1980, a focal point for national population clearing-houses and information network in seven countries. National translation committees and programmes for sharing population materials will be established in five countries. A regional journal, utilizing translated population materials in disseminating technical information, will be started in 1978.

(e) Expected impact

1557. By 1981, standardized retrieval systems will be in existence in the eight countries with established information systems, and an extensive exchange of information among countries will be carried out. For those countries where information systems have yet to be established, an awareness of the gap will be heightened and programmes to strengthen the training of information experts will be initiated.

## CHAPTER XIX

### PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND FINANCE

#### ORGANIZATION

1558. The description contained in paragraphs 1040 to 1044 of the medium-term plan for 1976-1979 1/ remains valid.

#### PROGRAMME 1: DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL AFFAIRS

1559. The major issues are:

(a) Public service systems require career development, training of senior management and professional personnel, job analysis and review, and central institutional arrangements for administrative and personnel management.

(b) Since planning processes have not permeated to the lower levels of government, and a lack of compatibility between planning and administrative decision-making structures persists, and since arrangements for policy review are either non-existent or lack strategies or technical competence, the management of large organizations and development projects suffer. Government budgeting, for example, is restricted to maintaining only short-term equilibrium, instead of being geared to goals, outputs and efficiency standards that will contribute to development.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 1: TRENDS AND DEVELOPMENTS

##### (a) Objective

1560. The subprogramme's objectives are to inform Member States of significant changes, trends, and critical problems in public administration and finance and assist them in setting objectives and improving their capabilities for accelerated national development in the framework of the Declaration and the Programme of Action for the Establishment of a New International Economic Order, adopted by the General Assembly in resolutions 3201 (S-VI) and 3202 (S-VI) of 1 May 1974.

##### (b) Problem addressed

1561. The public administration and finance requirements for planned development constantly change, especially with the New International Economic Order. Information on significant changes, trends, and critical problems in this subject is presently insufficient to allow the identification of the requirements of developing countries, and the forecasting of their objectives for the 1980s.

---

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).



(c) Legislative authority

1562. In paragraph 1 of resolution 1977 (LIX) of 30 July 1975, the Economic and Social Council requested the Secretary-General, taking into account the needs and experience of developing countries in this particular field, to formulate programmes for the improvement of public administration and finance required to further national development objectives, and to consider the feasibility of measures for forecasting specific public administration and finance objectives for the 1980s and of initiating steps for formulating them.

(d) Strategy and output

1563. Under the strategy,

- (i) The division will collect, review and analyse relevant information on problems, trends and changes in public administration and finance in developing countries;
- (ii) The Public Administration and Finance Newsletter will continue to be published quarterly each year;
- (iii) A survey will be introduced of problems, trends and changes in public administration and finance occurring in developing countries, and its publication biannually will form the basis of discussion at the meetings of the Expert Group in Public Administration and Finance scheduled to be held once in 1979 and once in 1981. The meetings will formulate objectives and requirements for the 1980s, and make recommendations to the Economic and Social Council and Member States.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: TECHNICAL GUIDANCE

(a) Objective

1564. The subprogramme's objective is to provide technical guidance to Member States on the institutional and technical aspects of public service reforms and training of management personnel.

(b) Problem addressed

1565. During the past 20 years, developing countries, particularly the newly independent ones among them, were primarily concerned with the creation of minimum public administration and finance infrastructures and the training of local cadres of administrative and managerial personnel. The United Nations assisted these countries in achieving these objectives by helping them establish institutes of public administration for training of lower- and middle-level officials. While these concerns are still relevant to countries which are only now emerging as independent States, the majority of developing countries are now engaged in reorienting and building up their public service systems in order to manage the expanded functions undertaken by Governments.

1566. To these ends, they have formulated specific objectives and have enacted several measures, including the elaboration of general policies on career development, the establishment of central agencies for administrative improvement,

the identification of the training needs of decentralized agencies, and the setting up of training programmes for senior administrators. Several Governments have asked for and received technical assistance in these fields from the United Nations and have been assisted by regional centres for development administration.

1567. These efforts have encountered certain difficulties. A comprehensive appraisal of alternative career development approaches, taking into account the changing requirements of developing countries, is not available to facilitate choices at the national levels. There is lack of technical guidance on the formulation of functions of the central agencies for administrative improvements and on the determination of their methods and instruments of operation. National and regional training programmes suffer from the paucity of adequate training materials and methodologies. The uncritical adaptation of the systems and models of the developed countries has not proved to be successful. The provision of technical guidance and the development of training material particularly relevant to the unique conditions of developing countries are most essential.

(c) Legislative authority

1568. Economic and Social Council resolution 1977 (LIX) is the authority for this subprogramme.

(d) Strategy and output

1569. During the first half of the plan period, the strategy will include:

- (i) a report on the evaluation of the comparative experience in structural reforms of public services in Latin America and the Middle East will be made as the second phase of such comparative studies. The first phase, to be undertaken during 1976-1977, will evaluate the experience in Asia and Africa. Both studies will be examined at a technical meeting whose recommendations will be given to developing countries;
- (ii) a study of career development in public services in selected developing countries will form the basis of specific proposals for action by developing countries at the national level;
- (iii) the formulation of strategies and models for the training of senior and top administrators, as well as high level staff professionals, will be undertaken in relation to emerging needs of developing countries.

1570. During the second half of the plan period, the strategy will focus on:

- (i) providing means to strengthen central personnel and administrative improvement agencies;
- (ii) developing training materials for organization and management specialists;
- (iii) providing the management training needs of decentralized agencies.

1571. Distribution in large quantities of the reports prepared on these subjects will be made to national agencies concerned with administrative improvement as well as to national and regional training institutes.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: INSTITUTIONAL AND MANAGERIAL TECHNIQUES

#### (a) Objective

1572. The subprogramme's objective is to provide technical guidance to Governments of Member States on institutional arrangements and management techniques for administration and management of planned development, with special focus on management of development programme and projects.

#### (b) Problem addressed

1573. Most developing countries have adopted planning as a part of decision making for accelerated economic development and have established central planning agencies. The United Nations assisted in the establishment and strengthening of these agencies and in the administration and organization of the planning processes.

1574. However, in many cases, planning is not yet pervasive. Governments are creating and strengthening planning networks, policy-making institutions, arrangements for gathering and processing information, and mechanisms for co-ordination. They strive to make planning processes compatible with administrative processes for decision making at all levels of government. They formulate administrative plans and programmes for policy analysis and development in an environment of accelerated economic development and seek management techniques needed for large scale and complex programmes and projects. These efforts are often frustrated by the lack of technical guidance; hence Governments have sought technical guidance.

#### (c) Strategy and output

1575. The strategy will include the following:

(a) The identification and study of the following topics as well as the formulation of appropriate recommendations about them are required: (i) institutional arrangements for policy analysis and development, (ii) regulatory administration, (iii) institutional reform for planned development, (iv) administration of large-scale multidisciplinary programmes, (v) an evaluation of management information and control systems based on relevant experience of technical co-operation projects, (vi) management techniques for large-scale and complex projects and organizations, and (vii) decentralization and national development. The first three topics will be taken up during 1978 and 1979; and the remaining four, during 1980-1981.

(b) An expert Group Meeting will be convened in 1979 to discuss, examine and make recommendations on the studies. The research reports will be published and distributed to Member Governments, regional centres for development administration, and technical assistance experts.

### SUBPROGRAMME 4: BUDGETARY AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

#### (a) Objective

1576. The objectives are to provide technical guidance to Member States in improving the role of government budgeting in plan formulation and implementation;

orienting financial management practices to development goals and policies; and raising the efficiency and effectiveness of tax administration systems.

(b) Problem addressed

1577. A government budget is the most important instrument of plan implementation. The Governments of developing countries are engaged in modifying their budgetary systems to the requirements of planned development. The principal issues requiring attention are budget classification to generate information for policy purposes, techniques of budget management, and co-ordination between planning and budgeting. The United Nations has provided extensive technical guidance on schemes of budget classification and on techniques of programme and performance budgeting.

1578. The Governments' co-ordination of planning and budgeting is hampered by weaknesses in both their planning and budgetary processes. Detailed technical guidance is needed on the institutional, technical and functional aspects of this co-ordination. In developing budgetary systems, Governments wish to ensure that financial management practices, particularly accounting and auditing, jibe with development objectives, policies, and requirements. The United Nations is now called upon to provide technical guidance in reorienting accounting and auditing systems as aids in the review and evaluation of plan implementation. Governments of developing countries are paying increasing attention to rationalizing and strengthening their tax system in order to mobilize additional domestic resources.

(c) Legislative authority

1579. Economic and Social Council resolution 1633 (LI) of 30 July 1971 requested the Secretary-General to continue to undertake work on techniques of budget policy and management in developing countries.

1580. By resolution 1632 (LI) of the same date, the Council also requested the Secretary-General to formulate and undertake a programme of work on tax reform planning, particularly with a view to creating capacity for tax planning in developing countries through the organization of training programmes and for exchange of experiences at the regional and subregional levels, paying attention to the need to take account of local situations in various developing countries.

(d) Strategy and output

1581. During the plan period, research into the following subjects is planned and recommendations for action will be made to Member States:

- (i) institutional, technical and functional aspects of co-ordination between planning and budgeting in the context of the New International Economic Order, in selected developing countries;
- (ii) administration of major taxes;
- (iii) development of government accounting systems for planned development; and
- (iv) reorienting auditing to appraisal of development projects in terms of efficiency and effectiveness.

Studies (i) and (ii) will be made during 1978-1979, (iii) and (iv) during 1980-1981, and submitted to a technical meeting to be held in 1981. The studies and the findings of the meeting will be available to Member States.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 5: MOBILIZATION OF FINANCIAL RESOURCES

##### (a) Objective

1582. The subprogramme's objectives are to assist Member States in developing national financial institutions for mobilizing and allocating financial resources for national development in the framework of the New International Economic Order.

##### (b) Problem addressed

1583. Developing countries wish to strengthen their existing financial institutions and to create others for mobilizing domestic and external financial resources and for taking advantage of the resource transfers contemplated under the New International Economic Order. They also seek to ensure that the resources of their financial institutions are channelled into priority investments and to target groups designated in the national development plans. They request the United Nations for guidance in achieving their objectives.

##### (c) Legislative authority

1584. The International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade (General Assembly resolution 2626 (XXV)) provides in paragraph 41 that "every effort will be made to mobilize private savings through financial institutions ... and through expansion of opportunities for saving for specific purposes ... The available supply of saving will be channelled to investment projects in accordance with their development priorities".

##### (d) Strategy and output

1585. During the plan period, the following will be produced:

- (i) an analysis of the effectiveness of national development banks in mobilizing external financial resources from international financial institutions and foreign private capital markets;
- (ii) a study of the role of national financial institutions in mobilizing domestic savings in selected countries in Asia and the Far East;
- (iii) a survey of measures taken by Governments to influence the allocation of resources of national financial institutions and intermediaries to priority investment programmes and projects; and
- (iv) an evaluation of the role of national financial institutions in providing development finance to economic activities in rural areas.

The four studies will be distributed to Member States and used in the technical co-operation projects.

## SUBPROGRAMME 6: PUBLIC ENTERPRISE

### (a) Objective

1586. To assist Member States in building up the over-all capability of the public enterprise sector for an effective and expanded role in national development.

### (b) Problem addressed

1587. In most developing countries, Governments recognize the vital importance of public enterprise in production, trade, distribution and finance.

In preserving public enterprises as efficient agents for economic development, Governments have found that difficulties often arise in their organization, management and supervision, in the improvement in their performance, in the availability of skilled personnel, in the financing of investment, in pricing and investment policies, and in the harmony of their actions with the central processes of governmental decision making.

1588. Under the New International Economic Order and the Charter of Economic Rights and Duties, public enterprises will likely be expanded and found at the forefront in terms of utilizing external financial resources and technology, and in dealing with multinational corporations in national development efforts.

1589. To assure that public enterprises will be capable of meeting these new responsibilities, Governments have expressed the need for technical guidance and assistance on specific policies and measures. The United Nations has provided technical guidance on some of these topics and technical assistance on others when requested by Governments; for example, under the technical co-operation programme in collaboration with the Government, an International Centre for Public Enterprises has been established in Yugoslavia. The understanding and formulation of major problems of public enterprises, the evaluation of alternative measures for their improvement and the provision of technical guidance to Governments on their preservation require priority status.

### (c) Legislative authority

1590. Paragraph 41 of the International Development Strategy calls, among other things, for efforts to be made to improve the efficiency of public enterprises so that they make increasing contribution to investment resources.

1591. By resolution 1633 (LI) the Economic and Social Council requested the Secretary-General to undertake studies on the financing of investment of enterprises, whether State-owned or with State participation, in developing countries, with a view to assisting them to improve their financial management practices and to play a greater role in the development process.

### (d) Strategy and output

1592. Studies will be made of the following:

- (i) Participation of public enterprises in joint ventures with foreign enterprises in the context of the New International Economic Order;

- (ii) Optimum utilization with reference to pricing and investment policies;
- (iii) Administrative and management requirements of public enterprises in the context of the New International Economic Order.

Studies (i) and (ii) will be undertaken during 1978-1979, and (iii) during the second biennium. The studies will be examined at a technical meeting in 1981, and the subsequent findings and recommendations will be given to Member States and used in technical co-operation projects.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 7: SUPPORT OF TECHNICAL CO-OPERATION

##### (a) Objective

1593. The subprogramme's objective is to provide substantive support to technical co-operation activities in public administration and finance for development. 2/

##### (b) Problem addressed

1594. Governments are assisted by the United Nations in articulating their technical assistance projects. The needs have been shifting from accelerated training of public service personnel towards new, more diversified and complex goals. Thus, greater emphasis in divisional technical co-operation projects is being placed upon major administrative reform, upon increasing the capabilities of public enterprise, upon teaching modern management techniques, including computers and information systems, and upon improving taxation and financial management systems.

##### (c) Legislative authority

1595. The authority for this subprogramme is General Assembly resolutions 2561 (XXIV) of 3 December 1969 and 2845 (XXVI) of 20 December 1971. Economic and Social Council resolutions 1632 (LI), 1633 (LI) and 1977 (LIX).

##### (d) Strategy and output

1596. The strategy will concentrate on:

- (i) improving the formulation and implementation of projects;
- (ii) more exposure of nationals to project personnel, fellowship programmes and other training activities;
- (iii) assuring that research and development programmes provide increased support to the field projects;
- (iv) encouraging newer forms of co-operation among developing countries.

1597. Output:

- (i) annual substantive support to some 300 experts in 91 countries, and in 12 regional and interregional projects;

2/ Technical co-operation is a means of action and not a valid objective. In future plans technical co-operation activities will be described under the objectives to which they contribute.

- (ii) annual review and processing of some 300 fellowships;
- (iii) collaboration with the Office for Technical Co-operation in programming and substantive support annually for nearly 40 short-term advisory missions; and
- (iv) several missions per year to assist national and regional institutions.

1598. The Division continues to provide substantive support to the following regional projects: African Training and Research Centre in Administration for Development (CAFRAD), Tangiers, Morocco; East African Community Management Institute, Arusha, United Republic of Tanzania; Asian Centre for Development Administration (ACDA), Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia; Programming, Research and Training in the Central American Isthmus (IPAC), Costa Rica; the Latin American Council of Schools of Administration (CLADEA), Bogota, Colombia; the Latina American Centre for Development Administration (CLAD), Caracas, Venezuela; the International Centre for Public Enterprises, Ljubljana, Yugoslavia. Two subregional centres in development administration in Latin America will be established in Mexico City and Venezuela, respectively.

1599. The following major multifaceted country projects also receive substantive support: comprehensive administrative reforms, Algeria and Ivory Coast; real estate taxation, Liberia; training in government and commercial accountancy, United Republic of Tanzania; institute of financial management, United Republic of Tanzania; modernization of the public sector, Bolivia; public administration, Colombia; public service improvement, Surinam; and training of public enterprise officials, Uruguay. Similar projects are also getting under way in Indonesia and Morocco.

## PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

### SUBPROGRAMME 1: MAINTENANCE OF QUALIFIED HUMAN RESOURCES

#### (a) Objective

1600. The subprogramme's objective is to help Member States improve their administrative and managerial capabilities.

#### (b) Problem addressed

1601. Although public administration in African countries has successfully maintained law and order, and rendered government decisions practicable, it has frequently failed in fostering development programmes because people with the needed skills and attitudes have not been retrained in the most modern techniques.

#### (c) Legislative authority

1602. The legislative authority is ECA resolutions 202 (IX), paragraphs 2 (b) and (c) and 274 (XII), paragraph 3.



(d) Strategy and output

1603. Organization and management services units will be offered to Member States wishing them and strengthened in those States in the region where the units are functioning. Current problems and constraints facing administration and management in the region will be identified and discussed in 10 studies. Seminars, study tours and workshops will be organized. Topics of procurement and supply management, organizational development of public enterprises and orientation of senior administrators will be reviewed by more than 1,100 participants in seminars at regional and subregional levels. One guideline manual will be proposed as training material.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

(a) Objective

1604. The subprogramme's objective is to assist Member States in designing the administration of their budgetary and taxation programmes.

(b) Problem addressed

1605. The design and management of government budgets in the area has often failed to account for plan phasing, monitoring of recurrent expenditure growth and its impact on resources for capital expansion, financial reporting, tax evasion, company accounts (including multinationals), subsidies, and local government finances. As a result, development goals are delayed.

(c) Legislative authority

1606. The legislative authority is ECA resolutions 168 (VIII), paragraphs 1, 2 and 4; and 218 (X), paragraph 8.

(d) Strategy and output

1607. Twenty-five training workshops and seminars of two weeks each will be held for some 500 finance and tax officers. Thirteen studies on financial problems are planned. These will provide subject materials for subregional training and research institutes in their teaching of concerned, indigenous professionals.

PROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR WESTERN ASIA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: FINANCIAL RESOURCES MOBILIZATION AND BUDGETARY DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objective

1608. The subprogramme's objectives are to help Member Governments mobilize their financial resources and improve budgetary techniques and national tax systems.

(b) Problem addressed

1609. Banking and financial institutions in most countries of Western Asia have failed to expand their capabilities to accommodate the unprecedented economic

activity and the rapid increase in financial resources of recent years. Budgetary systems have also proved inadequate to the task of planned development. Revenue systems, especially taxation, require up-dating.

(c) Legislative authority

1610. General Assembly resolutions 2626 (XXV), 2562 (XXIV) and 2563 (XXIV); Economic and Social Council resolutions 1633 (LI), 2562 (XXIV) and 1271 (XLI) contain the mandate for this subprogramme.

(d) Strategy and output

1611. Through analysis of data on monetary and financial developments in the region and meetings and training-advisory services, the subprogramme will produce (i) studies that propose methods for financial planning for national development, and (ii) reports on budgetary systems and practices, and will complete the appraisal of the implementation in the region of the International Development Strategy and of the Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order as it relates to public finance and financial institutions. Studies, reports, meetings and advisory services on the policy and administrative aspects of tax reform in Western Asia will be prepared as guides for Member States.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: SUSTAINING ADMINISTRATIVE AND INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY FOR DEVELOPMENT IN THE REGION

(a) Objective

1612. The objective is to assist Member States in assessing their administrative and institutional capabilities and in creating guidelines for reforms to expedite development.

(b) Problem addressed

1613. Over-centralization, inadequate organization and procedures, and the small numbers of trained administrators limit the capabilities of countries to attain their development objectives.

(c) Legislative authority

1614. The legislative authority is General Assembly resolutions 2561 (XXIV) and 2563 (XXIV); Economic and Social Council resolutions 1567 (L), paragraphs 1 and 2.

(d) Strategy and output

1615. Reports on the following surveys are scheduled:

- (i) evaluation of administrative systems operating in Western Asia;
- (ii) planning for, and training of, public personnel to provide up-grading of human resources available to public administration institutes;

(iii) feasibility of computer-oriented information systems for the region;

(iv) analysis of administrative reforms accomplished during the plan period.

These reports will provide materials for the use of expert groups scheduled to meet during the period, and for seminars and workshops.

## CHAPTER XX

### PUBLIC INFORMATION

#### ORGANIZATION

1616. There is no specialized intergovernmental organ which reviews and formulates public information policies and activities. Therefore, the description contained in paragraphs 741 to 751 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 1/ remains valid.

PROGRAMME: OFFICE OF PUBLIC INFORMATION

#### (a) Objectives 1/

1617. The objectives are:

- (i) To help secure a better response and support from Governments, groups and individuals to policies adopted and action taken by the United Nations;
- (ii) To bring about more accurate and factual reporting of United Nations activities in the world's media;
- (iii) To bring more effectively to audiences in all parts of the world comprehensive information on the role, activities, accomplishments and limitations of the United Nations in the political, economic, social, cultural and humanitarian fields.

#### (b) Problems addressed

1618. There exists an obvious and growing need for Member States to make constructive use of the United Nations as an indispensable forum for international discussion and formulation of policies, and as a uniquely qualified machinery for the implementation of agreed courses of action. Such use of the United Nations requires concessions from all Member States, which have to redefine their national self-interest in terms of the long-range interests of the membership as a whole. This process cannot be successful without full public understanding of, and support for, the aims and activities of the Organization.

1619. Mobilization of public opinion, in turn, necessitates systematic efforts to improve the effectiveness of the United Nations public information output by making it more attractive and persuasive for the various audiences to which it is

---

1/ Future plans will list the subprogrammes designed to implement each of these objectives.

addressed, and also requires continuous steps to counter incomplete or biased reporting. At the same time, the coverage of, and reporting on United Nations activities in all fields must be improved and increased and larger audiences must be reached more effectively and directly, as well as through redisseminators.

(c) Legislative authority

1620. The legislative authority derives from General Assembly resolutions 13 (I), 595 (VI), 1405 (XIV), 2897 (XXVI) and 3535 (XXX); Economic and Social Council resolution 1806 (LV).

(d) Strategy and output

1621. The objectives are to be attained through four distinct subprogrammes which correspond to the organizational units within the Office of Public Information. The strategies are, therefore, formulated in accordance with the nature of each subprogramme.

(1) Press and Publications Division

1622. The strategy of the Press and Publications Division includes:

Expanding coverage of meetings at Headquarters and Geneva, as well as conferences and meetings convened at other locations, to meet the demands both from information media representatives and delegations for a fast and comprehensive press release service;

Establishment of a Press Service to provide for the effective supervision and co-ordination of the English and French Press Sections for more efficient coverage of major conferences and meetings;

Expansion of the Feature Service to include articles in Spanish, in addition to French and English, for placement in selected periodicals;

Establishment of a clip-sheet service, in English and French, to provide articles for mass audiences through smaller newspapers and periodicals;

Increasing the number of language versions and quantities of each language, of pamphlets, booklets and leaflets;

Production of both English and French editions of the Yearbook of the United Nations;

Introduction of an Arabic version of the UN Chronicle, now published in English, French and Spanish.

(2) Radio and Visual Services

1623. The strategy of the Radio and Visual Services includes:

Increasing the audience for United Nations films, television programmes and radio broadcasts. Increased distribution of United Nations films is anticipated through educational and non-theatrical channels. The resources

which were provided by the General Assembly in the 1976-1977 biennium for the free distribution of films to the developing countries will probably be increased and additional staff required to receive and evaluate audience information;

The use of radio, film and other visual aids to explain, in deeper and more analytical ways, the major concerns of the United Nations;

Continue efforts to improve impact evaluation and audience analysis in both developed and developing countries, with radio and television components being maintained at approximately the same level;

Improvement of the capacity for providing audio-visual services on a regional basis;

Updating the methods of radio communication through a study of the use of short wave broadcasting by the United Nations.

### (3) External Relations Division

1624. The strategy of the External Relations Division includes:

Increasing the effectiveness and operational capacity of the United Nations information centres system, at Headquarters and in the field;

Continued efforts to ensure the appointment of individuals of the highest professional calibre to serve as directors of information centres, and enhancement of the position of the information assistants;

A campaign to attract non-governmental organizations from under-represented fields, such as labour and industry, and preparation of a major public relations programme about the United Nations and a new economic order to be carried out by the non-governmental organizations associated with OPI;

Execution of a programme designed to stimulate creation of local chapters of international NGOs, and effort to harmonize programmes of NGOs in developing countries with existing United Nations field programmes;

Continued effort to promote inclusion of United Nations subjects in school curricula;

Improvement of the Student Internship Programmes through a broader selection of student participants and the use of outside expertise in addition to in-house resource persons;

Enlargement of the panel of Secretariat speakers to be made available to interested groups beyond the traditional areas near the Headquarters cities;

Improved use of the public inquiries in the dissemination of information on the United Nations topical matters.

(4) Centre for Economic and Social Information

1625. The strategy of the Centre includes:

Production of specific information material aimed at media representatives and non-governmental organizations, for important United Nations activities;

Organizing encounters of experts and journalists related to United Nations conferences (Population, Food Environment, UNCTAD) with more emphasis on evaluation of the results;

Formulating new approaches to the information problems of the United Nations in the field of economic and social information in closer co-operation with substantive offices by improving methods of communication, organizational restructuring and the delivery of selected factual information to target audiences;

Production of regional editions of the monthly newspaper Development Forum and increase in the number of languages of publication;

Maintaining close contact with national information offices, especially those working in the field of development information;

Contributing to the strengthening of the Joint United Nations Information Committee as an important force in co-ordinating and integrating the information activities of the United Nations system.

## CHAPTER XXI

### SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

#### ORGANIZATION

1626. The description of the organization of the major programme contained in paragraphs 1066 to 1073 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 1/ remains valid. Specific questions on technical co-operation with scientific and technological content arise intermittently and will continue to be dealt with on an ad hoc basis.

#### United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development

1627. The Committee on Science and Technology for Development at its third session (2-20 February 1976) forwarded to the Economic and Social Council for consideration and submission to the General Assembly at its thirty-first session a detailed draft resolution relating to the framework of the conference. The draft resolution (E/5777, chap. I, draft resolution I) will be before the Council for action at its sixty-first session.

1628. According to the recommendations, it is envisaged - assuming that the General Assembly at its thirty-first session adopts a resolution similar to that recommended by the Committee - that:

(a) Preliminary steps will have to be taken in 1976 to make it possible for the preparatory phase to start immediately upon approval of the conference plans by the Assembly in the winter of 1976 (cf. E/5777, chap. III);

(b) The preparatory committee will hold its first session early in 1977 to approve guidelines for the national reviews of the application of science and technology to development and for the national reports to be sent in that connexion to the regional meetings by the end of 1977. The United Nations will provide regional advisers, upon request, to assist individual countries in these preparations;

(c) The results of the national reviews will be submitted to regional meetings to be held early in 1978, and to interregional meetings to be held by mid-1978. The regional and interregional meetings will select subject areas with a view to providing "important matters for analysis and discussion of the issues listed in the agenda, on the basis of national priorities" and may possibly also have other tasks. The reports of the regional and interregional meetings will then go to the preparatory committee which, among other things, will finalize the agenda of the conference by September 1978 and make final arrangements concerning the documentation for the conference;

---

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).



(d) The conference proper will take place in 1979, in time for the General Assembly to take action during its thirty-fourth session (E/5777, chap. III).

PROGRAMME 1: DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL AFFAIRS

MAIN ISSUES AND PROBLEMS

1629. Although it is dangerous to make generalizations concerning the kinds of critical problems and issues requiring action in the field of science and technology, especially in view of the wide disparities which exist between the state of development and the economic and social conditions in the various countries of the world, it is safe to say that the central core issue is the increasingly widening technological gap which exists between developed and developing countries.

1630. The main problem is to bridge this gap by overcoming the various obstacles which hamper or delay the application of science and technology to development. The current needs can be broken down into the following two broad groups:

- (a) Global considerations:
  - (i) The development of appropriate national infrastructures and the establishment of indigenous scientific and technological capacities in the developing countries;
  - (ii) The elaboration of policies to apply science and technology to the economic and social development process;
  - (iii) The more effective and faster identification, adaptation and transfer of appropriate scientific and technological developments from developed countries to developing countries;

(b) Micro-studies and research in specific problem areas as, for instance, communications and transport; appropriate industrial technology and recycling; rural and urban development health; natural marine resources; energy. Support programmes in fields, such as education, financing, trade and management and information processing sciences.

1631. At the international level, the problem is basically one of trying to mobilize the international scientific and technological community for an almost ecumenical action. In recent years, a number of problems have arisen in these areas, such as the need to make more effective use of the world's natural resources, especially the non-renewable; seek out non-conventional energy sources; preserve the quality of the environment; undertake research on arid areas; accelerate the application of scientific and technological discoveries to development and the concern of developing countries over the outflow of qualified persons. There are also a few high technology problems which are of interest to developing countries such as the use of satellites, the use of satellite-based earth sensory devices, and the control of climates.

1632. International problems and issues require global solutions; here the United Nations system needs to take the initiative to ensure that the research and

development which take place are in the interest of mankind in general and developing countries in particular. There is also a need to integrate and/or bring intergovernmental and non-governmental activities into closer contact with the United Nations system.

1633. In the developing countries, the problems seem to stem from the fact that most countries at the present time lack governmental administrative machinery for policy-making and planning in the field of science and technology for development. They suffer from an acute shortage of scientific and technological manpower and their institutional infrastructure for technological research and development is weak in the majority of cases. This situation has made it difficult to use the achievements of modern science and technology for the economic development of the developing countries and increasing dependence of many of them on foreign technology and investments. It also makes it difficult for the countries concerned to identify, assess and adopt scientific and technological developments for their needs.

1634. These issues and problems are reflected considerably in the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade, in the Declaration on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order, and in the decisions of the General Assembly at its seventh special session, which give some provisions for measures to be taken by the developing and developed countries, by the United Nations system, and by other appropriate international organizations for international co-operation in science and technology and for the implementation of a programme designed to promote the application of science and technology for development.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 1: WORLD AND REGIONAL PLANS OF ACTION

##### (a) Objective

1635. This subprogramme's objective is to promote progress in the implementation of the World and Regional Plans of Action for the Application of Science and Technology to Development.

##### (b) Problem addressed

1636. An indigenous science and technology capacity is still lacking in many developing countries.

##### (c) Legislative authority

1637. The principal authority for these activities is to be found in Economic and Social Council resolution 1900 (LVII) which requested the Secretary-General to take all necessary action, in close consultation with the international financing organizations ...and with the specialized agencies ... and with interested Member States, for the establishment at the regional and/or global level, as might be required, of consultative groups or other such machinery aimed at achieving rapid progress in areas scheduled for research and for the application of existing knowledge, as identified in the World Plan of Action.

(d) Strategy and output

1638. The strategy will be to:

(a) Prepare supplements to the World Plan of Action in the areas recommended by the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development in its twelfth report (E/C.8/30, annex III), by using experts, and expert groups in close co-operation with United Nations agencies and Governments;

(b) Establish international consultative groups on research in areas suggested by the Advisory Committee, particularly industrial research and appropriate technology, in close co-operation with the scientific and technological community, United Nations agencies and Governments.

(e) Expected impact

1639. It is expected that these actions will:

(a) Stimulate the preparation of national plans for scientific and technological activities in developing countries;

(b) Foster research on appropriate technology by establishing international consultative groups.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: CO-ORDINATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS SYSTEM

(a) Objective

1640. This subprogramme's objective is to collect and disseminate information concerning the activities under way in the various parts of the United Nations system in the field of science and technology, with a view to their harmonization and possible integration within a United Nations system policy for science and technology.

(b) Problems addressed

1641. Science and technology activities are undertaken by the specialized agencies and other bodies of the United Nations system in response to the requests of their respective legislative organs. These activities are not currently surveyed and as a result it is not possible to:

(a) Keep track of the numerous activities in these fields and to inform Member States about these activities;

(b) Evaluate the duplications which may occur, and to assess the gaps in these activities by comparison with continuing scientific and technological progress of relevance to development, and with the needs of the developing countries;

(c) Identify the potential areas of action in the framework of the United Nations system;

(d) Improve the consistency of the activities carried out in the various

parts of the system, and prepare their integration within a science and technology policy for the United Nations system.

(c) Legislative authority

1642. The principal authority for these activities is to be found in Economic and Social Council resolution 1826 (LV), paragraph 8 of which affirmed that the Committee on Science and Technology for Development, in accordance with Council resolution 1715 (LIII) of 28 July 1972, should be the focal point for the elaboration and continuing evaluation and assessment of United Nations policy in the field of science and technology, and that UNESCO, UNCTAD and other organizations of the United Nations system concerned should co-operate with the Committee on Science and Technology for Development.

(d) Strategy and output

1643. It is intended to:

(a) Prepare surveys of the activities of the United Nations system in the field of science and technology and to disseminate this information to Member States;

(b) Evaluate duplication and gaps in the current programmes and to elaborate and submit to the Advisory Committee for the Application of Science and Technology to Development and the Committee on Science and Technology for Development proposals for new or corrective actions;

(c) Prepare draft proposals for a science and technology policy of the United Nations system.

(e) Expected impact

1644. It is expected that these actions will result in:

(a) Better information to Member States on scientific and technological activities of the United Nations system;

(b) Better utilization of scientific and technological capacities of the United Nations system.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: REVIEW OF TRENDS AND DEVELOPMENTS

(a) Objective

1645. This subprogramme's objective is to review the trends and new developments in world scientific and technological activities for their application in developing countries; to suggest, initiate, undertake and/or participate in preliminary studies on new topics, ways and means of a greater use of science and technology in the developing process.

(b) Problems addressed

1646. Many scientific and technological advances which could have a significant impact in accelerating the economic development of the poor countries are likely to remain unutilized because of a lack of review with the poor countries' needs in mind.

(c) Legislative authority

1647. The principal authority for these activities is to be found in Economic and Social Council resolution 1715 (LIII), which states the terms of reference of the Committee on Science and Technology for Development; these include, in paragraph 2 (g), keeping under review (...) new developments in science and technology, evaluating their implications and making recommendations to the Council on practical measures to maximize their contribution to development.

(d) Strategy and output

1648. It is intended to:

(a) Prepare surveys of continuing scientific and technological activities with national, regional and international and non-governmental institutions in selected sectors of relevance to development;

(b) Elaborate proposals for new or strengthened activities in the United Nations system for submission to the Advisory Committee and to the Committee on Science and Technology for Development;

(c) Undertake special studies of an exploratory nature, in consultation with the relevant substantive divisions or agencies, and submit to the Advisory Committee and to the Committee on Science and Technology for Development appropriate recommendations concerning their follow-up within the system.

(e) Expected impact

1649. These actions are expected to:

(a) Make the developing countries fully aware of new scientific and technological activities of relevance to their development;

(b) Suggest new actions of the United Nations system keeping in pace with scientific and technological progress.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: INFORMATION SYSTEMS

(a) Objective

1650. This subprogramme's objective is to take part in studies and actions aiming at the establishment of scientific and technological development information systems and services.

(b) Problem addressed

1651. The transfer of technology to the developing countries is an exceedingly complex process, including a sensitive combination of technological, economic and social factors, which involves a series of interlinked activities, such as the identification of technological needs, the evaluation and selection of appropriate technologies, stimulation of indigenous technologies and, finally, dissemination of a newly agreed technology.

1652. In all of these activities, officials in developing countries require access to a wide spectrum of information sources and services at the international, regional and local levels.

1653. In the activities of the United Nations organizations, there is a need to rationalize the various independent efforts in the provision of technological information and services, and to encourage and facilitate developing countries' access to non-proprietary information from both public and private sources at the international, regional and national levels. There is also a need for the United Nations system to move towards a clearer understanding of the guidance which should be provided to national Governments on the creation of indigenous infrastructures and focal points.

1654. The above activities represent responsibilities of the system as a whole and to execute a programme of work there will be a need for the "system" to act as a whole in order to ensure close collaboration of organizations such as UNIDO, UNCTAD, UNESCO and WIPO.

(c) Legislative authority

1655. The General Assembly, at its seventh special session (resolution 3362 (S-VII), sect. III, para. 1), called on developed countries to take appropriate action in order to make available a greater flow to developing countries of information permitting the selection of technologies, requesting also that consideration be given to the establishment of an international centre to the exchange of technological information for the sharing of research findings relevant to developing countries.

1656. The General Assembly, in paragraph 3 of its resolution 3507 (XXX), requested other organizations (that is, other than UNIDO and UNCTAD) in the United Nations system, including the regional commissions, to undertake feasibility studies on the establishment of sectoral and regional technological information banks and all other viable information systems and to report, through the Economic and Social Council, to the General Assembly at its thirty-second session; in paragraph 6 the Assembly also requested the Secretary-General to establish an interagency task force with a view to the preparation of a plan for the establishment of a network for the exchange of technological information and to submit a report containing preliminary recommendations, through the Economic and Social Council at its sixty-first session, to the General Assembly.

(d) Strategy and output

1657. It is anticipated that during the period under review, work will focus on the following:

(a) Continuous surveys to identify and maintain current information on the information requirements of technology areas;

(b) Reviews of the mechanism for the collection and dissemination of technological information on the basis of continuing and planned activities of the United Nations organizations concerned with a view to identifying specific gaps and overlaps in these activities;

(c) Surveys on a sample basis of existing national arrangements for the collection, analysis, processing and dissemination of technological information;

(d) Evolution of a linked network of technological information sources and services at the international, regional and national levels in both the public and private sectors with technology users.

(e) Expected impact

1658. These actions are expected to result in:

(a) Increased access on the part of organizations and individuals in developing countries to technological information sources and services;

(b) Enhanced compatibility of the various information systems and services;

(c) Rationalization of United Nations activities in the provision of technological information systems and services.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

(a) Objective

1659. The objective of this subprogramme is to participate in studies and actions related to the appropriate use of management sciences and to the application of computer science and technology for development.

(b) Problem addressed

1660. Although the use of computer science and technology and management sciences in general are becoming part of everyday life in industrialized countries, the full potential of these has yet to be realized in a large number of countries.

(c) Legislative authority

1661. The General Assembly, at its seventh special session (resolution 3362 (S-VII), sect. III, para. 4), called on developed countries to facilitate the access of developing countries on favourable terms and conditions, and on an urgent basis, to informatique. As part of the future work programme of the Committee on Science and Technology for Development, a number of countries have suggested that more

substantive items be covered in the future work of the Committee, such as the application of systems analyses techniques and cybernetics theories to development. <sup>2/</sup> Reports were also requested on technology assessment and the application for systems analyses to problems of development.

(d) Strategy and output

1662. Based on the indicative work, it is anticipated that, beginning in 1976 and continuing into the period under review, work will focus on the following areas:

- (a) In-service training for computer staff and computer users;
- (b) Computer training within formal education programmes for the various professionals;
- (c) Procurement training, guidelines and methodologies;
- (d) Transfer of soft-ware information;
- (e) Special financing arrangements;
- (f) Computer support for information systems for government;
- (g) Technical information needs in the field of computer science and technology;
- (h) Computer/communications;
- (i) Standards programmes in the application of computer science and technology;
- (j) The application of management sciences for use in the integration of science and technology in development planning processes.

(e) Expected impact

1663. These actions are expected to:

- (a) Improve integrated system-wide planning of activities relating to the application of computer science and technology as well as management sciences;
- (b) Improve assistance programmes between developed and developing countries and between developing countries themselves in the formal programmes;
- (c) Provide a better understanding on the part of developed countries of the needs of developing countries and redirection of some of the research on development work of developed countries to reorient them towards meeting the needs of developing countries.

---

<sup>2/</sup> See Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Fifty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 3 (E/5473), para. 105.



PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: INSTITUTION BUILDING FOR SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objective

1664. The objective is to promote the capability of African Governments to formulate technological policy and to create technological planning machinery.

(b) Problem addressed

1665. As a result of the absence of governmental administrative machinery for policy-making and planning in the field of science and technology, most countries of the region are not in a position to organize the effective application of science, technology and know-how at the national level and their access to modern achievements in these fields is limited.

(c) Legislative authority

1666. The principal authority for these activities is to be found in Economic and Social Council resolution 1900 (LVII), paragraph 10, and ECA resolution 158 (VIII), paragraph 4.

(d) Strategy and output

1667. Assistance will be provided to member States in establishing study centres and planning technological development with special emphasis on measures for the identification, selection, installation, operation, maintenance, improvement and reproduction of equipment and materials.

(e) Expected impact

1668. It is envisaged that most member States will establish effective organs for the planning and utilization of science and technology and for the formulation of policies for in-flow and development of technology.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: DEVELOPMENT OF MANPOWER

(a) Objective

1669. The objective of this subprogramme is to enhance the professional experience of engineers and technologists in special fields of economic importance.

(b) Problem addressed

1670. Many African countries suffer from an acute shortage of scientific and technological manpower and their institutional infrastructure for technological research and development is weak. This situation has made it difficult to apply achievements of modern science and technology for industrialization and economic and social development of the region.

(c) Legislative authority

1671. The authority is the same as that under subprogramme 1.

(d) Strategy and output

1672. Studies leading to recommendations on appropriate manpower-training schemes will be undertaken. Assistance will be provided to universities to create centres for advance training and mission-oriented research in selected fields of applied science and technology. Advisory services will also be provided to universities for the establishment of programmes for services to industry and also for promoting industrial and other exchange schemes for enhancing the professional competence of the teaching staff.

(e) Expected impact

1673. It is envisaged that a number of universities of the region will reorient their curricula on science and technology and additional manpower for application science and technology will be trained.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: IMPLEMENTATION OF AFRICAN REGIONAL PLAN AND REGIONAL CO-OPERATION

(a) Objective

1674. The objective of this subprogramme is to assist all African countries in the establishment and strengthening of the national committees and in mobilization of bilateral and multilateral assistance for the implementation of the African Regional Plan for the Application of Science and Technology to Development.

(b) Problem addressed

1675. The African Regional Plan is not yet widely known among governmental and other institutions.

(c) Legislative authority

1676. The principal authority for these activities is to be found in Economic and Social Council resolution 1900 (LVII), paragraph 2, and ECA resolution 248 A (XI), paragraph 2.

(d) Strategy and output

1677. Seminars and publicity through the mass media will be organized with a view to explaining the plan to government representatives. Assistance will be provided to member States and to their institutions in formulating organizations for the implementation of intercountry projects and the projects included in the plan and for establishing machineries for ensuring that the plan is integrated into development objectives.

(e) Expected impact

1678. It is envisaged that by the end of the plan period most African countries will have started to implement the African Regional Plan for the Application of Science and Technology to Development and that some machineries will have been established for the implementation of intercountry projects. Also, through the proposed meetings, the Plan will be brought up to date and the views of African policy-makers in the field of science and technology will have been harmonized.

PROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR EUROPE

SUBPROGRAMME 1: POLICIES AND PRIORITIES IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objective

1679. This subprogramme's objective is to review the development of governmental policies in science and technology with particular reference to economic aims and consequences and to identify the priorities in this field for action at the national level or for co-operation with other countries of the region and international organizations.

(b) Problem addressed

1680. Changes in national policies, priorities and institutions, including orientation and administration of research should be envisaged as concerted actions. Some obstacles to the exchange of scientific and technological information and personnel still exist.

(c) Legislative authority

1681. The principal authority for these activities is to be found in the Final Act of the All-European Summit Meeting on Security and Co-operation, 1975.

(d) Strategy and output

1682. It is envisaged that the Senior Advisers to ECE Governments on Science and Technology will prepare a perspective of technological development in the region which will result in identification of critical problems. Such an undertaking not only would contribute to the over-all economic perspective but would also assist the work done in ECE as a whole on science and technology.

1683. The Senior Advisers will also undertake a periodic exchange of views, information and experience on national policies, priorities and institutions, and seek removal of obstacles to and develop the exchange of scientific and technological information and personnel.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objective

1684. The objective of this subprogramme is to formulate proposals for international co-operation in science and technology.

(b) Problem addressed

1685. The All-European Summit Meeting on Security and Co-operation called for the preparation of projects and arrangements of mutual interest and benefit, with special reference to such areas as agriculture; energy; new technologies for the national use of resources particularly designed to reduce energy consumption and minimize or eliminate waste; transport; chemistry; computer; communication and information technologies and environmental research.

(c) Legislative authority

1686. Authority for these activities is to be found in the Final Act of the All-European Summit Meeting on Security and Co-operation, 1975.

(d) Strategy and output

1687. Subjects such as energy technology and technological trade in basic industrial materials and natural resources will be selected for further co-operation. Meetings of experts on energy technology and seminars, such as a seminar on technologies for the utilization of low-calorie fuels, are planned. The secretariat will undertake a comparative analysis of national and international institutions, procedures and terminologies relating to the management and organization of co-operative research. It is envisaged to prepare guidelines on the conduct of international research.

(e) Expected impact

1688. The impact expected is the creation of better conditions for an exchange of technology and scientific achievements.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: TRANSFER OF TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objective

1689. This subprogramme's objective is to facilitate and improve transfer of technology within the region and internationally.

(b) Problem addressed

1690. Transfer of technology is one of the major aspects of economic and other co-operation among the countries of the region.

(c) Legislative authority

1691. The authority is the same as that under subprogramme 1.

(d) Strategy and output

1692. Studies, seminars and meetings will be held on problems and opportunities arising in the transfer of technology within the region. An ad hoc meeting of experts on future work programmes will be convened. Measures will be considered to promote transfer of technology including use of commercial channels and methods

for identifying and transferring technological and scientific developments and including the conclusion of mutually beneficial co-operative arrangements between firms and enterprises.

PROGRAMME 4: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR LATIN AMERICA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: REGIONAL PLAN OF ACTION FOR SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objective

1693. The subprogramme's objective is to implement projects aimed at the three basic targets of the Plan:

(a) That by 1980 the developing countries spend 1 per cent of their gross national product on scientific and technological research, experimental development, and support services;

(b) That the industrial countries set aside 0.05 per cent of their GNP for international co-operation in science and technology;

(c) That the developed countries dedicate 5 per cent of their expenditure on research and experimental development of a non-military nature of problems of interest to the countries of the region.

(b) Problems addressed

1694. The intensity, quality and conditions of the transfer of technological progress do not meet Latin American aspirations; national or regional creation and adaptation of science and technology is not satisfactory.

(c) Legislative authority

1695. The principal authority is ECLA resolution 357 (XVI) on science and technology.

(d) Strategy and output

1696. The strategy will include publication of studies and implementation of projects. Studies will cover:

(a) An analysis of regional science and technology plans and programmes;

(b) Possibilities of using indigenous technology;

(c) The mechanisms for linking the supply of and demand for technology;

(d) The channelling of developed countries' assistance towards developing countries.

1697. The projects will be of the following nature:

(a) Regional and subregional projects (three or more countries) for the development of technology in specific branches or sectors of production;

(b) Utilization of technology which is either adapted to or created in the area or negotiated under package agreements with suppliers from developed countries.

(e) Expected impact

1698. The countries of the region should have a clearer over-all view of the problems of science and technology; they should have at their disposal more suitable technologies for their development; scientific and technological co-operation machinery should be set up.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: APPLICATION OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY TO DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objective

1699. The objective is to promote effective governmental policies in the field of science and technology.

(b) Problem addressed

1700. Current legislation in this field when it exists often aims at conflicting objectives, and its effectiveness is as a result sometimes questionable.

(c) Legislative authority

1701. The principal authority is to be found in ECLA resolutions 310 (XIV) and 433 (XV).

(d) Strategy and output

1702. The Inter-American Development Bank/ECLA Joint Programme is organized on the basis of agreements with public institutions in the countries covered by the programme. The subject to be tackled in each case is mapped out according to the objectives of the programme and the interest of those institutions. An effort is made to ensure that the institutions are not only engaged in research into technology, but also linked as directly as possible to decision centres. It is thus hoped that the results of the research will to the greatest possible extent provide a basis for criteria for a policy on technology. As of the middle of 1978 the programme should consider a wider range of subjects than the study of branches of manufacturing industries. There remains the broad field of the social infrastructure such as health services.

(e) Expected impact

1703. This research, based on a more thorough knowledge of the domestic technological situation, should lead towards technological policy instruments which, in addition to being more directly effective, should fit more harmoniously into economic and social development policies at the global and sectoral levels.

PROGRAMME 5: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMISSION FOR ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

SUBPROGRAMME 1: STRENGTHENING OF THE NATIONAL TECHNOLOGICAL CAPABILITIES

(a) Objective

1704. The subprogramme's objective is to develop and strengthen national technological capabilities and to promote their application at all levels of production and in all branches of the national economies, and to implement the Asian Plan of Action on Science and Technology.

(b) Problem addressed

1705. The major problems are inadequacy of science and technology policies, insufficiency of trained personnel, lack of institutional facilities, and shortage of investment in science and technology development and applied research.

(c) Legislative authority

1706. The principal authority for these activities is to be found in General Assembly, sixth and seventh special session resolutions; Second General Conference of UNIDO; and ESCAP (thirty-first session, 1975).

(d) Strategy and output

1707. Guidelines will be prepared for development of science and technology at national and regional levels. There will be an intergovernmental meeting by 1978, seminars, meetings of expert groups, workshops and other training activities to facilitate the implementation of the guidelines with particular reference to small scale and agro and allied industries.

(e) Expected impact

1708. The expected impact is the establishment of a scientific and technological base at national levels, an increase in investment on technology development and processing, the adaptation of new technology to local conditions, the strengthening of science and technology capabilities at the enterprise level and an increase of trade in science and technology and services within the countries of the region. Training programmes will provide for availability of skilled personnel for developmental purposes.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: TRANSFER OF TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objectives

1709. The objectives of this subprogramme are:

(a) To assist member countries in transfer of technology with special reference to acquisition, adaptation and negotiations;

(b) To set up institutional facilities for assessment and determination of technology imports;

(c) To increase availability of information on technology, domestic, regional and international.

(b) Problem addressed

1710. The major problems are lack of negotiating capabilities and of institutional facilities for assessment of technological requirements and adaptation, excessive imports of repetitive technology and the absence of appropriate information on technology needs.

(c) Legislative authority

1711. The authority is the same as that under subprogramme 1.

(d) Strategy and output

1712. Studies and investigations will be undertaken and expert group meetings will be held to determine institutional requirements at national and regional levels.

1713. Training seminars and study tours for scientific and technical personnel to improve capabilities in the development of internal transfer of technology within enterprises will also be organized. It is proposed to establish information systems in this field.

(e) Expected impact

1714. The expected impact will be the reduction of payments of royalties, licence fees etc.; reduction of the quantum of imported technology; and improved interregional transfer of technology and know-how.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: UTILIZATION OF TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objective

1715. The subprogramme's objective is to assist member Governments to develop technology for small-scale production, rural and agro industries, less energy intensive production and alternative sources of energy.

(b) Problem addressed

1716. An ad hoc expert group meeting revealed the potential for regional co-operation for the transfer and adaptation of technologies in these areas.

(c) Legislative authority

1717. The principal authority is to be found in the Second General Conference of UNIDO and the thirty-first session of ESCAP (1975).

(d) Strategy and output

1718. Studies on available technology in the agro and allied industry sector and the small-scale industry sector and on less energy-using processes of manufacture



and alternative sources of energy will be undertaken. Seminars and study tours for small-scale industrialists will be organized and the supply of regular information for improvement of small-scale technology will be ensured.

(e) Expected impact

1719. An increase in utilization of national traditional technologies, an improvement of productive capabilities and a reduction of costs of production can be expected. The development of technology consciousness at the lower level of production will strengthen the national technology base, contributing to strengthening of self-reliance.

PROGRAMME 6: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR WESTERN ASIA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: REGIONAL CO-OPERATION IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objective

1720. The objective is to assist the Governments in co-operative research and technology projects, programmes and institutions.

(b) Problem addressed

1721. None of the countries in the ECWA region have made substantial progress in such areas as arid zone research, marine resources development, industrial research, nuclear technology, interuniversity co-operation, informatics, space and computer technology, especially for the development of land and water resources. Financial constraints in some ECWA countries and manpower constraints in others have impeded rapid advancement in the above fields, while regional co-operative efforts in these fields are marginal or non-existent.

(c) Legislative authority

1722. The principal authority is to be found in General Assembly resolution 2626 (XXV) and Economic and Social Council resolution 1900 (LVII), paragraph 8.

(d) Strategy and output

1723. It is envisaged that guidelines for the establishment of research and technology projects in selected areas will be a yearly output. Assistance will be provided to the Governments in establishing regional or national projects in those areas. Reports on the technological perspectives of the recycling and sense of water resources (1978), on regional monitoring systems for management of resources (1979), on the usage of computer (1980) and nuclear (1981) technology will be prepared.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: CHOICE OF TECHNOLOGY AND TECHNIQUES

(a) Objective

1724. The subprogramme's objective is to assist the Governments in the region in the establishment of explicit policies and procedures for the evaluation, regulation and choice of technological development.

(b) Problem addressed

1725. The choice of technology and techniques has significant effects on over-all long-term economic development and on the level of employment. The implications of alternative technologies and techniques must thus be carefully evaluated in order to understand their long-term effect on social welfare.

(c) Legislative authority

1726. The authority for these activities is to be found in Economic and Social Council resolution 1902 (LVII), paragraphs 1 and 2.

(d) Strategy and output

1727. Governments will be assisted through an assessment of the impact of selected alternative technologies on economic development, studies on capital-intensive and labour-intensive technologies in selected projects and forecasts of the impact of alternative technologies on employment, distribution of wealth, natural resources, social structure etc. The output of the various activities will take the form of "a report(s) on selected aspects of choice of technology in the ECWA region" to be completed by the end of 1981.

(e) Expected impact

1728. The impact expected is government action towards the incorporation of technology assessment in national and sectoral planning.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: APPLICATION OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY IN SELECTED SECTORS

(a) Objective

1729. The objective is to assist the Governments in the region in their efforts to adapt and develop appropriate technologies in agriculture and transport.

(b) Problems addressed and legislative authority

1730. These are analysed in the agriculture and transport programmes.

(c) Strategy and output

1731. A series of "selected studies on adaptation aspects of agricultural technology in the ECWA region" and several studies on transport technology will complement those described under the relevant programmes and, it is hoped, will augment their impact.

## CHAPTER XXII

### SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND HUMANITARIAN AFFAIRS

#### ORGANIZATION

1732. The description of the organization of the major programme contained in paragraphs 1112 and 1120 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 1/ remains valid, except for the following change. The Division of Social Affairs, Geneva, participates principally in the work carried out under subprogrammes 1 and 2 of the programme. A unique responsibility of the Division is the fostering of regional co-operation in Europe for the common study of social problems and policies. Planning conferences on the European social development programme ensure that this activity develops in accordance with the current priorities as determined by participating Governments; the sixth planning conference, to be convened in 1977, will formulate plans for the period 1978-1981. Activities under the European programme include each year the convening of five regional meetings as well as the organization of expert assignments and study visits. Technical support will continue to be provided to the European Centre for Social Welfare Training and Research (Vienna), the activities of which include each year an average of five training meetings and continuing research.

#### PROGRAMME 1: DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL AFFAIRS

1733. A continuing problem faced by developing countries is that of raising the levels of living of the large proportion of the population who live in conditions of poverty and are unable to participate actively in the development process. Current evidence indicates that the proportion of the poor is growing in spite of slow but steady economic growth rates registered by most developing countries during the last decade. This increase in the proportion of the poor, and their growing alienation from the benefits of development, has become a cause of grave concern to the international community which has called for greater and wider participation of the people in decision making for development, in contributing to the development effort and in sharing its benefits.

1734. In order to help Governments respond to that call, as well as to facilitate the attainment of the objectives of social justice and increased capacity for development at the national level through the measures recommended by the General Assembly in resolution 3362 (S-VII) entitled "Development and international economic co-operation", this Programme's medium-term plan objectives and activities are aimed at promoting institutional reforms, wider popular participation in order to mobilize local resources, and social integration of vulnerable and marginal groups, as well as at helping to reduce crime by effective yet humane programmes. Particular emphasis is placed on the development of effective techniques and the dissemination of knowledge of them, on non-formal organization and on training so that local populations can absorb a substantial part of the

---

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).

responsibility for maintaining their own services with minimal resource requirements for the Government.

## SUBPROGRAMME 1: POPULAR PARTICIPATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

### (a) Objective

1735. This subprogramme's objective is to assist Governments to strengthen or establish local and intermediate level institutions in order to increase the involvement of people, especially women, youth and the poor, as active participants in development and to ensure a more equitable distribution of its benefits.

### (b) Problem addressed

1736. Many member countries, becoming increasingly concerned with the growing disparities in incomes and opportunities among the various segments of the population and with questions of equity and social justice, are experimenting with innovative forms of associations and institutional arrangements in order to induce broader participation of the people in decision making and in the planning and implementation of development programmes. Although some of their successes and failures can be attributed to the socio-cultural and economic variables specific to the country concerned, yet many essential elements in the processes of institutional development and mass involvement are transferable across national boundaries and varying cultures.

1737. To be successful, the international effort required for such transfer of information and knowledge will have to deal with the following specific problems:

(a) Local and intermediate level institutions, where they exist, often lack the capacity to mobilize people and provide the linkages between the people and national development policies and programmes;

(b) The skills and attitudes of officials, local leaders and community members have not been oriented towards the requirements for effective participation in development efforts. Often, there has to be a conscious and sustained effort to bring about this orientation;

(c) Systems and skills are lacking to ensure the adaptation of programmes to local circumstances and to provide continuing information on project problems, progress and achievement. Where such systems do exist, they rarely reach the people at the project execution levels so that corrective action can be taken.

### (c) Legislative authority

1738. Economic and Social Council resolution 1929 (LVIII) requests the Secretary-General to give priority to:

(a) Research and study to enhance the effectiveness of popular participation; and

(b) Strengthening technical support to projects that promote wide voluntary participation by the people in the development effort, giving special attention to the problems of the rural poor, marginal groups and dwellers in urban shanty towns;

developing institutions at the local and regional levels designed to facilitate and sustain decision making from below; strengthening channels of communication between the people and the Government; developing methods to assess the impact of development programmes on the intended beneficiaries; and developing schemes and materials for training both local people and development officials in promoting and sustaining popular participation in development programmes. See also General Assembly resolutions 2542 (XXIV), article 15 (b); 2626 (XXV), paras. 18 (g), 78 and 84; 3176 (XXVIII), para. 69; 3140 (XXVIII), para. 4; 3523 (XXX), para. 3; and 3524 (XXX); and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1139 (XLI), sect. I, para. 4 (e); 1752 (LIV), paras. 4 and 5; and 1923 (LVIII).

1739. As regards rural development and agrarian reform, see General Assembly resolution 3348 (XXIX), resolution II; paragraph 7 of the report of the World Food Conference; 2/ and Economic and Social Council resolution 1707 (LIII).

(d) Strategy and output

1740. To meet the specific problems of limited institutional capacity, the shortage of human skills and the capacity for ongoing project assessment as tools for increased popular participation, an interrelated set of activities will be undertaken. This will entail exchanging guidelines and recommendations among Governments through seminars, workshops and other means in order to refine them and create a better understanding of how data and analyses could be moulded into policy frameworks for governmental action.

1741. The development of institutions for mobilizing popular participation will be carried out on two levels:

(a) Formulation of guidelines and recommendations for an international development strategy for the 1980s, for strengthening popular participation in development programmes;

(b) Preparation of guidelines and recommendations in the following areas of immediate concern to assist Governments in adopting practical policies and programmes for developing institutions and enhancing popular participation at local and intermediate levels.

1742. Activities during the medium-term plan period will be initiated as follows:

(a) Participation of women in development. Recommendations will stress organizational methods and approaches for involving women in specific activities with special reference to women in rural areas, institutional forms through which their activities can be encouraged and supported both at the local level as well as through linkages with regional and national activities, and the kind of training and the government policies needed to promote and sustain their activities. This activity supports the goals of subprogramme 4 of this programme;

(b) Enhancing opportunities for youth to participate in development. Guidelines and recommendations to enable Governments to better plan and implement

---

2/ E/CONF.65/20 (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.75.II.A.3).

youth development programmes will be formulated through collection, analysis and dissemination of national experiences of integrating youth in development, including employment-oriented activities and the development of methods to evaluate youth programmes in order to help the concerned agencies to improve their operational efficiency;

(c) Rural development. As supportive measures to international programmes aimed at increasing rural employment and incomes, studies will be made of techniques of motivating people to participate in the diversification of production, adoption of technology and introduction of rural reforms conducive to increased production, rural industrialization, including handicraft development, as well as a study on selected approaches, methods and practices for encouraging small savings and their mobilization for investment in local productive enterprises. These activities will be undertaken in collaboration with FAO, the ILO and UNIDO;

(d) Improvement of conditions within human settlements. Studies will be made on needed institutional reforms and arrangements involving collective action for improving living conditions in squatter settlements and for urban renewal. Guidelines will be developed for citizen involvement and participation in the organization, delivery and use of social services by urban and rural settlements residents. A manual for field workers will also be prepared to facilitate the introduction of popular participation into the planning and management of human settlements;

(e) Integration of nomadic groups into national socio-economic development efforts. Recommendations will focus on developing new community institutions and participatory activities that Governments can utilize in programmes to sedentarize such groups in settled agricultural activities.

1743. In the area of training for institutional development and popular participation, the guide to training resources developed in the previous plan period will be brought up to date, based on the responses of Governments, training institutions and other relevant organizations and will be used for a seminar envisaged for 1977-1978. Guidelines for designed general training programmes in this area will then be formulated for Governments. Sequentially, guidelines, recommendations and resource materials will be developed for the training of local leaders. At the same time, a network will be established in co-operation with the regional commissions and national institutions for the exchange of information on training strategies, methodologies, analysed experience and other information. The improvement of training opportunities for youth leaders and youth workers will include a survey and assessment of leadership training opportunities for young women, particularly in developing countries, to be carried out with extrabudgetary resources, and the development of guidelines on the establishment of training programmes for youth workers responsible for involving youth in development activities. In continuation of the work initiated in 1975, an international working group will be convened in 1979 to draw up guidelines for co-operation among principal youth research and information centres.

1744. As regards monitoring and evaluation, experience in the application of such methods in technical co-operation activities as well as comments from Governments, training institutions and other relevant organizations on the draft report prepared during the previous plan period will be used to finalize the guidelines for Governments in introducing monitoring and evaluation systems that will assess the

impact of development programmes on the intended beneficiaries. Specific guidelines will also be developed for the application of such systems to programmes relating to human settlements and the participation of women in development. A series of pamphlets will be prepared containing information and recommendations on specific topics in monitoring and evaluation of integrated development programmes. These pamphlets will be finalized later on the basis of the experience in applying them to ongoing field projects and after their practicability has been discussed at an interregional workshop envisaged for 1980-1981.

1745. As a means of exchanging information on youth activities, a survey of the principal trends in youth research and information activities, with a major emphasis on youth participation in development, will be published in 1981. Issuance will continue of the quarterly, 10-page Youth Information Bulletin as a tool in strengthening channels of communication between the United Nations and youth organizations as well as with other organizations and institutions in this field, and the annual Review of Current and Indications of Future Activities Related to Youth undertaken by agencies of the United Nations system.

1746. Feedback from operational activities in programme planning and implementation, related training activities and the application of monitoring and evaluation systems will be used to refine further the knowledge base relating to institutional development and popular participation at local and intermediate levels and to formulate guidelines and designs for application of these strategies and techniques to a wider range of development issues during the subsequent plan period.

(e) Expected impact

1747. Availability of tested methods and approaches for institutional development and popular participation will enhance the capacity of Governments to bring about desirable changes in the structures for rural development and national-local relationships, and to incorporate various segments of the population, for instance, farmers, women, youth and the poor in decision-making processes, as contributors to development as well as partakers in the benefits. Awareness of the policy options available to Governments through exchange of information and knowledge will facilitate the introduction of reforms in such areas as land ownership and utilization, management of squatter settlements, use of rural credit, mobilization of small savings and investments in local production enterprises.

1748. Governments should be better able to formulate policies designed to increase the contribution that women and youth are making to development in terms of organized activities for production purposes, such as handicraft development, youth agricultural settlements, wider opportunities through training for women in agricultural activities and youth participation in rural infrastructure development. Manuals, monographs and other technical outputs will be important resources to Governments for the training of trainers and local officials involved in carrying out reforms. This will improve the capacity of Governments to organize and conduct their own training in community organization and project implementation which will have a multiplier effect as it extends from trainers to local officials and through them to local community leaders.

1749. Availability of tested systems of monitoring and evaluation at the project level will help Governments improve programme formulation and implementation and maximize the benefits to the intended beneficiaries. These activities will become

part of the functions of local officials and leaders, as has happened in six countries thus far. It is expected that by the end of the medium-term period an equal, if not larger, number of countries will have adopted these systems of monitoring and evaluation at the local level.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: SERVICES FOR SOCIAL INTEGRATION AND WELFARE

### (a) Objective

1750. This subprogramme's objective is to strengthen social welfare and other social service programmes, emphasizing preventive and developmental aspects, with particular reference to people in marginal and disadvantaged situations.

### (b) Problem addressed

1751. Social welfare and other social service programmes, both governmental and voluntary, aim at assisting individuals, groups and communities to gain access to resources and facilities such as family counselling, maternal and child health care, nutrition, family planning, vocational training, housing and rehabilitation of the disabled and related services so as to enable them to fully benefit from the fruits of development. The effectiveness of many such programmes, however, has been and continues to be limited where there is an over-emphasis on remedial measures compared with measures that increase the capability of people to take an active and productive part in the life of the community.

1752. Although the need for a preventive and a developmental orientation to services is recognized by Governments in an increasing number of countries, a number of critical problems remain, including in particular:

(a) Imbalances in the distribution of social welfare and other social services between different parts of the country and with regard to diverse groups of people;

(b) Insufficient focusing of these services on such acute problems as mass poverty, unemployment and overpopulation;

(c) Lack of integration of these programmes into more comprehensive activities such as integrated rural development.

1753. Two major constraints which affect the attainment of the changes in policies and programmes required to help solve these problems are the lack of primary data at the country and regional level and the poor dissemination among countries of relevant information that can be used in the formulation and implementation of preventive and developmental social welfare and other social services policies and programmes. In addition, the collaboration among international and national governmental institutes and agencies concerned with research, evaluation and training methodologies, which would increase the effectiveness of programmes, has been limited.

### (c) Legislative authority

1754. In relation to social welfare services, the Economic and Social Council, in resolution 1139 (XLI) (Reappraisal of the role of the Social Commission), section I,



paragraph 4 (g), states, inter alia, that the following aim should be furthered through the work of the Social (Development) Commission: "The provision of social welfare and of comprehensive social security services to maintain and improve the standard of living of families, individuals and special groups, including the disabled, with special attention to working mothers and to the establishment of adequate provision for children, as well as to the strengthening and improvement of the quality of family life". See also General Assembly resolution 2626 (XXV), para. 18; 3344 (XXIX), para. 7; 3454 (XXX), para. 2; 3520 (XXX); and Economic and Social Council resolution 1670 (LII), para. 2. In relation to rehabilitation of disabled persons, see Economic and Social Council resolution 1921 (LVIII), para. 3. As regards the elderly and the aged, see General Assembly resolution 3137 (XXVIII), para. 4. With respect to migrant workers, see Economic and Social Council resolution 1926 A (LVIII), paras. 6 and 8. As regards adoption and foster placement of children, see Economic and Social Council resolution 1925 (LVIII).

(d) Strategy and output

1755. The strategy calls for:

(a) The continuation of work in developing social welfare programmes designed to support development plans for alleviating unemployment and promoting integrated rural development, and to improve the status of women;

(b) The study of determinants of family planning decisions in the context of rural development;

(c) The implementation of new approaches to disability prevention and rehabilitation problems;

(d) The continuation of work in the field of aging, including in particular the situation of older women;

(e) The consolidation of work to strengthen programmes to improve the welfare of migrant workers and their families.

The aspects of these activities relating to data gathering and dissemination of information, as well as the various aspects of programme design and training will be carried out in collaboration with international and national agencies concerned as a means of improving the operational effectiveness of the resulting guidelines and recommendation. This objective contributes to, and draws from, the execution of subprogrammes 1, 4 and 5 of this programme.

1756. In continuation of a study on social welfare programmes aimed at engaging the poorest members of society in economic activities, a related report on methodologies for assessing the impact of such programmes will be completed in 1979. Two complementary reports will be prepared, one to evaluate the role and function of social welfare personnel in integrated rural development and the other to formulate training methodologies for such personnel participating in integrated rural development programmes. Guidelines on social welfare services for transitional refugee settlements, focusing on the training aspects, will be completed in 1979 as a continuation of a similar report concerning slum areas and shanty towns.

1757. The changing roles of women, which have implications for child and family welfare, will be examined in 1981 with regard particularly to the design of

appropriate social welfare programmes. A study on the design of social welfare programmes aimed at enhancing the economic capabilities of rural women would be completed in 1980, subject to the availability of extrabudgetary funds.

1758. Subject to the availability of external funding, a draft declaration on social and legal principles relating to adoption and foster placement of children nationally and internationally and draft guidelines for the use of Governments in the implementation of these principles will be prepared for submission to the Commission for Social Development in 1979.

1759. In continuation of the study on the contribution of social welfare to family planning motivation, begun in 1975, and subject to the continued availability of extrabudgetary funds, attention will be given to the determinants of family planning decisions in the context of integrated rural development. Studies based on the experience of selected innovative projects will be prepared in 1978 and practitioner-oriented workshops held in 1979 to examine selected problems, e.g. practical measures needed for effective integration of family planning in rural development programmes. The resulting preliminary guidelines on the integration of family planning within rural development programmes will be disseminated to Governments and international agencies concerned, in late 1979, for comment and further exploration. The implications of innovative approaches for the training of trainers, supervisors and field staff of social welfare/family planning programmes will be examined in 1980, and in 1981 a final comprehensive report will be issued.

1760. In the area of rehabilitation of the disabled, a survey on the availability of necessary human resources and facilities for the prevention of disability and for the provision of rehabilitation services at the community level will be completed in 1979. The resulting guidelines to Governments will be completed in 1981 after their examination in an expert group meeting. Subject to the availability of extrabudgetary funds, two interregional seminars and/or training courses related to the above-mentioned activity will take place during 1980-1981. A survey to be held in 1978 of the implementation of the Declaration on the Rights of Disabled Persons (General Assembly resolution 3447 (XXX)), and the Declaration on the Rights of Mentally Retarded Persons (General Assembly resolution 2856 (XXVI)) will result in specific proposals in 1980 to assist Governments in implementing these Declarations. Collection and dissemination of information on new approaches to disability problems and servicing interagency meetings on rehabilitation of the disabled, including preparation of background documentation, will be continued.

1761. In the field of aging, a survey of the social and economic conditions and needs of the aging in rural areas, with guidelines, will be completed in 1979 to complement an urban study on the aging to be completed in 1977. During 1980-1981, the situation of older women will be studied, focusing on the problems of widowhood and economic insecurity, and guidelines developed to assist Governments in designing ameliorative programmes. The Information Exchange System, begun in 1975, will continue disseminating information on aging.

1762. A document incorporating principles concerning migrant workers and their families which are already embodied in international instruments adopted by the United Nations organizations and a report on progress made towards strengthening programmes designed to improve the welfare of migrant workers and their families and towards co-ordinating activities within the United Nations family relating to the economic, demographic, social and human rights aspects of international

migration will be finalized in 1978 for submission to the Commission for Social Development in 1979.

(e) Expected impact

1763. The proposed strategies and corresponding outputs will provide the government agencies in charge of social welfare and social services with relevant data during the period which would enable them in the subsequent plan period: (a) increasingly to reorient their social welfare services to focus on preventive and developmental tasks; (b) to correct current imbalances in the distribution of social welfare and other social services by identifying strategies that are relevant to the needs of inhabitants of rural areas, slums, squatter settlements and shanty towns as well as such disadvantaged population groups as the aged, handicapped and the poorest; (c) to relate social welfare and other social services more directly to the alleviation of such acute national problems as mass poverty, unemployment and overpopulation, as well as to integrated rural development; and (d) to develop research, evaluation and training methodologies in the mentioned fields.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: CRIME PREVENTION AND CONTROL

(a) Objective

1764. This subprogramme's objective is to increase the comprehensiveness, comparability and reliability of information on crime and to formulate guidelines and measures for combating crime with emphasis on those crime problems which impede socio-economic development.

(b) Problem addressed

1765. In many countries more and increasingly serious crimes are being committed. Frequently such increases have been attributed to rapid social change accompanying developmental progress. Yet, often the achievement of a state of relative well-being has not alleviated the crime problem. This, together with the fact that crime often transcends national boundaries, has caused world-wide concern.

1766. In many parts of the world there is as yet no adequate system for the collection of data, especially statistics, on crime and criminal justice. Where such a system exists in rudimentary form at the national level, it is usually inadequate for the purpose of policy formulation. Moreover, reliable information on the success or failure of crime prevention and criminal justice efforts are scarce or non-existent in most parts of the world. And when it is available, there is often insufficient capacity to utilize this information in planning, policy-making and programming both within the criminal justice system and in the broader framework of over-all national planning and policy.

1767. The development of successful crime prevention strategies requires adequately-trained staff and national and regional research capacities. There is a dearth of adequate research and training facilities in many parts of the world, especially in Africa and Latin America. Countries within the same region facing comparable problems have wasted their resources in attacking such problems individually without first trying to benefit from the experience of neighbouring countries and thereby repeating costly mistakes. Nor has the regional perspective been influential enough in national and international crime prevention efforts.

(c) Legislative authority

1768. The basic legislative authority for the collection, analysis and dissemination of information and experiences is resolution 415 (V) of the General Assembly which, inter alia, provides that the United Nations shall convene quinquennial congresses and publish an international review on the prevention of crime and the treatment of offenders. See also Economic and Social Council resolutions 663 C (XXIV), sects. I and II, 1584 (L), para. 3 and 1745 (LIV) as well as General Assembly resolution 2857 (XXVI), para. 6. As regards the establishment of measures, guidelines and planning for policy development, see General Assembly resolution 3021 (XXVII), para. 5; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1139 (XLI), sect. I, para. 4; 1584 (L), para. 2 (b); and General Assembly resolution 3520 (XXX). New mandates are expected from the Committee on Crime Prevention and Control which, at its fourth session in July 1976, plans to finalize a draft international plan of action, based, inter alia, on the conclusions and recommendations of the Fifth United Nations Congress on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders.

(d) Strategy and output

1769. The present situation urgently calls for the availability, reliability and comparability of current data. These data, together with evolving trends of ideas, areas of common concern and policies involving concerted international action which are identified or developed at specialized international forums such as the quinquennial United Nations congresses on crime prevention, will form the basis of guidelines for policies and programmes for crime prevention and the improvement of criminal justice systems, as well as the treatment and rehabilitation of offenders. Continuing the initial steps already taken, these guidelines will focus on areas identified as requiring immediate attention in relation to the new international economic order and the results of the Fifth United Nations Congress on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders which was held in September 1975. Prime consideration will be given to making each set of sectoral guidelines conducive to the achievement of the central goals of over-all national development plans. Substantive support will continue to be given to research and training institutes concerned with these activities which are associated with the United Nations.

1770. The requirement relating to useful data will be achieved by continuing the improvement of the system for the collection, analysis and exchange of information in crime prevention and control. The Sixth United Nations Congress on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders in 1980 will provide a basis for strengthening the international co-operation needed for the sharing of these data. The network of national correspondents, who are experts appointed by Governments of Member States and who are instrumental in providing the United Nations with information needed for formulating and applying criminal policy, will be used more intensively as a source of reliable and comparable national data and as a means of promoting interministry collaboration among government departments concerned with various aspects of crime prevention and control, including the planning organization. For that purpose consultations will also be held with non-governmental organizations to associate them more closely with these activities of the United Nations. In continuation of work under the mandate of General Assembly resolution 3021 (XXVII), para. 4, a country-by-country survey will be

conducted for a major report by the Secretary-General to the General Assembly on world crime trends in 1980.

1771. In order to increase the capacity of Governments for policy and planning in crime prevention and control, guidelines will be provided for:

(a) The prevention of criminality harmful to national economies and the international economic order (completion date: 1981) (this project responds to the growing concern of the international community, especially the developing countries, as expressed by the Fifth United Nations Congress on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders);

(b) Incorporation of environmental and social crime prevention policies in housing and town planning (completion date: 1981) in continuation of the effort to incorporate crime prevention policies in sectoral and intersectoral development programmes;

(c) The causes of violence among youth and the negative and positive impact of the mass media (completion date: 1979);

(d) The incidence of female criminality 3/ with special attention to differential treatment by legal systems (completion date: 1979);

(e) Promotion of equal participation of men in law enforcement, the judiciary and correctional systems (completion date: 1981), 3/ in continuation of the development of improved standards and measures for the administration of criminal justice and the treatment and rehabilitation of offenders.

1772. As part of continuing activities under standing mandates, reports on capital punishment, on the progress made with regard to the application of the Standard Minimum Rules for the Treatment of Prisoners, on the selection and training of personnel for penal and correctional institutions, and on open penal and correctional institutions will be completed in 1980. The International Review of Criminal Policy will be issued annually, the newsletter to national correspondents semi-annually.

1773. In order to deal more efficiently with crime problems in culturally homogeneous countries, regional co-operation will be promoted by strengthening the existing regional training and research institutes (the United Nations Asia and the Far East Institute for the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders in Fuchu, Japan, the United Nations Latin American Institute for the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders in San José, Costa Rica, and the United Nations Social Defence Institute in Cairo, Egypt) and by creating new institutes in regions not yet served, such as Africa South of the Sahara. Besides assisting national crime prevention efforts by identifying common crime problems and prevention strategies, the activities of the institutes also provide information on regional crime problems for the development of United Nations crime prevention policies. The same is true on a global basis for the activity of the United Nations Social Defence Research Institute in Rome, Italy.

---

3/ The execution of this project is dependent on available extrabudgetary funds.

(e) Expected impact

1774. There will be established a systematic basis for improving the capacity to collect, analyse and disseminate reliable and internationally comparable data. It will, thus, facilitate the task of identifying effective crime-prevention policies.

1775. Moreover, Governments will have available guidelines for crime-prevention policies and planning strategies as developed in the specific areas of combating economic criminality, reducing the criminogenic potential of urbanization and urban renewal, reducing juvenile delinquency and female criminality, and providing for the equal participation of women in criminal justice. With the help of national correspondents, a beginning will be made in institutionalizing collaboration among the departments of government concerned with various aspects of crime prevention and control.

1776. Finally, there will be a better functioning and more extensive network of interregional and regional institutes with the capacity to initiate regionally and interregionally relevant research, the results of which will find their way into both national and international crime prevention and criminal justice strategies. Their capacity to train policy-makers and planners of criminal justice, particularly those who can then train others in their own countries, will have improved.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: INTEGRATION OF WOMEN IN DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objective

1777. The objective of this subprogramme is to modify national and international policies and programmes in order to promote the integration of women in the development process at all levels, both as contributors and beneficiaries.

(b) Problem addressed

1778. Despite the growing awareness that the situation of women has a marked impact on over-all development, many Governments and organizations of the United Nations system still need to be convinced that measures designed to integrate women in the development process should be accorded priority not only for reasons of justice and equity, but to ensure the success of the development effort as a whole. Three major problem areas in achieving this end have been identified and will be focused upon during the plan period.

1779. Lack of sound quantitative and qualitative data and research base: much of the data and information required to assist Governments in formulating effective programmes either does not exist or is not taken into account, or exists but is not collated, tabulated or analysed by sex. Thus, for example, many women are excluded from the economically active population in national statistics because they are homemakers or self-employed handicraft workers which are not considered economic activities. As a consequence, the role of women in the development process as contributors and beneficiaries cannot be properly evaluated in quantitative terms and no precise analysis can be made of the true extent and value of their contribution to development. Furthermore, as clear linkages between the position of women and factors relating to development are often

lacking, there is a lack of incentive to "invest" in improving the situation of women either through integrated or special programmes.

1780. Traditional attitudes and lack of awareness of the actual situation of women: public attitudes and values regarding the respective roles and contributions of women and men to society reinforced by mass communication media remain a major obstacle to the integration of women in development. Despite the lack of data, a valuable body of knowledge on the situation of women does exist but has rarely reached government policy-makers, development planners or institutions of higher learning who are therefore unaware of the need to improve the situation of women. Further, little effort has been made to publicize this knowledge in popular form and through the mass communication media.

1781. Failure of development programmes and projects to take into account the needs of women as contributors and beneficiaries: few Governments and international organizations have adopted concrete action programmes within the framework of national development strategies to improve the situation of women in society. In a number of countries where programmes or projects have been developed, these have tended to be drawn up as isolated entities and have not been integrated in existing broader programmes or projects, e.g. rural land settlement schemes, leadership training, marketing and co-operation. A further aspect of the problem partly due to the demands made upon women by the performance of their traditional role, which leaves them with neither the time nor the strength to engage in additional activities, is that women themselves often lack the incentive to increase their participation at all levels.

(c) Legislative authority

1782. The basic legislative authority continues to be General Assembly resolutions 2542 (XXIV), 2626 (XXV), 2716 (XXV), 3176 (XXVIII) and 3178 (XXVIII); Economic and Social Council resolutions 1854 (LVI) and 1855 (LVI); and Commission on the Status of Women resolution 14 (XXIV). The mandates for this objective have been strengthened further by General Assembly resolution 3520 (XXX), which proclaims the period 1976-1985 as the United Nations Decade for Women: Equality, Development and Peace, to be devoted to effective and sustained national, regional and international action to implement the World Plan of Action for the Implementation of the Objectives of the International Women's Year and related resolutions, and General Assembly resolutions 3490 (XXX), 3505 (XXX), 3522 (XXX), 3523 (XXX) and 3524 (XXX).

(d) Strategy and output

1783. In order to develop a body of scientific knowledge and comparable data on the situation of women, the programme will establish a system code research programme and act in a co-ordinative capacity to amass and integrate information already available within the United Nations system, identify information gaps and develop, in collaboration with other organizational units, a data collection and research programme to fill these gaps. This will be accomplished through, inter alia:

(a) Co-ordination and provision of substantive services for the preparation of economic, social and cultural indicators relevant to the analysis of the position of women;

(b) Establishment of a reliable and comprehensive data bank by strengthening, expanding or reforming existing data collection systems;

(c) Co-ordination and monitoring of research, in particular through the development and implementation of the Joint Inter-Agency Medium-term Plan for 1976-1980 and the work programme of existing institutes and of the proposed Institute for Research and Training for the Advancement of Women;

(d) Undertaking of studies in specific areas of research in collaboration with the appropriate United Nations units and organizations, e.g. participation of women in the fields of agriculture, industry, trade and science and technology; the interrelationship of the situation of women, population factors (including migration) and over-all development review of job classification (initiated in the 1976-1977 biennium) and a cross-cultural study of the causes of discriminatory customs, practices and attitudes.

1784. To mobilize public opinion and create a greater awareness of the current situation of women, especially in developing countries, a series of actions aimed at achieving the widest possible dissemination of available information will be undertaken, including:

(a) Provision of substantive support for the preparation of pamphlets, a quarterly magazine, a tabloid newspaper, initiation of a yearbook, and use of audio-visual and other public information facilities;

(b) Development and maintenance of new channels of communication at the national level (e.g. liaison officers appointed for the International Women's Year, national correspondents, national and regional machinery, non-governmental organizations, universities and academic institutions);

(c) Organization of regional and interregional conferences, seminars and similar events with wide media participation;

(d) Study, in collaboration with UNESCO, on the influence of mass communication media on attitudes towards the roles of women and men.

1785. In addressing the problem of integration of women in development, the programme's primary function is to act as a catalyst in bringing about modifications to current and planned national and international programmes so that these take into account the needs of women, both as contributors and beneficiaries. This will entail provision of assistance to Governments and international organizations in substantively reorienting relevant programmes or projects as well as developing new ones. Specifically, this will include:

(a) Provision of assistance to Governments, on request, in the elaboration of national strategies, targets and priorities to implement the World Plan of Action, based on the guidelines for national action contained therein;

(b) Development of training programmes;

(c) Assistance in the establishment of national and regional machinery (e.g. national commissions, interministerial committees, advisory councils, women's bureaux);



(d) Development of practical programmes and projects, particularly within the context of the Joint Inter-Agency Medium-term Plan for 1976-1980 and those to be financed from the Fund for the Decade on Women.

1786. In line with its co-ordinative and catalytic responsibilities, the programme will develop and implement system-wide procedures for monitoring progress achieved in the implementation of the World Plan of Action, particularly within the framework of the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade and the new world economic order. During the medium-term period, reports will be prepared for the biennial reviews by the General Assembly and the Commission on the Status of Women and arrangements made for the review and appraisal of progress by the Committee for Development Planning, the Committee on Review and Appraisal and the Economic and Social Council. In addition, reports will be prepared for consideration by the General Assembly concerning measures taken to implement the World Plan of Action and related resolutions and on the implementation of procedures for the Plan's review and appraisal by Member States and by the United Nations system. An important focus of this strategy will be the organization of and preparation for the world conference to be held in 1980.

(e) Expected impact

1787. By the end of the medium-term period, a number of social, economic and cultural indicators relevant to the situation of women will have been developed and incorporated in the data-gathering programmes of the United Nations system of organizations and of a number of Governments. As a result, the situation of women will be susceptible to much more accurate comparable analysis as the basis for sound policy-making and planning. The sectoral studies undertaken should provide increased insight into the situation of women and its linkages with development factors, thus permitting the further refinement and expansion of the indicators already identified.

1788. Change in attitudes and behavioural patterns is necessarily a long-term process, and concrete results are hard to measure. It is nevertheless anticipated that an impact will have been made on the mass communication media and that they will be made more aware of the current situation of women and its relationship to progress and development of society.

1789. Organizations within the United Nations system, including regional commissions, will have increased programmes focusing on the situation and status of women and it is expected that a number of Governments will have established national machinery to accelerate the process of women's integration in development. These expanded activities, together with those initiated by the policy-making organs (including the Commission on the Status of Women), will constitute a network for an interdisciplinary approach through which the efforts on behalf of women will be strengthened and rendered more effective.

1790. The procedure of global review and appraisal will help to develop among policy-makers at both national and international levels a better understanding of the interrelationship of the situation of women and economic social and human development. It should also highlight areas where special or modified action is needed to speed up the rate of progress towards the achievement of the goals of the World Plan of Action for the Implementation of the Objectives of the International Women's Year, as well as of national objectives of economic growth and social change.

## SUBPROGRAMME 5: INTERNATIONAL INSTRUMENTS RELATING TO THE STATUS OF WOMEN

### (a) Objective

1791. This subprogramme's objective is to assist in the elaboration, implementation and review of international standards (e.g. conventions, declarations and similar instruments) relating to the status of women.

### (b) Problem addressed

1792. In many countries of the world there are laws, regulations and customary practices which are discriminatory on grounds of sex and which perpetuate discrimination against women in law and in fact. Although a number of international conventions have been adopted by the United Nations, the ILO and UNESCO and ratified by Governments, these deal with specific subjects relating to the status of women, e.g. Convention on the Political Rights of Women (General Assembly resolution 640 (VII), Annex of 20 December 1952), Convention on Consent to Marriage, Minimum Age for Marriage and Registration of Marriages (General Assembly resolution 1763 A (XVII), annex, of 7 November 1962). The only international instrument on the status of women of a general nature is the Declaration on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women (General Assembly resolution 2263 (XXII) of 7 November 1967). The Declaration has great value as a standard-setting instrument, but it is not legally binding on States. The need exists for adoption of such an international convention, with appropriate measures and procedures for its implementation, which would obligate Governments to bring their laws and regulations into conformity with the standards of the international community. Additionally, with changing conditions and needs, existing international instruments must be kept under review and research undertaken to identify the need for new instruments in specific fields. The effectiveness of these international instruments is reduced when they are not known by those whose rights they are intended to safeguard.

### (c) Legislative authority

1793. The World Plan of Action for the Implementation of the Objectives of the International Women's Year (E/5725, para. 188) and resolution 25 of the World Conference of the International Women's Year state that high priority should be given to the preparation and adoption of the Convention with effective procedures for its implementation. The General Assembly, in resolution 3521 (XXX), requested the Commission on the Status of Women to complete, in 1976, the elaboration of the draft Convention on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women.

### (d) Strategy and output

1794. The draft Convention on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women will be proposed to the General Assembly for adoption in 1977. It is expected that during the medium-term period, measures for its implementation will be developed (e.g. reporting system, fact-finding machinery, procedures for receiving complaints of non-compliance) and co-ordinated with implementation procedures for other international instruments, especially in the human rights field, as well as relevant ILO and UNESCO conventions.

1795. Reporting on the implementation of the Declaration on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women and other instruments will continue, as well as collection and compilation of national legislation. Studies will be undertaken on the status of women in family law and the sharing of economic and household

responsibilities (which may constitute the basis for new international instruments including one which may supplement the ILO recommendation on Working Women with Family Responsibilities).

1796. In order to make urban and rural populations aware of their rights under the accepted norms and so increase the effectiveness of their implementation, substantive support will continue to be given to all Office of Public Information programmes and material will be prepared for pamphlets, newsletters, press releases, publications, audio-visual material etc.

(e) Expected impact

1797. The adoption and ratification of the new convention should result in changes in national legislation and practices. The process of elaborating these instruments gives Governments access to the comparable experience of others.

SUBPROGRAMME 6: WOMEN AND PEACE

(a) Objective

1798. The objective is to increase the involvement of women in the strengthening of international co-operation and peace and to create awareness of the particular hardships of women and children in emergency and armed conflict situations.

(b) Problem addressed

1799. At times of national emergency, women have participated actively with men at a variety of levels in resolving these crises. However, prior to the crisis situation, they have had little say in the development of national policy and, once the emergency is over, women have been expected to revert to their traditional roles, and their contribution has been largely unrecognized and unrewarded within the political structure. Further, in these situations women and children are among the most vulnerable to physical violence and attack, including rape, loss of home and starvation. Their plight is often unknown and unrecognized by the international community and few measures have been taken to alleviate their situation.

(c) Legislative authority

1800. This objective is in line with the World Plan of Action for the Implementation of the Objectives of the International Women's Year, resolutions 3, 28, 29 and 31 of the World Conference of the International Women's Year and General Assembly resolution 3519 (XXX), which stressed the important role women should play in the promotion of international co-operation, the development of friendly relations among nations, the strengthening of international peace and disarmament, and in the combating of colonialism, neo-colonialism, foreign domination, alien subjugation, apartheid and racial discrimination. General Assembly resolution 3521 (XXX) called upon all States to promote vigorously wider participation of women in the strengthening of international peace and in extending relaxation of international tension.

(d) Strategy and output

1801. The strategy for attaining this objective includes: (a) Increasing awareness among women, through panel discussions, seminars or similar meetings, of issues that cause tensions and lead to conflict, as well as the ways and means by which they can help to promote international order, thereby increasing their participation in peace-making activities; (b) Preparation of reports on the condition of women and children in particular situations of emergency and armed conflict; (c) Collection and publication of information on the number of women holding public office and those participating in the principal United Nations organs and development of appropriate training activities.

(e) Expected impact

1802. Increased awareness among women of the role they may play in resolving tensions and conflict situations and in promoting international co-operation.

1803. Based on the increased information made available, it is expected that stronger measures will be taken by Governments to protect women and children against physical abuse in situations of emergency and armed conflict, as well as support the increased political participation of women at both national and international levels.

SUBPROGRAMME 7: SUPPORT OF TECHNICAL CO-OPERATION ACTIVITIES IN SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objective

1804. This subprogramme's objective is to assist developing countries, through advisory and technical co-operation activities, in promoting social development by improving institution building, training of technical personnel, and operational performance of agencies in the fields of social welfare, integration of youth and women, popular participation, rural and community development, rehabilitation of the handicapped, prevention of crime and treatment of offenders.

(b) Problem addressed

1805. Economic growth has to be translated into human benefits if national progress is to be achieved in the true sense of the term. The fundamental problem which arises is how to distribute the results of economic growth to the people in such a manner that they can cope with the changes that occur in their material conditions and social relations, prevent or overcome social tensions and breakdowns that may accompany economic growth and make a smooth transition to the new social structures and institutional relationships compatible with sustained growth and change. The problem is compounded when the focus of such attention are low-income groups such as small farmers, rural workers, urban slum-dwellers and vulnerable or marginal groups, for instance, children, the aging and the handicapped. The problem is no less serious when it comes to the integration of women and youth in development because of the disadvantaged position that they have occupied in many societies.

1806. Services for these groups which are socially disadvantaged, of low education levels, whose behaviour is often determined by traditional values and attitudes and which frequently number more than half of the national population, involve a

wide range of technical skills and trained human resources in social welfare, rural and community development and social defence. Developing countries recognize that while services to these groups are essential, it is also desirable to introduce developmental approaches in programming, management and operations in their agencies. The knowledge for this upgrading of institutions and programmes comes largely from prior international technical assistance through training and advice and consultation on programme planning and implementation. In this sense, the problem may be seen primarily as one of converting the processes of social change into positive developmental inputs to forestall their possible negative and costly effects as constraints on national progress.

(c) Strategy and output

1807. With limited resources used for maximum impact, technical co-operation in social development should preferably be provided to establish a close relationship between service institutions and the people. To a large extent, this strategy hinges on involving people directly in promoting their own social progress by assisting the social development institutions in improving their delivery capacity among the target populations. This type of social development strategy in technical co-operation involves the following actions:

(a) Assistance to Governments, usually at the agency level, in programme/project formulation, with particular attention to the technical programme inputs required in the country and from external sources;

(b) Guidance in mobilizing and utilizing the human and material resources of target groups, especially women, through techniques of popular participation such as self-help, local institutional systems, and use of "barefoot" paraprofessionals;

(c) Heavy emphasis on training of trainers with support in technical innovations, on curriculum and course content, and strengthening training programmes and institutions;

(d) Special concern for in-service training activities and the exposure of managerial and technical personnel to new knowledge and practices drawn from international experience through fellowships, courses, seminars and workshops;

(e) Aid in action-research monitoring, evaluation and feedback activities inside the operating institutions, giving special attention to building up a permanent capacity for these functions that is grounded in low cost, up-to-date methodologies;

(f) Assistance in policy planning and programme development at the institutional-national levels by dissemination of standards, guidelines, technical documents and models for programming, as well as seminars and conferences in which such issues can be examined by policy-makers and planners;

(g) Dynamic and effective interrelation between field operations in developing countries and the substantive work programme of the Centre, by which new knowledge is made available to developing countries and information from the field is assimilated into the substantive pool of knowledge in social development.

(d) Expected impact

1808. The above operational activities in social development will achieve impact in the following ways by:

(a) Augmenting compatibility of social development programmes with national development plans and activities in the productive sectors;

(b) Expanding human resources and levels of technical competence available to government agencies in the social field;

(c) Redirecting managerial attention to rational methods for improving agency efficiency and capacity in the delivery of services;

(d) Bringing fresh emphasis and new methods for monitoring and evaluating programmes and projects;

(e) Supporting training and research activities in regional centres for social welfare, crime prevention and criminal justice, as well as national training and research centres in rural and community development and in relation to the role of women in development, social welfare, crime prevention and correctional services;

(f) Emphasizing the significance of contributions to development to be achieved by participation of disadvantaged groups, particularly women and the poor;

(g) Attaining community mobilization of important human and material resources for development programmes at the local level and, especially, supporting the integration of women in development at this level.

PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: SOCIAL WELFARE AND INTEGRATED RURAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objective

1809. The subprogramme's objective is to assist Governments in the promotion of social welfare programmes, research, training and an integrated approach to rural development.

(b) Problem addressed

1810. Economic activity must be accompanied by social progress in such areas as education, health, housing, income distribution, community organization and welfare. Upwards of 80 per cent of the population of Africa are in the rural sector; any programme aimed at improving the quality of life should view the rural sector as a priority objective.

(c) Legislative authority

1811. The principal authority is to be found in Commission resolutions 36 (III), 88 (V), 197 (IX), 238 (XI), 248 (XI) and General Assembly resolution 2460 (XXIII).

(d) Strategy and output

1812. This objective will be carried out through studies and analyses of the African social situation, through publications and through collaboration with national institutions.

1813. Some of the activities to be undertaken will be: welfare planning and programming; regional surveys of social welfare trends; training of welfare personnel; establishment of subregional integrated rural development centres to carry out studies, provide advisory services and organize training; promotion of community development; and establishment of co-ordinating machineries and interagency committees to promote programmes in rural transformation.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: PARTICIPATION OF YOUTH IN NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objective

1814. This subprogramme's objective is to promote the welfare and development of youth and their integration in national development.

(b) Problem addressed

1815. With an annual increase in population of about 3 per cent, the problems and potential of youth are of prime concern to African Governments. Problems of organizing and developing youth services, counselling of youth on vocational and occupational opportunities and promoting establishment and co-ordination of national and international youth organizations and associations are of major concern.

(c) Legislative authority

1816. The basic authority is to be found in resolution 170 (VIII) of the Commission.

(d) Strategy and output

1817. The youth programme will perform the following main functions:

(a) Formulate guidelines to assist Governments in promoting and developing youth policies and programmes, particularly those aimed at increasing the employment opportunities;

(b) Promote vocational guidance and rehabilitation programmes for young persons within the framework of national priorities;

(c) In training and education, promote leadership programmes, population education, and employment opportunities;

(d) Offer technical assistance and advisory services including the organization of seminars and conferences at the regional and national levels.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: INTEGRATION OF WOMEN IN DEVELOPMENT

#### (a) Objective

1818. The objective is to assist Governments in the region in establishing national and regional machineries to promote the integration of women in development, both as contributors and beneficiaries.

#### (b) Problem addressed

1819. Women are not equitably represented in education, training, employment or access to the other tools of development. This situation presents an obstacle to African development, because of women's major roles in agriculture, marketing and family welfare. Three major problem areas have been identified:

(a) Lack of a machinery to undertake studies, evaluate government policies and incorporate plans and programmes within the national plan;

(b) Lack of formal or non-formal training of women. There is a dearth of trainers for productive and/or income-generating skills on subjects such as agriculture, nutrition, childcare, marketing, co-operatives, handcrafts, small-business and so on;

(c) Lack of collection and dissemination of data and information on the roles of African women.

#### (c) Legislative authority

1820. The authority for these activities is to be found in Economic and Social Council resolutions 961 F (XXXVI), 1209 (XLII) and 1408 (XLVI); General Assembly resolutions 3520 (XXX) and 3523 (XXX); the Africa Plan of Action for the Integration of Women in Development; and the ECA Conference of Ministers resolution 269 (XII).

#### (d) Strategy and output

1821. The programme will be carried out by the African Training and Research Centre for Women (ATRCW) in close co-operation with the social development programmes and other related programmes and institutions. To achieve its objective, the programme will:

(a) Conduct seminars to consult on the establishment or strengthening of a national machinery in approximately 10 countries per year; regional seminars for policy-makers to exchange experiences and set up the African Regional Standing Committee; research on indicators of women's integration in development and employment; and advisory services to Governments on planning, programme implementation, evaluation etc.;

(b) Organize national training workshops on specific needs, e.g. food storage and preservation, small business, organization of co-operatives, marketing etc., on request of individual Governments;

(c) Conduct studies and surveys on the roles of women in collaboration with national researchers; disseminate, through the newsletter African Women and other



publications, manual training materials; organize the African Women's Task Force, a volunteer corps of skilled women who will serve in other countries than their own; and serve as an information and resource centre.

(e) Expected impact

1822. The programme and the work of the Centre are expected to enable women to participate more effectively in the development process of their countries and that of the region as a whole.

PROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR LATIN AMERICA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: STYLES OF DEVELOPMENT, SOCIAL POLICIES AND SOCIAL CHANGES

(a) Objective

1823. This subprogramme's objective is to contribute to improvement of the distribution of income and the effectiveness of social services, elimination of extreme poverty, and broadening of participation in development and social life.

(b) Problem addressed

1824. The basic information needed for pinpointing problems and for remedial action remains unsatisfactory, and the interpretation of such information within the broader framework of development leaves even more to be desired. Meanwhile, the social phenomena are changing rapidly and data and interpretations both lag behind these changes. Social policies continue to be shaped by bureaucratic routine and by heterogeneous pressures on the Governments.

(c) Legislative authority

1825. The principal authority is to be found in ECLA resolutions 310 (XIV) and 355 (XVI); programme of work and order of priorities.

(d) Strategy and output

1826. The sequence of activities is planned as follows: (a) present periodic comprehensive surveys of social trends in Latin America; (b) publish studies: on changes in social and occupational stratification, family organization, and the position of women related to government policies; and on objective possibilities of alternative styles of development projected towards future decades, under different hypotheses concerning the evolution of the international economic and political order. Research findings will be presented in detail in the ECLA Staff Papers series and in reports prepared for regional meetings.

1827. Cuba represents a unique case of development techniques in Latin America. The country aims at modifying the traditional bases of its economy and increasing the levels of participation. In this transformation of the social relations of production, education and health have played an important part. A study of the Cuban experience will therefore bring the following into focus: Cuban development techniques in the context of Latin America; social policies as instruments in general transformation strategy; and specific education and health policies.

(e) Expected impact

1828. The more general expected impact is an improvement in the capacity of Governments and informed public opinion to make more realistic and timely appraisals of social changes. Contrasting the Cuban model for development with models prevailing in other Latin American countries would shed light on the scope, benefits and costs of alternative development schemes.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: SOCIAL ASPECTS OF URBANIZATION

(a) Objective

1829. The objective of this subprogramme is to identify the social dimensions of problems arising from metropolitan expansion in Mexico and to relate the analysis of Mexico's case to other experiences in Latin America.

(b) Problem addressed

1830. Some important aspects of urban expansion - for example, its effects on the family unit, on craft activities, on the consumption of cultural goods, on the distribution of leisure time etc. - have still not been given attention.

(c) Legislative authority

1831. The basic authority is to be found in ECLA resolution 309 (XIV) on development planning.

(d) Strategy and output

1832. The proposed study will attempt to bring together hypotheses and data on the evolution and the structural components of urban expansion in Mexico already known and identify new elements of the problem, particularly social factors.

(e) Expected impact

1833. ECLA will assist the relevant authorities in the definition of problems and in the putting into practice of corrective measures.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: DEVELOPMENT AND EDUCATION

(a) Objective

1834. The objective is to formulate bases for education policies in the context of various hypotheses of alternative development policies.

(b) Problem addressed

1835. There is a lack of adjustment between the expansion of education and the course of economic and social development.

(c) Legislative authority

1836. The basic authority is to be found in ECLA resolution 355 (XVI).

(d) Strategy and output

1837. By using and analysing national statistics, specialized studies, and educational policies followed by the Governments of the countries of the region, specialists in education will prepare studies which will be collected in a final report on the educational situation in Latin America.

(e) Expected impact

1838. These activities will lay the basis for social planning which will integrate action on education with action on other social sectors.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: URBAN AND REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT IN BRAZIL

(a) Objective

1839. The objective is to develop policies and techniques for regional development.

(b) Problem addressed

1840. Regional inequalities in Brazil have continued to increase in spite of the rapid economic growth the country has experienced in recent years. The Central Planning Agency (IPEA) is encountering difficulties in the quantitative appraisal of such inequalities. The low quality and lack of efficiency of public services, particularly those relating to lower income groups, count among the most serious urban deficiencies. Despite large accumulated deficits in infrastructure and services, local Governments are not able to fully utilize resources made available by the Central Government.

(c) Legislative authority

1841. The basic authority is to be found in ECLA resolution 309 (XIV) on development planning.

(d) Strategy and output

1842. The strategy consists of:

(a) Development of a simulation model to study regional inequalities;

(b) Study of the services systems following an order of priority indicated by the National Urban Development Council;

(c) Analysis of the national finance system for urban infrastructure investments.

(e) Expected impact

1843. The Central Planning Agency (IPEA) will use the model to assess regional development policies and improve the efficiency of existing resource transfer mechanisms. The studies and reports should be used by the National Urban Policy Council as an indicative basis for financial assistance policies and programmes as well as for improving management capacity of local governments, for instance by

raising the efficiency with which public funds are allocated by local governments in Brazil.

#### PROGRAMME 4: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR WESTERN ASIA

##### SUBPROGRAMME 1: PARTICIPATION OF YOUTH AND WOMEN IN NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

###### (a) Objective

1844. This subprogramme's objective is to assist Governments increase the participation of youth and women in national development.

###### (b) Problem addressed

1845. The potentialities of youth and women have only been developed to a very limited extent. The absence of welfare services for youth, as well as their non-participation in decision-making and planning is associated with some of the major problems confronting youth (unemployment of educated youth, unproductive employment, ineffective youth training, obsolete youth programmes). With regard to women, their participation in modern economic sectors has, in the absence of vocational and technical training, been confined to manual and unskilled jobs.

###### (c) Legislative authority

1846. The principal authority is to be found in General Assembly resolution 3140 (XXVIII) and Economic and Social Council resolution 1928 (LVIII).

###### (d) Strategy and output

1847. Besides the existing educational programmes, there is a need for concentration on the supervision, guidance and counselling of youth. The programming of such services necessitates data and information on the needs and aspirations of youth, types of services required, legislative reform needed and new types of youth training and personnel required. Information, guidelines and advice, within the context of each country's national development plan, will be provided (Statistical Survey of Youth Categories and Youth Services (1978 and 1980), Survey of Institutional Requirements for Youth Development and Participation (1981), Survey of Youth Training Requirements (1978), Study on Instruments for Youth Mobilization: Youth Corps (1979), Assessment of Leadership Training Programmes for Youth in Selected Countries of the ECWA Region (1980) and Study of Special Requirements for Training Programmes for Rural Youth (1981).

1848. Governments in the region will be provided with information, guidelines and advice on existing impediments and social factors determining the participation of women as well as the types of services and on measures and policies conducive to greater vocational and technical education opportunities and employment. Advisory services will be provided at the request of Governments.

###### (e) Expected impact

1849. These activities will enable Governments in the ECWA region to formulate policies to increase the quality and scope of participation of youth in national

development and to draw up action programmes for social services aiming at greater participation of women in all interrelated sectors.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 2: SERVICES FOR SOCIAL INTEGRATION AND WELFARE

##### (a) Objective

1850. This subprogramme's objective is to assist Governments in the effective development of the social welfare sector with particular reference to groups in marginal and disadvantaged situations.

##### (b) Problem addressed

1851. The positive role which social welfare services could play in generating popular participation in national development is hampered by a narrow interpretation and outmoded concepts associated with the idea of charity and relief still prevalent in the minds of responsible officials and the public at large. An integrated approach to development is increasingly applied to agricultural zones and projects in the region. Full-fledged policies have not, however, been formulated.

##### (c) Legislative authority

1852. The basic authority is to be found in General Assembly resolution 2626 (XXV) and resolution 3362 (S-VII) of the seventh special session of the General Assembly.

##### (d) Strategy and output

1853. Information, guidelines and advice for the formulation of social welfare plans within the context of national development plans will be provided to Governments. Social welfare training resources will be assessed and training for middle level government officials will be undertaken. A seminar on developmental social welfare will be held in 1978. The situation of integrated rural development within the context of the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade will be reviewed and rural development indicators developed; training workshops and seminars in community development and co-operative management will be conducted.

##### (e) Expected impact

1854. These activities will enable Governments in the region (a) to introduce comprehensive social welfare planning and to move in the direction of greater co-operation and co-ordination between public and private welfare sectors, (b) to adopt an integrated approach towards rural development and facilitate the formulation of integrated rural development policies, programmes and projects, and to strengthen further extension services, co-operatives and farm credit institutions.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 3: ABSORPTION OF INCREASED NATIONAL REVENUES

##### (a) Objective

1855. The objective is to provide assistance to Governments in reducing the constraining influence of social factors on absorptive capacity.

(b) Problem addressed

1856. It is not always possible to absorb the increased national revenues of some of the ECWA countries so as to enhance the process of growth and development primarily because social factors act as a constraint on the absorptive capacity of the nation. It is important to identify and explicitly analyse these social factors before engaging in full-fledged economic planning for development.

(c) Legislative authority

1857. The basic authority is to be found in General Assembly resolution 2681 (XXV).

(d) Strategy and output

1858. Studies, meetings and services will be provided (a) to identify the social factors acting as a constraint on absorptive capacity; and (b) to advise on policies and programmes affecting social factors that act as a constraint on absorptive capacity.

(e) Expected impact

1859. The activities envisaged will enable Governments within the region to develop policies to reduce the influence of social factors that constrain absorptive capacity.

PROGRAMME 5: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMISSION FOR  
ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

SUBPROGRAMME 1: POPULAR PARTICIPATION

(a) Objective

1860. The objective of this subprogramme is to assist member countries to develop appropriate institutional support to enable the poor, women and youth to participate more effectively in national development.

(b) Problem addressed

1861. The urban and rural poor, women and youth have not yet been effectively involved in national development nor are benefiting from it. Special attention has to be given to the small farmers and landless labourers.

(c) Legislative authority

1862. Authority for these activities is to be found in ESCAP resolutions 154 (XXXI) and 157 (XXXI); General Assembly resolution 2497 (XXIV); and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1727 (LIII) on mass poverty and 1407 (XLVI) on youth participation.

(d) Strategy and output

1863. The current "study on poverty" will be followed in 1978 by a regional meeting and the results will be broadly circulated. Advisory services will be provided to

requesting Governments. Regarding the institutional support needed for mobilizing small farmers and landless labourers in rural development, ESCAP will promote a regional interagency plan of action. In the case of youth, advisory services to Governments, regional meetings and workshops for youth leaders will be provided. The precise contribution of ESCAP concerning women will depend on the outcome of the current UNDP preparatory mission and the establishment of a regional centre in Iran among other proposals but presumably will be along lines mentioned for youth.

(e) Expected impact

1864. Assuming that the Governments of the region are committed to achieving institutional change in this field, ESCAP's contribution should serve as a catalyst to help plan more realistic anti-poverty strategies from below and to remove discriminatory measures.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: IDENTIFICATION OF SOCIAL TRENDS

(a) Objective

1865. This subprogramme's objective is to keep the member countries periodically informed of significant trends in the social situation in the region.

(b) Problem addressed

1866. In previous decades, emphasis had been given to the financial and technical aspects of development. Now an increasing demand is made on social expertise to contribute to an interdisciplinary approach to the analysis of situations as well as to the formulation of appropriate policies.

(c) Legislative authority

1867. Authority for these activities is to be found in General Assembly resolutions 2542 (XXIV) and 2681 (XXV), and Commission resolution 99 (XXV).

(d) Strategy and output

1868. The analysis of trends will take the form of annual surveys. It will include the ESCAP contribution to the United Nations report on the world social situation for 1978 and 1982. Special expertise must be kept flexible to meet requests for assistance from member countries concerned which may take the form of joint seminars and advisory missions. Joint surveys (like the current survey on rural development and small farmers) are likely to be discussed in expert group meetings and serve as background documents for Commission sessions.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: SOCIAL WELFARE

(a) Objective

1869. The objective is to assist member countries in developing social welfare including manpower planning and training in rural and urban areas.

(b) Problem addressed

1870. To reach the majority of needy people, particularly in the rural areas, a more effective involvement of people in planning, programming and delivery of services is needed.

(c) Legislative authority

1871. The authority for these activities is to be found in international and Asian Conferences of Ministers Responsible for Social Welfare (1968 and 1970), Economic and Social Council resolution 1406 (XLVI), ESCAP Committee on Social Development (1975).

(d) Strategy and output

1872. The strategy will consist of:

(a) Advisory services and guidelines for minimum standards and delivery systems;

(b) Modification of training methods and strengthening of the contribution of social work to rural development in close co-operation with the Asian Centre for Training and Research in Social Welfare and Development (Manila);

(c) A proposed Asian Conference of Ministers Responsible for Social Development to be convened in 1980 to reassess policies and strategies for the next decade.

(e) Expected impact

1873. Social welfare training institutions should assume a leading role for the training of needed personnel at administrative and supervisory levels. Member countries should include social welfare programmes as an integral part of over-all development at national and local levels.



## CHAPTER XXIII

### STATISTICS

#### ORGANIZATION

1874. The description of the organization of the major programme contained in paragraphs 1152 to 1156 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 1/ remains valid except for the following changes:

(a) The Statistical Office includes two central staff units: a Systems Development and Programming Unit in charge of computer system design and programme maintenance and an Internal Integration and Regional Liaison Unit in charge of internal integration and planning, co-ordination of technical co-operation activities and liaison with regional commissions;

(b) The first edition of a major publication, Directory of International Statistics, has been completed. It contains: (i) descriptions of the international statistical services of the United Nations system and of other organizations doing important work in international statistics; (ii) a list of international statistical series compiled by the United Nations system, along with a comprehensive bibliography of the recurrent publications in which they are contained; (iii) a list of international standards, concepts, definitions and recommendations with published sources; and (iv) an inventory of the computerized data bases of economic and social statistics in the United Nations system. By providing a comprehensive picture of the responsibilities and statistical outputs produced by the various members of the United Nations system, this publication contributes to strengthening co-ordination. Work will continue to expand the Directory to cover more fully the activities of the international statistical system and thereby amplify its usefulness for co-ordination;

(c) At the annual meetings of the ACC Sub-Committee on Statistical Activities papers on numerous topics of mutual concern are prepared for discussion and, where appropriate, joint action. For example, among the topics included in the agenda for the 1976 meetings are the following:

- (i) Review of international technical assistance in statistics, 1977-1981;
- (ii) Review of international statistical programmes, 1977-1981;
- (iii) Proposed interregional seminar of producers and users of statistics in developing countries;
- (iv) Review of international work on income distribution;

---

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).

- (v) International work on statistics of the environment;
- (vi) International price statistics programme;
- (vii) Data banks of economic and social statistics.

#### Statistical programme

1875. Timely quantitative information, properly organized, is an essential ingredient in decision-making at every level. Without statistical information on the current state and past trends of the situations with which they are dealing, planners, policy-makers and administrators cannot carry out their functions in an efficient or rational manner. An example is the area of energy. Detailed statistics are needed on reserves, production, trade, consumption and cost of energy commodities as well as on the relation of energy to the general economy. Increasing concern about energy stems from its widespread impact on the interrelationships of economies. Rising costs and shifting relationships among the prices of different forms of energy have an immediate impact on industrial activity and permeate virtually all other aspects of economies. The search for alternative sources of energy, reorientation of investment and changes in patterns of demand all reflect directly developments in the energy sector. Likewise patterns of world trade and the balance of payments positions of exporting and importing countries are affected. On another level, energy is closely related to environmental concerns and information is needed on the environmental impact of the production, transformation and use of commodities and the costs of pollution and its abatement. To study these questions, related data are needed on industry, trade, manpower, income and a host of other areas, and all these data must be sufficiently comparable to permit interrelated analyses. Definitions, classifications and methodologies should be consistent not only among the various parts of the statistical system, but also, as far as possible, over time so as to facilitate analysis of change. The development of a statistical base for informed decision-making at all levels is necessarily a continuing, evolving process both within individual countries and throughout the world and the international organizations fill an important function in this process.

1876. The procedures, methodologies and technology needed to create the required statistical data base for countries are of general applicability and can be largely transferred from one country to another. The activities of the international organizations in the field of statistics can help countries to improve their statistical systems by offering guidance on the type of information to be collected, the survey design needed to produce reliable data, practical collection procedures, efficient data processing and editing techniques and the possible range and content of the final statistical output. They can facilitate the transfer of technology by gathering, systematizing and consolidating the methodologies developed throughout the world and then making them available both through preparation of technical materials, such as manuals and classification systems, and through technical assistance.

1877. Beyond methodology, the international organizations play a unique role in the gathering and dissemination of statistical data on a world-wide basis. Countries are intimately related to one another through their imports and exports, the movement of people, the interdependence of prices, the effects of pollution, the

sharing of knowledge, and in innumerable other ways. By putting its own data into an international context, each country can perceive perspectives that cannot be obtained in any other way.

1878. For such uses, statistical information is needed in internationally standardized, comparable form. It is to each country's advantage, for its own internal purposes that such standardization should occur, but it is only the international organizations, working in concert with one another, who can develop the international standards and assist countries in their implementation. In doing so, they will of course be providing better data for decision-making for international as well as national use.

1879. The process of development of such international systems, guidelines and standard classifications usually follows a regular pattern. National Governments express their needs for revised or new standards through the Statistical Commission or the regional conferences of statisticians. The first step in responding to such requests is a comparative study of country practices on the basis of which a draft of the new or revised system, guidelines or classification is prepared, if necessary with the assistance of a consultant or on the advice of an expert group. In all cases the drafts are widely circulated for comment or discussion to international and regional meetings of government statisticians (Statistical Commission and its working groups, regional conferences, regional working groups and so on) to international agencies, the regional commissions, and to national statistical offices. A revised version of the document based on the comments received is prepared for submission to the Statistical Commission which may give it final approval and recommend to countries that they adopt the system, guidelines or classification, or indicate that further work is required. After a number of years systems, guidelines or classifications which have been implemented are brought up to date in the light of experience.

1880. The objectives and outputs of the statistics programme reflect the resolutions of the General Assembly, especially of its sixth and seventh special sessions, the resolutions of the Economic and Social Council and the recommendations of the Statistical Commission, the regional commissions and other international bodies, keeping in mind the evolving and interrelated character of the statistical systems.

PROGRAMME 1: STATISTICAL OFFICE IN THE DEPARTMENT OF  
ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL AFFAIRS

SUBPROGRAMME 1: INTERNATIONAL TRADE, INDUSTRY, NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENERGY

(a) Objective

1881. The objective of this subprogramme is to provide more comprehensive, reliable and timely statistics on international trade, natural resources, energy, industry and related areas, with special emphasis on the needs of developing countries.

(b) Problem addressed

1882. To assess and monitor efforts to improve the foreign trade position, to diversify the exports and to raise the foreign trade earnings of developing

countries, it is necessary to construct appropriate indexes of prices of exported commodities in relation to imports, to keep under review trends of the terms of trade of developing countries, and so on. Available statistics require improvement to better serve such purposes and it has become urgent to develop more detailed, more reliable and prompter data on the trade flows of the appropriate commodities and their related prices and to extend their coverage. Improvements are also needed in related transport and shipping statistics. The widespread concern about energy and natural resources has brought forward the need for reliable and timely information on energy and primary commodities. There are insufficient statistics on production, imports and exports; data on reserves, stocks and consumption need to be developed further, and national, regional and global balances of important energy-type and primary commodities need to be prepared.

1883. Now that new emphasis is being placed on industrialization of developing countries, statistics on industry, construction and distributive trades in many of these countries should receive urgent attention. The data which are available are often insufficiently detailed and late. This situation points to a need for greater efforts towards the development of more extensive and timely collection of statistics in these fields.

(c) Legislative authority

1884. The principal authority for these activities is to be found in the following: Statistical Commission, reports of the seventeenth session, 2/ para. 198, and eighteenth session, 3/ paras. 98-104; General Assembly resolutions 3201 (S-VI), 3202 (S-VI) and 3362 (S-VII).

(d) Strategy and output

1885. The strategy will consist of the continued preparation of recurrent publications, the extension of the data files and the preparation of methodological studies in co-operation with, as appropriate, other divisions of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs, the regional commissions, UNCTAD, GATT, the Customs Co-operation Council, UNIDO, UNEP, IBRD, IMF, OECD and other organizations. The strategy elements are the following:

(a) Collection, compilation and dissemination of international trade, energy, industrial and related statistics through the following publications: Commodity Trade Statistics (50 issues per year); Yearbook of International Trade Statistics, World Trade Annual and its Supplement, World Energy Supplies (Series J) (annual), Quarterly Bulletin of Energy Statistics, Growth of World Industry (annual), Yearbook of Construction Statistics (annual), a compendium presenting the results of the 1973 world programme of industrial statistics, the introduction of a quarterly bulletin of mineral and metal statistics, Monthly Bulletin of Statistics and Statistical Yearbook. The extension of the computer-based data files and the introduction of microfiches will improve accessibility, include new countries and provide more complete and more timely data for all reporting countries;

---

2/ Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Fifty-fourth Session Supplement No. 2 (E/5236).

3/ Ibid., Fifty-eighth Session, Supplement No. 2 (E/5603).

(b) For international trade, analytical information will be provided through aggregates at regional and subregional levels, the construction of commodity trade matrixes and indexes of terms of trade and detailed indexes of prices, unit values and quanta in conjunction with subprogramme 3. Special tabulations on shipping and transport will be prepared. A reconciliation project, started in 1975, consisting of analysing the differences in trade data reported by partner countries will be extended with a view to rendering statistics more meaningful. Further work on linkages between the revised Standard International Trade Classification (SITC, Rev.2), adopted by the Economic and Social Council at its fifty-ninth session, and other trade and related classifications will continue;

(c) An important extension of industrial statistics will be the collection of the quantity and value of gross output of selected commodities, of selected materials and fuels consumed in their production and of stocks of selected materials, fuels and finished goods. Detailed studies will be undertaken designed to construct, for major industrial and energy type commodities, balances of reserves and stocks, production, trade and consumption, as well as their prices. Also a new world programme of basic industrial surveys for 1983 will be prepared towards the end of the medium-term plan and a new issue of the Bibliography of Industrial and Distributive Trade Surveys will be published;

(d) International guidelines and methodological manuals for statistics on external trade, transport and shipping, tourism, energy, industry, distributive trades and construction, including handbooks on the organization and conduct of industrial surveys, will be developed or brought up to date and published.

(e) Expected impact

1886. The work described above will lead to a substantial improvement and expansion of the scope and coverage of available statistical data in international trade, energy, natural resources, industry and related statistics during the medium-term plan period. In particular, it is expected that during this period data for developing countries will expand more rapidly than before, thus making available more timely, detailed and comprehensive data for purposes of national policy formulation and planning and for the purpose of analysing problems involved in attaining the goals of industrialization. The adoption by an increasing number of countries of international standards on methods and procedures will contribute to the collection and dissemination of internationally comparable statistics for use in international policy formulation and monitoring.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: NATIONAL ACCOUNTS, INCOME DISTRIBUTION AND RELATED STATISTICS

(a) Objective

1887. The objective of this subprogramme is to develop further and implement the system of national accounts and balances and related systems and classifications and to provide more comprehensive and reliable statistics on national accounts and balances and related data such as the distribution of income, consumption and accumulation, with special emphasis on the needs of developing countries.

(b) Problems addressed

1838. Governments need, for evaluating economic and social conditions and for use in making policy decisions and planning, the kinds of information encompassed in the national accounts. A continuing review is needed to ensure that the national accounts meet the current needs of policy-makers and planners, and that countries are able to implement the system. Data which are at once relevant and valid are required to study the recent world-wide experience of inflation combined with widespread underutilization of capacity. Increasing interest has lately centred upon issues relating to economic equity, for the analysis of which statistics on the distribution of income and wealth are essential. These statistics represent a major gap, particularly in many developing countries, where what exists is of doubtful value, being based for the most part on limited household surveys collected for other purposes. Methods must be developed to make the storage and retrieval of the data that is collected more flexible, timely and responsive. The role of the public sector is of increasing importance, with a corresponding interest in more detailed, more reliable, and better organized data. Problems of capital financing point to a need for expansion of the system in this direction. Many developing countries are not yet in a position to issue up-to-date estimates of national accounts and related estimates. Thus in early 1976 the latest available figure of gross domestic product for 17 developing countries was 1969 or earlier, and for 22 others it was 1970 or 1971.

(c) Legislative authority

1889. The principal authority is to be found in Statistical Commission reports of the seventeenth session, 4/ paras. 85-90 and 195 (a,b,c,d,e,g), and of the eighteenth session, 5/ paras. 137, 143 and 149.

(d) Strategy and output

1890. The strategy elements involved in pursuing this objective include the review of the present systems, their augmentation to include new types of data, the elaboration of sectoral data, the further specification of standard classification systems, the expansion of data collection activities and the establishment of a computerized data base.

(i) Review of the System of National Accounts

1891. The System of National Accounts (SNA) provides the basis of work in national economic accounting in most countries with market economies, as does the System of Material Balances of the National Economy (MPS) in countries with centrally planned economies. Since the adoption of the SNA in 1968, much experience has accumulated in its application, both in industrialized and in developing countries. On the basis of this experience, a thoroughgoing review will be undertaken of the system and the tools for its use. Problem areas will be identified and remedied, either by adjustment of the system where that seems needed or by the provision of additional explanatory materials in the form of

---

4/ Ibid., Fifty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 2 (E/5236).

5/ Ibid., Fifty-eighth Session, Supplement No. 2 (E/5603).

manuals, guides, and reviews of country practices. Particular attention will be devoted to meeting the needs of developing countries, both in terms of special data requirements and in terms of clear and understandable reference materials. Effort will also be devoted to further clarifying the relationships between the SNA and the MPS in order to facilitate analysis where comparison of the two systems is needed.

(ii) Augmentation of the scope of the system

1892. Augmentation of the scope of the system will continue to include such fields as flow of funds accounts, balance sheets and national wealth accounts, input-output tables, problems of deflation and the compilation of national accounts in constant prices, and the development of links between the economic accounts and other kinds of data, both economic and non-economic. The latter will emphasize especially the relationships of economic to social and demographic data. In some fields, e.g. balance sheets and tangible capital assets, the work is sufficiently advanced so that the next steps will be the preparation of guidelines and manuals. In other fields, especially those dealing with links to other bodies of data, much more exploratory work is required. In these areas reviews of country practices will make an important contribution and technical studies based on these reviews will be undertaken.

(iii) Sector accounts for all sectors

1893. Within the framework of the existing accounts and balances, work will continue on the elaboration of individual sectors. In particular, this will include, for the household sector, the distribution of income, consumption and accumulation. It is in this area that links with social and demographic data are especially important; distributions are needed not only by income classes, but also for various social and demographic groups - for example urban and rural, by occupation, by sex and by age. Work is needed on concepts, definitions and classifications. Studies of country practices will be undertaken and guidelines will be prepared for both developing and developed countries. For the government sector, further work is in progress on the development of classification systems and on links with other data. A detailed classification of the purposes of government expenditures will be issued. In conjunction with the International Monetary Fund, manuals will be prepared on government finance and public sector statistics that will emphasize the relationship between the data needed for government operations and data needed for economic policy and planning. For the enterprise sector, work on financial statistics for enterprises is still in an exploratory stage. Studies of country practices will be completed and a technical report will be prepared. On the basis of these results, it should be possible to proceed to the preparation of guidelines and manuals.

(iv) Development of classifications

1894. The development of classification systems lies behind all areas of statistical analysis; they are fundamental to progress in the actual implementation of any orderly data collection programme. In addition to the classifications for specific purposes mentioned above, work will continue on the more general classification systems. In addition to the work on the revised Standard International Trade Classification (SITC Rev.2) already mentioned under subprogramme 1, the International Classification of All Goods and Services will

be completed and exploratory work on the harmonization of statistical classifications in the economic sphere will be continued.

(v) The collection of national accounts data

1895. The collection of data on national accounts will be expanded, both in terms of coverage, quality and timeliness of the types of data now collected, and in terms of new kinds of data. Reliability studies will be undertaken, including surveys of sources and methods, with a view to improving the quality of the data that is collected. As it becomes possible, the improved and expanded data will be reflected in the Yearbook of National Accounts Statistics, the Monthly Bulletin of Statistics, the Statistical Yearbook, and the Year Book of Labour Statistics (ILO).

(e) Expected impact

1896. The extension of the system of national accounts into new areas and its elaboration in terms of concepts, definitions and classifications, together with the specification of its relationship to other areas of statistics will contribute to a better understanding and monitoring of important economic and social problems. Better means for the measurement of the distribution of income and consumption and expanded data in this area will help government policy planners in dealing with the inequality problems associated with the process of economic development. Better financial information resulting from expanded work on flow of funds accounts, balance sheets and the financial accounts of enterprises will contribute to the analysis of the process of saving and capital formation. Increased attention to the preparation of methodological and explanatory materials will assist countries in implementing the national accounts and related systems, and help them improve the quality and timeliness of their data. While the main effort on international systems development is directed towards meeting country needs, international users will also be greatly served by expansion of the data collection.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: PRICE STATISTICS AND RELATED AREAS

(a) Objective

1897. This subprogramme's objective is to develop further the methodology and collection of statistics on prices and related areas.

(b) Problems addressed

1898. The world-wide problem of inflation coupled with lagging output has focused new attention on the problems of price and output behaviour and the relation between them. The data now available are inadequate for the analysis of the process of inflation as it is transmitted through the economy, for the construction of reliable estimates of national accounts in constant prices and other quantity indexes that can be used for the analysis of productivity, for monitoring the considerable and frequent changes in import and export prices of natural resources and industrial primary commodities relative to those of manufactured goods. The data for making international comparisons in such areas as purchasing power and production costs are inadequate. Although price statistics were among the earliest kinds of economic data collected, their present



form is often quite disorganized; systematization of the collection of price statistics is a necessary ingredient in the effective analysis of the inflationary process.

(c) Legislative authority

1899. The principal authority is to be found in General Assembly resolution 3362 (S-VII) and Statistical Commission report on its seventeenth session, 6/ paras. 89, 195 (e).

(d) Strategy and output

1900. The strategy elements involved in pursuing this objective include both further development of methodology and expansion of data collection.

(i) Methodology

1901. The methodology of price collection, index compilation and deflation will be improved through studies of national practices in compiling price and quantity statistics and in preparing national accounts in constant prices, through the formulation of guidelines, the development of manuals, and experimental direct data collection.

(ii) Collection of price data and indexes

1902. Collection from countries of producer and consumer price data, price and quantity indexes, and national accounts data at constant prices is a part of the permanent task of the Statistical Office and has been performed for many years. During the medium-term plan period, the number and quality of price series and indexes collected and published in the Statistical Yearbook and the Monthly Bulletin of Statistics will be increased.

1903. Collection and compilation of price and quantity data and indexes on exports and imports will be improved by expanding the coverage to more countries, increasing the detail, and improving the timeliness of publication of data, especially for developing countries.

(iii) International comparison project

1904. Work on the international comparison project will be continued. This project involves detailed collection, under international direction, of prices in all areas of final use, and their transformation into indexes of purchasing power. The work of the project makes possible comparisons among countries with a degree of validity not otherwise obtainable. During the medium-term plan period the project will enter a new phase, directed towards simplifying the methodology so that the number of countries covered can be greatly expanded.

(iv) Cost-of-living surveys

1905. Data on cost of living in various countries has been gathered for many years for international civil service use. In the future, an effort will be made to take advantage of the experience gained in the international comparison

---

6/ Ibid., Fifty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 2 (E/5236).

project to improve the quality of these cost-of-living measurements. At the same time, the cost-of-living data collection will be used to supplement the data compiled by the International Comparison Project.

(e) Expected impact

1906. The methodological work contemplated in the medium-term plan should make it more feasible to relate price fluctuations to changes in patterns of output and expenditure. The work done in the international comparison project will advance understanding of relative price structures and their impact upon output, levels of consumption and internal and external trade. The expanded international data collection and publication will make available new information for monitoring and analysing changes in prices, their interrelationships, their impact upon the distribution of income and the level of output and the differing impact of the inflationary process upon different countries and different groups or regions within countries.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: SOCIAL AND DEMOGRAPHIC STATISTICS

(a) Objective

1907. This subprogramme's objective is to develop further, systematize, and disseminate statistics in the social, demographic and environmental areas with special emphasis on the needs of developing countries.

(b) Problems addressed

1908. In recognition of the growing concern with issues related to the quality of life and social equity, new initiatives are needed to improve social, demographic and environmental statistics. Statistics in these fields have tended to develop in a more piecemeal manner than economic statistics, where the national accounts have exerted an integrating influence for some time. Efforts by national statistical agencies to improve these statistics are often handicapped by a lack of authoritative and relevant information about the experience of other countries making similar efforts. National statistical services frequently produce data whose timeliness, accuracy and detail fail to meet the basic needs of the relevant policy-makers and programme administrators. The situation is particularly critical in developing regions where the statistical services tend to be the weakest and the problems posed by development and social and demographic change are usually the most acute. Little work has been done in the complex and wide-ranging field of environmental statistics. For example, there is an absence of international guidelines and a lack of information of what statistics countries need, collect or plan to collect.

(c) Legislative authority

1909. The principal authority for the above activities is to be found in Economic and Social Council resolutions 1307 (XLIV) and 1564 (L) requesting the "Secretary-General to undertake a world programme for the improvement of vital statistics; Economic and Social Council resolution 1566 (L) requesting, inter alia, the Secretary-General to undertake ... concerted action to assist developing countries in strengthening their statistical systems as the basis for their development plans

and in the evaluation of their ... social progress"; Economic and Social Council resolution 1947 (LVIII) requesting "the Secretary-General to proceed with the development of the 1980 World Population and Housing Census Programme, to be carried out during the period 1975-1984"; Statistical Commission report of its eighteenth session, 7/ paras. 68-85 and 86-92.

(d) Strategy and output

1910. The improvement and better integration of social and demographic statistics and the development of environmental statistics is a long-term process requiring the continuing attention of both the users and producers of these statistics, depending primarily on national efforts. Nevertheless, work at the international level and its outputs contribute significantly to this process in several ways.

1911. One means of counteracting the piecemeal nature of many aspects of social statistics is to develop standard concepts and classifications for statistical use. In this way, national and international statistics covering the various fields of social concern (for example, education, employment, health, housing, population) can be compiled and examined in a comprehensive manner. International recommendations and guidelines for social and demographic statistics, by providing specific examples of properly integrated statistical concepts, classifications and methods, stimulate the producers and users of statistics in individual countries to re-examine the procedures they use with a view to improving them. Since international recommendations are based on a distillation of national practices and experience throughout the world, such recommendations are properly seen as a vehicle for transferring knowledge and technology between countries, with special benefit to those countries with less developed statistical systems. A more concrete instance of transfer of technology is the work carried out in connexion with the 1980 World Population and Housing Census Programme and the revision of the Handbook of Household Surveys.

1912. The strategy elements and outputs involved in reaching the objective are the following.

(i) Integration and improvement of social statistics

1913. This includes the preparation, in co-operation with the Centre for Development Planning, Projections and Policies, the Centre for Housing, Building and Planning, the Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs, the regional commissions and relevant specialized agencies, and the publication of reports providing guidance on the improvement and further integration and use of social and demographic statistics in developing and developed countries, including distributional aspects, social indicators and related work on classifications and concepts essential for assisting countries to develop integrated statistical systems capable of satisfying national requirements for assessing social conditions and trends.

1914. It will also require the encouragement, in co-operation with the Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs, the regional commissions and the specialized agencies, of needed revisions of basic concepts used in the collection

---

7/ Ibid., Fifty-eighth Session, Supplement No. 2 (E/5603).

and compilation of statistics so as to free them from inappropriate sex-based stereotypes by monitoring research carried out in member States, by organizing a seminar involving users and producers of statistics dealing with this issue, and by developing and disseminating appropriate guidelines.

(ii) Demographic statistics methods

1915. This will require the formulation and presentation of guidelines for national efforts of collection of demographic statistics through the preparation and publication of a revised version of the Handbook of Population Census Methods; final revision and publication of recommendations for the 1980 World Population and Housing Census Programme as approved by the Statistical Commission at its twentieth session; organization, with the assistance of the United Nations Fund for Population Activities, of a series of training workshops in population and housing census methods to be carried out in close collaboration with the Population Division, the Centre for Housing, Building and Planning, the regional commissions and the regional statistical training institutes; and the organization of an interregional workshop on methods for improving the collection of vital statistics through civil registration systems.

(iii) Collection, compilation and dissemination of demographic statistics

1916. This includes the collection, compilation and dissemination of demographic statistics through the Demographic Yearbook and the Population and Vital Statistics Report, Series A (quarterly), the Monthly Bulletin of Statistics and the Statistical Yearbook, as well as the development of the capacity to respond more effectively to ad hoc or highly specialized requests.

(iv) Methodology and compilation on social and housing statistics

1917. This includes the preparation of methodological publications and statistical compendia on social, housing and related statistics: compiling and publishing the Compendium of Housing Statistics (1978 and 1981) and thereafter at three-year intervals with increased attention being given to presenting statistics on related environmental conditions; revising and bringing up to date in collaboration with the specialized agencies and the regional commissions the Handbook of Household Surveys (1980); initiating work during the second half of the medium-term period on the fourth issue of the Compendium of Social Statistics planned for publication in 1982.

(v) Environmental statistics

1918. This includes the formulation of guidelines on the concepts, contents and methodologies of environmental statistics and compilation of environmental statistics in close co-operation with and assistance of UNEP and with the participation of the regional commissions and interested specialized agencies.

1919. Other work in the area of social and demographic statistics will include: the carrying out of related studies including the development of local area census statistics (census tract programme); the undertaking of studies of national practices in social statistics; the development and dissemination of curricula material in social statistics for training middle-level government personnel; the undertaking of demonstration field projects and the dissemination

of material aimed at assisting developing countries to improve their social statistics on children and youth (with the assistance of UNICEF).

(e) Expected impact

1920. If the national statistical authorities are provided with up-to-date information on new methodologies pertinent to census and survey operations, including computer technology and improved methods of questionnaire design, countries, particularly developing countries, will benefit from new technological developments and avoid costly mistakes.

1921. The medium-term outputs involving training activities (the organization of training workshops for population and housing census methods and the development of curricula material in social statistics) are designed to contribute to the building of a cadre of appropriately trained statistical personnel in developing countries and thereby lessen the dependence of these countries on international technical assistance.

1922. Those outputs related to the compilation and dissemination of demographic, social and housing statistics are designed to meet the evolving needs of Governments, international agencies, research workers and academic institutions throughout the world, and the United Nations Secretariat for authoritative, timely, and carefully compiled national statistics in these fields.

1923. A wide range of environmental statistics will provide an important tool to countries and the international community to monitor, assess and interpret the environmental conditions and to deal with the related problems.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: IMPROVED DISSEMINATION OF STATISTICS

(a) Objective

1924. The objective of this subprogramme is to improve the variety, timeliness and quality of the statistical output of the United Nations, including general statistical compendia and special tabulations.

(b) Problems addressed

1925. Major efforts are required to provide more comprehensive, reliable and timely information to policy-makers and planners by reducing the delay in the publication of statistics by improving their comprehensiveness and reliability and by responding quickly and effectively to requests for unanticipated tabulations and analytical cross-classifications.

1926. At the present time, when special requests for information are received they can only be met with difficulty and with the application of large amounts of resources. In part this problem stems from the fact that the data files and computer programmes of the Statistical Office were structured to produce specific publications and do not permit fast and efficient retrieval of data to meet special requests. In addition, some statistical office publications are still produced manually or are only partly computerized, again making the extraction of data to meet specific requests a lengthy and arduous task. The present computer arrangements also hinder a full exchange of machine-readable data between the

Statistical Office of the United Nations and other statistical agencies. Efforts are required to improve interchange and joint use of machine-readable data and to ensure that duplication is avoided.

(c) Legislative authority

1927. The principal authority for these activities is to be found in the reports of the seventeenth session (para. 42) 8/ and eighteenth session (paras. 28-32, 105-108) 9/ of the Statistical Commission which, inter alia, call on the Statistical Office to:

- (a) Expand the coverage of statistical data particularly with respect to developing countries;
- (b) Improve the timeliness of the data;
- (c) Broaden the dissemination of the statistical publications of the United Nations, especially in developing regions;
- (d) Proceed as quickly as possible with the plan to redesign data files and computer programmes into an integrated and flexible system which would facilitate the quick and easy retrieval of data in various unanticipated forms.

(d) Strategy and output

1928. The strategy elements involved in reaching this objective are:

(a) The design and implementation of an integrated and flexible computer system taking advantage of modern technology and the establishment and use of a computer-based set of integrated coding systems for international statistical data processing and the inclusion of the Monthly Bulletin of Statistics and the Statistical Yearbook data in the general computer system;

(b) The enhancement of the efficiency of publication of the recurrent statistical outputs including the Monthly Bulletin of Statistics, the Statistical Yearbook and the Statistical Pocketbook as well as the substantial improvement of the capability to respond to special requests;

(c) The constant review of the Statistical Office publications and the assessment of the quality and the reliability of the data therein with a view to improving their usefulness;

(d) Better co-ordination of the contents of the Statistical Office publications with those of the regional commissions and the specialized agencies.

(e) Expected impact

1929. More effective and efficient servicing of user needs through both the

---

8/ Ibid., Fifty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 2 (E/5236).

9/ Ibid., Fifty-eighth Session, Supplement No. 2 (E/5603).

regular publications and special tabulations will be achieved through the above actions. In particular statistical data will be made available more quickly, the data will be more comprehensive and reliable, special requests will be satisfied more efficiently, interchange and joint use of data will be improved and duplication avoided. Fuller use will be made of available statistical material.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 6: CO-ORDINATION OF INTERNATIONAL STATISTICAL PROGRAMMES

##### (a) Objective

1930. The objective is to promote co-ordination of the international statistical system and to provide statistical services to other units within the Secretariat and to other United Nations bodies. The Statistical Office serves as a focal point for the international statistical system.

##### (b) Problem addressed

1931. Because of the decentralized nature of the international statistical system and the limited amount of resources available for statistical activities, special efforts must be made to promote a co-ordinated and integrated statistical programme for the United Nations system. There is still also a need to extend and broaden co-ordination and integration of programmes to include intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations which carry out important activities in statistics. Despite the substantial efforts made in the past there is still inadequate comparability in concepts, definitions and classifications. For example: the links of the System of National Accounts with the System of Material Balances of the National Economy and the methods for international comparison between national product, expenditure and other statistics are insufficiently developed. Greater efforts are needed to improve co-ordination of technical advice and assistance to developing countries.

##### (c) Legislative authority

1932. The principal authority for these activities is to be found in Economic and Social Council resolutions 8 (I) as amended by 8 (II), 1306 (XLIV) and 1566 (L) which, inter alia, call for the Statistical Commission and the Statistical Office: to assist the Council in the co-ordination of the statistical work of specialized agencies; to take steps to promote arrangements to ensure the development of an integrated system in the collection, data processing and dissemination of international statistics by the organs and agencies of the United Nations systems.

##### (d) Strategy and output

1933. The strategy elements involved in reaching this objective include:

(a) Technical and substantive servicing of the Statistical Commission, the Working Group on International Statistical Programmes and Co-ordination, and the ACC Sub-Committee on Statistical Activities;

(b) Maintenance of close liaison with the statistical services of the regional commissions, specialized agencies, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations and national statistical services;

(c) Regular publication of an interagency International Statistical Reporter which will be undertaken in order to provide a source of information on important developments in international statistical activities;

(d) Maintenance, bringing up to date and expansion of the Directory of International Statistics;

(e) Preparation and improvement of reports of integrated five-year plans of (i) the regular and (ii) technical assistance activities of the international statistical system;

(f) Continuation of studies to enhance the comparability, consistency and usefulness of international statistics;

(g) Continued provision of statistical services to the General Assembly organs and other bodies on request, including the provision of data on national income, exchange rates, population etc. to the Committee on Contributions and the provision of substantive services and statistical expertise to various units of the Secretariat or other United Nations bodies.

(e) Expected impact

1934. Greater efficiency and co-ordination of international statistical activities and improved integration and consistency of statistical programmes and their outputs will result. This will also be conducive to improvements in the activities of national statistical offices.

SUBPROGRAMME 7: IMPROVEMENT OF STATISTICAL CAPABILITY OF DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

(a) Objective

1935. The objective of this subprogramme is to assist developing countries, through advisory and technical co-operation activities:

(a) To further develop their statistical capability and the statistics they need for monitoring and directing their economic and social development;

(b) To apply effectively appropriate data processing technology for statistical and related purposes.

(b) Problem addressed

1936. In many developing countries, the capabilities of the statistical system are still limited and do not provide the adequate information needed by planners, policy-makers and administrators, both at the national and international levels. To illustrate, in Africa it is estimated that somewhat less than 10 per cent of the total population of the region reside in countries with a relatively complete birth registration system; in South America the comparable figure is 20 per cent. Moreover the statistics that become available are often tardy. Nearly 30 per cent of countries in Africa and Asia have not yet reported Gross Domestic Product estimates for 1971. Aside from weakness in the capability for collection of statistics, the lack of timeliness reflects inadequate data processing or printing facilities. Thus the usefulness of the statistics which are disseminated for policy and planning is much reduced.



(c) Legislative authority

1937. The principal authority for these activities is to be found in: (a) Economic and Social Council resolution 1566 (L), paragraph 6, which requested the Secretary-General to undertake concerted action to assist the developing countries in strengthening their statistical systems as the basis for their development plans and the evaluation of their economic and social progress, and paragraph 7; (b) Economic and Social Council resolution 1947 (LVIII); (c) African Census Programme (E/CN.14/496); (d) General Assembly resolution 3362 (S-VII); (e) Statistical Commission report of eighteenth session, 10/ paragraph 55.

(d) Strategy and output

1938. The strategy for supporting technical co-operation activities, which is carried out in co-operation with the Office of Technical Co-operation of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs, the regional commissions and interested specialized agencies, draws on the total expert know-how available in the Statistical Office covering all statistical subject-matter areas for which the United Nations has responsibility. Strategy elements are the following:

(a) Assisting developing countries to create and/or develop and organize their statistical services so as to provide the capability necessary to obtain data required by planners, administrators and other users;

(b) Transferring available statistical knowledge and techniques to statisticians in developing countries through training institutions sponsored by the United Nations, seminars, workshops and technical meetings, and in securing fellowships for counterpart staff to experts engaged on specific country projects;

(c) Based on methodological studies and classifications developed by the Statistical Office, preparing manuals adapted to meet local conditions and designed to assist countries in developing statistical subject-matter areas like national accounts, income distribution, energy, trade, industry, social and demographic statistics, vital registration systems, conduct of population censuses and sampling;

(d) Providing expert support as indicated under other medium-term objectives of this Office to assist developing countries develop continuing survey capabilities;

(e) Assisting developing countries to develop capabilities for effective utilization of electronic data processing technology, including the utilization of simple computer packaged techniques to process statistical data.

(e) Expected impact

1939. The strategy envisaged and corresponding outputs should have the following impact:

(a) Creation of stronger statistical services in developing countries and a core of efficient statisticians;

---

10/ Ibid., Fifty-eighth Session, Supplement No. 2 (E/5603).

(b) Extension of the range of available statistics required for developmental and other purposes and their timely dissemination;

(c) The availability of a strong and experienced field survey capability for securing the required data in an organized and systematic manner;

(d) The availability of meaningful series of statistical indicators of various facets of the economy and society, such indicators being useful pointers to the economy's behaviour and social development;

(e) The Statistical Office of the United Nations will provide an increasingly reliable and varied amount of data on the economy and society of developing countries for use by countries and the international community. The provision of such data would lead to a greater awareness of the needs and circumstances of developing countries.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 8: INFORMATION SYSTEMS

1940. This subprogramme is being administered on an interdivisional basis within the Department of Economic and Social Affairs with the Statistical Office acting as the focal point. A description of the subprogramme will be found in the general medium-term strategy statement for the Department, at paragraphs 28 to 63 of part one of this document.

#### PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

##### SUBPROGRAMME 1: STATISTICAL SERVICES

###### (a) Objective

1941. This subprogramme's objective is to assist in the development of statistical services in the region to meet the growing data requirements for policy-making and planning economic and social development.

###### (b) Problem addressed

1942. Very few countries in the region now have comprehensive statistical services. The main reasons for this are a lack of expertise owing to continuing loss of trained local staff, failure to compile and publish data from administrative sources quickly enough and lack of a permanent infrastructure for carrying out surveys and censuses.

###### (c) Legislative authority

1943. The principal authority for these activities is to be found in the report of the Conference of African Statisticians (ninth session) (E/CN.14/CAS.9/24).

###### (d) Strategy and output

1944. The strategy has three main elements: (a) to improve the status and effectiveness of statistical services within governmental structures; (b) to accelerate regular compilation and dissemination of data; and (c) to develop continuing survey capabilities.

1945. Regional advisory services in statistics consist essentially of assistance in the fields of population and demographic statistics and national accounts. The former is closely linked with the 1970 and 1980 rounds of world population censuses, while the latter is concerned with the development and improvement of general economic statistics and the implementation of the revised United Nations System of National Accounts.

1946. ECA has been playing an important role in the promotion and co-ordination of statistical training activities in the region. About ten national and international statistical training institutes are operating to provide training at both professional and subprofessional levels, with emphasis being placed on the training of professional statisticians.

1947. For some 30 countries of the region the development of survey organizations will involve a major technical assistance operation. Detailed plans for a household surveys programme have already been formulated as a follow-up to the African Census Programme which is significantly improving the demographic statistics of the region and providing trained national personnel and expertise. The new programme should be in operation before the beginning of the plan period and the aim will be to extend the activities to as many countries as possible.

(e) Expected impact

1948. Successful implementation of the strategies should lead to developing permanent survey capabilities with statistical services; over-all improvements in the quantity, quality and variety of data produced; and resultant improvement in data for planning and monitoring the economic and social improvement of countries.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: REGIONAL FRAMEWORK OF STATISTICAL INFORMATION

(a) Objective

1949. The objective is to develop a regional framework of statistical information and to provide a comprehensive account of the African economic and social situation.

(b) Problem addressed

1950. The African region comprises a large number of countries most of which are economically small. For concerted action of the kind envisaged in the new international economic order and the African, Caribbean and Pacific States/European Economic Community Lomé Convention it is necessary to have a centralized set of up-to-date statistics covering the entire region.

(c) Legislative authority

1951. The principal authority for these activities is to be found in the report of the Conference of African Statisticians (ninth session) (E/CN.14/CAS.9/24).

(d) Strategy and output

1952. The intention is to develop existing compilation and dissemination of activities at the regional level in the form of a systematic data bank operation which will be progressively computerized and which will enable speedy access to the data for specialized purposes.

1953. Published output from the system will be based on modified versions of existing regional documents, namely the African Statistical Yearbook (annual); African Economic Indicators (annual); Economic Data Summaries for Individual African Countries (annual); Statistical and Economic Information Bulletin (periodical) and Foreign Trade Statistics for Africa (periodical).

(e) Expected impact

1954. Systematic organization of data at the African regional level will facilitate improvements in the co-ordinated provision of basic information, thus enabling the ECA secretariat and other agencies to make a closer examination of the problems of the region.

PROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR EUROPE

SUBPROGRAMME 1: STANDARDS AND METHODOLOGY

(a) Objective

1955. The objective of this subprogramme is to improve statistical standards and methodology in the region in the fields of economic, social and demographic and environmental statistics.

(b) Problem addressed

1956. The international exchange of economic and social information is a basic instrument for intergovernmental co-operation and requires an increasing volume of statistical data for analytical and operational purposes, a continuing refinement and further development of national statistics and the elaboration of new types of statistics in areas not covered thus far.

(c) Legislative authority

1957. The principal authority for these activities is to be found in the report of the Conference of European Statisticians (ECE/CES.6).

(d) Strategy and output

1958. The statistical work will concentrate especially on the development of internationally comparable economic data needed to facilitate decision making by Governments on the major policy issues with which they are confronted. Special attention should be given to statistics needed as a basis for forecasting and the preparation of economic perspectives; to fields related to the basic system of national accounts and balances; to foreign trade statistics; to conversions designed to make possible comparisons between the classifications used in countries having different systems; and to the development of statistics for particular problem-solving purposes in such fields as prices, energy, manpower and environment within the structure and context of work being turned out in these spheres at the global level; and to problems of organizing and operating national statistical services.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: RESEARCH DATA AND PROJECTS

### (a) Objective

1959. This subprogramme's objective is to provide statistical data for research studies and for general information purposes and to provide substantive support for UNDP statistical projects.

### (b) Strategy and output

1960. Data will be obtained from published material or international sources or from countries. Statistical bulletins will be published at least annually in all areas of the work of ECE. Continued substantive support will be given to the International Computer Education Centre, Budapest.

## PROGRAMME 4: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR LATIN AMERICA

### SUBPROGRAMME 1: REGIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR STATISTICAL INFORMATION

#### (a) Objective

1961. The objective of this subprogramme is to provide a regional framework for statistical information on the economic and social situation in Latin America, based on the organization and maintenance of specialized data files, organization and operation of a centralized data bank, conceptual and methodological systematization, studies on problems of measurement and the appraisal of national statistics.

#### (b) Legislative authority

1962. The principal authority for these activities is to be found in ECLA resolutions 290 (XII), 306 (XIV), 328 (XV), 317 (XV) and 353 (XVI).

#### (c) Strategy and output

1963. The strategy elements are the following:

(a) The organization and maintenance of permanent data files in the areas of national accounts, external trade, balance of payments, public sector, prices, production, population, social aspects, employment, as well as of data provided by household surveys and censuses and economic surveys;

(b) The preparation of the annual Economic Survey, Statistical Yearbook for Latin America, publication of statistics on specific subjects such as indicators for the periodic appraisal of regional development and studies on special indexes on the measurement of income distribution, purchasing power parity, private consumption expenditure patterns, problems of measuring productivity and many others.

#### (d) Expected impact

1964. Countries in the ECLA region will have access to statistical information brought up to date on the economic and social situation in Latin America.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: BASIC STATISTICS

### (a) Objective

1965. This subprogramme's objective is to contribute to the development of basic statistics and, in particular, the establishment of national statistical programmes; to promote the harmonization of national statistics in the region, through the promotion of international recommendations to establish stronger links between national statistical programmes and projects in the ECLA work programme.

### (b) Legislative authority

1966. The principal authority for these activities is to be found in ECLA resolutions 290 (XII), 306 (XIV) and 328 (XV).

### (c) Strategy and output

1967. The elements of the strategy are to intensify regional technical assistance to the countries, to contribute to the improvement of national statistical programmes based on global methodologies with features suited to the countries of the region and to promote the application and adaptation of international recommendations in the region.

### (d) Expected impact

1968. The countries will benefit from the development of basic statistics and in particular from the improvement of their statistical programmes.

## PROGRAMME 5: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMISSION FOR ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

### SUBPROGRAMME 1: STATISTICAL SERVICES

#### (a) Objective

1969. This subprogramme's objective is to assist in the improvement of the capacity and capability of statistical services of countries in the ESCAP region and to maintain at the regional level in a form suitable for retrieval by users a wide range and variety of internationally comparable data on countries in the region.

#### (b) Problem addressed

1970. Many countries experience difficulty in effecting the improvement in their statistical services on account of the problems encountered in implementing statistical methodology, shortage of technical personnel and deficiencies in data quality.

#### (c) Legislative authority

1971. The principal authority for these activities is to be found in the following:

(a) Conference of Asian Statisticians, twelfth session (E/CN.11/1127);

(b) ESCAP Committee on Statistics, first session, 1974 (E/CN.11/1191)

(d) Strategy and output

1972. The strategy elements include the following:

- (a) To promote standards and regional adaptation of global standards and methodology;
- (b) To improve the programmes of training for national statistical personnel;
- (c) To continue technical assistance to Governments of the region to improve their basic statistics through regional advisory services.

1973. The expected output would include the improvement in basic statistics, expansion of the range of coverage and variety of data collected and included in:

- (a) Statistical Yearbook for Asia and the Far East;
- (b) Quarterly Bulletin of Statistics for Asia and the Far East;
- (c) Statistical Indicators in ESCAP countries;
- (d) Foreign Trade Statistics of Asia and the Far East.
- (e) Expected impact

1974. Countries in the region should be able to provide an increasing range of statistical data required for social and economic planning. Such data would become more comparable between countries in the region as standards and methodology for collecting and processing statistical series are adopted.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: DATA PROCESSING SERVICES

(a) Objective

1975. This subprogramme's objective is to provide data processing services for statistical analysis, demography, the retrieval of bibliographic information, and ESCAP's administration; and the promotion of data processing within Governments through advisory services and meetings.

(b) Problem addressed

1976. Data processing services in some countries of the region are deficient in meeting the growing needs of these countries. At the regional level, an easily accessible source of statistical information on the demographic social and economic situation of member countries is essential for monitoring regional development and for providing essential data for studies and regional planning.

(c) Legislative authority

1977. The principal authority for these activities can be found in the following:

- (a) Conference of Asian Statisticians, twelfth session (E/CN.11/1127);
- (b) ESCAP Committee on Statistics, first session, 1974 (E/CN.11/1191).

(d) Strategy and output

1978. The main strategy is:

(a) To continue providing technical assistance in the form of advisory service to help countries of the region to improve and expand the utilization of their data processing capabilities;

(b) To set up a bibliographic information retrieval system for ESCAP documentation;

(c) To expand the availability of country data on tapes so as to improve regional and international accessibility and use.

(e) Expected impact

1979. The work should lead to the following:

(a) Improvement in the capacity of countries in the region to process, maintain and retrieve data in machine-readable form for local, regional and international use;

(b) Development of a regional information system which will lead to better usefulness of documents available in the region.

PROGRAMME 6: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR WESTERN ASIA

SUBPROGRAMME: STATISTICAL SERVICES

(a) Objective

1980. The objective of this subprogramme is to assist in the development of the statistics of the countries in the ECWA region.

(b) Problem addressed

1981. The weaknesses of the statistical systems in most ECWA countries have resulted in serious gaps in their statistical data because of the lack of expertise, serious staff shortages and recruitment problems in national statistical services of the region.

(c) Legislative authority

1982. The principal authority for these activities is to be found in ECWA resolutions 8 (II) and 18 (II), General Assembly resolution 2563 (XXIV) and Economic and Social Council resolution 1566 (L).

(d) Strategy and output

1983. The strategy calls for a programme of assistance to the ECWA countries in developing their statistical information services, in identifying and filling gaps in the statistical base, in providing support to existing national and regional



training centres through participation in their training programmes and provision of advisory services in curriculum development, and in stimulating co-operative action at the regional level for identifying and meeting common needs and problems.

1984. More specifically, the activities will include:

(a) Organizing the national statistical systems and methodological practices, to be reviewed by the first Meeting of Statisticians of the ECWA Region in 1977;

(b) Assessing the quality of basic and current statistical series produced by ECWA countries in economic and social statistics;

(c) Maintaining a computer-based file of all data on international trade;

(d) Assisting the countries of the region to introduce and use the System of National Accounts, which contributes towards providing a framework for the development of coherent national statistical systems, by holding a meeting at ECWA in May 1977 for a period of five days;

(e) Training national accountants in the region;

(f) Rendering technical assistance in statistics to the member States by the regional advisers in statistics.

1985. The publications will include the Annual Statistical Abstract of the Arab World, the International Trade Yearbook for the Arab World and the revised System of National Accounts.

## CHAPTER XXIV

### TRANSNATIONAL CORPORATIONS

#### ORGANIZATION

1986. The description contained in paragraphs 1182 to 1192 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 remains valid with the following changes:

(a) Paragraph 1184

The name of the unit has been changed from Information and Research Centre on Transnational Corporations to Centre on Transnational Corporations.

(b) Paragraph 1186 should read:

In resolution 1961 (LIX) of 29 July 1975, the Economic and Social Council requested the Centre on Transnational Corporations and the regional commissions to establish joint units in each of the regional commissions to be jointly supported financially by the Centre and the regional commissions concerned. Pursuant to that resolution 1961 (LIX), the work programmes of these joint units should be worked out jointly between the Centre and the regional commissions within the framework of the programme of work agreed upon by the Commission on Transnational Corporations and the Economic and Social Council. An agreement has been reached with ECLA for the establishment of a joint unit in Santiago. Similar steps will be taken shortly with the other regional commissions.

#### PROGRAMME 1: INFORMATION AND RESEARCH CENTRE ON TRANSNATIONAL CORPORATIONS

##### SUBPROGRAMME 1: RESEARCH

(a) Objective

1987. The subprogramme's objective is to further the understanding of the political, economic, social and legal issues related to transnational corporations.

(b) Problem addressed

1988. The practices of transnational corporations have given rise to questions regarding their impact on development and on international relations. For instance, are the operations of these enterprises consistent with national economic goals; how do their practices affect consumption patterns, income distribution, balance of payments, employment and labour relations, tax revenues; what is the role of transnational corporations in various economic sectors; do their global market allocation and intracorporate relationships result in restrictive practices or allow for arbitrary transfer pricing; to what extent do their activities affect international relations; to what extent are transnational corporations involved in

political interference or corruptive practices. Only sporadic studies have been undertaken on some of these issues; yet, there is no comprehensive view of them. Action is needed to improve understanding and to facilitate decision-making on a national, regional and international level.

(c) Legislative authority

1989. Economic and Social Council resolution 1913 (LVII) and endorsement of the work programme of the Commission on Transnational Corporations by the Economic and Social Council at its sixty-first session form the authority for this subprogramme.

(d) Strategy and outputs

1990. The strategy consists in conducting studies, including case studies, on (i) the economic role and impact of transnational corporations on the world economy, on national economies, especially of host developing countries and on specific economic sectors; (ii) the role and impact of transnational corporations on international relations and on the political processes of home and host countries; (iii) the social impact of transnational corporations, in particular on host developing countries; (iv) various legal issues related to the operations of transnational corporations.

1991. The main outputs will be: (1) an annual report to the Commission; (2) a comprehensive report on transnational corporations in world development in 1981; (3) periodic reports on the results of the research carried out in the Centre and in various institutions both within and outside the United Nations system; (4) reports in 1978 on: transnational corporations and corruptive practices; transnational banking; transnational corporations in tourism; transnational corporations in pharmaceutical industry; transnational corporations in the agro-industry sector. Reports in 1979 on: transnational corporations in the extractive industries; transnational corporations in food processing industries; corporate ownership and alternative forms of management and control; effects of transnational corporations in working standards and labour relations; transnational corporations and consumer protection; transfer pricing. Reports in 1980 on: effects of transnational corporations on income distribution; consumption patterns and transnational corporations; the role and effects of transnational corporations in trade; transnational advertising and consulting services; transnational corporations in communications and transportation; transnational corporations in energy. Reports in 1981 on: international divisions of labour and transnational corporations; transnational corporations in shipping; transnational corporations in insurance; competition, anti-trust and market allocation; issues of taxation; issues of jurisdiction; the role of transnational corporations in the international monetary system.

(e) Expected impact

1992. The studies prepared by the Centre are expected to enhance understanding of an important phenomenon and assess its impact in an objective manner. Greater understanding of the role and effects of transnational corporations will improve international relations, remove some of the tensions involved and contribute to an accelerated development of developing countries.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: COMPREHENSIVE INFORMATION SYSTEM

### (a) Objective

1993. The subprogramme's objective is to develop a comprehensive information system, and collect, analyse and disseminate information related to transnational corporations.

### (b) Problem addressed

1994. The systematic collection and development of data and its analysis and dissemination have been identified by Governments as a corner-stone of the work related to transnational corporations. A comprehensive information system is essential in order: to create a better understanding of the role and impact of transnational corporations; to improve the capabilities of host Governments, particularly those developing countries dealing with transnational corporations.

### (c) Legislative authority

1995. Please refer to legislative authority, subprogramme 1 in paragraph 1989 above.

### (d) Strategy and output

1996. The strategy includes: the collection of data available in Governments, international, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, enterprises, labour councils, academic institutions and individual researchers; assessment of the importance and relevance of the data; improve the comparability of such data; development of new data; and analyse and disseminate the data to Governments and other interested parties.

1997. The main output will be:

(1) Microeconomic information regarding the functioning of transnational corporations. During this period, some 15,000 corporations will be identified, of which 1,000 or so major ones will be analysed in detail. Core information for each corporation will include identification of the economic sector in which it is engaged, the countries in which its parents and affiliates work, identification of the parents' and affiliates' ownership structure and the relative size of the enterprise in a given country. Size would be measured by volume of sales and employment; where possible, distinction will be made between local and international components of data aggregates. The basic information will also include qualitative information such as the history of the enterprise, including any legal actions taken against the enterprise, its nature - pollution, taxation, labour, etc., - and how it was resolved. In addition to balance-sheet information, the core data will contain credit rating, taxes paid, gross capital expenditure and the names and addresses of principal officers and directors.

(2) Information regarding national laws, regulations and policies. National laws, regulations and policies provide the basic background as well as guiding principles for the activities of transnational corporations. During the medium term, it is planned to index and update relevant laws and regulations for computer storage retrieval and dissemination.

(3) Information regarding contracts and agreements involving transnational corporations. There are many types and forms of agreements between transnational corporations and host country entities: joint ventures, production sharing, licensing arrangements, management contracts, etc. These agreements pertain to extractive industries, manufacturing or service industries. The various provisions and clauses need to be classified and computerized and retrieved as required in technical co-operation programmes and studies of the Centre.

(4) Bibliographical and document information. For virtually every topic of study, the first step is to ascertain the existing state of knowledge. For example, if the Commission is interested in the issue of transfer pricing, a survey of all the studies and discussions on the issues will be useful. The Centre on Transnational Corporations has already collected over 2,000 items of books and articles concerning transnational corporations. This information is being rapidly expanded. Computerization of such information will enable users to find relevant facts quickly. The information will initially be stored in the existing United Nations computer with a simplified classificatory system. A more elaborate system with on-line or interactive searching facilities and a more detailed classification will be developed during the 1978-1981 medium-term period.

(e) Expected impact

1998. The availability of comprehensive and comparable information will enable all interested parties to embark on the needed course of demystifying the issues related to transnational corporations.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: FORMULATION OF CODE OF CONDUCT AND INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS

(a) Objective

1999. The subprogramme's objective is to formulate a code of conduct and international agreements or arrangements on specific issues related to transnational corporations.

(b) Problem addressed

2000. The international community, despite several efforts, has not yet succeeded in formulating a general agreement on foreign investment as has been done in the case of trade and monetary affairs.

(c) Legislative authority

2001. Please refer to legislative authority, subprogramme 1, paragraph 1989 above.

(d) Strategy and output

2002. When establishing the Commission and the Centre, the Economic and Social Council requested that consideration be given to the formulation of a general agreement on foreign investment. While this may be achieved in the future, the Council decided that a number of other efforts should be actively pursued which could become the building blocks for such a general agreement.

2003. The Commission on Transnational Corporations has decided to give priority attention to the formulation of a code of conduct. Although agreement has not yet been reached on the nature, scope and content of such a code, it may be assumed that by 1978 these decisions will have been taken and that some form of procedure will have been evolved to follow up its implementation.

2004. Independently of the formulation of a code of conduct, the Commission decided to launch work leading to international agreements or arrangements on specific issues. The Commission has already decided to initiate work on international standards of corporate accounting and reporting and has requested the Centre to convene a group of experts to review existing corporate reporting practices and requirements in different countries, identify gaps, and recommend an immediate list of items, together with their definitions, that should be included in corporate reports. Other specific issues on which similar work may be initiated are: anti-trust; taxation; consumer protection; and corrupt practices.

2005. The Centre will, inter alia:

- (i) Provide the necessary support for the initiation and adoption by the Commission on Transnational Corporations and the Economic and Social Council of international agreements or arrangements on specific issues such as international standards of corporate accounting and reporting, anti-trust, taxation, consumer protection and corrupt practices;
- (ii) Study the feasibility of formulating a general agreement on foreign investment, strategy and corresponding outputs;
- (iii) Prepare periodic reports on the compliance to international agreements or arrangements on specific issues that may have been agreed upon;
- (iv) Follow-up on the implementation of a code of conduct related to transnational corporations.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 4: IMPROVEMENT OF GOVERNMENTS' CAPABILITY FOR DEALING WITH TRANSNATIONAL CORPORATIONS

##### (a) Objective

2006. The subprogramme's objective is to improve the capability of host Governments, in particular those of developing countries, for dealing with transnational corporations.

##### (b) Problem addressed

2007. In many developing countries, national legislation and regulations on foreign investment are still fragmented and incomplete, and their institutional arrangements insufficiently developed. Furthermore, few developing countries have enough qualified personnel to deal with the complex issues involved in the formulation and execution of national legislation and regulations and in project formulation and appraisal.

(c) Legislative authority

2008. Please refer to legislative authority, subprogramme 1, paragraph 1989 above.

(d) Strategy and output

2009. The Centre on Transnational Corporations will assist Governments, at their request, with the following functions:

- (i) Formulating or reviewing legislation and regulations, assessing the costs and benefits of foreign direct investment in a particular economic sector, and examining the alternatives available for capital, technology, management and marketing outlets, as well as the alternative forms of foreign participation;
- (ii) Developing or strengthening their infrastructure, procedures and information systems related to transnational corporations;
- (iii) Examining those aspects of projects pertaining to foreign participation, reviewing particular provisions of draft agreements, identifying information on relevant agreements elsewhere, in identifying alternative choices on specific issues.

2010. The Centre on Transnational Corporations will, in order to perform these functions:

- (i) Develop and make available to requesting Governments a roster of qualified international experts in various fields related to transnational corporations whom Governments may wish to hire as short-term advisers during negotiations with transnational corporations or as operational assistance experts to fill civil service posts in their Governments until their own nationals are trained to fulfil the functions related to transnational corporations;
- (ii) Organize and prepare the necessary material for training workshops on the negotiation and regulation of foreign direct investment as well as on matters related to specific economic sectors, such as the extractive industry, or specific issues such as taxation or licensing agreements. A manual will be prepared on matters related to negotiations with transnational corporations and modal agreements will be drafted;
- (iii) Assist national universities and other educational and training institutions in developing programmes and courses for the training of future administrators and managers in matters related to transnational corporations;
- (iv) Organize meetings of senior government and transnational corporation officials and United Nations experts which would focus on matters related to specific economic sectors or issues pertinent to one or a small number of related countries;
- (v) Respond to specific inquiries of Governments for information on such matters as legislation or policies on foreign investment in other

countries, information on particular transnational corporations, and information on the terms and conditions of comparable agreements reached in other countries.

(e) Expected impact

2011. The advisory, operational, training and information services provided by the Centre on Transnational Corporations are expected to assist Governments in improving their institutions and processes related to transnational corporations, in training local personnel concerned, in increasing their capacity to generate and use pertinent information, and in considering investment proposals and arrangements.

PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR LATIN AMERICA

SUBPROGRAMME: TRANSNATIONAL ENTERPRISES IN LATIN AMERICA

(a) Objective

2012. To establish a regional unit on transnational enterprises to carry out a work programme on problems arising out of the operations of transnational corporations in the ECLA region, in co-operation with the United Nations Information and Research Centre on Transnational Corporations.

(b) Problem addressed

2013. The rapidly growing influence of transnational corporations over economic development and international economic relations, coupled with the lack of information on the exact nature of the associated problems, has caused considerable concern among member countries of ECLA, in particular among the developing member countries.

(c) Legislative authority

2014. The legislative authority is ECLA resolution 349 (XVI), of 12 May 1975 and Economic and Social Council resolution 1961 (LIX) of 29 July 1975.

(d) Strategy and output

2015. The strategy consists of:

- (i) Research: intensification and amplification of ongoing projects in the field of natural resources and manufacturing and initiation of research in relatively unexplored areas such as tourism, banking, commerce, insurance and transportation;
- (ii) Information of technical co-operation: an inventory of the existing information network on transnational corporations. The holding of the seminars, discussions, hearing with officials of member States, research institutes and executives of transnational enterprises regarding the conceptualization of the research, information and technical co-operation functions of the unit.



(e) Expected impact

2016. Through the provision of better information on transnational corporations and through the technical co-operation activities, it is expected that the bargaining power of member States of regional developing countries in their negotiations with transnational corporations will be strengthened.

## CHAPTER XXV

### TRANSPORT

#### ORGANIZATION

2017. The description contained in paragraphs 1198 to 1205 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 <sup>1/</sup> remains valid with the following changes: a number of activities envisaged in the programme of the Centre for Natural Resources, Energy and Transport ranging from integrated transport planning to the preparation of conventions, such as ECE's work on the transport of dangerous goods, are closely related to activities of the regional commissions and will be closely co-ordinated with them. For instance, in subprogramme 2 (Integrated transport planning), the Centre will work very closely with the regional commissions to bring in those aspects of the regional problems that merit consideration at the global level, and to achieve a co-ordinated approach in the solution of regional problems in order to seek a harmonization of policies. Likewise, in order to ensure that the over-all economic and social aspects to which transport planning must be related, the Centre will work with the Ocean Economics and Technology Office, the Centre for Development Planning, Projections and Policies and the Centre for Housing, Building and Planning. UNCTAD's work concerning ocean shipping would also require close consideration in order to deal more effectively with comprehensive and integrated transport planning.

2018. In order to implement this type of co-ordination, the establishment of a task force within ESA and including UNCTAD would be necessary. It would have the double function of establishing a co-ordinated approach in the programming of activities, and of securing the necessary inputs from all concerned in their implementation. It is envisaged that the system of task forces could be extended to specialized agencies as well in the implementation of subprogrammes 1 and 2.

2019. The over-all effect of this approach would be to gradually bring about the preparation of a comprehensive plan of action for the United Nations system in the field of transport planning and development.

#### PROGRAMME 1: DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL AFFAIRS

2020. The transport programme addresses itself to the promotion of integrated transport networks and to assisting developing countries in the planning and establishment of appropriate transport infrastructure.

2021. Should the Council decide to consider this question in one of its sessions in 1977, the medium-term programme and ensuing 1978/1979 programme budget could be revised to implement an updated mandate from the Council.

---

<sup>1/</sup> Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplément No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).

2022. To this effect an interagency task force could be convened in order to prepare a preliminary plan of action which would serve as a basis for the deliberations by the Council.

SUBPROGRAMME 1: TRANSPORT TECHNOLOGY, ECONOMICS AND INSTITUTIONS

(a) Objective

2023. The subprogramme's objective is to improve the flow of information on transport technology, economics and institutions, for application in developing countries.

(b) Problem addressed

2024. The availability of information on technical, economic and institutional aspects of transport is at present characterized by a compartmentalization of information by fields of specialization (civil aviation, shipping, railways, road transport), without yielding an over-all picture and by a diffusion of sources, rather than by a lack of them. As a result, decision-makers may not be in a position to formulate over-all transport plans.

2025. Similarly, the development of integrated global systems of international and intercontinental transport, and the rapid advance of container transport technology tends to hasten the process of integration and standardization of international transport, and the institution of world-wide multimodal and intermodal facilities. Lack of timely accessibility to relevant information in this area may lead to inadequate responses in the formulation of national policies and programmes.

(c) Legislative authority

2026. Economic and Social Council resolution 1202 (XLII) of 27 May 1967 requested the Secretary-General to continue to study the application of the latest scientific and technological advances to transport development of developing countries.

(d) Strategy and output

2027. The Secretariat aims at rationalizing the flow of information, and at enhancing its focus towards the needs of developing countries. The programme will continue to study the organizations inside and outside the United Nations system which collect, analyse and disseminate information in the field of transport, so as to establish a clearing-house.

2028. The programme would also produce reports on technical developments in the field of transport, which are of particular importance to developing countries.

(e) Expected impact

2029. It is expected that the implementation of this objective would lead to a gradual rationalization of the flow of information, thus making it more promptly available to policy-makers and more relevant to their needs.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLANNING

### (a) Objective

2030. The subprogramme's objective is to improve techniques for integrated transport planning and strengthen the national and international institutional framework.

### (b) Problem addressed

2031. The organization and management of domestic transport systems, given the diversity of transport modes and the need to integrate them, pose problems which require the consideration of a large number of options. The lack of capabilities in this field in developing countries often leads to the adoption of policies and implementation means that yield less than optimum solutions or which do not take into account national and regional objectives, as well as the interrelationship between transport development and the various sectors of the economy.

2032. Existing international arrangements, conventions and agreements have not kept pace with development in the transport sector. The time may have come for the Economic and Social Council, therefore, to look into the question of the adequacy of conventions regulating the field of transport, taking into account the work already being undertaken by the regional commissions, such as on the transport of dangerous goods by ECE.

### (c) Legislative authority

2033. In paragraph 2 (a) of resolution 1082 (XXXIX), the Economic and Social Council requested the Secretary-General to undertake a programme of studies in the development of transport in developing countries which would include the adequacy of transport-related institutions and institutional arrangements in relation to their present and potential needs.

### (d) Strategy and output

2034. A review of institutional and legal problems associated with ship-borne barge traffic and barge carrier systems will be prepared by a workshop. Assessment of bottle-necks in transport networks will be continued. Standardization of practices facilitating the international movement of goods will be studied.

2035. The output will be essentially in the form of reports for dissemination among policy-makers in developing countries and the holding of workshops as a means to establish a dialogue. Governments, at their request, will receive assistance in the strengthening of the transport planning and policy-making institutional systems, and in the training of technical personnel.

2036. A detailed plan of activities would be formulated on the basis of the Council's recommendations on the need to undertake further action in the field of international agreement.

### (e) Expected impact

2037. Better and up-to-date information will be available on the potential use of some planning techniques and on national and international institutional problems.

PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: INSTITUTION BUILDING AND PLANNING

(a) Objective

2038. The subprogramme's objective is to enable Governments to take decisions at the multinational level; and to assume responsibility for conception, design and execution of multinational projects.

(b) Problems addressed

2039. There is a lack of national capabilities in transport and communication systems design, development and management.

(c) Legislative authority

2040. Commission resolution 161 (VIII) invited multilateral agencies to give assistance to the establishment of the transport institute; Commission resolution 198 (IX) requested the setting up of permanent subregional transport committees; Commission resolution 279 (XII) requested that basic manpower requirements in the various fields of telecommunications be established and that the feasibility of regional institutions for instructors and advanced technical training be determined.

(d) Strategy and output

2041. Field missions will provide the information basis for the building of the institutions. Meetings and conferences will be organized to secure agreements among participating States on projects or mechanisms and processes of co-operative action, or to negotiate financing.

(e) Expected impact

2042. It is expected that by the end of the medium-term plan period, the African Highways Association and the African Telecommunications Union will be established and that a shift of responsibilities on to member States for the conception, design and execution of multinational projects will be perceptible.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: INTRA-AFRICAN TRANSPORT LINKS

(a) Objective

2043. The subprogramme's objective is to develop intra-African transport links with particular attention to transport problems of land-locked countries.

(b) Problem addressed

2044. A striking feature of the African transport system is its fragmentation. There are 22 unconnected railway networks, inland water transport is under-utilized and air transport is yet unco-ordinated. There is also the problem of simplification of transport documentation.

(c) Legislative authority

2045. Commission resolution 103 (VI) requests the secretariat to assist the countries concerned to prepare and carry out the necessary plans, in constructing international road links. Other legislative authority include: Commission resolutions 226 (X) on the formation of the Trans-African Highway Committee; 275 (XII) on the preparation of a preliminary road network plan for Africa as a whole; 276 (XII) on a study of current inter-State road freight transport regulations and controls; and 277 (XII) on a study on the feasibility of establishing a multinational airline in collaboration with OAU and the African Civil Aviation Commission.

(d) Strategy and output

2046. To co-ordinate actions in respect of all modes of transport; applied research will be conducted on road design, construction and maintenance, railways, inland water and air transport; meetings will be convened for the planning and implementation of the various major transport networks; the industrialized countries will be brought in to secure assistance from them.

(e) Expected impact

2047. It is expected that mobility of labour will be increased and facilitation of export surpluses will result from lower transport costs.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: MARITIME AND COASTAL SHIPPING

(a) Objective

2048. The subprogramme's objective is to assess and co-ordinate deep-sea and intra-African coastal shipping with a view to establishing African multinational shipping lines.

(b) Problem addressed

2049. African countries have come to the conclusion that a means of increasing export earnings is that African shipping tonnages be transported by African-owned and operated shipping lines. However, many problems are encountered: lack of finance, lack of expertise, intense competition with existing lines. ECA will concentrate on regional co-operation.

(c) Legislative authority

2050. Commission resolution 160 (VIII) requested study on foreign trade, freight rates and their impact on export earnings.

(d) Strategy and output

2051. Field missions would be undertaken to assist Governments to prepare for the burden of ownership and operation of merchant fleets. Personnel training would be undertaken in conjunction with appropriate specialized agencies. Meetings and conferences will be organized to ensure the implementation of coherent policies.

(e) Expected impact

2052. It is expected that member States will have available the necessary economic institutional support for their maritime activities by the end of the medium-term plan period.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: MANPOWER DEVELOPMENT FOR TRANSPORT

(a) Objective

2053. The subprogramme's objective is to improve and increase the manpower development facilities for the transport infrastructure.

(b) Problems addressed

2054. Past studies on problems of transport in Africa indicate the shortage of trained personnel as one of the most serious barriers to economic progress.

(c) Legislative authority

2055. Commission resolution 161 (VIII) requested appropriate studies and the establishment of a transport institute.

(d) Strategy and output

2056. Programme planning exercises will be undertaken with existing institutions (at least one per subregion), and planning seminars and working groups for new institutions will be convened with Governments concerned in any or all of the four subregions.

(e) Expected impact

2057. The creation of an African cadre of well-trained managers and teachers and instructors in the management techniques required in each of the transport modalities and in sufficient numbers to support ongoing and any future development programme.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: COMMUNICATIONS

(a) Objective

2058. The subprogramme's objective is to help member States to develop evenly their telecommunications and postal services and to build a regional institution to take on gradually the responsibility for the conception, design and execution of multinational communication projects.

(b) Problems addressed

2059. The rate of development and expansion of common-carrier, broadcasting and postal communication services in most of Africa is relatively slow, uneven and skewed. Development policy generally tends to favour the urban areas. Skilled manpower to operate and maintain expanding networks is still scarce.

(c) Legislative authority

2060. Commission resolution 106 (VI) requested the training of staff in the various branches of telecommunications; resolution 162 (VIII) requested the establishment in the secretariat of an advisory service assisting African countries to implement rapidly the Pan-African Telecommunication Network Plan; and resolution 278 (XII) requested a study of the feasibility of establishing a regional communications satellite system as a complement to the Pan-African Telecommunications Network, and the establishment of a regional Telecommunication Union.

(d) Strategy and output

2061. The strategy proposed involves ECA to establish in a co-operative effort with OAU, a regional Telecommunication Union; a study on the possible use on a regional basis of satellite communication, a study on the possibility of substituting VHF-FM sound broadcasting to short or medium wave, a feasibility study of distributing television programmes by cable, and studies on rural telecommunication infrastructure.

2062. Assistance will also be given to States in improving the efficiency of national postal services.

(e) Expected impact

2063. It is expected that the capability of national regional and extra-regional communication services to cope with demands arising from socio-economic development in Africa will be expanded.



PROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR EUROPE

SUBPROGRAMME 1: DEVELOPMENT OF INLAND TRANSPORT FACILITIES

(a) Objective

2064. The subprogramme's objective is to assist Governments in planning the development of inland transport facilities, and in formulating appropriate transport policies.

(b) Problems addressed

2065. Technological progress has given rise to new needs and opportunities for co-operation among Governments on such problems as the simplification and harmonization of administrative formalities at frontiers, the establishment of international safety standards, the international linking of road and inland waterway networks and the removal of transport barriers to trade.

(c) Legislative authority

2066. The legislative authority is ECE resolution 3 (XXX).

(d) Strategy and output

2067. Studies will present and analyse information on developments. Projects on transport infrastructure will include the economic aspects of the development of international river connexions and the European (E-road) system of international traffic arteries.

(e) Expected impact

2068. It is expected that the region-wide transport network will be extended and improved, and that opportunities for better links among modes and systems will be offered.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: TRAFFIC FACILITATION

(a) Objective

2069. The subprogramme's objective is to promote the conclusion of agreements and the adoption of recommendations by Governments aimed at facilitating international transport and traffic, ensuring safety, and providing environmental protection.

(b) Problems addressed

2070. There is still disparity in the application of legal provisions regarding traffic on inland waterways. Pollution and noise caused by road and inland waterway transport is a matter of concern to most European Governments.

(c) Legislative authority

2071. For the legislative authority, see subprogramme 1 above.

(d) Strategy and output

2072. Approximately, five regulations will be prepared or revised annually with a view to facilitating international trade, promoting traffic safety and reducing motor vehicle noise and pollution. Work will be carried out on revision and development of systems of road signs, signals and markings, rules of the road, conditions for issuing driving permits; systems for inland navigation; standards for international transport of dangerous goods; and combined transport equipment.

(e) Expected impact

2073. It is expected that the benefits already derived by European countries from agreements on facilitation and standardization of rules will be increased.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: TRANSPORT TECHNOLOGIES

(a) Objective

2074. The subprogramme's objective is to support the development of new and improved technologies and their applications by Governments.

(b) Problems addressed

2075. Urban traffic congestion problems and their detrimental consequences are far from being solved. The resource saving aspect of transport is also among the pre-occupations in the region.

(c) Legislative authority

2076. For the legislative authority, see subprogramme 1 above.

(d) Strategy and output

2077. Studies will be undertaken on: transport technologies, such as motor vehicle specifications; road and inland waterway safety; control of pollution; transport of dangerous goods, and combined transport.

(e) Expected impact

2078. It is expected to facilitate transfer of experience among the countries of the region and to achieve some degree of harmonization (e.g. of motor vehicle specifications).

PROGRAMME 4: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR LATIN AMERICA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR DECISION-MAKING IN THE TRANSPORT SECTOR

(a) Objective

2079. The subprogramme's objective is to improve the quality of information and techniques used in transport planning and policy formulation.

(b) Problem addressed

2080. Data on the transport sector are not processed rationally and transport planners do not have the timely and reliable information required for the decision-making process.

(c) Legislative authority

2081. ECLA resolution 356 (XVI) is the legislative authority for this subprogramme.

(d) Strategy and output

2082. Implementation of a workable mechanized information retrieval system; perfection of a catalogue design for investment projects and its implementation; design of data registers and a data bank for maritime and land transport information and their implementation.

(e) Expected impact

2083. It is expected that reliable and up-to-date information for planning and decision-making will be provided to interested officials.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: FACILITATION OF INTERSECTORAL TRANSPORT

(a) Objective

2084. The subprogramme's objective is to lower and possibly remove non-tariff barriers to transport and trade in the region.

(b) Problem addressed

2085. Non-tariff barriers presently constitute an overwhelming obstacle to international land transport. Latin American maritime shipping lines (insurance companies and freight forwarders) face serious competition from foreign shipping lines. The introduction of new technology might reduce further the region's participation in transport and related services.

(c) Legislative authority

2086. ECLA resolution 356 (XVI) is the authority for this subprogramme.

(d) Strategy and output

2087. Publication of a bi-monthly bulletin on "Facilitation of Commerce and Transport in Latin America"; simplification and alignment of key trade and transport documents; assistance in the establishment of new international land transport services.

(e) Expected impact

2088. It is expected that reductions of non-tariff barriers in the region will decrease the cost of transport.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: URBAN TRANSPORT

#### (a) Objective

2089. The subprogramme's objective is to evaluate intermediate solutions to mass transit problems in some of the medium-sized cities of the region.

#### (b) Problem addressed

2090. The major urban centres in Latin America are growing faster than the capacity of the urban transport infrastructure and services. Serious congestion is common, and public transport facilities are wholly inadequate.

#### (c) Legislative authority

2091. ECLA resolution 356 (XVI) is the authority for this subprogramme.

#### (d) Strategy and output

2092. A report evaluating the results of some of the innovative solutions to the mass transport problem that some of the region's middle-sized urban centres have introduced and examining the possibility of their adaptation to other centres will be preposed.

#### (e) Expected impact

2093. It is expected that mass transit services in some medium-sized urban areas will be improved.

### SUBPROGRAMME 4: TRANSPORT TECHNOLOGIES

#### (a) Objective

2094. The subprogramme's objective is to decrease the cost of transport and related services for some of the major export products of the region.

#### (b) Problem addressed

2095. The large gap between the price received by Latin American countries for many of their exports and the price paid by consumers is partly due to the use of inappropriate technology in different links of the transport and distribution chain.

#### (c) Strategy and output

2096. Studies of "distribution chains" of the more important products of the region; evaluation and promotion of new transport technologies.

#### (d) Expected impact

2097. If the cost of transport and related services is reduced, it is expected that this will increase the foreign exchange earnings.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: COASTAL SHIPPING IN THE CARIBBEAN

(a) Objective

2098. The subprogramme's objective is to implement a rational shipping plan and a common shipping policy in the Caribbean subregion.

(b) Problem addressed

2099. In the Caribbean subregion, almost all the member States are separated by the sea. An efficient shipping service among them is therefore an indispensable requisite for the success of any integration attempt.

(c) Legislative authority

2100. Economic Commission for Latin America resolution 358 (XVI) recommended the formation of a Caribbean Development and Co-operation Committee.

(d) Strategy and output

2101. Studies will be conducted on the maritime transport service provided by schooners or other kinds of coastal shipping, and the harmonization of shipping legislation.

(e) Expected impact

2102. It is expected that studies will help members of the Caribbean integration group to take decisions aimed at improving their integration schemes.

PROGRAMME 5: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR WESTERN ASIA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: TRANSPORT, COMMUNICATION AND TOURISM STATISTICS

(a) Objective

2103. The subprogramme's objective is to collect, analyse and disseminate information on transport, communications and tourism.

(b) Problems addressed

2104. Existing statistics in this field are inadequate for the purpose of attaining regional co-ordination and co-operation.

(c) Legislative authority

2105. Paragraph 2 of ECWA resolution 13 (II) is the authority.

(d) Strategy and output

2106. The strategy will include: identifying and developing basic data and indicators on the progress of transport and communications networks and operations in the region; collecting basic data evolved from sources in individual member

States and the specialized agencies; and, analysing, preparing and disseminating data for use in the planning and development of transport, telecommunication and tourism.

(e) Expected impact

2107. It is expected to improve the co-ordination of relevant investment projects, the streamlining of national policies towards more efficient systems of transport, and communications and, eventually, a better integration of these networks.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: TRANSPORT INTEGRATION

(a) Objective

2108. The subprogramme's objective is to achieve better intercountry and intermodal transport integration in the region.

(b) Problem addressed

2109. In the ECWA region, the existing transport and communications networks and facilities are deficient and, in many instances, totally inconsistent with the present pattern of political boundaries and population settlements, and with the recently acquired wealth from the oil resources which has created new poles of economic development.

(c) Legislative authority

2110. ECWA resolution 14 (II) is the legislative authority.

(d) Strategy and output

2111. It will include: study of the present system of national and international overland transport; study of the present shipping and port facilities and of the prospects of their further developments; study of the present policies and facilities for international transit traffic within the region and dissemination of the recommendations derived therefrom.

(e) Expected impact

2112. The activities are expected to provide the member States with data and assist them in formulating their transport and communications development programmes and projects.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS TECHNOLOGIES

(a) Objective

2113. The subprogramme's objective is to recommend the introduction of new technologies and experience in transport and communications in countries of the region.

(b) Problem addressed

2114. The geographical and environmental conditions of the region, with population centres separated by large expanses of arid areas, call for the use of new transport and communications techniques which help overcome these natural obstacles at the lowest cost and maximum dependability. The new techniques require in most cases, the maximum co-ordination and standardization of the various components and links of the over-all system.

(c) Legislative authority

2115. ECWA resolution 14 (II) is the legislative authority.

(d) Strategy and output

2116. During the plan period, the following activities are planned to be carried out: a study on the perspectives and prospects of containerized transport in the Arab region, jointly sponsored by ECWA and the Council of Arab Economic Unity; a study of national and regional telecommunications network, in co-operation with ITU, the Arab development financing institutions, and the Council of Arab Economic Unity; and the organization of ad hoc expert group meetings and seminars to review the results of the studies above.

(e) Expected impact

2117. ECWA member countries with their recently acquired wealth, lay heavy emphasis on the application of new technologies to the development of their transport and communications to rectify the present deficiency of capacity and relatively low quality standards in this field. However, the new technologies involved implied a co-ordinated and concerted action by all the countries concerned, and the individual country's decisions which have been made so far might not be the best under such circumstances. The planned activities are expected to provide the guidelines for concerted action and to harmonize individual decisions on transport matters. The contemplated regional co-operation between Arab countries in acquiring and operating specialized transport fleets is expected to increase the prospects of profitability of the transport operations involved.

PROGRAMME 6: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMISSION FOR ASIA  
AND THE PACIFIC

SUBPROGRAMME 1: TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATION DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objective

2118. The subprogramme's objective is to assist member States in the formulation and implementation of transport and communications development programmes, including improvement of railway transportation and of rural road transport.

(b) Problems addressed

2119. Most of the developing countries lack the basic analytical data for the formulation of sound transport policies and well-balanced transport development

programmes. Divergent procedures and formalities in different countries result in bottle-necks at the frontiers and loss of transport capacity.

2120. The role of the railways as economical alternative to sea-borne passenger and freight transportation has yet to be assessed especially in the case of spur lines from the priority routes into the land-locked countries.

2121. The rapid increase in road traffic and the massive shift of the growing population from rural to urban areas have imposed a tremendous strain on the transportation systems of urban areas in the region.

(c) Legislative authority

2122. ESCAP, in the report on its thirty-first session, 2/ welcomed the continuing periodic analytical reviews of national transport development plans and programmes (para. 144); recognized the necessity of undertaking programmes for the rehabilitation, modernization and augmentation of the railway system (para. 145); welcomed the implementation of activities on economic and engineering and highway safety (para. 151); and the provision of assistance on the simplification of documentation (para. 158).

(d) Strategy and output

2123. Several studies will be undertaken on various technological and institutional aspects of the various modes of transportation in the region.

2124. Techno-economic studies/surveys will be undertaken in 1978-1979 for introduction of railway mass transit systems in the major metropolitan cities of the region. A seminar-cum-study tour on operational aspects of international railway transport will be organized. Demonstration pilot projects will be launched on: (i) harmonization of road transport regulations, traffic rules and road signs and signals; and (ii) standardization of technical design of roads and vehicles using the regional networks.

2125. The Transport and Communications Bulletin for Asia and the Pacific will continue to be published.

(e) Expected impact

2126. During the plan period, it is expected that frontier formalities, especially documents, will be simplified in many countries in the region, and that steps will be undertaken in the region towards rehabilitation of the railway systems and establishing direct rail links between countries in South Asia and the European, Middle-Eastern and African railway networks. Development of rural roads is expected to have an important bearing on the integrated development of rural areas and to improve living conditions.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURES

(a) Objective

2127. The subprogramme's objective is to develop telecommunications infrastructure of the region.

2/ Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Fifty-ninth Session, Supplement No. 7 (E/5656).



(b) Problems addressed

2128. The telecommunication facilities in most of the countries of the region are not sufficiently developed to support economic and social development programmes. Regional links are inadequate.

(c) Legislative authority

2129. In its report on its thirty-first session, <sup>3/</sup> ESCAP endorsed activities in the field of telecommunication and in particular, the early establishment of the Asian telecommunity.

(d) Strategy and output

2130. The main features of the strategy will be to implement the Asian Regional Telecommunication Network, to promote its extension to Pacific member countries and to assist in the establishment and operation of an Asia-Pacific telecommunity.

2131. In order to do that, the services of a team of experts will be provided through UNDP/ITU technical assistance programme in the fields of microwave, telecommunication traffic engineering, transmission, signalling and switching. Assistance will be rendered in the initial stages for the operation of the Asia-Pacific telecommunity, particularly on technical aspects such as traffic, settlement of account, routing and transit facilities. Regional studies will be undertaken in 1978-1980 on planning of a complementary transmission system in Asia and the Pacific.

2132. Regional maritime telecommunication in the South Pacific area will be developed. Multidisciplinary teams of telecommunication experts will be mounted. Assistance will also be rendered on planning satellite communication application, rural areas broadcasting services and management training for technical personnel.

(e) Expected impact

2133. The establishment of a well-integrated telecommunication network can be expected.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: POSTAL SERVICES

(a) Objective

2134. The subprogramme's objective is to develop and modernize the postal services of the ESCAP region.

(b) Problem addressed

2135. There are eight countries which are considered postally less developed and only a few countries have modernized their postal services. Training and organization of various services is lacking.

---

<sup>3/</sup> Ibid., paras. 160-168.

(c) Legislative authority

2136. ESCAP Transport and Communication Committee (twenty-fourth session, 1975) called for the establishment of a joint ESCAP/UPU team of experts, and expansion in the participation of the countries in the activities of Asian and Oceanic Postal Training School.

(d) Strategy and output

2137. Assistance will be rendered in setting up national study, research and planning cells for postal development with the ultimate objective of setting up a regional institute. A workshop (1977) will be organized for assessing the needs of less developed countries; another one (1978) will be held on the application of modern technology in postal operations.

(e) Expected impact

2138. It is envisaged that most countries would have reached the target set up by UPU for the Second United Nations Development Decade.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: SEA TRANSPORTATION

(a) Objective

2139. The subprogramme's objective is to strengthen the organizational and institutional aspects of sea transportation in the region.

(b) Problem addressed

2140. Ports are often congested in the ESCAP region. Since individual ports are, however, only parts of a larger set or system of ports, what happens in one port in a region will have repercussions throughout the neighbouring ports. In this connexion, four major problem areas emerge: management and organizational structures, physical undercapacity, problems of operational inefficiency partly due to lack of trained manpower, and financial problems, including the need to restructure port tariffs.

2141. Decisions on ship acquisition are often based on inadequate information, and are often taken without careful study of the nature of the service which the ship is expected to give versus its technical characteristics. Traders and Governments of the region have experienced frustrations in their endeavours to obtain fair and satisfactory terms and conditions from liner conferences, owing to commercial and political difficulties.

(c) Legislative authority

2142. The mandate is contained in ESCAP resolution 108 (XXVI) on centres for maritime and port personnel; report of ESCAP on its twenty-eighth session, section on Centre for Shipping Information and Advisory Services, and report of Committee on Trade on its nineteenth session, section on port management programme, and shippers' organizations and co-operation.

(d) Strategy and output

2143. The strategy will include, inter alia: establishment of regional and subregional training centres for maritime and port personnel (as well as for inland waterway transportation personnel, see subprogramme 5); establishment of national freight study units as policy-making bodies, and of criteria for freight rates level and structure implementation of the L-2 scheme for a uniform system for collection of shipping statistics; preparation and implementation of an international convention on intermodal transport; carrying out, on request, of studies in selection of optimum vessel type, establishment of international pooling of shipping resources; formulation of a strategy for regional dredging programme; establishment and strengthening of shippers' councils; and assistance in negotiation with ship-owners and shipping conferences.

(e) Expected impact

2144. Increase in the number of trained personnel; establishment and strengthening of relevant organizations; composition of fleets more suited to regional needs; gradual upgrading of efficiency in all ports of the region, as well as in the shipping industry.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: INLAND WATERWAY TRANSPORT SYSTEMS

(a) Objective

2145. The subprogramme's objective is to develop inland waterway transport systems and their efficiency.

(b) Problems addressed

2146. Owing to the absence of adequate rail and road networks coastal interisland and inland shipping is a vital communications link within the region. Poor quality craft, inadequate infrastructure and port facilities lead to poor cargo and passenger services to the community, a high rate of accidents, and an over-all reduction of the vessel's productivity. This local, subregional or regional transport system is also unable to interact efficiently with the wider, international water transport system.

(c) Legislative authority

2147. The authority is ESCAP Transport and Communications Committee (twenty-fourth session, 1975).

(d) Strategy and output

2148. Provision of advisory services for replacement of inadequate vessels, and on the hydraulics of waterways; introduction of new transport techniques on waterways, (LASH systems, tug barge system) and studies on new design of country craft.

(e) Expected impact

2149. Some improvement in the operation of inland waterways transport system.

## CHAPTER XXVI

### MAJOR PROGRAMMES UNIQUE TO THE REGIONAL COMMISSIONS

#### A. ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND INTEGRATION

##### PROGRAMME: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

###### SUBPROGRAMME 1: POLICIES AND INSTITUTIONS.

###### (a) Objective

2150. The objective is to assist Governments, existing intergovernmental organizations and economic groupings in the formulation of regional development and investment policies and in making adequate institutional and legal provisions for economic co-operation.

###### (b) Problem addressed

2151. Coherent regional and subregional development and investment policies are lacking owing to pre-occupation with the trade aspects of co-operation and neglect of production aspects. Foreign investment has tended to move to the countries and subregions which are already more developed. These trends have exacerbated unequal comparative advantages, led to the near collapse of existing economic groupings and made more difficult the creation of large economic entities.

###### (c) Legislative authority

2152. The authority for these activities is to be found in Commission resolutions 221 (X), 246 (XI), 256 (XII) and General Assembly resolution 3362 (S-VII).

###### (d) Strategy and output

2153. The strategy consists of systematic research, publication and dissemination of information in critical policy areas in connexion with multipurpose economic groupings, and the convening, in consultation with such groupings, of seminars and meetings which would focus on the following: studies and analysis of regional and subregional development and investment policies to promote indigenous multinational co-production and distribution; annual surveys and reviews of long-term African economic co-operation and integration; studies to assist in the creation of a permanent regional and subregional advisory council on economic co-operation and integration; comparative case studies of industrial property laws, of institutional machineries and identification and analysis of gaps in African economic groupings in light of new policies and objectives for co-operation; publication of the directory of intergovernmental co-operation organization in Africa once every two years from 1977; convening and servicing of intergovernmental meetings on subregional development policies and on institutions for economic co-operation; dissemination of information and preparation of documentation for servicing meetings of interregional organizations to review long-term arrangements between African and other developing and developed countries.

(e) Expected impact

2154. It is expected that during the plan period existing economic groupings in Africa will make significant changes in their objectives of co-operation, moving from trade alone to the inclusion of production and distribution, and that there will develop a system of appropriate institutional machineries.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: PROJECTS

(a) Objective

2155. This subprogramme's objective is the identification, formulation and co-ordination of multidisciplinary and multinational projects: to assist countries in the identification, design, development and implementation of bilateral and multinational projects at regional and subregional levels with special emphasis on groups of least developed countries.

(b) Problem addressed

2156. In their effort to solve development problems, African countries have sought financial resources and skilled manpower from, and oriented their production investment and trade activities primarily to, internal markets or markets in developed countries. They have adopted the strategy of import substitution behind national tariffs. But owing to narrow domestic markets, these efforts could not go beyond the production of consumer goods to the production of capital goods. This strategy has led to a rising rather than a decreasing import content of development and has not, in general, significantly increased technical and economic capacity for the processing of natural resources. These development problems have affected the least developed of the developing countries in the region much more than others. Integrated indigenous multinational projects could solve some of these major development problems.

(c) Legislative authority

2157. Authority is to be found in General Assembly resolution 2563 (XXIV); Economic and Social Council resolution 1552 (XLIX); and Commission resolution 241 (XI).

(d) Strategy and output

2158. The strategy to be adopted consists, first, of integration of ECA subregional units with those of the United Nations Multinational Interdisciplinary Development Advisory Team (UNDAT). Second, in collaboration with other divisions of ECA, project studies at subregional level in all economic sectors, as approved by subregional intergovernmental programme committees, will be undertaken. These studies will focus on identification, design and development of multinational measures and projects in favour of the least developed countries for the development of common resources, production and trade, followed by annual meetings of intergovernmental programme committees.

(e) Expected impact

2159. There will emerge an increasing number of ventures in which African countries will pool financial, human and technical resources to create indigenous multinational enterprises. The African least developed countries will create

machineries in their Governments for continuous review of the economic opportunities in neighbouring countries and for joint exploitation of such opportunities.

## B. EDUCATION, TRAINING, LABOUR AND MANAGEMENT

### ORGANIZATION

2160. With the exception of paragraph 464, the description relating to ECA contained in paragraphs 463 to 473 of the medium-term plan for the period 1976-1979 1/ remains valid. With respect to co-ordination of the ECA activities, however, it should be added that since 1973 and with financial support from the Netherlands Government, ECA has collaborated with African post-secondary training institutions in organizing individual and group-training programmes for trainers, instructors and management educators. Consequently, these African institutions as well as appropriate government ministries now share in the task of designing and co-ordinating local instructor-training programmes. Furthermore, ECA will undertake consultations with those specialized agencies and regional institutions involved in providing training in Africa with a view to establishing a regional interagency human resources co-ordinating committee responsible for the harmonization and co-ordination of the training policies and programmes carried out by the United Nations family in the region.

2161. A new labour, management and employment programme has now been undertaken in the ECWA region where it is implemented by the Development Planning Division of that Commission. ECWA's work under this programme will be closely co-ordinated with that of the ILO in view of the latter's central responsibility for matters relating to labour, employment and management. At the regional level, ECWA will continue to seek the co-ordination of its efforts with those of the Arab Labour Organization. A formal agreement of co-operation with this organization is under finalization.

### PROGRAMME 1: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

#### SUBPROGRAMME 1: DEVELOPING LOCAL TRAINING CAPABILITY

##### (a) Objective

2162. This subprogramme's objective is to assist African States in developing their own institutional facilities at the national and multinational levels to train instructors and trainers.

##### (b) Problem addressed

2163. Most of the teachers and instructors in pre-service and in-service training centres do not have the background required, and in some countries there are no

---

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirtieth Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/10006/Add.1).

programmes to upgrade their skills. As a result, local training efforts are often ineffective and, in some French-speaking countries, there is an undue reliance on technical assistance personnel for staff training.

(c) Legislative authority

2164. The general mandate is contained in Commission resolution 17 (II). The Commission, in resolution 173 (VIII), requested the secretariat "to provide African Governments with technical assistance" in their training activities. Commission resolution 195 (IX) confirmed this mandate.

(d) Strategy and output

2165. The following activities will be carried out:

(a) A survey of existing facilities for middle and high-level manpower training in each subregion will be carried out. It will focus on the industrial and agricultural sectors and will involve the co-operation of UNIDO, FAO, UNESCO, the ILO and the Organization of African Unity (OAU);

(b) Two regional exhibitions on training materials and aids, each of 10 days' duration, will be organized, one in 1978 and one in 1980;

(c) Advisory services will be provided to existing National Associations for Training and Development and to the African Association for Training and Development as well as to individual countries which have yet to establish such associations;

(d) Information on existing training courses will be circulated among interested institutions, and possibilities of training arrangements between African and non-African training institutions will be explored;

(e) Training workshops for instructors and trainers will be organized by ECA. It is proposed to hold four or five workshops at the national level and one regional workshop each year. It is estimated that the participants to these workshops, which should last six to seven weeks each, will number 125 to 150 a year. Priority will be given to instructors in in-service and vocational training institutions, industrial training officers, management educators, accountancy teachers, mass media personnel and trainers in agricultural institutions.

(e) Expected impact

2166. The impact of these activities is expected to be:

(a) A more professional approach to training on the part of the staff in existing institutions, the effectiveness of which will thus be increased;

(b) The establishment of new training programmes and institutions in several African countries;

(c) A reduced dependence on foreign training personnel.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: GUIDELINES ON EDUCATIONAL AND TRAINING SYSTEMS

### (a) Objective

2167. The objective of this subprogramme is to assist in the reform and improvement of African education and training systems.

### (b) Problem addressed

2168. Educational systems in Africa are still patterned after the classical requirements of Western Europe and ill-suited to actual requirements. The current emphasis is on the training of civil servants and not on private sector training; urban economies have been favoured over those of the rural economy which sustains 75 to 80 per cent of the African population.

### (c) Legislative authority

2169. The Commission, in resolution 218 (X), paragraph 58, subparagraph (i), called for action to review the structure and relevance of the educational and training systems in relation to the manpower requirements for industrialization, modernization of agriculture and related services, especially in the rural sector.

### (d) Strategy and output

2170. The following activities will be carried out:

(a) Ten studies will be prepared. They will deal with the following subjects: constraints and achievements in intra-African co-operation in training; educational innovations for manpower training in higher educational institutions; training for rural development; problems and achievements in educational reform; localization of professional qualifications; and the adequacy of technical and vocational education policies and programmes;

(b) Monographs and occasional papers on education and training for development will be issued, annually and biannually respectively, to disseminate information on educational innovations;

(c) Two regional symposia will be organized (1977 and 1979) on the development and requirements of non-formal education.

### (e) Expected impact

2171. The impact of the project will be mainly indirect as the provision and the diffusion of information on successful innovations should contribute to the success of the educational reforms which many African Governments are now planning.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3: TRAINING OF PROFESSIONALS AND TECHNICIANS

### (a) Objective

2172. This subprogramme is intended to help Governments of African countries in the training of their nationals in key professional and economic sectors.



(b) Problem addressed

2173. Most African countries rely heavily on technical co-operation personnel to fill high-level technical, scientific and managerial positions, as well as posts in the teaching and research fields. Even in some subprofessional skill areas foreign manpower is sometimes required. Full advantage is still not being taken either of existing training facilities in African countries or of training opportunities outside Africa.

(c) Legislative authority

2174. The Commission, in its resolution 125 (VI), requested the secretariat to serve as a co-ordinator of, and clearing-house for, information on training facilities inside and outside Africa offered by governmental and non-governmental agencies, the United Nations and other organizations as well as by non-African donor countries and, in its resolution 195 (IX), requested the secretariat to carry out a feasibility study for establishing an African scholarship and fellowship fund for training African specialists and research fellows.

(d) Strategy and output

2175. The following activities will be carried out:

(a) A manpower profile for basic industries will be prepared as well as a survey of the manpower requirements of research and development institutions. Technical assistance will be provided for the expansion of training facilities in the priority areas thus identified; field surveys of selected countries on the contribution of the business sector to manpower development will also be made with a view to promoting the expansion of facilities for post-graduate and on-the-job training;

(b) An evaluation study of policies and programmes for the development and expansion of African managerial and entrepreneurial capability will be made as well as case studies of experiences of indigenization policies; several workshops on medium- and small-scale business management will be organized. Related orientation courses and seminars will be organized for senior officials of economic groupings, institutional planners and developers with special reference to the major economic sectors. Two regional seminars will further be held in 1977 and 1981 respectively, to be attended by 30 to 40 training administrators and fellowship officers;

(c) Information on training and fellowship opportunities within and outside Africa will be disseminated through the issuance of the "Training Information Notice" (quarterly) and the "Bulletin of ECA Training Programmes" (half yearly);

(d) The secretariat of ECA will continue to develop and administer bilateral fellowship and scholarship programmes, giving priority to graduate, specialized professional training; to in-plant, practical training; and to special cadre training. It will organize in-service and attachment training programmes for African officials and students; initiate and administer a special scholarship and fellowship programme for the training of nationals of the least developed African countries in African educational and training institutions; and establish, develop and operate the African Fellowship Fund. It is estimated that up to 300 fellowships and scholarships will thus be granted each year.

(e) Expected impact

2176. The main impact of these activities will be a gradual improvement in technical, professional and managerial capability within the region, resulting in reduced dependence on foreign skills. The African Fellowship Fund, when in operation, will be a good example of collective self-reliance and co-operation in manpower training.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: IMPROVEMENT OF HUMAN RESOURCES PLANNING TECHNIQUES

(a) Objective

2177. The objective of these activities is to assist member countries in formulating and implementing integrated manpower development and utilization policies and programmes.

(b) Problem addressed

2178. Many African countries have yet to integrate population planning, education and employment policies within the framework of an over-all human resources and development plan. The result is widespread unemployment and costly reliance on non-African expertise.

(c) Legislative authority

2179. The general mandate is contained in Commission resolution 125 (VII). The Commission, in resolution 173 (VIII), requested the secretariat to establish rosters of available African specialists who could be employed in technical assistance programmes in Africa and, in resolution 195 (IX), paragraph 4 (d), requested the secretariat to undertake in collaboration with the ILO and other interested international organizations and bilateral agencies intensified action in providing technical assistance to member States for the purpose of developing effective national machineries for manpower development and utilization on a continuing basis.

(d) Strategy and output

2180. The following activities will be carried out:

(a) Six studies on the following subjects:

- (i) Development of African managerial capability;
- (ii) Possible establishment of subregional graduate schools of management;
- (iii) Policies dealing with the "brain-drain";
- (iv) Manpower development and labour productivity in selected economic sectors;

(b) Up-to-date editions of the Directory of African Specialists and of the Directory of African Management Institutes will be published in 1977, 1979 and 1981, and 1978 and 1980 respectively;

(c) Three national workshops on manpower and employment planning will be held each year. Two regional workshops on integrated human resources planning will also be held, one in 1977 and one in 1978. The number of participants in these workshops, mostly planning officials, will average 60 annually. Three training workshops for Career Development/Guidance Officers will further be convened in 1977, 1979 and 1981 respectively. Each will have 20 to 25 participants;

(d) Advisory services on manpower planning and training co-ordination will be provided to member States on their request.

(e) Expected impact

2181. It is expected that the training workshops will contribute to the integration of manpower programmes in over-all development plans and that a wider circulation of the Directory of African Specialists will foster intra-African co-operation in manpower utilization.

PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR WESTERN ASIA

SUBPROGRAMME 1: EMPLOYMENT POLICIES

(a) Objective

2182. The objective of these activities is to assist member countries in identifying measures designed to combat mass poverty, unemployment and under-employment, and in introducing and implementing employment and income distribution objectives in their development planning and policies.

(b) Problem addressed

2183. The experience of developing countries with development efforts has revealed that extreme mass poverty, unemployment and under-employment still function as factors limiting the full and adequate utilization of human resources as an effective input in the process of growth and development. ECWA member countries have the lowest ratios of participation in active life in the world, mainly as a result of very low ratios of female participation. The ensuing high ratios of dependency adversely affect the standard of living of the population as a whole. In addition, the low and near-to-subsistence levels of income obtained by many workers, particularly in the agricultural sector and the self-employed, contrast with high incomes obtained by a small section of the population.

2184. In order to bring about a sustained and balanced development, the Arab countries need to consider full and productive employment and equitable income distribution objectives as major goals of their national development policies and not just as by-products of their development plans.

(c) Legislative authority

2185. The Economic and Social Council, in its resolution 1808 (LV), recommended that the developing countries, in accordance with their national plans and priorities further intensify their efforts to implement employment and income distribution objectives in their development planning and policies and urged

specialized United Nations agencies and organs to continue their co-operation in the World Employment Programme and to give close attention in their short-term and medium-term plans to the promotion of concerted and meaningful action-oriented programmes and projects with respect to employment projects.

(d) Strategy and output

2186. In-depth research on the main aspects of the employment situation in the ECWA region will result in several publications on the problem. A study in one or more countries of the ECWA region will be undertaken in co-operation with other programmes of ECWA on various aspects of income distribution which will provide the required basic data and knowledge of the problem. A seminar will be held to permit exchange of information and ideas among national and international experts on these problems and to define a regional approach and policies designed to achieve the national goals in the field of employment and income distribution.

(e) Expected impact

2187. By highlighting the role of employment and income distribution in the process of development, this activity will achieve a better understanding of the complementarity of development problems. The introduction of employment and income distribution objectives as major goals in the national development plans and policies of the ECWA member countries would be a major achievement of this programme.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: IMPROVEMENT OF MANPOWER PLANNING

(a) Objective

2188. The objective of these activities is to assist member countries in promoting an integrated approach to manpower planning and development.

(b) Problem addressed

2189. The development of manpower in the countries of the ECWA region is not adapted to the structural growth of employment. On the one hand, the labour markets in this region are incapable of absorbing all the outputs of the educational system, resulting in unemployment among the educated. On the other hand, there are shortages of well-trained and experienced management personnel, as well as of high-level and middle-level technicians and scientific workers. This hampers the rapid development of the countries of the region, particularly those with surplus capital.

2190. The policies followed to meet such problems are fragmentary and limited in nature. An integrated and multidisciplinary approach to manpower development and employment problems, as related to economic and social development, is indispensable in order to overcome the difficulties encountered and to provide some equilibrium in the development process. This problem constituted a major issue for discussion in the Second Arab Conference on Manpower Development held in Baghdad, from 29 November to 4 December 1975, and in the joint ECWA/ILO Seminar on Manpower and Employment Planning in the Arab Countries held in Beirut, from 12 to 24 May 1975. Many recommendations in both meetings were made; all emphasized the need for the Arab countries to establish integrated and sectorally interrelated manpower plans which constitute an integral part of general development plans.

(c) Legislative authority

2191. The first session of ECWA (June 1974) classified "the problem of manpower assessment of supply and demand, training and utilization", among the problems given priority (A) in the work programme of the Commission.

(d) Strategy and output

2192. A comprehensive research study on the situation and possibilities of manpower planning in the countries of the ECWA region will be undertaken. A pilot project in manpower planning in one or more countries will be considered. This will be supplemented by holding a seminar or expert group meeting to evaluate the situation of manpower planning in the member countries of ECWA and to devise the required policies and measures for its development. Advisory services will be provided to the member countries in this field.

(e) Expected impact

2193. The effect of the above-mentioned strategy and corresponding output would be to promote the integrated approach to manpower planning as an integral part of over-all development planning.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: PROMOTION OF REGIONAL CO-OPERATION IN THE FIELD OF HUMAN RESOURCES PLANNING

(a) Objective

2194. The objective of these activities is to promote regional co-operation in the development and utilization of human resources.

(b) Problem addressed

2195. From the point of view of manpower availabilities and utilization, the countries of the ECWA region can be broadly divided into three groups: first, countries with surplus financial resources and relative shortage of manpower; second, countries with relatively adequate skilled manpower availabilities and shortage of financial resources; and third, the least developed countries suffering from serious shortages in both financial resources and trained manpower.

2196. As a result of this situation, large sections of manpower in the second and third category of countries moved to the first where employment opportunities and attractive salaries acted as inducing factors. Consequently, a large number of the labour force in the rich oil-producing countries is formed from non-nationals. In some of these countries, more than one half of the labour force consists of foreigners, mostly from Arab countries like Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, Syria, Democratic Yemen and Yemen. This vast intraregional mobility of labour has often produced negative effects on the manpower structure and the implementation of development plans in the countries of origin to the extent that many of the latter felt obliged to take measures limiting the emigration of their trained and skilled manpower.

2197. Arab regional organizations and Arab regional conferences and meetings are all calling for a regional policy designed to co-ordinate the use of human resources

among the Arab countries. In addition, the fourth Arab Labour Conference adopted, in March 1975, an Arab Convention on Labour Mobility in the Arab World and called the Arab Governments to ratify it. Many of ECWA's member countries have by now ratified it.

(c) Legislative authority

2198. The Economic and Social Council, in its resolution 1952 (LIX), requested the executive secretaries of the regional commissions to intensify their efforts in favour of all developing countries by promoting interregional as well as intraregional co-operation.

(d) Strategy and output

2199. The strategy of the programme under this objective will include a survey of the stock and flows of manpower at the regional level and a study examining policies and measures designed to bring about a regional balance in the development and utilization of manpower. The possibility of holding a regional conference with a view to studying and agreeing on a regional integrated manpower policy will be considered.

(e) Expected impact

2200. The expected impact is a gradual harmonization of national manpower and employment plans in order to eliminate conflicting trends.

C. RAW MATERIALS AND COMMODITIES

PROGRAMME: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMISSION FOR  
ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

SUBPROGRAMME: RAW MATERIALS AND COMMODITIES

(a) Objective

2201. The objective of these activities is to assist member countries in formulating policies and in establishing or strengthening collective arrangements for selected raw materials and commodities of particular interest to ESCAP developing countries.

(b) Problem addressed

2202. Raw materials and commodities, by nature of their role in generating export earnings and income, remain an important determinant of the course of economic and social development of the region. The main problems are: first, that irregular supplies of commodities and wide fluctuation in prices are harmful to both exporting and importing countries; and second, that several commodities of interest to developing countries of the region are in over-supply, and subject to competition from synthetics and substitutes, or can be produced in developed importing countries. In facing these common problems, co-ordinated regional action is needed to promote diversification and increased processing and stabilization policies within the financial resources available.

(c) Legislative authority

2203. The authority for these activities is to be found in General Assembly resolution 3202 (S-VI), section I, on fundamental problems of raw materials and primary commodities as related to trade and development.

(d) Strategy and output

2204. The programme needs to be approached on a multidisciplinary basis with effective co-ordination and integration of inputs from other substantive programmes of development planning, natural resources, agriculture, industry, technology, international trade and transport so as to obtain an over-all review of the problems and the measures required for increasing the contribution of raw materials and commodities to economic and social development. The programme will be implemented in close collaboration with relevant agencies and organizations, particularly UNCTAD.

2205. The programme contains two interrelated components, first, studies for consideration in formulating commodity policies and arrangements at regional and subregional levels, and second, the convening of expert groups and intergovernmental consultations to examine and judge the policy implications of these studies in the following areas:

(a) The roles of external financial resources, aid from multilateral institutions and private foreign investment, in the exploration and exploitation of natural resources, and the appropriate conditions of entry of such finance to developing countries;

(b) The scope for diversification, including analysis of costs and benefits of land uses under alternative commodities, and of co-ordination of production plans;

(c) The problems of processing industries, the scope for higher processing through intraregional co-operation, and removal of external obstacles to exports including policies of adjustment assistance;

(d) Stabilization measures, such as improvement in internal and external marketing and alternative methods of supply management, including production control, and their financial implications.

(e) Expected impact

2206. It is expected that member countries will make significant progress in the strengthening of collective trade arrangements for selected raw materials and commodities.

#### D. RURAL DEVELOPMENT

##### PROGRAMME 1: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

2207. During the second half of the last decade, there was concerted action among the United Nations agencies and the bilateral aid agencies to promote integrated

rural development. UNDP sponsored the formation of an ACC Working Group on Rural and Community Development, and an African Regional Interagency Committee on Rural Development was also formed. In 1969, at its ninth session, the Commission adopted resolution 197 (IX) on integrated approach to rural development in Africa.

2208. This recommendation was followed by a Conference on Integrated Approach to Rural Development in Africa which was organized jointly by the Commission and the Dag Hammarskjöld Foundation of Sweden. Even though this Conference made far-reaching recommendations on measures for promoting the factors that influence rural development and for overcoming rural development problems as well as on strategies for rural development, the Commission has not been able to do much in this field mainly because of limitation of resources.

PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMISSION FOR  
ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

SUBPROGRAMME: INTEGRATED RURAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objective

2209. The objective of these activities is to assist member countries in alleviating rural poverty, raising the contribution made by the rural areas to national development, improving the well-being and employment opportunities of the people in rural areas, and integrating rural masses in development efforts.

(b) Problem addressed

2210. The rural sector, where the majority of the population in the ESCAP region resides, has a per capita income considerably lower than the per capita income of the urban sector. Despite vigorous efforts made by countries to alleviate this disparity, there has been little improvement so far, and there are indications that in some cases the situation has even worsened. Member Governments are placing increasing emphasis on rural development as an integral part of their development plans.

(c) Legislative authority

2211. ESCAP, at its thirty-first session (1975), urged that "serious consideration be given to the fuller utilization of labour resources by the creation of new employment opportunities" through measures such as an integrated rural development programme (E/CN.11/1222, para. 94).

(d) Strategy and output

2212. The programme for rural development will be approached on a multidisciplinary basis. Consideration will be given to those issues that have the greatest potential for subregional and regional co-operation and in which ESCAP could usefully reinforce the activities of other institutions and organizations. Work will be carried out on the basis of past experience and studies already completed by various organizations and in collaboration with relevant national and regional institutes. Activities under the programme will include studies, seminars, training, technical assistance, dissemination of information and provision of a forum for discussions and negotiations.



## E. TOURISM 2/

### PROGRAMME 1: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

#### SUBPROGRAMME: DEVELOPMENT OF TOURISM

##### (a) Objective

2213. This subprogramme's objective is to assist member Governments in the development of their tourist industries.

##### (b) Problem addressed

2214. Recession and inflation in the main tourist generating countries have reduced tourism in the ECA region, particularly in the least developed countries.

##### (c) Legislative authority

2215. Authority for this subprogramme's activities is to be found in Commission resolution 204 (IX).

##### (d) Strategy and output

2216. The ECA secretariat will collect information on travel markets, the experience of member countries in various aspects of tourism, the latest developments in transport and professional training, and on competition from other regions. Field missions, seminars, and working groups will be organized.

##### (e) Expected impact

2217. Before the end of the plan period, world economic conditions should improve and African member States will be better prepared to take advantage of the upturn in travel and tourism. The net effect should be considerable gains in foreign exchange earnings and, in the long term, the consolidation of the various tourist attractions and facilities developed in the plan period.

### PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR WESTERN ASIA

#### SUBPROGRAMME: SUBREGIONAL CO-OPERATION IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF TOURISM

##### (a) Objective

2218. The objective of these activities is to develop tourism in the ECWA region through pooling resources on a subregional basis.

---

2/ The Centre for Housing, Building and Planning of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs conducts work on tourism that is an integral part of its human settlements programme. A description of this work will be found in programme 1 of chapter XI (Human settlements).

(b) Problem addressed

2219. The region is endowed with rich and diverse remains of ancient civilizations and has mild weather, especially in those countries near the Eastern Mediterranean coast. Tourist facilities of the required quality are lacking, however. Tourist advertisements abroad have so far only been carried out by one or two countries without any attempt to pool their resources and facilities for the sake of better co-ordination and reduction of costs.

(c) Legislative authority

2220. Authority for the activities is to be found in Economic and Social Council resolution 1818 (LV), paragraph 1 (a), and ECWA resolution 16 (II).

(d) Strategy and output

2221. Two studies on subregional co-operation in the development of tourism will have been completed before 1978: the first for Iraq, Jordan, the Syrian Arab Republic and Lebanon; the second for Democratic Yemen and Yemen. Subregional expert group meetings to review the studies' recommendations, further investment studies, and other follow-up action will be taken during 1978-1981.

PROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMISSION FOR  
ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

SUBPROGRAMME: DEVELOPMENT OF TOURISM

(a) Objective

2222. This subprogramme's objective is to assist countries of the ESCAP region in the development of their tourist sectors.

(b) Problem addressed

2223. The tourist sector needs development if the region is to retain its share of world tourism.

(c) Legislative authority

2224. The Commission, at its thirty-first session (1975), urged intensification of efforts in the field of tourism (E/CN.11/1222, para. 159).

(d) Strategy and output

2225. The main activities planned are:

(a) Assistance in the preparation of a master plan for the development of tourism in the Association of South-East Asian Nations (ASEAN) region (1977-1979);

(b) Assistance in the preparation of a 10-year tourism expansion programme for the South Pacific Islands (1977-1978);

(c) Assistance in the preparation of a tourism master plan for the ASEAN region (1978-1979);

(d) Formulation of guidelines and methodologies for the improvement of techniques of tourism marketing and research in ESCAP countries (1979);

(e) A study of the potential of intraregional tourism;

(f) Assistance in the development of overland travel between Europe and Asia (1978-1980);

(g) Technical assistance to individual countries.

Part Three  
SPECIAL ANALYSES

## ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AMONG DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

### A. Nature and scope of mandates

2226. In paragraph 6 of resolution 3442 (XXX) of 9 December 1975, the General Assembly requested the Secretary-General:

"... to ensure the efficient co-ordination of activities within the United Nations system designed to promote economic co-operation among developing countries by, inter alia:

"(a) Including in the medium-term plan and programme budget of the United Nations an intersectoral presentation of the totality of actions and activities planned and programmed for implementing the relevant resolutions pertaining to economic co-operation among developing countries;

"(b) Taking the necessary steps, in co-operation with the organizations of the United Nations system, to provide the same kind of intersectoral presentation on a system-wide basis".

2227. The antecedent mandates defining the areas of economic co-operation among developing countries and the nature of the activities expected of the organizations of the United Nations system to support it are contained in General Assembly resolutions 3177 (XXVIII) of 17 December 1973 on economic co-operation among developing countries, 3201 (S-VI) on the Declaration on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order and 3202 (S-VI), section VII, on the Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order of 1 May 1974, 3362 (S-VII), section VI, of 16 September 1975 on development and international economic co-operation.

2228. For the purposes of this analysis and in order to conserve space, the 10 and 8 areas of regional economic co-operation enumerated in General Assembly resolutions 3177 (XXVIII) and 3202 (S-VI) respectively, which are the principal mandates for these activities, have been reduced to six categories, as follows:

(a) International trade. This is to be expanded at the regional, subregional and interregional levels, by increasing exchanges among developing countries. Preferential trade arrangements will be set up. Appropriate machinery will be established and/or improved to defend prices of exportable commodities and to improve access to and stabilize markets for them;

(b) Industrial co-operation and development. Effective means will be devised for this purpose, including the transfer and application of technology, investment policies, financing of export-oriented and emergency projects and other long-term assistance;

(c) Finance. Effective instruments of close co-operation will be formulated in the fields of finance, credit relations and monetary issues, including the development of credit relations on a preferential basis and favourable terms;

(d) Transport and communications. This will include the fostering and expansion of transport links and other communications infrastructure among the developing countries;

(e) Natural resources. This will include the protection of the right to permanent sovereignty over, as well as the development of, natural resources;

(f) Others. Economic co-operation and regional integration, science and technology etc.

2229. The specialized agencies and other organizations of the United Nations system are called upon in General Assembly resolution 3177 (XXVIII) to intensify and co-ordinate their programmes so as to provide effective financial and technical support for the further expansion of the mutual co-operation of developing countries in the areas comprised by the above-mentioned categories. In particular, the organizations of the United Nations system are requested to initiate new projects and expand existing ones for technical co-operation and the exchange of experience among developing countries and to promote and expand arrangements for interagency co-operation at the interregional level, especially among the regional commissions, in furtherance of schemes for economic co-operation among developing countries.

2230. Moreover, the General Assembly, in resolution 3362 (S-VII), section VI, requested the Secretary-General, together with the relevant organizations of the United Nations system, to commission further studies through institutions in developing countries. As a first step, the General Assembly asked the submission, at its thirty-first session, of studies covering:

(a) Utilization of know-how, skills, natural resources, technology and funds available within developing countries for promotion of investments in industry, agriculture, transport and communications;

(b) Trade liberalization measures including payments and clearing arrangements, covering primary commodities, manufactured goods and services, such as banking, shipping, insurance and reinsurance;

(c) Transfer of technology.

2231. The present report will deal with the intersectoral presentation of the totality of actions and activities in this plan which are aimed at implementing the relevant resolutions pertaining to economic co-operation among developing countries as called for in subparagraph 6 (a) of General Assembly resolution 3442 (XXX) (see para. 2226 above). These activities are grouped according to the categories enumerated in paragraph 2228 above. References to activities of the regional commissions are based on the detailed medium-term plans that they submitted to the Budget Division, rather than on the summaries that appear in this document.

2232. As regards subparagraph 6 (b) of General Assembly resolution 3442 (XXX) (see para. 2226 above), the Secretariat is currently taking steps to provide the same kind of intersectoral presentation on a system-wide basis. The present report, together with guidelines as to how its methodology of presentation could

be applied to cover all of the specialized agencies concerned, 1/ is being placed before the April 1976 session of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination so that the Committee can recommend to its member organizations the necessary arrangements for the preparation of a system-wide cross-sectoral presentation. These recommended arrangements will then be reported to the Committee for Programme and Co-ordination. The comments of the Committee on them, as well as on the presentation of the activities of the United Nations programmes in this report, will be taken fully into account in the preparation of the system-wide cross-sectoral presentation that will be submitted to the General Assembly at its thirty-first session as called for under resolution 3442 (XXX).

## B. International trade

### 1. Department of Economic and Social Affairs

2233. The Statistical Office will support the assessment and monitoring efforts to improve the foreign trade position, to diversify the exports and to raise the foreign trade earnings of developing countries. This will be effected by, inter alia, the provision of analytical information through aggregates at regional and subregional levels, the construction of commodity trade matrixes and indexes of terms of trade and detailed indexes of prices, unit values and quanta. The Commodity Trade Statistics, the Yearbook of International Trade Statistics and the World Trade Annual will continue to be published. A reconciliation project analysing the differences in trade data reported by partner countries will be extended with a view to rendering statistics more meaningful. Further work on linkages between the revised Standard International Trade Classification and other trade and related classifications will continue. International guidelines and methodological manuals for statistics on foreign trade will be developed.

### 2. United Nations Conference on Trade and Development

2234. The strengthening of economic co-operation among the developing countries implies an expansion of trade, with reference to a system of preferences between these countries, and to a system of payments, including clearing arrangements. Technical assistance will be provided to regional and subregional economic groupings in this regard.

2235. Exchange of information will be organized and improved through regional and interregional seminars. New methods will be introduced in order to facilitate the exchange of experience among economic groupings: study-tours, in-training service, scholarship. Studies and research projects will be carried out on specific problems of common interest to various regions and with the purpose of providing long-term guidelines on areas of possible economic co-operation.

---

1/ Existing activities on economic co-operation among developing countries being carried out by organizations of the United Nations system are briefly dealt with in the report of the Secretary-General (A/10094 and Add.1) which was submitted to the General Assembly at its thirtieth session. That report will be brought up to date later in the year for consideration by the Assembly at its thirty-first session.

### 3. Regional commissions

2236. ECA will assist African countries in the implementation of an integrated programme in the field of trade, with the view to the expansion of intra-African exchanges. The expansion of intra-African trade, as well as the harmonization of African positions in relevant international forums will be achieved through the establishment and strengthening of common institutions. FCA will assist member States in this regard.

2237. The integrated programme of activities will deal with problems of trade policy, marketing research, information and training, techniques and procedures for multilateral trade negotiations among African countries.

2238. Studies will be made on these various items. Meetings and symposia will be organized, as well as training courses. A number of advisory missions will be undertaken.

2239. On the other hand, studies will be carried out, associated with advisory missions, to assist member States in monitoring and co-ordinating the implementation of the various agreements and institutional arrangements which have been set up during the post-independence period. The functioning of existing trade institutions and their strengthening will also be examined. A number of meetings will be organized to assist member States in harmonizing their positions.

2240. ECLA will undertake review and appraisal of the process of economic integration and co-operation in Latin America, with the aim of giving new life to this process. Experiences under way will be scrutinized, as well as the possibilities of accelerating and improving regional economic co-operation by combining trade and industrial measures.

2241. Moreover, ECLA will assist Central American countries in strengthening their economic integration at the subregional level and their co-operation with other countries or groups of countries in Latin America.

2242. ECWA will contribute to the development and expansion of intraregional trade and the achievement of a more advanced degree of regional co-operation. This objective will be pursued through collection and dissemination of information on the state of intraregional trade, studies on existing trade agreements and alternative approaches to achieve a higher degree of regional integration, including the establishment of regional payment arrangements. Advisory services will be provided to member countries, and meetings will be organized on problems of trade expansion and regional co-operation.

2243. ESCAP will intensify its effort in promoting trade co-operation at a regional level. Assistance will be provided in regard to various aspects of trade liberalization, including the negotiations for accession to the Bangkok agreement. Work will be undertaken to evolve new proposals aimed at the simplification of the process of tariff liberalization, and to expand technical information.

2244. Within the framework of the UNCTAD global programme of facilitations, assistance will be rendered to the members of the region in adopting standardized forms of trade documentation. Measures for regional co-operation among the national customs administrations will be formulated. Commercial arbitration and



conciliation will be promoted. ESCAP will also assist member countries in developing regional co-operation in the field of insurance and reinsurance, including the establishment of an Asian Reinsurance Corporation.

### C. Industrial co-operation and development

#### 1. Department of Economic and Social Affairs

2245. The statistics programme will give urgent attention to the collection of current statistics on industry, construction and distributive trades for developing countries. Publications to be issued will include the annual Growth of World Industry, the Yearbook of Construction Statistics, the Quarterly Energy Statistics, the World Energy Supplies (Series J), and a new issue of the Bibliography of Industrial and Distributive Trade Surveys. A new world programme of basic industrial surveys will be prepared for issuance in 1983. An important extension of industrial statistics will be the collection of the quantity and value of gross output of selected commodities, of selected materials and fuels consumed in their production and of stocks of selected materials, fuels and finished goods. Detailed studies will be undertaken designed to construct, for major industrial and energy type commodities, balances of reserves and stocks, production, trade and consumption, as well as their prices. International guidelines and methodological manuals for statistics on industry, distributive trades and construction, including handbooks on the organization and conduct of industrial surveys will be developed or brought up to date and published.

2246. The ocean economics and technology programme will arrange the convening of ad hoc meetings of suppliers and recipients to discuss specific problems pertaining to the transfer, application and implementation of particular marine and coastal technologies.

2247. The science and technology programme will promote the implementation of the Regional Plans of Action for the Application of Science and Technology to Development, in particular the development, as well as sharing, of industrial research and appropriate technology by developing countries. It will review trends and new developments in world scientific and technological activities for their application in developing countries. For this purpose links will be maintained with, among others, regional institutions dealing with science and technology. An action plan will be prepared for the establishment of a network for the exchange of technological information for development at the regional as well as the national and global levels.

#### 2. Regional commissions

2248. ECA will assist members in developing information and contact among businessmen, in order to rationalize the production, in such a way as to promote specialization and complementarity.

2249. The development of domestic capabilities in industrial skills and technology will be supported through the establishment of a regional network of information system, and the harmonization of procedures for the transfer of technology.

2250. ECLA will assist Governments in their effort to intensify industrial co-operation at the regional level. Several studies will be carried out by specific industrial branches with a view to identifying their potential and problems. Advisory services will be provided in relation to these studies.

2251. Support will be given to the Central American countries in the formulation of policies, with emphasis on delineating areas of specialization and complementarity. Increased co-operation and complementarity among the countries will be pursued through specific projects and the creation of multinational enterprises able to operate at large-scale productive levels.

2252. ECLA will help to define a global technological policy for the region, and to promote co-operation in this field. Assistance will be provided to Governments and regional agencies of Central America to improve their capacities to formulate industrialization strategies and to set up regional machinery and joint measures to improve their bargaining power.

2253. ECWA will assist member countries in developing concrete proposals for the co-ordination of industrialization efforts in the region. Studies of national programmes and investment plans will be conducted and functional reports for their harmonization will be produced.

2254. Consultations will be carried out with the Governments of the region on a plan of action for the promotion of a co-ordinated approach to training problems.

2255. ESCAP will assist member States in the preparation of joint industrial programmes through studies, surveys and missions. Expert group meetings will be convened to formulate new mechanisms for regional co-operation, and to prepare intercountry agreements. Technical assistance will be provided for subregional arrangements for industrial co-operation.

#### D. Finance

##### 1. Department of Economic and Social Affairs

2256. The development planning, projections and policies programme will prepare studies with a view to devising practical guidelines for appraising and processing foreign investment applications and for granting fiscal and financial incentives to foreign direct investors, as well as for implementing a code of conduct relating to transfer pricing. These guidelines will be designed to enable developing countries to share their experience in these areas with one another. Work will be initiated on the preparation of policy guidelines on the harmonization of taxes within existing or envisaged economic groupings of developing countries.

2257. The public administration and finance programme will encourage newer forms of co-operation among developing countries in improving the efficiency and effectiveness of their tax systems and financial management problems.

2258. The natural resources: energy, water and minerals, and cartography programme will explain possibilities for agreements among developing countries for the financing and carrying out of mineral exploration and local processing.

2259. The statistics programme will prepare, in conjunction with the International Monetary Fund, manuals on government finance and public sector statistics that will emphasize the relationship between the data needed for government operations and data needed for economic policy and planning.

## 2. United Nations Conference on Trade and Development

2260. Assistance will be provided by UNCTAD in order to foster financial co-operation among developing countries, including monetary co-operation and promotion of investment. Technical co-operation will mainly be provided through UNDP-financed projects involving experts, consultants, regional and interregional advisers.

## 3. Regional commissions

2261. ECA will undertake studies with a view to assist member States in intensifying financial and monetary co-operation among themselves. Meetings of African experts will be called to make appropriate suggestions for consideration by African ministers and governors of central banks. This action is aimed at designing and supporting a joint strategy for industrialization in the basic sectors and at promoting intra-African trade.

2262. ESCAP will devote attention to the promotion of monetary co-operation. Assistance will continue to be provided to the Asian Clearing Union to facilitate the efficient functioning of the clearing mechanism. Assistance will also be provided to member Governments in implementing reserve poolings, particularly through follow-up action on the proposed Asian Reserve Bank.

## E. Transport and communications

### 1. Department of Economic and Social Affairs

2263. The transport programme, together with the regional commissions, UNCTAD and the relevant specialized agencies concerned, will establish a clearing-house function among organizations within and outside the United Nations system that collect, analyse and disseminate information in the field of transport, which will take into account the needs of developing countries for regional co-operation. Also to be continued are the assessment of bottle-necks in transport networks which slow down or obstruct the international flow of goods, with emphasis on the problems of developing countries, and the assessment of economic and technical aspects of the standardization of facilities and practices relating to the international movement of goods.

2264. The statistics programme will prepare special tabulations on shipping and transport when providing analytical information for international trade. International guidelines and methodological manuals for statistics on transport and shipping will also be published.

## 2. United Nations Conference on Trade and Development

2265. Action is required at an intergovernmental level to harmonize the policies of the developing countries in the field of shipping and ports and to stimulate co-operation among them in this field. Studies will be carried out to help formulate policies, at the intergovernmental level.

## 3. Regional commissions

2266. ECA will help Governments to consult, exchange experience, plan and take decisions for multinational projects. Field missions will be undertaken to provide the information basis for the building of institutions. Meetings and conferences will be organized to set up agreements on projects or processes of co-operative action.

2267. Assistance will be provided to member States in the development of inter-African transport links. ECA will stimulate co-operation in this field by convening meetings and preparing studies.

2268. The establishment of African multinational shipping lines will also be encouraged. Field missions and personal training will be undertaken; meetings will be organized to ensure the implementation of cohesive policies in maritime and coastal shipping.

2269. ECA will help member countries to develop their telecommunications and postal services and to build a regional institution to take on gradually the responsibility for the conception and execution of multinational communication projects.

2270. ECWA will assist member countries in their policies and programmes through collection, analysis and dissemination of information, with the purpose of improving the efficiency of the existing facilities and networks and to achieve a better regional transport integration.

2271. Development of tourism will also be supported, by an increased effort to pooling of resources, and the development of national potentialities on a subregional basis.

2272. ESCAP will assist member countries in developing a regional railway network through studies, surveys and advisory services.

2273. Promotion of intraregional road goods and passenger transport, standardization of traffic rules etc. will be supported.

2274. Services of experts will be provided through the UNDP/ITU technical assistance programme, for the implementation of the Asian Telecommunication Network. Regional studies will be undertaken on co-ordinated long-range planning of complementary transmission system in Asia.

2275. Assistance will be provided to member States in the development of postal services, including the setting up of a regional institute for higher management training and regional data bank.

2276. Co-operation in the field of tourism will be encouraged, with a view to a planned and integrated development of the sector.

2277. ESCAP will also assist member countries in their attempts to achieve more efficient shipping services, by the pooling of shipping resources at regional or interregional levels, and by assisting countries to reach appropriate levels' shipping capacity within regional transport networks. It is proposed to formulate a strategy for a regional dredging programme and to examine the feasibility of establishing a regional dredging organization.

## F. Natural resources

### 1. Department of Economic and Social Affairs

2278. As a means of protecting the right to permanent sovereignty over natural resources, the natural resources: energy, water and minerals, and cartography programme will promote appropriate resources management methods and assist in the establishment or strengthening of protective legislation and agreements and the required administrative and institutional infrastructure.

2279. The natural resources: energy, water and minerals, and cartography programme, in close co-operation with regional commissions and specialized agencies, will collect, analyse and disseminate current information and technical innovations in the field of mineral, water and energy resources, including assessments of trends and factors affecting further demand and supply of key ones among these resources, thus providing a clearing-house facility between generators and users of these resources among developing countries. Work will continue in improving and standardizing definitions, concepts and methodologies to ensure comparability of data from various sources. Regional co-operation will be promoted among developing countries in the exploration, development and use of energy, mineral and water resources, including the adoption of common policies, the sharing of technologies, and the training and sharing of technical personnel so as to minimize the impact of "brain drain", take advantage of economies of large-scale processing, and rationalize the development of natural resources-based activities in neighbouring countries. In particular, co-operative efforts will be promoted in the development and use of economically viable sources of energy such as hydropower and coal and in the research and development of non-conventional energy sources (solar, wind, geothermal etc.).

2280. The ocean economics and technology programme, in co-operation with the regional commissions, UNEP, UNDP and the natural resources programme, will continue to promote the regional and subregional approach to comprehensive coastal area development. Appropriate studies, guidelines and manuals as management tools will be published and technical seminars and regional conferences will be held. Assistance will be given to the establishment of subregional' and regional marine affairs institutes and to the holding of training courses in coastal protection and prevention of marine pollution. Developing countries will be helped in achieving co-operation among themselves in developing and applying marine and coastal technologies through pooling and sharing of resources, experience and expertise. Developing countries will also be assisted

in devising long-range mineral resource and energy development policies to integrate with land-based supplies projections relating to the mineral and non-hydrocarbon energy potential of the oceans. A structured ocean economics and technology reference centre will be developed to meet the need for economic and technical information relating to existing and potential use of marine resources and ocean space.

## 2. Regional commissions

2281. ECA will provide advisory services to member countries in the preparation of intercountry projects. Multinational mineral resources development centres for training, specialized field services and research will be established. Assistance will be offered in formulating off-shore development programmes on a subregional basis.

2282. The Governments of the region will be assisted to formulate appropriate policies, on a regional basis, for exercising their sovereignty over their natural resources. Assistance will be provided for the establishment of an African mineral development council (in co-operation with UNIDO), and a seminar will be held on the role of multinational co-operation in the utilization of mineral resources.

2283. Assistance will also be provided to member States on interconnexions of electricity systems and a joint planning of hydroelectric resources. Regional institutions for training in the field of electrical energy will be established.

2284. The integrated development of international river basins (namely Lake Tanganyika, Kivu basins and the Congo basin) will be fostered.

2285. Co-operation in the environmental field will be pursued through the exchange of information and participation of States in projects of common concern.

2286. ECLA will promote joint action by the countries in multinational activities, with the aim to improve their energy policies. Two technical seminars will be held yearly to clarify problems of regional interest.

2287. ECLA will collaborate with Governments of Central America in the evaluation and optimal exploitation of natural resources, with a view to strengthening an integrationist approach to the joint exploitation of the natural resources of the region.

2288. ECWA will support the exchange of information in the field of energy, aimed at the elaboration of regional distribution arrangements, and the formulation of action programmes at the regional level. A study on medium-term and long-term projections for demand and supply will be published. The feasibility of regional distribution arrangements for electricity will be studied and discussed by an expert group.

2289. Intercountry co-operation in energy and energy-related activities in the region and in the Arab world will be encouraged. A major research work will be initiated on this subject.

2290. Information on other mineral resources will be collected and disseminated with a view to exploring possibilities for co-operation in mineral exploitation processing and marketing, introduction of new technology. ECWA's Documentation Centre, which is under implementation, will assist in the establishment of the Regional Documentation Centre concerning mining and development of mineral resources. Action will be carried out to assist member States in improving co-ordination of policies. The feasibility of a Regional Mineral Development Council will be studied.

2291. ESCAP will assist member countries in identifying the main problems to be overcome in the development of selected international river basins. Specific proposals for regional activities in relation to surveying and mapping will be made, including provision for the establishment of a regional facility for receiving imagery from earth-resources satellites.

## G Others

### 1. Department of Economic and Social Affairs

2292. The development planning, projections and policies programme will continue to issue the annual World Economic Survey, where analysis of recent economic trends and the current state of the world economy is related to the urgent economic concerns of developing countries at the regional level. The review and appraisal of progress and performance under the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade and on the Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order as well as the preparations for a strategy for a possible third United Nations development decade is certain to enhance the efforts at closer regional economic co-operation. The Global Model of the World Economy, which will continue to be developed, will aid general regional economic co-operation in economic projections and policy formulation through its regional satellite models. Regional exchange of national experience in development planning as an integrative function will be promoted through seminars.

2293. The Committee for Development Planning will continue to receive substantive support in examining basic development policy issues, including those relating to problems of economic co-operation among developing countries.

2294. The natural resources: energy, water and minerals, and cartography programme will continue to promote regional co-operation in surveying and mapping operations as tools for the economic and social development of developing countries.

### 2. Regional commissions

2295. ECA will assist Governments and economic groupings in the formulation of regional policies for development and investment, and will serve as clearing-house for information on multinational co-operation. The Commission will also support the development and strengthening of institutions and legal machineries

for economic co-operation, it will assist countries in the identification, formulation and implementation of multinational projects at regional and subregional levels.

2296. Technical co-operation and co-ordination at the regional level will be supported in the fields of population, statistics and administrative training.

2297. ECLA will help member countries to co-operate in the agricultural sector, including co-ordination of agricultural policies in Central America. Co-operation in the field of science and technology will be pursued, mainly with a view to promoting the transfer of technology between the countries of the region.

2298. ECWA will contribute to the efforts of the member States towards regional food security through developing food security policies and programmes, and designing proper food reserves. Action will be undertaken in the field of regional agricultural integration. Assistance will be provided to Governments in the population field, with a view to establishing closer co-operation with each other, and in the field of science and technology, in order to promote co-operative research, programmes and institutions. Development of adequate systems of regional statistics will also be encouraged, as well as regional co-operation in the utilization of human resources.



---

### كيفية الحصول على منشورات الأمم المتحدة

يمكن الحصول على منشورات الأمم المتحدة من المكتبات ودور التوزيع في جميع أنحاء العالم. استعلم عنها من المكتبة التي تتعامل معها أو اكتب إلى : الأمم المتحدة، قسم البيع في نيويورك أو في جنيف .

#### 如何购取联合国出版物

联合国出版物在全世界各地的书店和经售处均有发售。请向书店询问或写信到纽约或日内瓦的联合国销售组。

#### HOW TO OBTAIN UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS

United Nations publications may be obtained from bookstores and distributors throughout the world. Consult your bookstore or write to: United Nations, Sales Section, New York or Geneva.

#### COMMENT SE PROCURER LES PUBLICATIONS DES NATIONS UNIES

Les publications des Nations Unies sont en vente dans les librairies et les agences dépositaires du monde entier. Interrogez-vous auprès de votre libraire ou adressez-vous à : Nations Unies, Section des ventes, New York ou Genève.

#### КАК ПОЛУЧИТЬ ИЗДАНИЯ ОРГАНИЗАЦИИ ОБЪЕДИНЕННЫХ НАЦИЙ

Издания Организации Объединенных Наций можно купить в книжных магазинах и агентствах во всех районах мира. Наводите справки об изданиях в вашем книжном магазине или пишите по адресу: Организация Объединенных Наций, Секция по продаже изданий, Нью-Йорк или Женева.

#### COMO CONSEGUIR PUBLICACIONES DE LAS NACIONES UNIDAS

Las publicaciones de las Naciones Unidas están en venta en librerías y casas distribuidoras en todas partes del mundo. Consulte a su librero o diríjase a: Naciones Unidas, Sección de Ventas, Nueva York o Ginebra.

---